	Pictorial index	Search by illustration
1	**For safety and security**	Make sure to read through them
2	**Instrument cluster**	How to read the gauges and meters, the variety of warning lights and indicators, etc.
3	**Operation of each component**	Opening and closing the doors and windows, adjustment before driving, etc.
4	**Driving**	Operations and advice which are necessary for driving
5	**Interior features**	Usage of the interior features, etc.
6	**Maintenance and care**	Caring for your vehicle and maintenance procedures
7	**When trouble arises**	What to do in case of malfunction or emergency
8	**Vehicle specifications**	Vehicle specifications, customizable features, etc.
	Index	Search by symptom
		Search alphabetically

For your information 8
Reading this manual.....12
How to search 13
Pictorial index.....14

1 For safety and security

1-1. For safe use
Before driving.....34
For safety drive 36
Seat belts.....38
SRS airbags.....46
Airbag manual on-off system 59
Safety information for children.....62
Child restraint systems 63
Installing child restraints 74
Exhaust gas precautions 86

1-2. Theft deterrent system
Engine immobilizer system 87
Double locking system.....94
Alarm 95

2 Instrument cluster

2. Instrument cluster
Warning lights and indicators..... 102
Gauges and meters..... 108
Multi-information display ... 109
Fuel consumption information 118

3 Operation of each component

3-1. Key information
Keys 122

3-2. Opening, closing and locking the doors
Smart entry & start system..... 126
Wireless remote control 148
Side doors 162
Back door 166

3-3. Adjusting the seats
Front seats 178
Rear seats..... 180
Head restraints..... 184

3-4. Adjusting the steering wheel and mirrors
Steering wheel 187
Inside rear view mirror..... 188
Outside rear view mirrors 191

3-5. Opening, closing the windows and moon roof
Power windows 195
Moon roof..... 198

4 Driving

4-1. Before driving

Driving the vehicle 204
Cargo and luggage 218
Trailer towing 220

4-2. Driving procedures

Engine (ignition) switch (vehicles without a smart entry & start system).....232
Engine (ignition) switch (vehicles with a smart entry & start system).....236
Automatic transmission (with S mode) 244
Automatic transmission (with M mode).....251
Multidrive 260
Manual transmission.....268
Turn signal lever 272
Parking brake.....274
Horn 275
DPF (Diesel Particulate Filter)/DPNR (Diesel Particulate-NOx Reduction) system.....276

4-3. Operating the lights and wipers

Headlight switch 279
Automatic High Beam 285
Fog light switch 292
Windshield wipers and washer 294
Rear window wiper and washer 300

4-4. Refueling

Opening the fuel tank cap 302

4-5. Using the driving support systems

Cruise control 307
LDA (Lane Departure Alert) 311
Toyota parking assist-sensor 319
All-wheel drive lock switch (AWD models)..... 325
Stop & Start system 326
Driving assist systems..... 335
Hill-start assist control 341
Downhill assist control system..... 343
BSM (Blind Spot Monitor) 346
- The Blind Spot Monitor function 353
- The Rear Crossing Traffic Alert function 356

4-6. Driving tips

Winter driving tips..... 359
Utility vehicle precautions 364

5 Interior features

5-1. Using the air conditioning system and defogger

Manual air conditioning system 370

Automatic air conditioning system 377

Rear window and outside rear view mirror defoggers.....387

Windshield wiper de-icer....389

Power heater 390

5-2. Using the audio system

Audio system types 392

Using the radio 395

Using the CD player 402

Playing back MP3 and WMA discs 410

Operating an iPod 419

Operating a USB memory 430

Optimal use of the audio system..... 440

Using the AUX port 443

Using the steering wheel audio switches 444

Bluetooth® audio/phone 447

Using the Bluetooth® audio/phone 454

Operating a Bluetooth® enabled portable player 460

Making a phone call 464

Using the “SETUP” menu (“Bluetooth*” menu) 469

Using the “SETUP” menu (“PHONE” or “TEL” menu)..... 476

*: Bluetooth is a registered trademark of Bluetooth SIG, Inc.

5-3. Using the interior lights
Interior lights list.....483
• Interior lights.....484
• Personal lights.....484
5-4. Using the storage features
List of storage features 486
• Glove box 487
• Console box 488
• Cup holders 489
• Bottle holders 490
Luggage compartment features.....491
5-5. Other interior features
Sun visors and vanity mirrors 501
Clock.....502
Portable ashtray.....503
Power outlets.....504
Seat heaters 505
Armrest 507
Coat hooks.....508
Assist grips 509

6 **Maintenance and care**

6-1. Maintenance and care
Cleaning and protecting the vehicle exterior..... 512
Cleaning and protecting the vehicle interior..... 517
6-2. Maintenance
Maintenance requirements 521
6-3. Do-it-yourself maintenance
Do-it-yourself service precautions 524
Hood..... 528
Positioning a floor jack 530
Engine compartment 532
Tires 551
Tire inflation pressure..... 564
Wheels 566
Air conditioning filter..... 569
Wireless remote control/ electronic key battery 571
Checking and replacing fuses 575
Light bulbs..... 590

7 When trouble arises

7-1. Essential information

Emergency flashers 608

If your vehicle has to be stopped in an emergency 609

7-2. Steps to take in an emergency

If your vehicle needs to be towed 611

If you think something is wrong 617

Fuel pump shut off system (gasoline engine only) 618

If a warning light turns on or a warning buzzer sounds 619

If a warning message is displayed 628

If you have a flat tire (vehicles with a spare tire) 647

If you have a flat tire (vehicles without a spare tire) 663

If the engine will not start 679

If the shift lever cannot be shifted from P (except manual transmission) 681

If the electronic key does not operate properly (vehicles with a smart entry & start system) 682

If the vehicle battery is discharged 686

If your vehicle overheats ... 694

If you run out of fuel and the engine stalls (diesel engine only) 697

If the vehicle becomes stuck 698

8 Vehicle specifications

8-1. Specifications
Maintenance data (fuel, oil level, etc.).....702
Fuel information 730
8-2. Customization
Customizable features 734
8-3. Items to initialize
Items to initialize 740

Index

What to do if... (Troubleshooting) 742
Alphabetical index..... 750

For vehicles with a navigation system or a multimedia system, refer to the “Navigation and multimedia system Owner’s manual” for information regarding the equipment listed below.

- Navigation system
- Audio system
- Rear view monitor system
- Toyota parking assist monitor

For your information

Main Owner's Manual

Please note that this manual applies to all models and all equipment, including options. Therefore, you may find some explanations for equipment not installed on your vehicle.

All specifications provided in this manual are current at the time of printing. However, because of the Toyota policy of continual product improvement, we reserve the right to make changes at any time without notice.

Depending on specifications, the vehicle shown in the illustrations may differ from your vehicle in terms of equipment.

Accessories, spare parts and modification of your Toyota

Both genuine Toyota and a wide variety of other spare parts and accessories for Toyota vehicles are currently available on the market. Should it be determined that any of the genuine Toyota parts or accessories supplied with the vehicle need to be replaced, Toyota recommends that genuine Toyota parts or accessories, be used to replace them. Other parts or accessories of matching quality can also be used. Toyota cannot accept any liability or guarantee spare parts and accessories which are not genuine Toyota products, nor for replacement or installation involving such parts. In addition, damage or performance problems resulting from the use of nongenuine Toyota spare parts or accessories may not be covered under warranty.

Installation of an RF-transmitter system

The installation of an RF-transmitter system in your vehicle could affect electronic systems such as:

- Multiport fuel injection system/sequential multiport fuel injection system
- Cruise control system
- Anti-lock brake system
- SRS airbag system
- Seat belt pretensioner system

Be sure to check with any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional for precautionary measures or special instructions regarding installation of an RF-transmitter system.

Further information regarding frequency bands, power levels, antenna positions and installation provisions for the installation of RF-transmitters, is available on request at any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

Scrapping of your Toyota

The SRS airbag and seat belt pretensioner devices in your Toyota contain explosive chemicals. If the vehicle is scrapped with the airbags and seat belt pretensioners left as they are, this may cause an accident such as fire. Be sure to have the systems of the SRS airbag and seat belt pretensioner removed and disposed of by a qualified service shop or by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional, before you scrap your vehicle.



Your vehicle contains batteries and/or accumulators. Do not discard them into the environment but cooperate with separate collection (Directive 2006/66/EC).

CAUTION

General precautions while driving

Driving under the influence: Never drive your vehicle when under the influence of alcohol or drugs that have impaired your ability to operate your vehicle. Alcohol and certain drugs delay reaction time, impair judgment and reduce coordination, which could lead to an accident that could result in death or serious injury.

Defensive driving: Always drive defensively. Anticipate mistakes that other drivers or pedestrians might make and be ready to avoid accidents.

Driver distraction: Always give your full attention to driving. Anything that distracts the driver, such as adjusting controls, talking on a cellular phone or reading can result in a collision with resulting death or serious injury to you, your occupants or others.

General precaution regarding children's safety

Never leave children unattended in the vehicle, and never allow children to have or use the key.

Children may be able to start the vehicle or shift the vehicle into neutral. There is also a danger that children may injure themselves by playing with the windows, the moon roof, or other features of the vehicle. In addition, heat build-up or extremely cold temperatures inside the vehicle can be fatal to children.

Reading this manual

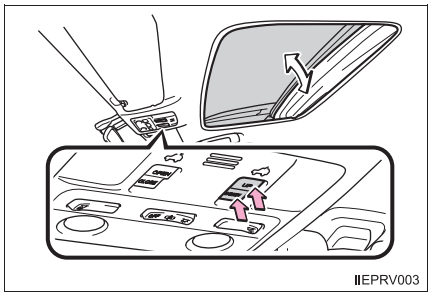
CAUTION:
Explains something that, if not obeyed, could cause death or serious injury to people.

NOTICE:
Explains something that, if not obeyed, could cause damage to or a malfunction in the vehicle or its equipment.

1 2 3 ··· Indicates operating or working procedures. Follow the steps in numerical order.

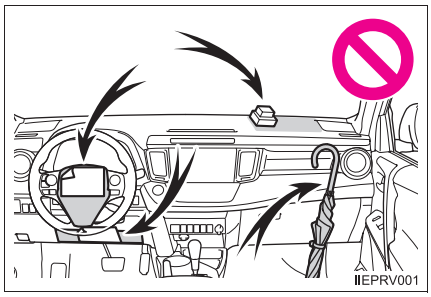
Indicates the action (pushing, turning, etc.) used to operate switches and other devices.

Indicates the outcome of an operation (e.g. a lid opens).



Indicates the component or position being explained.

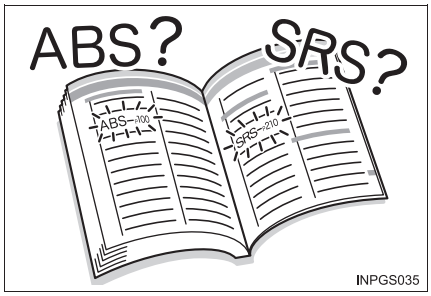
Means “Do not”, “Do not do this”, or “Do not let this happen”.



How to search

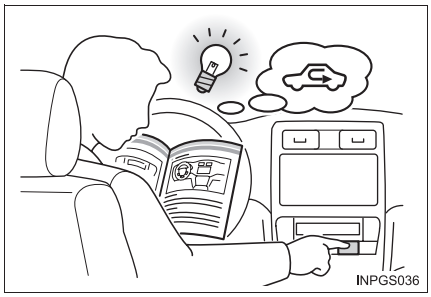
■ **Searching by name**

• Alphabetical index ..... P. 750



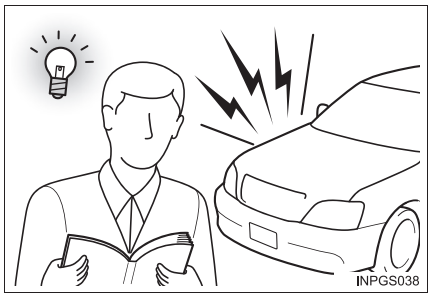
■ **Searching by installation position**

• Pictorial index..... P. 14



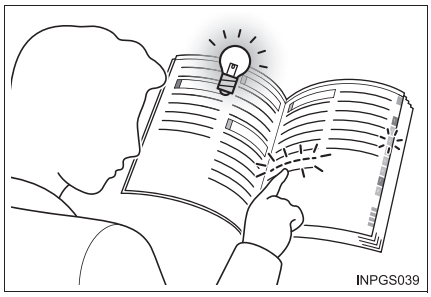
■ **Searching by symptom or sound**

• What to do if...
(Troubleshooting) ..... P. 742



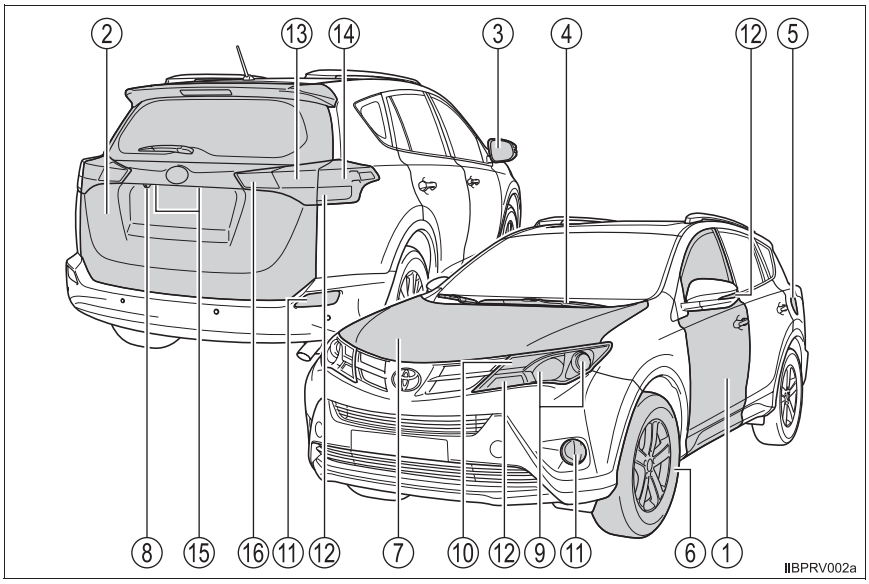
■ **Searching by title**

• Table of contents ..... P. 2



Pictorial index

Exterior



① **Side doors . . . . . P. 162**
Locking/unlocking . . . . . P. 127, 148
Opening/closing the door glasses . . . . . P. 195
Locking/unlocking by using the mechanical key*1 . . . . . P. 682
Warning lights/warning messages . . . . . P. 622, 632

② **Back door . . . . . P. 166**
Opening from inside the cabin . . . . . P. 166
Opening from outside . . . . . P. 127, 148
Warning lights/warning messages . . . . . P. 622, 632

③ **Outside rear view mirrors . . . . . P. 191**
Adjusting the mirror angle . . . . . P. 191
Folding the mirrors . . . . . P. 192
Defogging the mirrors . . . . . P. 387

④ **Windshield wipers . . . . . P. 294**
Precautions against winter season . . . . . P. 359
To prevent freezing (windshield wiper de-icer)*1 . . . . . P. 389
Precautions against car wash . . . . . P. 514

⑤ **Fuel filler door . . . . . P. 302**
Refueling method . . . . . P. 302
Fuel type/fuel tank capacity . . . . . P. 711

⑥ **Tires . . . . . P. 551**
Tire size/inflation pressure . . . . . P. 727
Winter tires/tire chain . . . . . P. 359
Checking/rotation/tire pressure warning system*1 . . . . . P. 551
Coping with flat tires . . . . . P. 647

⑦ **Hood . . . . . P. 528**
Opening . . . . . P. 528
Engine oil . . . . . P. 713
Coping with overheat . . . . . P. 694

⑧ **Camera*1, 2**

Light bulbs of the exterior lights for driving
(Replacing method: P. 590, Watts: P. 729)

⑨ **Headlights . . . . . P. 279**

⑩ **Front position lights/daytime running lights . . . . . P. 279**

⑪ **Front fog lights*1/rear fog lights . . . . . P. 292**

⑫ **Turn signal lights . . . . . P. 272**

⑬ **Tail lights . . . . . P. 279**

⑭ **Stop/tail lights . . . . . P. 279**
Hill-start assist control . . . . . P. 341
Downhill assist control system*1 . . . . . P. 343

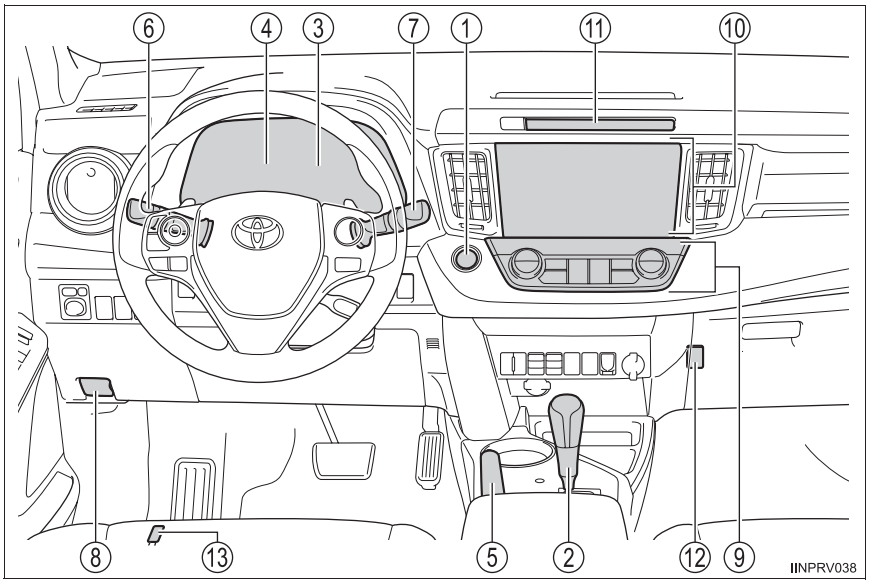
⑮ **License plate lights . . . . . P. 279**

⑯ **Back-up lights**
Shifting the shift lever to R . . . . . P. 244, 251, 260, 268

*1: If equipped

*2: Vehicles with a navigation system or multimedia system: Refer to “Navigation and multimedia system Owner’s manual”.

Instrument panel (Left-hand drive vehicles)



① **Engine switch . . . . . P. 232, 236**
Starting the engine/changing the modes . . . . . P. 233, 238
Emergency stop of the engine . . . . . P. 609
When the engine will not start . . . . . P. 679
Warning messages . . . . . P. 637

② **Shift lever (with S mode) . . . . . P. 244**
Changing the shift position . . . . . P. 244
Precautions against towing . . . . . P. 611
When the shift lever does not move . . . . . P. 681

Shift lever (with M mode) . . . . . P. 251
Changing the shift position . . . . . P. 251
Precautions against towing . . . . . P. 611
When the shift lever does not move . . . . . P. 681

Shift lever (Multidrive) . . . . . P. 260
Changing the shift position . . . . . P. 260
Precautions against towing . . . . . P. 611
When the shift lever does not move . . . . . P. 681

Shift lever (Manual transmission) . . . . . P. 268
Changing the shift position . . . . . P. 268
Precautions against towing . . . . . P. 611

③ **Meters . . . . . P. 108**
Reading the meters . . . . . P. 108
Adjusting the instrument panel light . . . . . P. 110
Warning lights/indicator lights . . . . . P. 102
When the warning lights come on . . . . . P. 619

④ **Multi-information display . . . . . P. 109**
When the warning messages are displayed . . . . . P. 628

⑤ **Parking brake lever . . . . . P. 274**
Applying/releasing . . . . . P. 274
Precautions against winter season . . . . . P. 360
Warning buzzer/message . . . . . P. 628

⑥ **Turn signal lever . . . . . P. 272**
Headlight switch . . . . . P. 279
Headlights/front position lights/tail lights/daytime running lights . . . . . P. 279
Fog lights . . . . . P. 292

⑦ **Windshield wiper and washer switch . . . . . P. 294**
Usage . . . . . P. 294
Adding washer fluid . . . . . P. 547

⑧ **Hood lock release lever . . . . . P. 528**

⑨ **Manual air conditioning system*1 . . . . . P. 370**
Automatic air conditioning system*1 . . . . . P. 377
Usage . . . . . P. 370, 377
Rear window defogger . . . . . P. 387

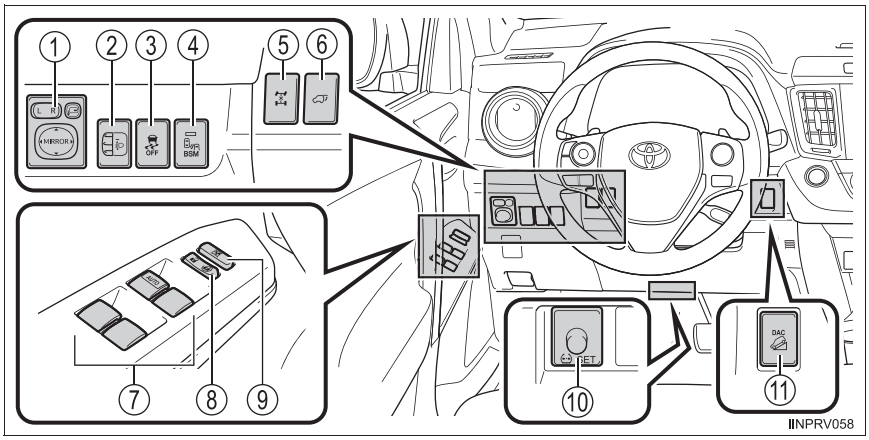
⑩ **Audio system*1 . . . . . P. 392**
Navigation system/Multimedia system*1, 2

⑪ **Clock . . . . . P. 502**

⑫ **Power back door main switch*1 . . . . . P. 169**

⑬ **Fuel filler door opener . . . . . P. 305**

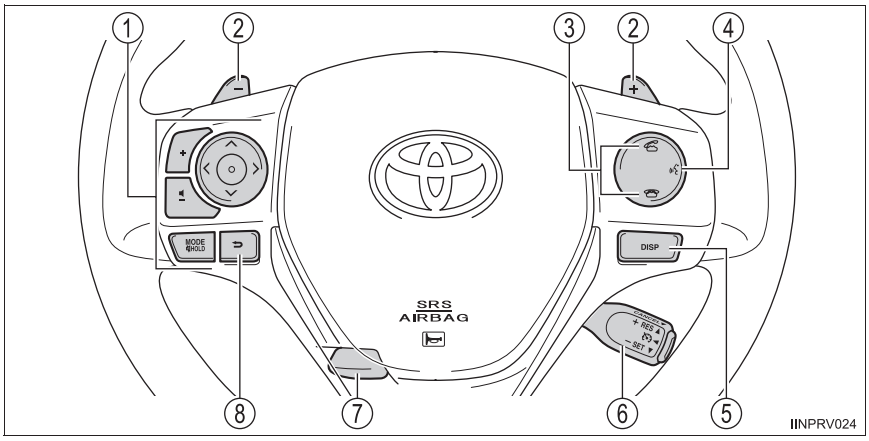
Switches (Left-hand drive vehicles)



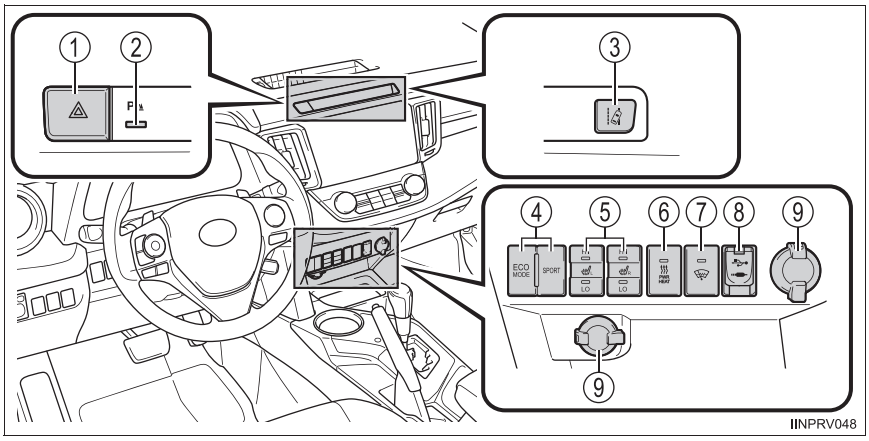
① **Outside rear view mirror switches** . . . . . **P. 191**
② **Headlight leveling dial*1** . . . . . **P. 281**
③ **VSC OFF switch** . . . . . **P. 337**
④ **BSM (Blind Spot Monitor) main switch*1** . . . . . **P. 346**
⑤ **All-wheel drive lock switch*1** . . . . . **P. 325**
⑥ **Power back door switch*1** . . . . . **P. 166**
⑦ **Power window switches** . . . . . **P. 195**
⑧ **Door lock switch** . . . . . **P. 163**
⑨ **Window lock switch** . . . . . **P. 195**
⑩ **Tire pressure warning reset switch*1** . . . . . **P. 554**
⑪ **“DAC” (Downhill Assist Control system) switch*1** . . . . . **P. 343**

*1: If equipped

*2: Vehicles with a navigation system or multimedia system: Refer to “Navigation and multimedia system Owner’s manual”.



① **Audio remote control switches*2 . . . . . P. 444**
② **Paddle shift switches*1 . . . . . P. 251, 260**
③ **Telephone switches*1, 2 . . . . . P. 456**
④ **Talk switch*1, 2**
⑤ **"DISP" button . . . . . P. 111**
⑥ **Cruise control switch*1 . . . . . P. 307**
⑦ **Tilt and telescopic steering lock release lever . . . . . P. 187**
⑧ **Back switch*1, 2**



① **Emergency flasher switch** . . . . . **P. 608**

② **Toyota parking-assist sensor switch*1** . . . . . **P. 319**

③ **LDA (Lane Departure Alert) switch*1** . . . . . **P. 311**

④ **Driving mode select switches*1** . . . . . **P. 246, 253, 262**
Sport mode button*1 . . . . . **P. 269**
Stop & Start cancel switch*1 . . . . . **P. 327**

⑤ **Seat heater switches*1** . . . . . **P. 505**

⑥ **Power heater switch*1** . . . . . **P. 390**
Stop & Start cancel switch*1 . . . . . **P. 327**

⑦ **Windshield wiper de-icer switch*1** . . . . . **P. 389**

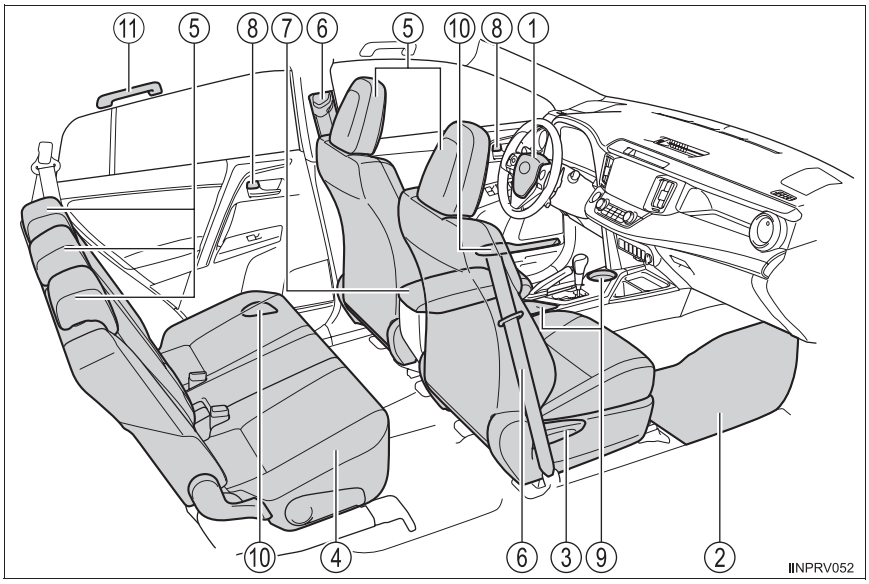
⑧ **AUX port/USB port*1, 2** . . . . . **P. 419, 430, 443**

⑨ **Power outlets** . . . . . **P. 504**

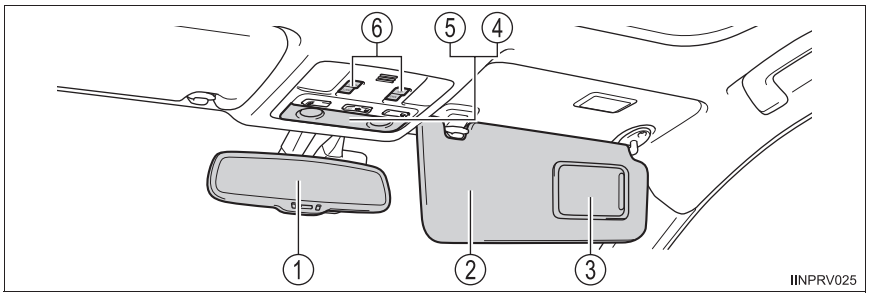
*1: If equipped

*2: Vehicles with a navigation system or multimedia system: Refer to “Navigation and multimedia system Owner’s manual”.

Interior (Left-hand drive vehicles)



① SRS airbags . . . . . P. 46
② Floor mats . . . . . P. 34
③ Front seats . . . . . P. 178
④ Rear seats . . . . . P. 180
⑤ Head restraints . . . . . P. 184
⑥ Seat belts . . . . . P. 38
⑦ Console box . . . . . P. 488
⑧ Inside lock buttons . . . . . P. 163
⑨ Cup holders . . . . . P. 489
⑩ Bottle holders . . . . . P. 490
⑪ Assist grips . . . . . P. 509



① **Inside rear view mirror** . . . . . **P. 188**
② **Sun visors*1** . . . . . **P. 501**
③ **Vanity mirrors** . . . . . **P. 501**
④ **Interior lights*2** . . . . . **P. 484**
⑤ **Personal lights** . . . . . **P. 484**
⑥ **Moon roof switches*3** . . . . . **P. 198**

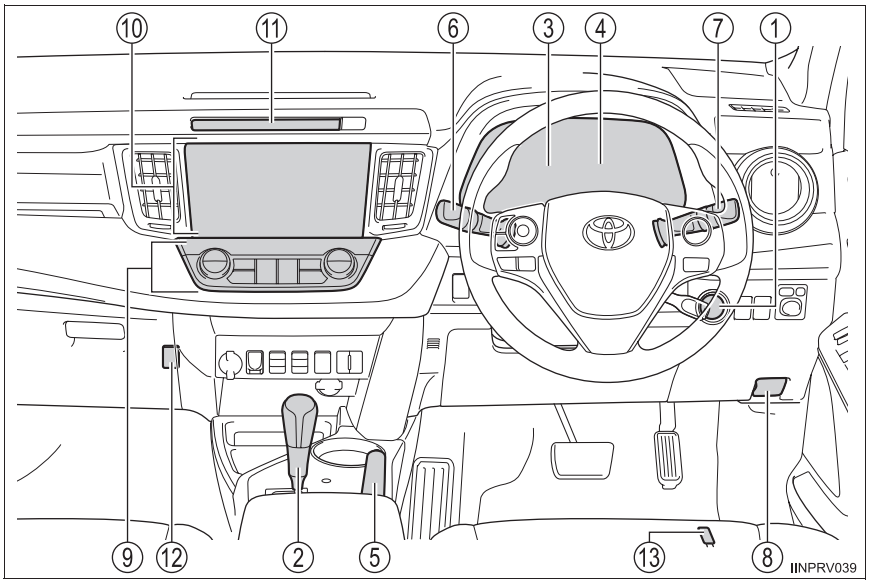
*1: NEVER use a rearward facing child restraint on a seat protected by an ACTIVE AIRBAG in front of it, DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD can occur. (→P. 83)



*2: The illustration shows the front, but they are also equipped in the rear.

*3: If equipped

Instrument panel (Right-hand drive vehicles)



① **Engine switch . . . . . P. 232, 236**
Starting the engine/changing the modes . . . . . P. 233, 238
Emergency stop of the engine . . . . . P. 609
When the engine will not start . . . . . P. 679
Warning messages . . . . . P. 637

② **Shift lever (with S mode) . . . . . P. 244**
Changing the shift position . . . . . P. 244
Precautions against towing . . . . . P. 611
When the shift lever does not move . . . . . P. 681

Shift lever (with M mode) . . . . . P. 251
Changing the shift position . . . . . P. 251
Precautions against towing . . . . . P. 611
When the shift lever does not move . . . . . P. 681

Shift lever (Multidrive) . . . . . P. 260
Changing the shift position . . . . . P. 260
Precautions against towing . . . . . P. 611
When the shift lever does not move . . . . . P. 681

Shift lever (Manual transmission) . . . . . P. 268
Changing the shift position . . . . . P. 268
Precautions against towing . . . . . P. 611

③ **Meters . . . . . P. 108**
Reading the meters . . . . . P. 108
Adjusting the instrument panel light . . . . . P. 110
Warning lights/indicator lights . . . . . P. 102
When the warning lights come on . . . . . P. 619

④ **Multi-information display . . . . . P. 109**
When the warning messages are displayed . . . . . P. 628

⑤ **Parking brake lever . . . . . P. 274**
Applying/releasing . . . . . P. 274
Precautions against winter season . . . . . P. 360
Warning buzzer/message . . . . . P. 628

⑥ **Turn signal lever . . . . . P. 272**
Headlight switch . . . . . P. 279
Headlights/front position lights/tail lights/daytime running lights . . . . . P. 279
Fog lights . . . . . P. 292

⑦ **Windshield wiper and washer switch . . . . . P. 294**
Usage . . . . . P. 294
Adding washer fluid . . . . . P. 547

⑧ **Hood lock release lever . . . . . P. 528**

⑨ **Manual air conditioning system*1 . . . . . P. 370**
Automatic air conditioning system*1 . . . . . P. 377
Usage . . . . . P. 370, 377
Rear window defogger . . . . . P. 387

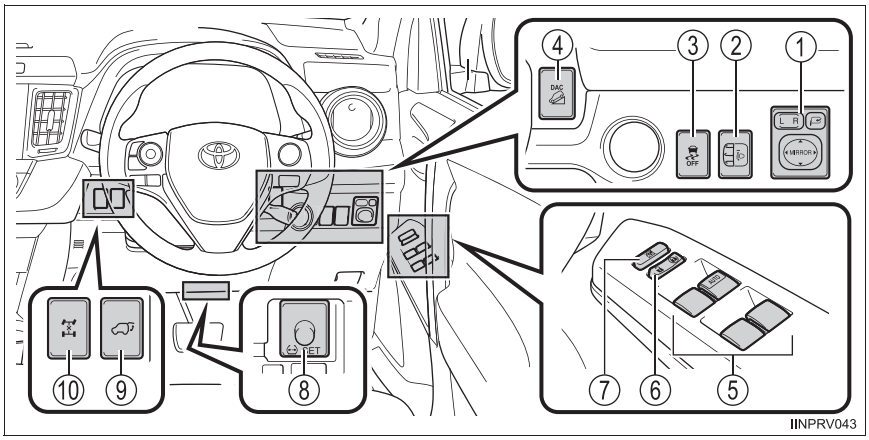
⑩ **Audio system*1 . . . . . P. 392**
Navigation system/Multimedia system*1, 2

⑪ **Clock . . . . . P. 502**

⑫ **Power back door main switch*1 . . . . . P. 169**

⑬ **Fuel filler door opener . . . . . P. 305**

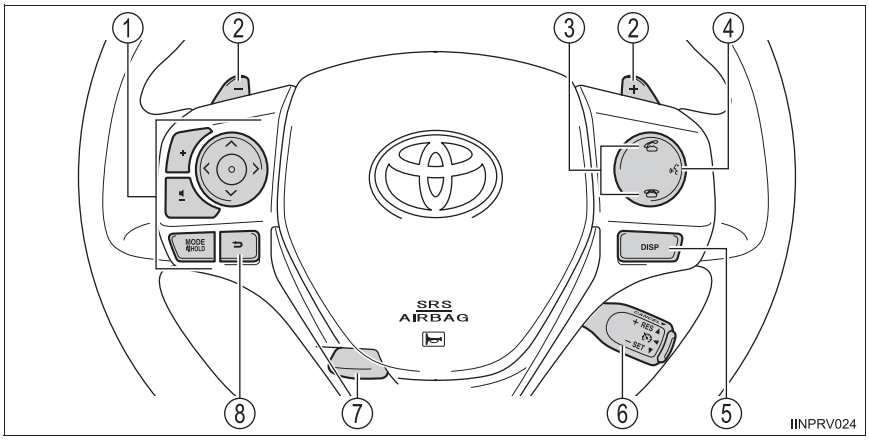
Switches (Right-hand drive vehicles)



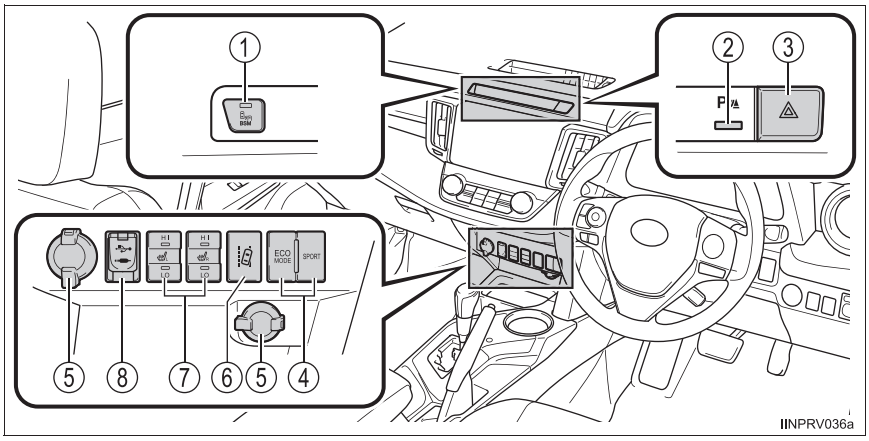
① **Outside rear view mirror switches** . . . . . **P. 191**
② **Headlight leveling dial*1** . . . . . **P. 281**
③ **VSC OFF switch** . . . . . **P. 337**
④ **“DAC” (Downhill Assist Control system) switch*1** . . . . . **P. 343**
⑤ **Power window switches** . . . . . **P. 195**
⑥ **Door lock switch** . . . . . **P. 163**
⑦ **Window lock switch** . . . . . **P. 195**
⑧ **Tire pressure warning reset switch*1** . . . . . **P. 554**
⑨ **Power back door switch*1** . . . . . **P. 166**
⑩ **All-wheel drive lock switch*1** . . . . . **P. 325**

*1: If equipped

*2: Vehicles with a navigation system or multimedia system: Refer to “Navigation and multimedia system Owner’s manual”.



① **Audio remote control switches*2 . . . . . P. 444**
② **Paddle shift switches*1 . . . . . P. 251, 260**
③ **Telephone switches*1, 2 . . . . . P. 456**
④ **Talk switch*1, 2**
⑤ **"DISP" button . . . . . P. 111**
⑥ **Cruise control switch*1 . . . . . P. 307**
⑦ **Tilt and telescopic steering lock release lever . . . . . P. 187**
⑧ **Back switch*1, 2**



① **BSM (Blind Spot Monitor) main switch*1 . . . . . P. 346**

② **Toyota parking-assist sensor switch*1 . . . . . P. 319**

③ **Emergency flasher switch . . . . . P. 608**

④ **Driving mode select switches*1 . . . . . P. 246, 253, 262**
Sport mode button*1 . . . . . P. 269
Stop & Start cancel switch*1 . . . . . P. 327

⑤ **Power outlets . . . . . P. 504**

⑥ **LDA (Lane Departure Alert) switch*1 . . . . . P. 311**
Stop & Start cancel switch*1 . . . . . P. 327

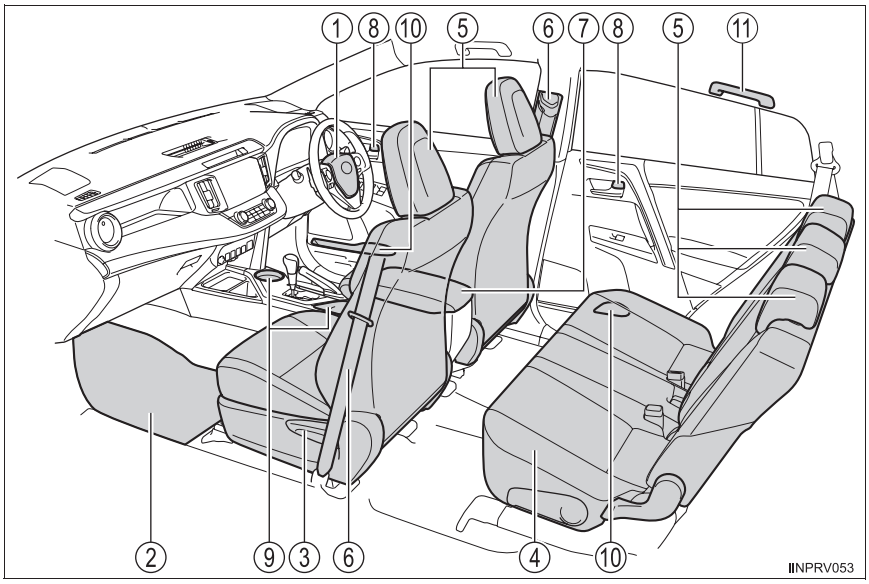
⑦ **Seat heater switches*1 . . . . . P. 505**

⑧ **AUX port/USB port*2 . . . . . P. 419, 430, 443**

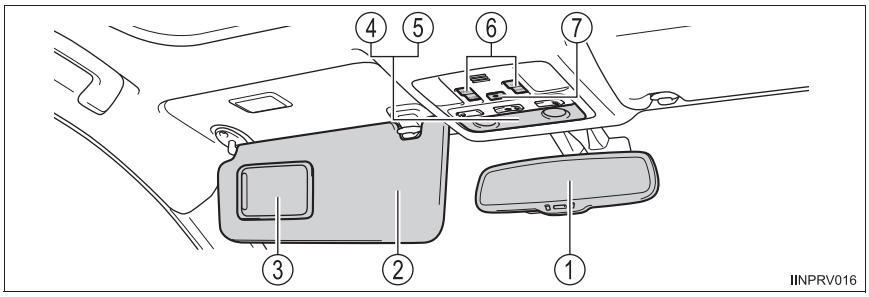
*1: If equipped

*2: Vehicles with a navigation system or multimedia system: Refer to “Navigation and multimedia system Owner’s manual”.

Interior (Right-hand drive vehicles)



① **SRS airbags** . . . . . **P. 46**
② **Floor mats** . . . . . **P. 34**
③ **Front seats** . . . . . **P. 178**
④ **Rear seats** . . . . . **P. 180**
⑤ **Head restraints** . . . . . **P. 184**
⑥ **Seat belts** . . . . . **P. 38**
⑦ **Console box** . . . . . **P. 488**
⑧ **Inside lock buttons** . . . . . **P. 163**
⑨ **Cup holders** . . . . . **P. 489**
⑩ **Bottle holders** . . . . . **P. 490**
⑪ **Assist grips** . . . . . **P. 509**



① **Inside rear view mirror** . . . . . **P. 188**
② **Sun visors*1** . . . . . **P. 501**
③ **Vanity mirrors** . . . . . **P. 501**
④ **Interior lights*2** . . . . . **P. 484**
⑤ **Personal lights** . . . . . **P. 484**
⑥ **Moon roof switches*3** . . . . . **P. 198**
⑦ **Intrusion sensor and tilt sensor cancel switch*3** . . . . . **P. 98**

*1: NEVER use a rearward facing child restraint on a seat protected by an ACTIVE AIRBAG in front of it, DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD can occur. (→P. 83)



*2: The illustration shows the front, but they are also equipped in the rear.

*3: If equipped

For safety and security 1

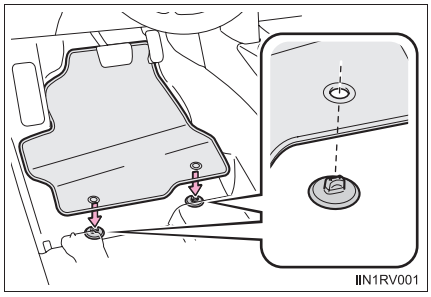
1-1. For safe use
Before driving.....34
For safety drive.....36
Seat belts.....38
SRS airbags.....46
Airbag manual on-off system.....59
Safety information for children.....62
Child restraint systems.....63
Installing child restraints.....74
Exhaust gas precautions.....86
1-2. Theft deterrent system
Engine immobilizer system.....87
Double locking system.....94
Alarm.....95

Before driving

Floor mat

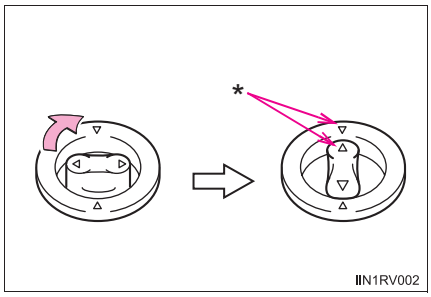
Use only floor mats designed specifically for vehicles of the same model and model year as your vehicle. Fix them securely in place onto the carpet.

1 Insert the retaining hooks (clips) into the floor mat eyelets.



2 Turn the upper knob of each retaining hook (clip) to secure the floor mats in place.

*: Always align the △ marks.



The shape of the retaining hooks (clips) may differ from that shown in the illustration.

⚠ CAUTION

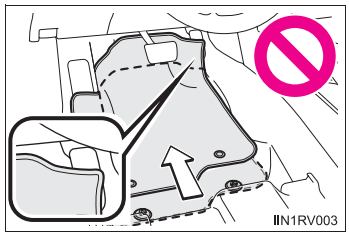
Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may cause the driver's floor mat to slip, possibly interfering with the pedals while driving. An unexpectedly high speed may result or it may become difficult to stop the vehicle. This could lead to an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

■ When installing the driver's floor mat

- Do not use floor mats designed for other models or different model year vehicles, even if they are Toyota Genuine floor mats.
- Only use floor mats designed for the driver's seat.
- Always install the floor mat securely using the retaining hooks (clips) provided.
- Do not use two or more floor mats on top of each other.
- Do not place the floor mat bottom-side up or upside-down.

■ Before driving

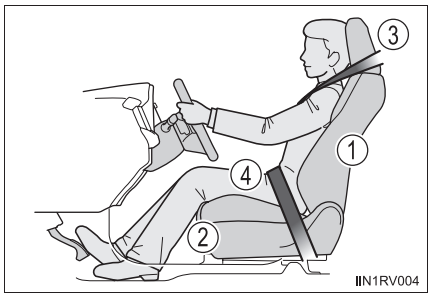
- Check that the floor mat is securely fixed in the correct place with all the provided retaining hooks (clips). Be especially careful to perform this check after cleaning the floor.
- With the engine stopped and the shift lever in P (automatic transmission or Multidrive) or N (manual transmission), fully depress each pedal to the floor to make sure it does not interfere with the floor mat.



For safety drive

For safe driving, adjust the seat and mirror to an appropriate position before driving.

Correct driving posture



① Adjust the angle of the seatback so that you are sitting straight up and so that you do not have to lean forward to steer. (→P. 178)

② Adjust the seat so that you can depress the pedals fully and so that your arms bend slightly at the elbow when gripping the steering wheel. (→P. 178)

③ Lock the head restraint in place with the center of the head restraint closest to the top of your ears. (→P. 184)

④ Wear the seat belt correctly. (→P. 38)

Correct use of the seat belts

Make sure that all occupants are wearing their seat belts before driving the vehicle. (→P. 38)

Use a child restraint system appropriate for the child until the child becomes large enough to properly wear the vehicle's seat belt. (→P. 63)

Adjusting the mirrors

Make sure that you can see backward clearly by adjusting the inside and outside rear view mirrors properly. (→P. 188, 191)

⚠ CAUTION

Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

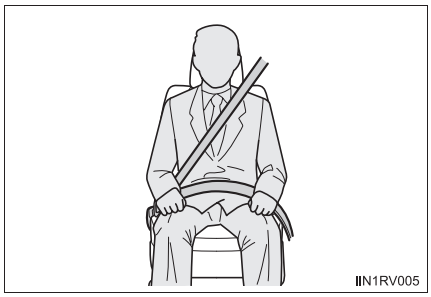
- Do not adjust the position of the driver's seat while driving.
  Doing so could cause the driver to lose control of the vehicle.
- Do not place a cushion between the driver or passenger and the seatback.
  A cushion may prevent correct posture from being achieved, and reduce the effectiveness of the seat belt and head restraint.
- Do not place anything under the front seats.
  Objects placed under the front seats may become jammed in the seat tracks and stop the seat from locking in place. This may lead to an accident and the adjustment mechanism may also be damaged.
- When driving over long distances, take regular breaks before you start to feel tired.
  Also, if you feel tired or sleepy while driving, do not force yourself to continue driving and take a break immediately.

Seat belts

Make sure that all occupants are wearing their seat belts before driving the vehicle.

Correct use of the seat belts

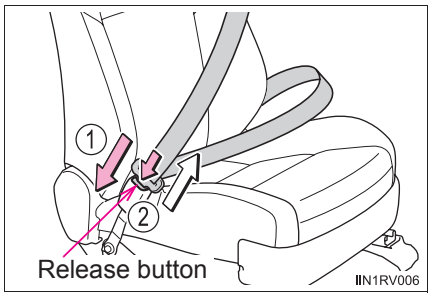
- Extend the shoulder belt so that it comes fully over the shoulder, but does not come into contact with the neck or slide off the shoulder.
- Position the lap belt as low as possible over the hips.
- Adjust the position of the seat-back. Sit up straight and well back in the seat.
- Do not twist the seat belt.



Fastening and releasing the seat belt (except for the rear center seat)

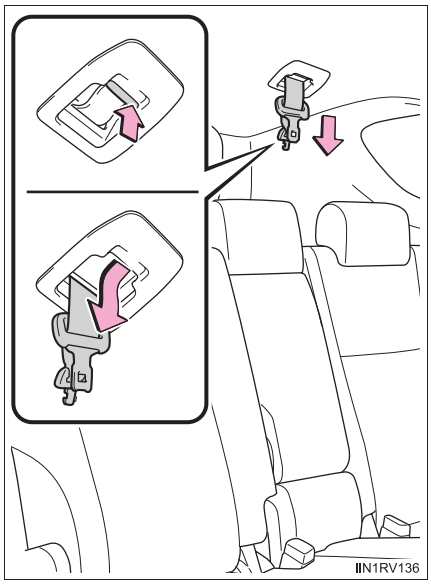
① To fasten the seat belt, push the plate into the buckle until a click sound is heard.

② To release the seat belt, press the release button.



Fastening the seat belt (for the rear center seat)

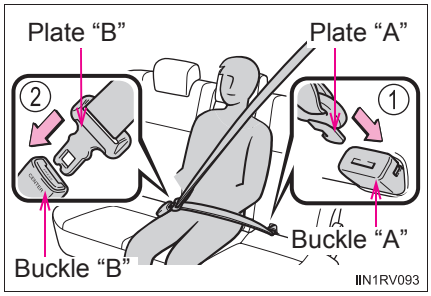
1 Press the plate to release, and then pull the seat belt.



2 Push the plate into the buckle in the order of plate “A” and plate “B” until a clicking sound is heard.

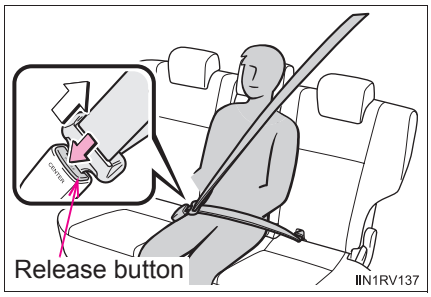
① Plate “A”, buckle “A”

② Plate “B”, buckle “B”



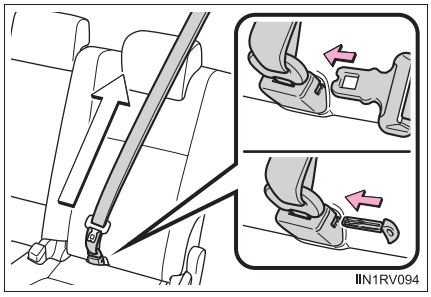
Releasing and stowing the seat belt (for the rear center seat)

1 To release the hooked buckle “B”, push the buckle release button.



2 To release the hooked plate “A”, insert the mechanical key (→P. 122) or plate “B” or the wireless key into the hole on the buckle.

When releasing the seat belt, retract it slowly.

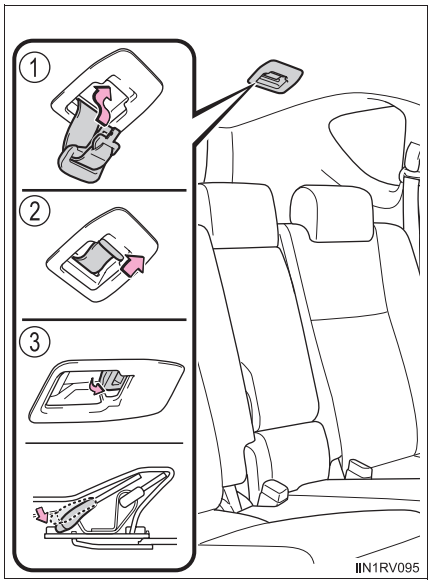


3 Stow the plates in the cover.

① Put plates “A” and “B” together, and then stow the plates in the cover.

② Fully insert the plates all the way.

③ Push down the plate until a click is heard to lock it.

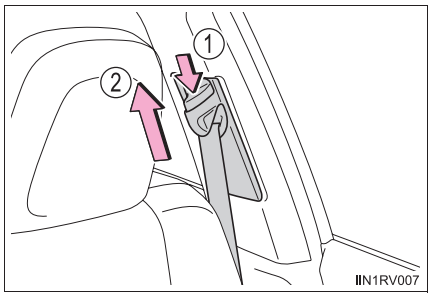


Adjusting the seat belt shoulder anchor height (front seats)

① Push the seat belt shoulder anchor down while pressing the release button.

② Push the seat belt shoulder anchor up.

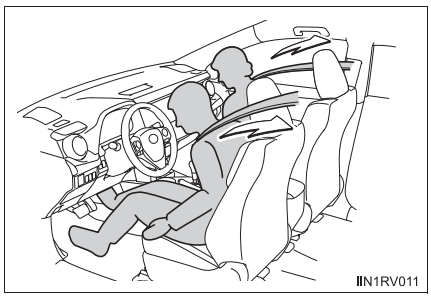
Move the height adjuster up and down as needed until you hear a click.



Seat belt pretensioners (front seats)

The pretensioners help the seat belts to quickly restrain the occupants by retracting the seat belts when the vehicle is subjected to certain types of severe frontal or side collision.

The pretensioners do not activate in the event of a minor frontal impact, a minor side impact, a rear impact or a vehicle rollover.



■ **Emergency locking retractor (ELR)**

The retractor will lock the belt during a sudden stop or on impact. It may also lock if you lean forward too quickly. A slow, easy motion will allow the belt to extend so that you can move around fully.

■ **Child seat belt usage**

The seat belts of your vehicle were principally designed for persons of adult size.

- Use a child restraint system appropriate for the child, until the child becomes large enough to properly wear the vehicle's seat belt. (→P. 63)
- When the child becomes large enough to properly wear the vehicle's seat belt, follow the instructions regarding seat belt usage. (→P. 38)

■ **Replacing the belt after the pretensioner has been activated**

If the vehicle is involved in multiple collisions, the pretensioner will activate for the first collision, but will not activate for the second or subsequent collisions.

■ **Seat belt regulations**

If seat belt regulations exist in the country where you reside, please contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional for seat belt replacement or installation.

⚠ CAUTION

Observe the following precautions to reduce the risk of injury in the event of sudden braking, sudden swerving or an accident.
Failure to do so may cause death or serious injury.

■ Wearing a seat belt

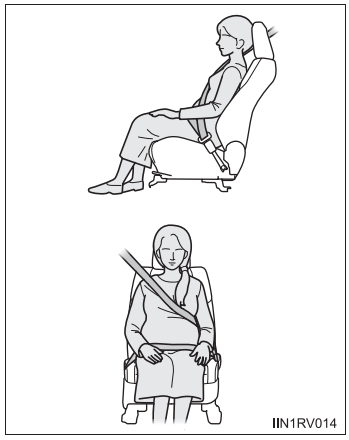
- Ensure that all passengers wear a seat belt.
- Always wear a seat belt properly.
- Each seat belt should be used by one person only. Do not use a seat belt for more than one person at once, including children.
- Toyota recommends that children be seated in the rear seat and always use a seat belt and/or an appropriate child restraint system.
- To achieve a proper seating position, do not recline the seat more than necessary. The seat belt is most effective when the occupants are sitting up straight and well back in the seats.
- Do not wear the shoulder belt under your arm.
- Always wear your seat belt low and snug across your hips.

■ Pregnant women

Obtain medical advice and wear the seat belt in the proper way. (→P. 38)

Women who are pregnant should position the lap belt as low as possible over the hips in the same manner as other occupants, extending the shoulder belt completely over the shoulder and avoiding belt contact with the rounding of the abdominal area.

If the seat belt is not worn properly, not only the pregnant woman, but also the fetus could suffer death or serious injury as a result of sudden braking or a collision.



⚠ CAUTION

■ **People suffering illness**

Obtain medical advice and wear the seat belt in the proper way. (→P. 38)

■ **When children are in the vehicle**

Do not allow children to play with the seat belt. If the seat belt becomes twisted around a child's neck, it may lead to choking or other serious injuries that could result in death.
If this occurs and the buckle cannot be unfastened, scissors should be used to cut the belt.

■ **Seat belt pretensioners**

If the pretensioner has activated, the SRS warning light will come on. In that case, the seat belt cannot be used again and must be replaced at any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

■ **Adjustable shoulder anchor**

Always make sure the shoulder belt is positioned across the center of your shoulder. The belt should be kept away from your neck, but not falling off your shoulder. Failure to do so could reduce the amount of protection in an accident and cause death or serious injuries in the event of a sudden stop, sudden swerve or accident. (→P. 41)

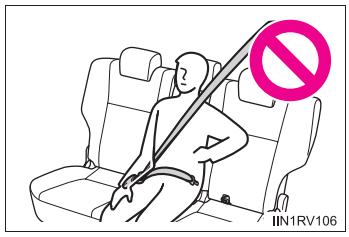
⚠ CAUTION

■ Seat belt damage and wear

- Do not damage the seat belts by allowing the belt, plate, or buckle to be jammed in the door.
- Inspect the seat belt system periodically. Check for cuts, fraying, and loose parts. Do not use a damaged seat belt until it is replaced. Damaged seat belts cannot protect an occupant from death or serious injury.
- Ensure that the belt and plate are locked and the belt is not twisted.
  If the seat belt does not function correctly, immediately contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.
- Replace the seat assembly, including the belts, if your vehicle has been involved in a serious accident, even if there is no obvious damage.
- Do not attempt to install, remove, modify, disassemble or dispose of the seat belts. Have any necessary repairs carried out by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional. Inappropriate handling of the pretensioner may prevent it from operating properly resulting in death or serious injury.

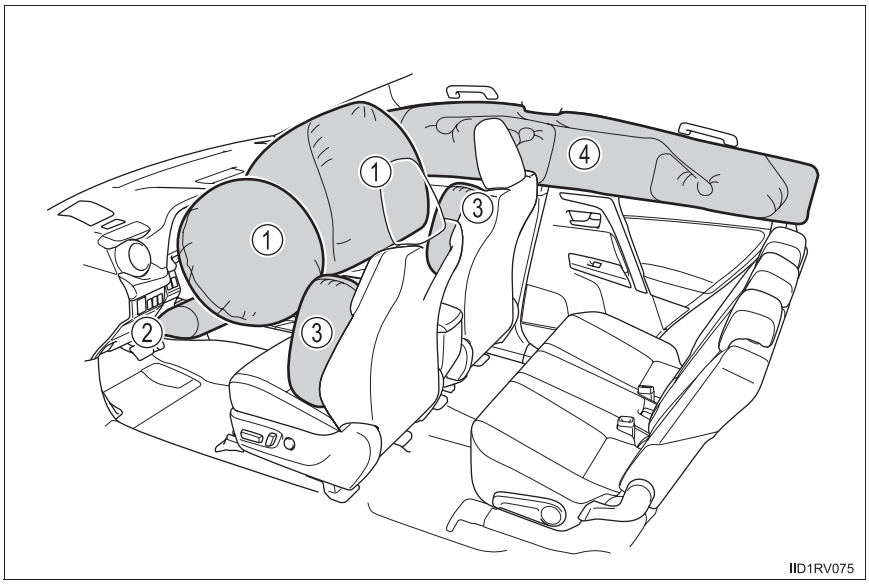
■ When using the rear center seat belt

Do not use the rear center seat belt with either buckle released. Fastening only one of the buckles may result in death or serious injury in case of sudden braking or a collision.



SRS airbags

The SRS airbags inflate when the vehicle is subjected to certain types of severe impacts that may cause significant injury to the occupants. They work together with the seat belts to help reduce the risk of death or serious injury.



SRS front airbags

① SRS driver airbag/front passenger airbag
Can help protect the head and chest of the driver and front passenger from impact with interior components

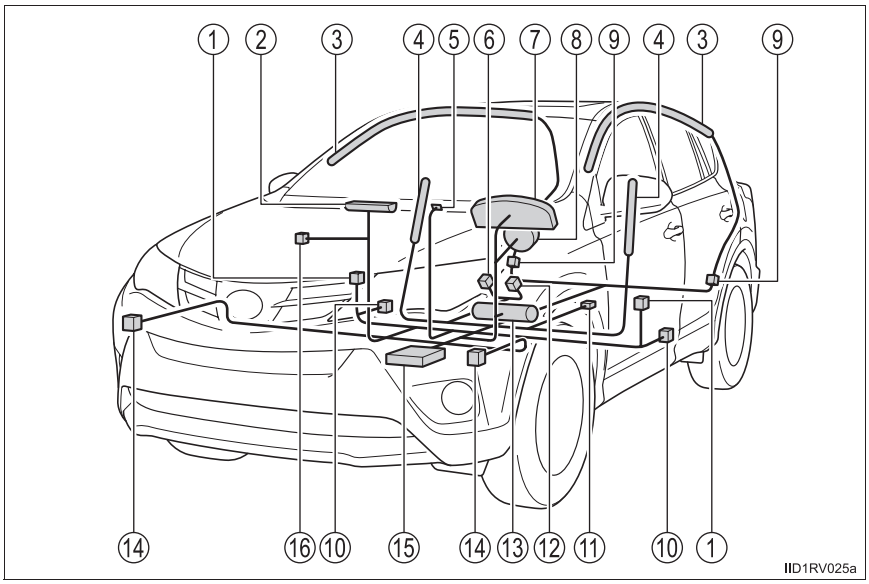
② SRS driver knee airbag
Can help provide driver protection

SRS side and curtain shield airbags

③ SRS side airbags
Can help protect the torso of the front seat occupants

④ SRS curtain shield airbags
Can help protect primarily the head of occupants in the outer seats

SRS airbag system components



① Side impact sensors (front doors)
② Front passenger airbag
③ Curtain shield airbags
④ Side airbags
⑤ “PASSENGER AIR BAG” indicator light
⑥ Front passenger’s seat belt buckle switch
⑦ SRS warning light
⑧ Driver airbag
⑨ Side impact sensors (rear)
⑩ Seat belt pretensioners and force limiters
⑪ Driver’s seat position sensor
⑫ Driver’s seat belt buckle switch
⑬ Driver knee airbag
⑭ Front impact sensors
⑮ Airbag sensor assembly
⑯ Airbag manual on-off switch

The main SRS airbag system components are shown above. The SRS airbag system is controlled by the airbag sensor assembly. As the airbags deploy, a chemical reaction in the inflators quickly fills the airbags with non-toxic gas to help restrain the motion of the occupants.

⚠ CAUTION

■ SRS airbag precautions

Observe the following precautions regarding the SRS airbags.
Failure to do so may cause death or serious injury.

- The driver and all passengers in the vehicle must wear their seat belts properly.
  The SRS airbags are supplemental devices to be used with the seat belts.
- The SRS driver airbag deploys with considerable force, and can cause death or serious injury especially if the driver is very close to the airbag.

  Since the risk zone for the driver's airbag is the first 50 - 75 mm (2 - 3 in.) of inflation, placing yourself 250 mm (10 in.) from your driver airbag provides you with a clear margin of safety. This distance is measured from the center of the steering wheel to your breastbone. If you sit less than 250 mm (10 in.) away now, you can change your driving position in several ways:

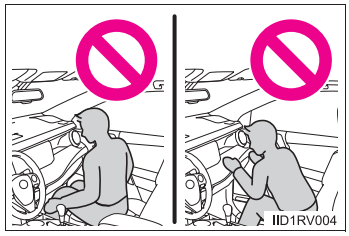
  • Move your seat to the rear as far as you can while still reaching the pedals comfortably.
  • Slightly recline the back of the seat. Although vehicle designs vary, many drivers can achieve the 250 mm (10 in.) distance, even with the driver seat all the way forward, simply by reclining the back of the seat somewhat. If reclining the back of your seat makes it hard to see the road, raise yourself by using a firm, non-slippery cushion, or raise the seat if your vehicle has that feature.
  • If your steering wheel is adjustable, tilt it downward. This points the airbag toward your chest instead of your head and neck.

  The seat should be adjusted as recommended above, while still maintaining control of the foot pedals, steering wheel, and your view of the instrument panel controls.

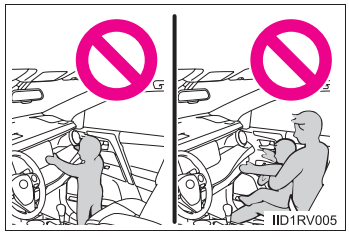
CAUTION

■ **SRS airbag precautions**

- The SRS front passenger airbag also deploys with considerable force, and can cause death or serious injury especially if the front passenger is very close to the airbag. The front passenger seat should be as far from the airbag as possible with the seatback adjusted, so the front passenger sits upright.
- Improperly seated and/or restrained infants and children can be killed or seriously injured by a deploying airbag. An infant or child who is too small to use a seat belt should be properly secured using a child restraint system. Toyota strongly recommends that all infants and children be placed in the rear seats of the vehicle and properly restrained. The rear seats are safer for infants and children than the front passenger seat. (→P. 63)
- Do not sit on the edge of the seat or lean against the dashboard.



- Do not allow a child to stand in front of the SRS front passenger airbag unit or sit on the knees of a front passenger.
- Do not allow the front seat occupants to hold items on their knees.



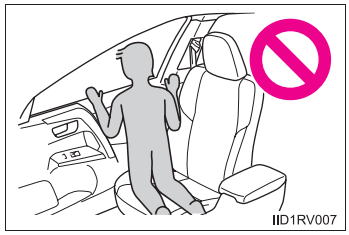
CAUTION

■ **SRS airbag precautions**

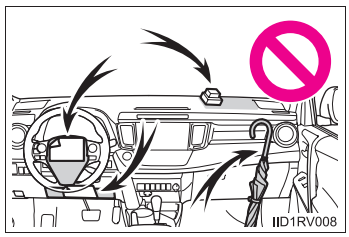
- Do not lean against the door, the roof side rail or the front, side and rear pillars.



- Do not allow anyone to kneel on the passenger seat toward the door or put their head or hands outside the vehicle.



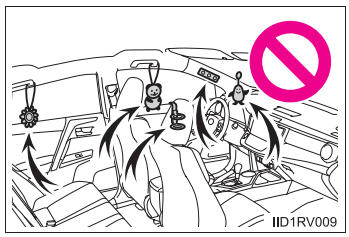
- Do not attach anything to or lean anything against areas such as the dashboard, steering wheel pad and lower portion of the instrument panel.
  These items can become projectiles when the SRS driver, front passenger and knee airbags deploy.



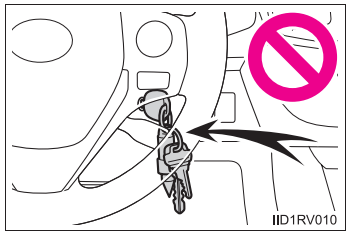
CAUTION

■ **SRS airbag precautions**

- Do not attach anything to areas such as a door, windshield glass, side door glass, front or rear pillar, roof side rail and assist grip. (Except for the speed limit label →P. 669)



- Vehicles without a smart entry & start system: Do not attach any heavy, sharp or hard objects such as keys and accessories to the key. The objects may restrict the SRS knee airbag inflation or be thrust into the driver's seat area by the force of the deploying airbag, thus causing a danger.



- Do not hang coat hangers or other hard objects on the coat hooks. All of these items could become projectiles and may cause death or serious injury, should the SRS curtain shield airbags deploy.
- If a vinyl cover is put on the area where the SRS knee airbag will deploy, be sure to remove it.
- Do not use seat accessories which cover the parts where the SRS side airbags inflate as they may interfere with inflation of the airbags. Such accessories may prevent the side airbags from activating correctly, disable the system or cause the side airbags to inflate accidentally, resulting in death or serious injury.

CAUTION

■ **SRS airbag precautions**

- Do not strike or apply significant levels of force to the area of the SRS airbag components.
  Doing so can cause the SRS airbags to malfunction.
- Do not touch any of the component parts immediately after the SRS airbags have deployed (inflated) as they may be hot.
- If breathing becomes difficult after the SRS airbags have deployed, open a door or window to allow fresh air in, or leave the vehicle if it is safe to do so. Wash off any residue as soon as possible to prevent skin irritation.
- If the areas where the SRS airbags are stored, such as the steering wheel pad and front and rear pillar garnishes, are damaged or cracked, have them replaced by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

■ **Modification and disposal of SRS airbag system components**

Do not dispose of your vehicle or perform any of the following modifications without consulting any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional. The SRS airbags may malfunction or deploy (inflate) accidentally, causing death or serious injury.

- Installation, removal, disassembly and repair of the SRS airbags
- Repairs, modifications, removal or replacement of the steering wheel, instrument panel, dashboard, seats or seat upholstery, front, side and rear pillars or roof side rails
- Repairs or modifications of the front fender, front bumper or side of the occupant compartment
- Installation of a grille guard (bull bars, kangaroo bar, etc.), snow plows or winches
- Modifications to the vehicle's suspension system
- Installation of electronic devices such as mobile two-way radios (RF-transmitter) and CD players
- Modifications to your vehicle for a person with a physical disability

■ **If the SRS airbags deploy (inflate)**

- Bruising and slight abrasions may result from contact with a deploying (inflating) SRS airbag.
- A loud noise and white powder will be emitted.
- Parts of the airbag module (steering wheel hub, airbag cover and inflator) as well as the front seats, parts of the front and rear pillars, and roof side rails may be hot for several minutes. The airbag itself may also be hot.
- The windshield may crack.

■ **SRS airbag deployment conditions (SRS front airbags)**

- The SRS front airbags will deploy in the event of an impact that exceeds the set threshold level (the level of force corresponding to an approximately 20 - 30 km/h [12 - 18 mph] frontal collision with a fixed wall that does not move or deform).

  However, this threshold velocity will be considerably higher in the following situations:

  • If the vehicle strikes an object, such as a parked vehicle or sign pole, which can move or deform on impact
  • If the vehicle is involved in an underride collision, such as a collision in which the front of the vehicle “underrides”, or goes under, the bed of a truck
- Depending on the type of collision, it is possible that only the seat belt pre-tensioners will activate.

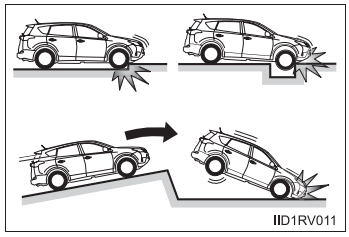
■ **SRS airbag deployment conditions (SRS side and curtain shield airbags)**

- The SRS side and curtain shield airbags will deploy in the event of an impact that exceeds the set threshold level (the level of force corresponding to the impact force produced by an approximately 1500 kg [3300 lb.] vehicle colliding with the vehicle cabin from a direction perpendicular to the vehicle orientation at an approximate speed of 20 - 30 km/h [12 - 18 mph]).
- The SRS curtain shield airbags may also deploy in the event of a severe frontal collision.

■ **Conditions under which the SRS airbags may deploy (inflate), other than a collision**

The SRS front airbags and SRS curtain shield airbags may also deploy if a serious impact occurs to the underside of your vehicle. Some examples are shown in the illustration.

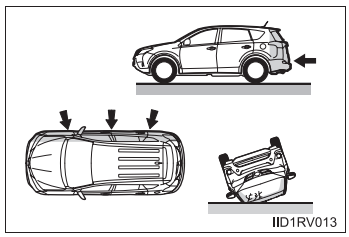
- Hitting a curb, edge of pavement or hard surface
- Falling into or jumping over a deep hole
- Landing hard or falling



■ **Types of collisions that may not deploy the SRS airbags (SRS front airbags)**

The SRS front airbags do not generally inflate if the vehicle is involved in a side or rear collision, if it rolls over, or if it is involved in a low-speed frontal collision. But, whenever a collision of any type causes sufficient forward deceleration of the vehicle, deployment of the SRS front airbags may occur.

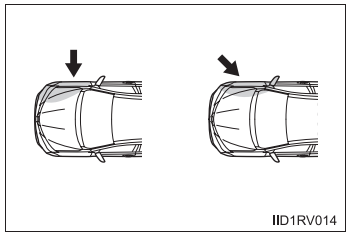
- Collision from the side
- Collision from the rear
- Vehicle rollover



■ **Types of collisions that may not deploy the SRS airbags (SRS side and curtain shield airbags)**

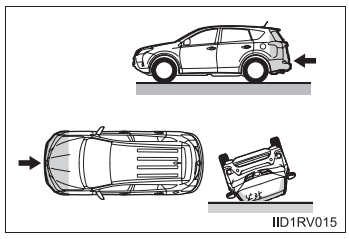
The SRS side and curtain shield airbags may not activate if the vehicle is subjected to a collision from the side at certain angles, or a collision to the side of the vehicle body other than the passenger compartment.

- Collision from the side to the vehicle body other than the passenger compartment
- Collision from the side at an angle



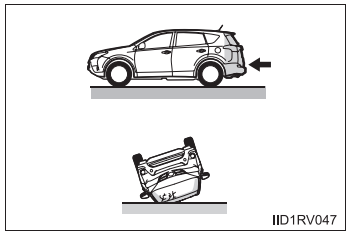
The SRS side airbags do not generally inflate if the vehicle is involved in a frontal or rear collision, if it rolls over, or if it is involved in a low-speed side collision.

- Collision from the front
- Collision from the rear
- Vehicle rollover



The SRS curtain shield airbags do not generally inflate if the vehicle is involved in a rear collision, if it pitches end over end, or if it is involved in a low-speed side or low-speed frontal collision.

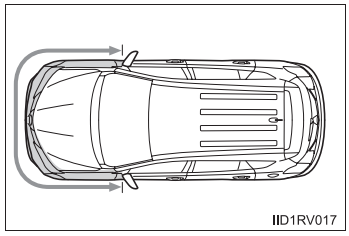
- Collision from the rear
- Vehicle rollover



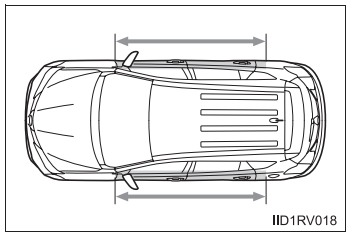
■ **When to contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional**

In the following cases, the vehicle will require inspection and/or repair. Contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional as soon as possible.

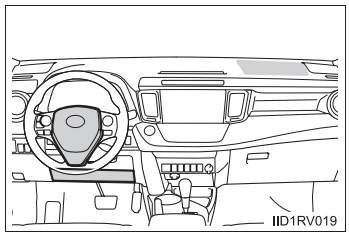
- Any of the SRS airbags have been inflated.
- The front of the vehicle is damaged or deformed, or was involved in an accident that was not severe enough to cause the SRS front airbags to inflate.



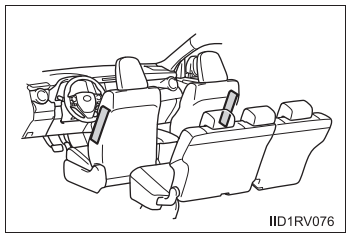
- A portion of a door or its surrounding area is damaged or deformed, or the vehicle was involved in an accident that was not severe enough to cause the SRS side and curtain shield airbags to inflate.



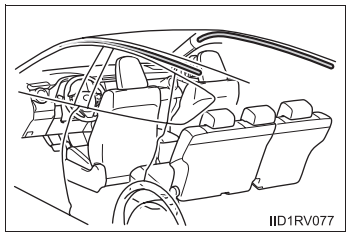
- The pad section of the steering wheel, dashboard near the front passenger airbag or lower portion of the instrument panel is scratched, cracked, or otherwise damaged.



- The surface of the seats with the side airbag is scratched, cracked, or otherwise damaged.



- The portion of the front pillars, rear pillars or roof side rail garnishes (padding) containing the curtain shield airbags inside is scratched, cracked, or otherwise damaged.



Airbag manual on-off system

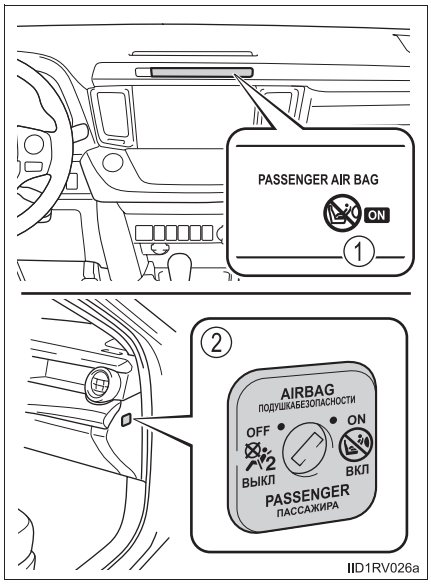
This system deactivates the front passenger airbag.
Only deactivate the airbags when using a child restraint system on the front passenger seat.

① “PASSENGER AIR BAG” indicator

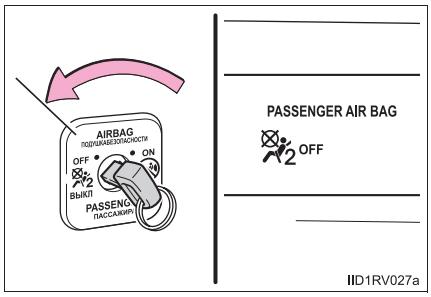
Vehicles without a smart entry & start system:
The ON indicator light turns on when the airbag system is on (only when the engine switch is in the “ON” position).

Vehicles with a smart entry & start system:
The ON indicator light turns on when the airbag system is on (only when the engine switch is in IGNITION ON mode).

② Airbag manual on-off switch



Deactivating the airbags for the front passenger



▶ Vehicles without a smart entry & start system

Insert the key into the cylinder and turn to the “OFF” position.

The OFF indicator light turns on (only when the engine switch is in the “ON” position).

▶ Vehicles with a smart entry & start system

Insert the mechanical key into the cylinder and rotate to the “OFF” position.

The OFF indicator light turns on (only when the engine switch is in IGNITION ON mode).

■ “PASSENGER AIR BAG” indicator information

If any of the following problems occur, it is possible that there is a malfunction in the system. Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

- Neither ON nor OFF indicator light comes on.
- The indicator light does not change when the airbag manual on-off switch is switched to “ON” or “OFF”.

CAUTION

■ **When installing a child restraint system**

For safety reasons, always install a child restraint system in a rear seat. In the event that the rear seat cannot be used, the front seat can be used as long as the airbag manual on-off system is set to “OFF”.
If the airbag manual on-off system is left on, the strong impact of the airbag deployment (inflation) may cause serious injury or even death.

■ **When a child restraint system is not installed on the front passenger seat**

Ensure that the airbag manual on-off system is set to “ON”.
If it is left off, the airbag may not deploy in the event of an accident, which may result in serious injury or even death.

Safety information for children

Observe the following precautions when children are in the vehicle.
Use a child restraint system appropriate for the child, until the child becomes large enough to properly wear the vehicle's seat belt.

- It is recommended that children sit in the rear seats to avoid accidental contact with the shift lever, wiper switch etc.
- Use the rear door child-protector lock or the window lock switch to avoid children opening the door while driving or operating the power window accidentally. (→P. 164, 195)
- Do not let small children operate equipment which may catch or pinch body parts, such as the power window, hood, back door, seats etc.

⚠ CAUTION

Never leave children unattended in the vehicle, and never allow children to have or use the key.

Children may be able to start the vehicle or shift the vehicle into neutral. There is also a danger that children may injure themselves by playing with the windows, the moon roof or other features of the vehicle. In addition, heat build-up or extremely cold temperatures inside the vehicle can be fatal to children.

Child restraint systems

Toyota strongly urges the use of child restraint systems.

Points to remember

Studies have shown that installing a child restraint on a rear seat is much safer than installing one on the front passenger seat.

- Choose a child restraint system that suits your vehicle and is appropriate to the age and size of the child.
- For installation details, follow the instructions provided with the child restraint system.
  General installation instructions are provided in this manual.
  (→P. 74)
- If child restraint system regulations exist in the country where you reside, please contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional for the child restraint system installation.
- Toyota recommends that you use a child restraint system which conforms to the regulation ECE No.44.

Types of child restraints

Child restraint systems are classified into the following 5 groups according to the regulation ECE No.44:

Group 0: Up to 10 kg (22 lb.) (0 - 9 months)

Group 0^+: Up to 13 kg (28 lb.) (0 - 2 years)

Group I: 9 to 18 kg (20 to 39 lb.) (9 months - 4 years)

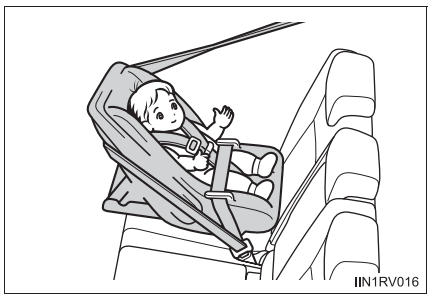
Group II: 15 to 25 kg (34 to 55 lb.) (4 years - 7 years)

Group III: 22 to 36 kg (49 to 79 lb.) (6 years - 12 years)

In this owner's manual, the following 3 types of popular child restraint systems that can be secured with the seat belts are explained:

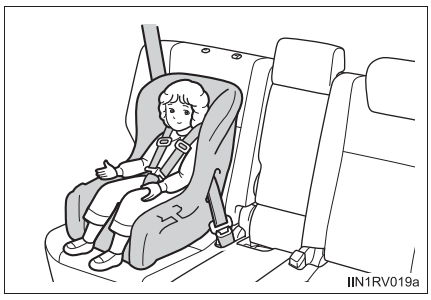
▶ Baby seat

Equal to Group 0 and 0^+ of ECE No.44



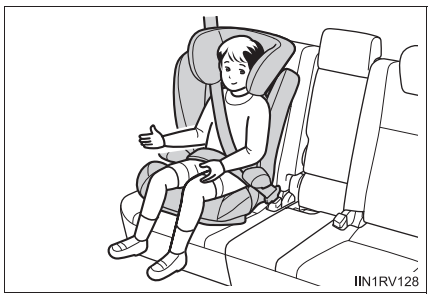
▶ Child seat

Equal to Group 0^+ and I of ECE No.44



▶ Junior seat

Equal to Group II and III of ECE No.44



Child restraint system suitability for various seating positions

Information provided in the table shows your child restraint system suitability for various seating positions.

Seating position / Mass groups	Front passenger seat		Rear seat	
	Airbag manual on-off switch			
	ON	OFF	Outboard	Center
0 Up to 10 kg (22 lb.) (0 - 9 months)	X Never put	U*1 L1*1	U*2, 3 L1*2, 3	X
0+ Up to 13 kg (28 lb.) (0 - 2 years)	X Never put	U*1 L1*1 L2*1	U*2, 3 L1*2, 3 L2*2, 3	X
I 9 to 18 kg (20 to 39 lb.) (9 months - 4 years)	Rear-facing — X Never put Forward-facing — UF*1	U*1	U*2, 3	X
II, III 15 to 36 kg (34 to 79 lb.) (4 - 12 years)	UF*1	U*1	U*2, 3 L3*2, 3 L4*2, 3	X

Key of letters inserted in the above table:

U: Suitable for “universal” category child restraint system approved for the use in this mass group.

UF: Suitable for forward-facing “universal” category child restraint system approved for the use in this mass group.

L1: Suitable for “TOYOTA G 0+, BABY SAFE PLUS with SEAT BELT FIXATION, BASE PLATFORM” (0 to 13 kg [0 to 28 lb.]) approved for the use in this mass group.

L2: Suitable for “Maxi Cosi Cabriofix plus Easybase2” (0 to 13 kg [0 to 28 lb.]) approved for the use in this mass group.

L3: Suitable for “TOYOTA KIDFIX” (15 to 36 kg [34 to 79 lb.]) approved for the use in this mass group. Please fix by using both ISOFIX and seat belt.

L4: Suitable for “Roemer KidFix” (15 to 36 kg [34 to 79 lb.]) approved for the use in this mass group. Please fix by using both ISOFIX and seat belt.

X: Not suitable seat position for children in this mass group.

*1: Adjust the front seatback to the 4th lock position from the most upright position.
Move the front seat cushion to the fully rearward.
Remove the head restraint if it interferes with your child restraint system.
Please follow these procedures:

- For installing a baby seat with support base
  In case the baby seat interferes with the seatback when latching the baby seat into the support base, adjust the seatback rearward until there is no interference.
- For installing a forward-facing child seat
  If the seat belt shoulder anchor is ahead of the child seat belt guide, move the seat cushion forward.
- For installing a junior seat
  In case the child in your child restraint system is in a very upright position, adjust the seatback to the most comfortable position.
  If the seat belt shoulder anchor is ahead of the child seat belt guide, move the seat cushion forward.

*2: Remove the head restraint if it interferes with your child restraint system.

*3: Adjust the seatback to the 8th lock position from the fully reclined position.

The child restraint system mentioned in the table may not be available outside of the EU area.

Other child restraint system which is different from the system mentioned in the table can be used, but the suitability of the systems must be carefully checked with the child restraint system manufacturer concerned and the seller of those seats.

Child restraint system suitability for various seating positions (with ISOFIX rigid anchor)

Information provided in the table shows your child restraint system suitability for various seating positions.

Mass groups	Size class	Fixture	Vehicle ISOFIX positions	Recommended child restraint systems
			Rear outboard seat	
Carrycot	F	ISO/L1	X	—
	G	ISO/L2	X	—
		(1)	X	—
0 Up to 10 kg (22 lb.) (0 - 9 months)	E	ISO/R1	IL*1	“TOYOTA MINI”, “TOYOTA MIDI”
		(1)	X	—
0^+ Up to 13 kg (28 lb.) (0 - 2 years)	E	ISO/R1	IL*1	“TOYOTA MINI”, “TOYOTA MIDI”
	D	ISO/R2	IL*1	
	C	ISO/R3	IL*1	
		(1)	X	—
I 9 to 18 kg (20 to 39 lb.) (9 months - 4 years)	D	ISO/R2	IL*1	—
	C	ISO/R3	IL*1	
	B	ISO/F2	IUF*1, 2, IL*1, 2	“TOYOTA MIDI”
	B1	ISO/F2X	IUF*1, 2, IL*1, 2	
	A	ISO/F3	IUF*1, 2, IL*1, 2	
		(1)	X	—
II, III 15 to 36 kg (34 to 79 lb.) (4 - 12 years)		(1)	X	—

(1) For the CRS which do not carry the ISO/XX size class identification (A to G), for the applicable mass group, the car manufacturer shall indicate the vehicle specific ISOFIX child restraint system(s) recommended for each position.

Key of letters inserted in the above table:

IUF: Suitable for ISOFIX forward-facing child restraints systems of universal category approved for the use in the mass group.

IL: Suitable for ISOFIX child restraint systems of the categories for “specific vehicles”, “restricted” or “semi-universal” approved for use in this mass group.

X: ISOFIX position not suitable for ISOFIX child restraint systems in this mass group and/or this size class.

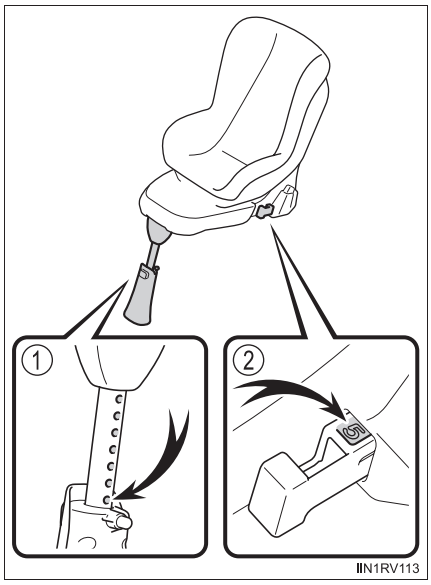
*1: Adjust the seatback to the 8th lock position from the fully reclined position. For a rear-facing child restraint system with ISOFIX attached to shell, if latching is difficult, adjust the seatback by reclining the seatback.

*2: Remove the head restraint if it interferes with your child restraint system.

When using a “TOYOTA MINI” or “TOYOTA MIDI”, adjust the seat-back to the 8th lock position from the fully reclined position, adjust the support leg and ISOFIX connectors as follows:

① Lock the support leg where 7th hole can be seen.

② Lock the ISOFIX connectors where number 5 can be seen.



When using the left side seat for the child restraint system, do not sit in the center seat.

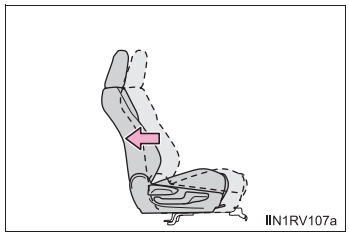
The child restraint system mentioned in the table may not be available outside of the EU area.

Other child restraint system which is different from the systems mentioned in the table can be used, but the suitability of the systems must be carefully checked with the child restraint system manufacturer concerned and the seller of those seats.

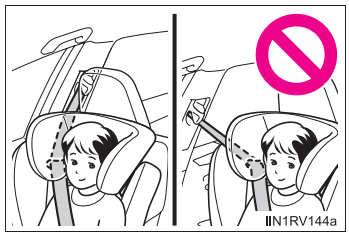
■ **When installing a child restraint system on the front passenger seat**

When you have to use a child restraint system on the front passenger seat, adjust the following:

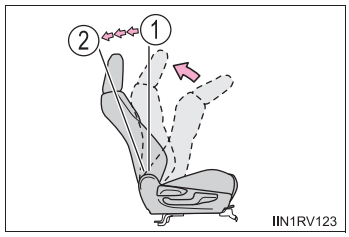
- The seat cushion to the fully rearward position



If the seat belt shoulder anchor is ahead of the child seat belt guide, move the seat cushion forward.



- Fold the seatback forward and then back to the 1st lock position (most upright position) until it locks into place.
  Adjust the seatback to the 4th lock position.
  ① 1st locking position
  ② 4th locking position



In case the child restraint system interferes with the seatback when latching the child restraint system into the support base, adjust the seatback rearward until there is no interference.

In case the child in your child restraint system is in a very upright position, adjust the seatback to the most comfortable position.

- Remove the head restraint if it interferes with your child restraint system.

■ **Selecting an appropriate child restraint system**

- Use a child restraint system appropriate for the child until the child becomes large enough to properly wear the vehicle's seat belt.
- If the child is too large for a child restraint system, sit the child on a rear seat and use the vehicle's seat belt. (→P. 38)

CAUTION

■ **Using a child restraint system**

The use of a child restraint system not suitable for the vehicle may not properly secure the infant or child. It may result in death or serious injury (in the event of sudden braking or an accident).

■ **Child restraint precautions**

- For effective protection in automobile accidents and sudden stops, a child must be properly restrained, using a seat belt or child restraint system depending on the age and size of the child. Holding a child in your arms is not a substitute for a child restraint system. In an accident, the child can be crushed against the windshield, or between you and the vehicle's interior.
- Toyota strongly urges the use of a proper child restraint system that conforms to the size of the child, installed on the rear seat. According to accident statistics, the child is safer when properly restrained in the rear seat than in the front seat.
- Never use a rear-facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat when the airbag manual on-off switch is on. (→P. 59)
  In the event of an accident, the force of the rapid inflation of the front passenger airbag can cause death or serious injury to the child if the rear-facing child restraint system is installed on the front passenger seat.
- A forward-facing child restraint system may be installed on the front passenger seat only when it is unavoidable. A child restraint system that requires a top strap should not be used in the front passenger seat since there is no top strap anchor for the front passenger seat. Move the seat as far back as possible because the front passenger airbag could inflate with considerable speed and force. If the seat belt shoulder anchor is ahead of the child seat belt guide, move the seat cushion forward. Otherwise, the child may be killed or seriously injured.

⚠ CAUTION

■ **Child restraint precautions**

- Do not allow the child to lean his/her head or any part of his/her body against the door or the area of the seat, front and rear pillars or roof side rails from which the SRS side airbags or SRS curtain shield airbags deploy even if the child is seated in the child restraint system. It is dangerous if the SRS side airbags and curtain shield airbags inflate, and the impact could cause death or serious injury to the child.
- Make sure you have complied with all installation instructions provided by the child restraint manufacturer and that the system is properly secured. If it is not secured properly, it may cause death or serious injury to the child in the event of a sudden stop, sudden swerve or accident.

■ **When children are in the vehicle**

Do not allow children to play with the seat belt. If the seat belt becomes twisted around a child's neck, it may lead to choking or other serious injuries that could result in death.
If this occurs and the buckle cannot be unfastened, scissors should be used to cut the belt.

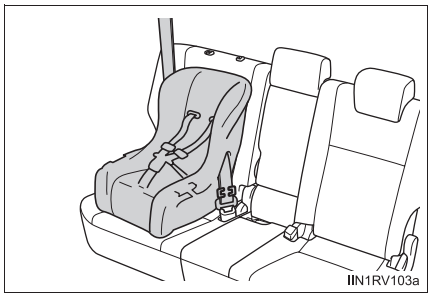
■ **When the child restraint system is not in use**

- Keep the child restraint system properly secured on the seat even if it is not in use. Do not store the child restraint system unsecured in the passenger compartment.
- If it is necessary to detach the child restraint system, remove it from the vehicle or store it securely in the luggage compartment. This will prevent it from injuring passengers in the event of a sudden stop, sudden swerve or accident.

Installing child restraints

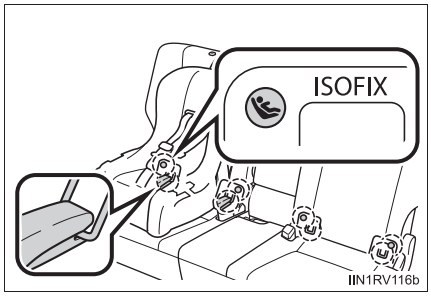
Follow the child restraint system manufacturer's instructions. Firmly secure child restraints to the seats using a seat belt or ISOFIX rigid anchors. Attach the top strap when installing a child restraint.

Seat belts (An ELR belt requires a locking clip)



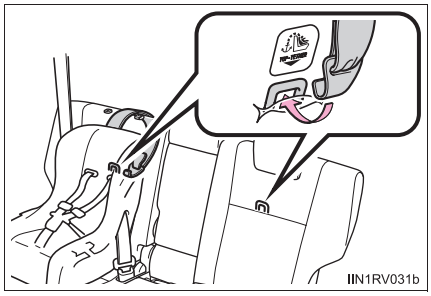
ISOFIX rigid anchors (ISOFIX child restraint system)

Lower anchors are provided for the outboard rear seats. (Buttons displaying the location of the anchors are attached to the seats.)



Anchor brackets (for the top strap)

An anchor bracket is provided for the outboard rear seats. (Labels displaying the location of the anchor bracket.)



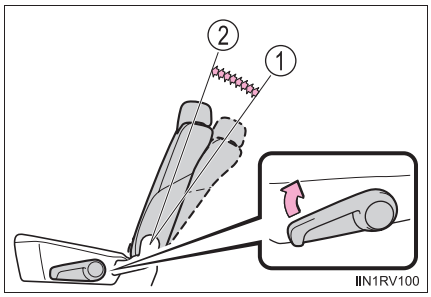
Installing child restraints using a seat belt

■ Rear-facing — Baby seat/child seat

1 Adjust the seatback to the 8th lock position from the fully reclined position. (→P. 180)

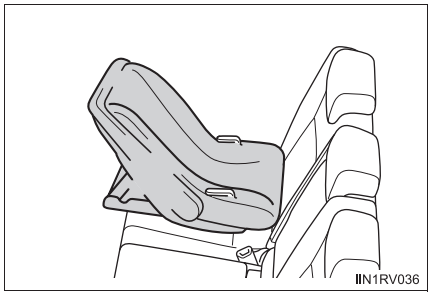
① Fully reclined position

② 8th lock position

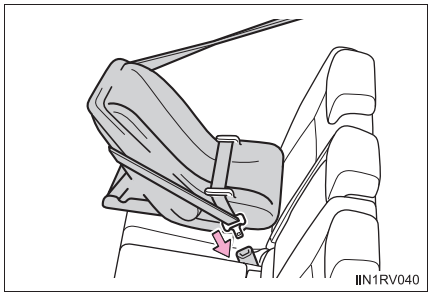


If your child restraint system interferes with a head restraint and cannot be installed properly, install the child restraint system after removing the head restraint. (→P. 184)

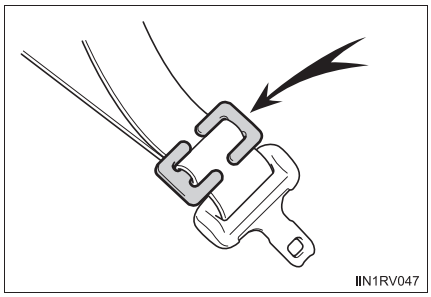
2 Place the child restraint system on the rear seat facing the rear of the vehicle.



3 Run the seat belt through the child restraint system and insert the plate into the buckle. Make sure that the belt is not twisted.



4 Install a locking clip near the tab of the lap and shoulder belt by inserting the lap and shoulder webbing through the recesses of the locking clip. Buckle the belt again. If the belt has any slack, release the buckle and reinstall the locking clip.

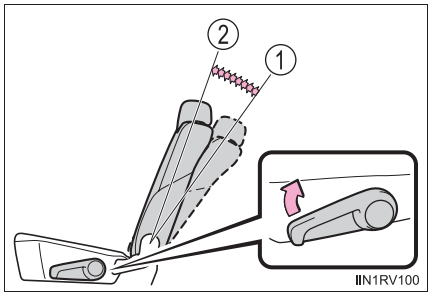


■ **Forward-facing — Child seat**

1 Adjust the seatback to the 8th lock position from the fully reclined position. (→P. 180)

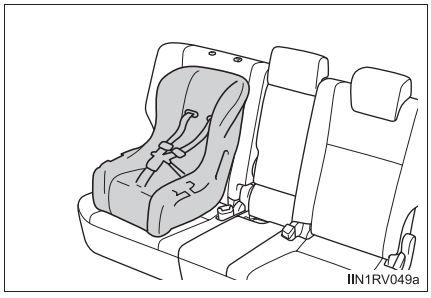
① Fully reclined position

② 8th lock position

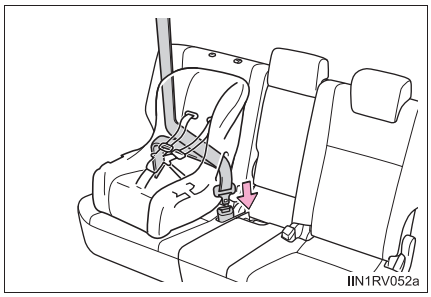


If your child restraint system interferes with a head restraint and cannot be installed properly, install the child restraint system after removing the head restraint. (→P. 184)

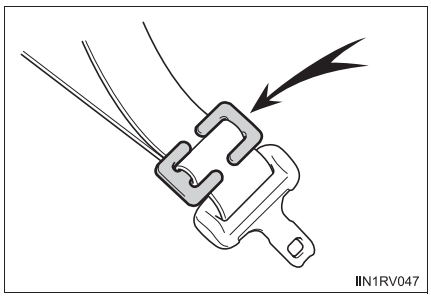
2 Place the child restraint system on the seat facing the front of the vehicle.



3 Run the seat belt through the child restraint system and insert the plate into the buckle. Make sure that the belt is not twisted.



4 Install a locking clip near the tab of the lap and shoulder belt by inserting the lap and shoulder webbing through the recesses of the locking clip. Buckle the belt again. If the belt has any slack, release the buckle and reinstall the locking clip.

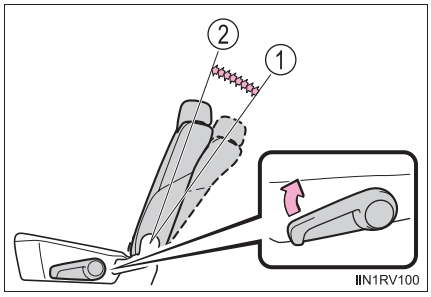


■ **Junior seat**

1 Adjust the seatback to the 8th lock position from the fully reclined position. (→P. 180)

① Fully reclined position

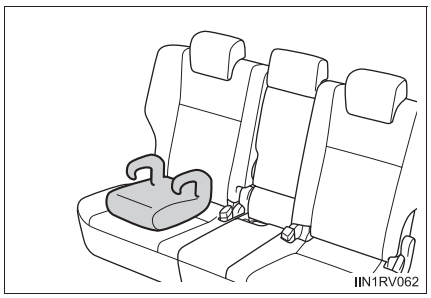
② 8th lock position



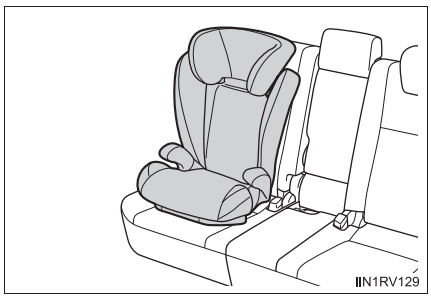
If your child restraint system interferes with a head restraint and cannot be installed properly, install the child restraint system after removing the head restraint. (→P. 184)

2 Place the child restraint system on the seat facing the front of the vehicle.

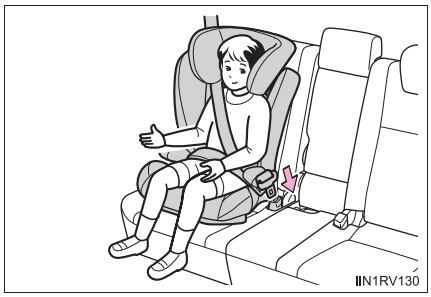
▶ Booster type



▶ High back type



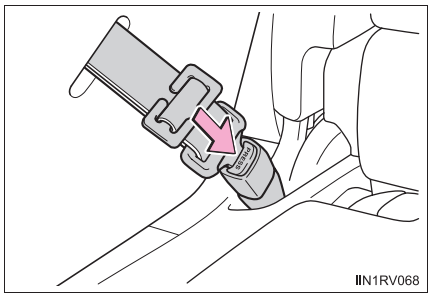
3 Sit the child in the child restraint system. Fit the seat belt to the child restraint system according to the manufacturer's instructions and insert the plate into the buckle. Make sure that the belt is not twisted.



Check that the shoulder belt is correctly positioned over the child's shoulder and that the lap belt is as low as possible.
(→P. 38)

Removing a child restraint installed with a seat belt

Push the buckle release button and fully retract the seat belt.

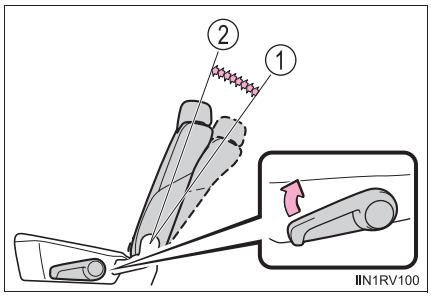


Installation with ISOFIX rigid anchor

1 Adjust the seatback to the 8th lock position from the fully reclined position. (→P. 180)

① Fully reclined position

② 8th lock position

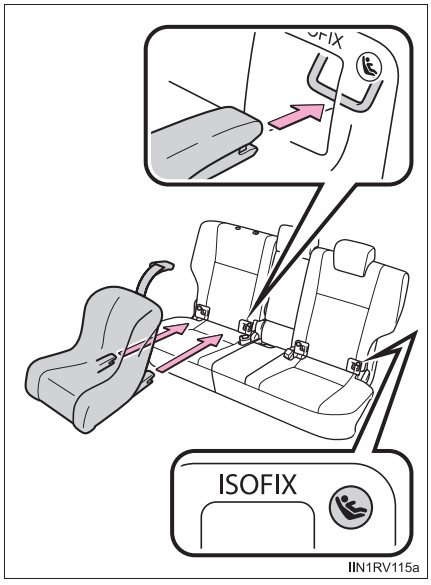


For a rear-facing child restraint system with ISOFIX attached to shell, if latching is difficult, adjust the seatback by reclining the seatback.

If your child restraint system interferes with a head restraint and cannot be installed properly, install the child restraint system after removing the head restraint. (→P. 184)

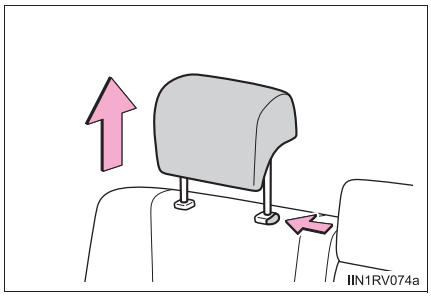
2 Latch the buckles onto the exclusive fixing bars.

If the child restraint has a top strap, the top strap should be latched onto the anchor bracket.

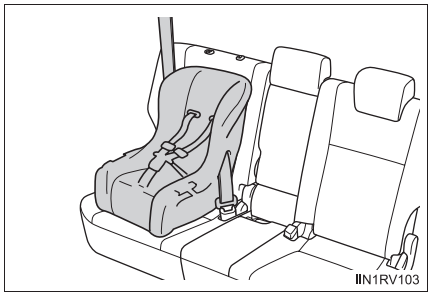


Child restraint systems with a top strap

1 Remove the head restraint.

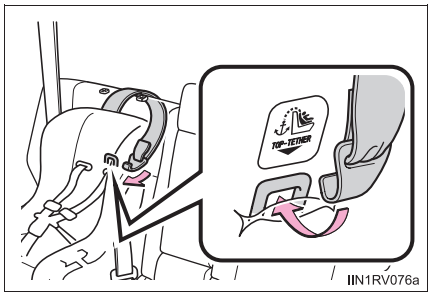


2 Secure the child restraint system using the seat belt or ISO-FIX rigid anchors.



3 Latch the hook onto the anchor bracket and tighten the top strap.

Make sure the top strap is securely latched.



■ **When installing a child restraint system**

You need a locking clip to install the child restraint system. Follow the instructions provided by the manufacturer of the system. If your child restraint system does not provide a locking clip, you can purchase the following item from any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional:

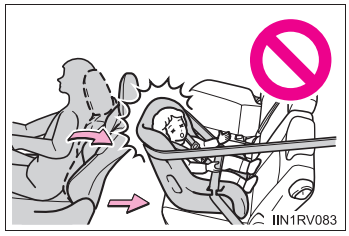
Locking clip for child restraint system
(Part No. 73119-22010)

⚠ CAUTION

■ **When installing a child restraint system**

Follow the directions given in the child restraint system installation manual and fix the child restraint system securely in place.
If the child restraint system is not correctly fixed in place, the child or other passengers may be seriously injured or even killed in the event of sudden braking, sudden swerving or an accident.

- If the driver's seat interferes with the child restraint system and prevents it from being attached correctly, attach the child restraint system to the right-hand rear seat (left-hand drive vehicles) or the left-hand rear seat (right-hand drive vehicles).



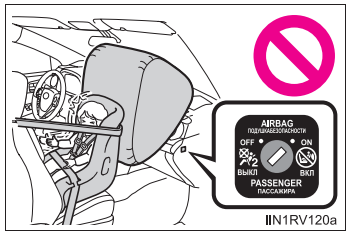
- Adjust the front passenger seat so that it does not interfere with the child restraint system.
- Only put a forward-facing child restraint system on the front seat when unavoidable.
  When installing a forward-facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat, move the seat as far back as possible. If the seat belt shoulder anchor is ahead of the child seat belt guide, move the seat cushion forward.
  Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury if the airbags deploy (inflate).



CAUTION

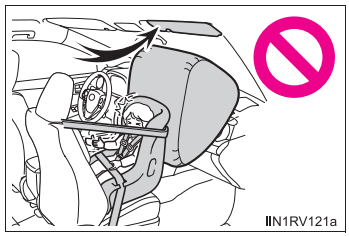
■ When installing a child restraint system

- Never use a rear-facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat when the airbag manual on-off switch is on. (→P. 59)
  The force of the rapid inflation of the front passenger airbag can cause death or serious injury to children in the event of an accident.



IIN1RV120a

- There is a label(s) on the passenger side sun visor, indicating it is forbidden to attach a rear-facing child restraint system to the front passenger seat.
  Details of the label(s) are shown in the illustration below.


IIN1RV121a



ITI17I118a

CAUTION

■ **When installing a child restraint system**

- If child restraint system regulations exist in the country where you reside, please contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional for the child restraint system installation.
- When installing a child restraint system in the rear center seat, adjust both seatbacks at the same angle. Otherwise, the child restraint system cannot be securely restrained and this may cause death or serious injuries in the event of sudden braking, sudden swerving or an accident.
- When a junior seat is installed, always ensure that the shoulder belt is positioned across the center of the child's shoulder. The belt should be kept away from the child's neck, but not so that it could fall off the child's shoulder. Failing to do so may result in death or serious injury in the event of sudden braking, sudden swerving or an accident.
- Ensure that the belt and plate are securely locked and the seat belt is not twisted.
- Shake the child restraint system left and right, and forward and backward to ensure that it has been securely installed.
- After securing a child restraint system, never adjust the seat.
- Follow all installation instructions provided by the child restraint system manufacturer.

CAUTION

■ **When installing a child restraint system**

● When using the left side seat for the child restraint system, do not sit in the center seat. Seat belt function may be impaired, such as being positioned overly high or loose-fitting, which may result in death or serious injury in the event of sudden braking or an accident.



■ **To correctly attach a child restraint system to the anchors**

When using the lower anchors, be sure that there are no foreign objects around the anchors and that the seat belt is not caught behind the child restraint system. Make sure the child restraint system is securely attached, or it may cause death or serious injury to the child or other passengers in the event of sudden braking, sudden swerving or an accident.

Exhaust gas precautions

Harmful substance to the human body is included in exhaust gases if inhale.

⚠ CAUTION

Exhaust gases include harmful carbon monoxide (CO), which is colorless and odorless. Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may cause exhaust gases enter the vehicle and may lead to an accident caused by light-headedness, or may lead to death or a serious health hazard.

■ **Important points while driving**

- Keep the back door closed.
- If you smell exhaust gases in the vehicle even when the back door is closed, open the windows and have the vehicle inspected at any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional as soon as possible.

■ **When parking**

- If the vehicle is in a poorly ventilated area or a closed area, such as a garage, stop the engine.
- Do not leave the vehicle with the engine running for a long time.
  If such a situation cannot be avoided, park the vehicle in an open space and ensure that exhaust fumes do not enter the vehicle interior.
- Do not leave the engine running in an area with snow build-up, or where it is snowing. If snowbanks build up around the vehicle while the engine is running, exhaust gases may collect and enter the vehicle.

■ **Exhaust pipe**

The exhaust system needs to be checked periodically. If there is a hole or crack caused by corrosion, damage to a joint or abnormal exhaust noise, be sure to have the vehicle inspected and repaired by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

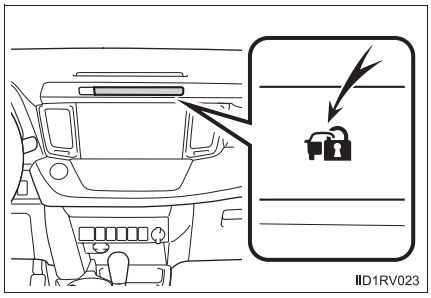
Engine immobilizer system

The vehicle's keys have built-in transponder chips that prevent the engine from starting if a key has not been previously registered in the vehicle's on-board computer.

Never leave the keys inside the vehicle when you leave the vehicle.

This system is designed to help prevent vehicle theft but does not guarantee absolute security against all vehicle thefts.

▶ Vehicles without a smart entry & start system



The indicator light flashes after the key has been removed from the engine switch to indicate that the system is operating.
The indicator light stops flashing after the registered key has been inserted into the engine switch to indicate that the system has been canceled.

▶ Vehicles with a smart entry & start system

The indicator light flashes after the engine switch has been turned off to indicate that the system is operating.
The indicator light stops flashing after the engine switch has been turned to ACCESSORY or IGNITION ON mode to indicate that the system has been canceled.

■ **System maintenance**

The vehicle has a maintenance-free type engine immobilizer system.

■ **Conditions that may cause the system to malfunction**

- If the grip portion of the key is in contact with a metallic object
- If the key is in close proximity to or touching a key to the security system (key with a built-in transponder chip) of another vehicle

Certifications for the engine immobilizer system

Hereby, Tokai Rika Co., Ltd., declares that this RI-42BTY is in compliance with the essential requirements and other relevant provisions of Directive 1999/5/EC.
Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. vakuuttaa täten että RI-42BTY tyyppinen laite on direktiivin 1999/5/EY oleellisten vaatimusten ja sitä koskevien direktiivin muiden ehtojen mukainen.
Hierbij verklaart Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. dat het toestel RI-42BTY in overeenstemming is met de essentiële eisen en de andere relevante bepalingen van richtlijn 1999/5/EG.
Par la présente Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. déclare que l'appareil RI-42BTY est conforme aux exigences essentielles et aux autres dispositions pertinentes de la directive 1999/5/CE.
Härmed intygar Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. att denna RI-42BTY står I överensstämmelse med de väsentliga egenskapskrav och övriga relevanta bestämmelser som framgår av direktiv 1999/5/EG.
Undertegnede Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. erklærer herved, at følgende udstyr RI-42BTY overholder de væsentlige krav og øvrige relevante krav i direktiv 1999/5/EF.
Hiermit erklärt Tokai Rika Co., Ltd., dass sich das Gerät RI-42BTY in Übereinstimmung mit den grundlegenden Anforderungen und den übrigen einschlägigen Bestimmungen der Richtlinie 1999/5/EG befindet.
ΜΕ ΤΗΝ ΠΑΡΟΥΣΑ Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. ΔΗΛΩΝΕΙ ΟΤΙ RI-42BTY ΣΥΜΜΟΡΦΩΝΕΤΑΙ ΠΡΟΣ ΤΙΣ ΟΥΣΙΩΔΕΙΣ ΑΠΑΙΤΗΣΕΙΣ ΚΑΙ ΤΙΣ ΛΟΙΠΕΣ ΣΧΕΤΙΚΕΣ ΔΙΑΤΑΞΕΙΣ ΤΗΣ ΟΔΗΓΙΑΣ 1999/5/ΕΚ.
Con la presente Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. dichiara che questo RI-42BTY è conforme ai requisiti essenziali ed alle altre disposizioni pertinenti stabilite dalla direttiva 1999/5/CE.
Por medio de la presente Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. declara que el RI-42BTY cumple con los requisitos esenciales y cualesquiera otras disposiciones aplicables o exigibles de la Directiva 1999/5/CE.
Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. declara que este RI-42BTY está conforme com os requisitos essenciais e outras disposições da Directiva 1999/5/CE.
Hawnhekk, Tokai Rika Co., Ltd., jiddikjara li dan RI-42BTY jikkonforma mal-ħtiġijiet essenzjali u ma provvedimenti oħrajn relevanti li hemm fid-Dirrettiva 1999/5/EC.
Käesolevaga kinnitab Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. seadme RI-42BTY vastavust direktiivi 1999/5/EÜ põhinõuetele ja nimetatud direktiivist tulenevatele teistele asjakohastele sätetele.
Alulírott, Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. nyilatkozom, hogy a RI-42BTY megfelel a vonatkozó alapvetõ követelményeknek és az 1999/5/EC irányelv egyéb elõírásainak.
Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. týmto vyhlasuje, že RI-42BTY spĺňa základné požiadavky a všetky príslušné ustanovenia Smernice 1999/5/ES.

Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. tímto prohlašuje, že tento RI-42BTY je ve shodě se základními požadavky a dalšími příslušnými ustanoveními směrnice 1999/5/ES.
Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. izjavlja, da je ta RI-42BTY v skladu z bistvenimi zahtevami in ostalimi relevantnimi določili direktive 1999/5/ES.
Šiuo Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. deklaruoja, kad šis RI-42BTY atitinka esminius reikalavimus ir kitas 1999/5/EB Direktyvos nuostatas.
Ar šo Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. deklarē, ka RI-42BTY atbilst Direktīvas 1999/5/EK būtiskajām prasībām un citiem ar to saistītajiem noteikumiem.
Niniejszym Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. oświadcza, że RI-42BTY jest zgodny z zasadniczymi wymogami oraz pozostałymi stosownymi postanowieniami Dyrektywy 1999/5/EC.
Hér með lýsir Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. yfir því að RI-42BTY er í samræmi við grunnkröfur og aðrar kröfur, sem gerðar eru í tilskipun 1999/5/EC.
Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. erklærer herved at utstyret RI-42BTY er i samsvar med de grunnleggende krav og øvrige relevante krav i direktiv 1999/5/EF.
С настоящето, Tokai Rika Co., Ltd., декларира, че RI-42BTY е в съответствие със съществените изисквания и другите приложими разпоредби на Директива 1999/5/ЕС.
Prin prezenta, Tokai Rika Co., Ltd., declară că aparatul RI-42BTY este in conformitate cu cerințele esențiale şi cu alte prevederi pertinente ale Directivei 1999/5/CE.
Ovim, Tokai Rika Co., Ltd., izjavljuje da ovaj RI-42BTY je usklađen sa bitnim zahtjevima i drugim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC.
Nepermjet kesaj, Tokai Rika Co., Ltd., deklaroj qe ky RI-42BTY eshte ne pajtim me kerkesat thelbesore dhe dispozitat e tjera perkatese te Direktives 1999/5/EC.
Ovim Tokai Rika Co., Ltd., izjavljuje da je RI-42BTY u sklau s bitnim zahtjevima i drugim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC i Pravilnika o RiTT opremi (NN 25/2012).
Ovim, Tokai Rika Co., Ltd., deklariše da je RI-42BTY u skladu sa osnovnim zahtevima i ostalim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC.

The DECLARATION of CONFORMITY (DoC) is available at the following address:

http://www.tokai-rika.co.jp/pc/

CE

TOYOTA

TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION

1, TOYOTA-CHO, TOYOTA, AICHI, 471-8571, JAPAN TEL.:+81-565-28-2121

R&TTE Declaration of Conformity

We,

Manufacturer's Name: TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION
Manufacturer's Address: 1, Toyota -cho, Toyota, Aichi, 471-8572, Japan

hereby declare under our sole responsibility that the product:

Product Name: Immobilizer
Product Model: TMIMB-3
to which this declaration relates is in conformity with the essential requirements and other relevant requirements of the R&TTE Directive (1999/5/EC). The product is compliant with the following standards and/or other normative documents:

-Health & safety requirements:	EN 60950-1
-EMC requirements	EN 301 489-01 & EN 301 489-03
-Effective uses of radio spectrum:	EN 300 330-2

Supplementary information:

* CE mark	CE
* Member states intended for use	EU and EFTA

Date: February 25, 2013

Signature: Tetsuya Matsuo

Tetsuya Matsuo

Hereby, Toyota Motor Corporation, declares that this TMIMB-3 is in compliance with the essential requirements and other relevant provisions of Directive 1999/5/EC.
Toyota Motor Corporation vakuuttaa täten että TMIMB-3 tyyppinen laite on direktiivin 1999/5/EY oleellisten vaatimusten ja sitä koskevien direktiivin muiden ehtojen mukainen.
Hierbij verklaart Toyota Motor Corporation dat het toestel TMIMB-3 in overeenstemming is met de essentiële eisen en de andere relevante bepalingen van richtlijn 1999/5/EG.
Par la présente Toyota Motor Corporation déclare que l'appareil TMIMB-3 est conforme aux exigences essentielles et aux autres dispositions pertinentes de la directive 1999/5/CE.
Härmed intygar Toyota Motor Corporation att denna TMIMB-3 står I överensstämmelse med de väsentliga egenskapskrav och övriga relevanta bestämmelser som framgår av direktiv 1999/5/EG.
Undertegnede Toyota Motor Corporation erklærer herved, at følgende udstyr TMIMB-3 overholder de væsentlige krav og øvrige relevante krav i direktiv 1999/5/EF.
Hiermit erklärt Toyota Motor Corporation, dass sich das Gerät TMIMB-3 in Übereinstimmung mit den grundlegenden Anforderungen und den übrigen einschlägigen Bestimmungen der Richtlinie 1999/5/EG befindet.
ΜΕ ΤΗΝ ΠΑΡΟΥΣΑ Toyota Motor Corporation ΔΗΛΩΝΕΙ ΟΤΙ TMIMB-3 ΣΥΜΜΟΡΦΩΝΕΤΑΙ ΠΡΟΣ ΤΙΣ ΟΥΣΙΩΔΕΙΣ ΑΠΑΙΤΗΣΕΙΣ ΚΑΙ ΤΙΣ ΛΟΙΠΕΣ ΣΧΕΤΙΚΕΣ ΔΙΑΤΑΞΕΙΣ ΤΗΣ ΟΔΗΓΙΑΣ 1999/5/ΕΚ.
Con la presente Toyota Motor Corporation dichiara che questo TMIMB-3 è conforme ai requisiti essenziali ed alle altre disposizioni pertinenti stabilite dalla direttiva 1999/5/CE.
Por medio de la presente Toyota Motor Corporation declara que el TMIMB-3 cumple con los requisitos esenciales y cualesquiera otras disposiciones aplicables o exigibles de la Directiva 1999/5/CE.
Toyota Motor Corporation declara que este TMIMB-3 está conforme com os requisitos essenciais e outras disposições da Directiva 1999/5/CE.
Hawnhekk, Toyota Motor Corporation, jiddikjara li dan TMIMB-3 jikkonforma mal-ħtiġijiet essenzjali u ma provvedimenti oħrajn relevanti li hemm fid-Dirrettiva 1999/5/EC.
Käesolevaga kinnitab Toyota Motor Corporation seadme TMIMB-3 vastavust direktiivi 1999/5/EÜ põhinõuetele ja nimetatud direktiivist tulenevatele teistele asjakohastele sätetele.
Alulírott, Toyota Motor Corporation nyilatkozom, hogy a TMIMB-3 megfelel a vonatkozó alapvetõ követelményeknek és az 1999/5/EC irányelv egyéb elõírásainak.

Toyota Motor Corporation týmto vyhlasuje, že TMIMB-3 spĺňa základné požiadavky a všetky príslušné ustanovenia Smernice 1999/5/ES.
Toyota Motor Corporation tímto prohlašuje, že tento TMIMB-3 je ve shodě se základními požadavky a dalšími příslušnými ustanoveními směrnice 1999/5/ES.
Toyota Motor Corporation izjavlja, da je ta TMIMB-3 v skladu z bistvenimi zahtevami in ostalimi relevantnimi določili direktive 1999/5/ES.
Šiuo Toyota Motor Corporation deklaruoja, kad šis TMIMB-3 atitinka esminius reikalavimus ir kitas 1999/5/EB Direktyvos nuostatas.
Ar šo Toyota Motor Corporation deklarē, ka TMIMB-3 atbilst Direktīvas 1999/5/EK būtiskajām prasībām un citiem ar to saistītajiem noteikumiem.
Niniejszym Toyota Motor Corporation oświadcza, że TMIMB-3 jest zgodny z zasadniczymi wymogami oraz pozostałymi stosownymi postanowieniami Dyrektywy 1999/5/EC.
Hér með lýsir Toyota Motor Corporation yfir því að TMIMB-3 er í samræmi við grunnkröfur og aðrar kröfur, sem gerðar eru í tilskipun 1999/5/EC.
Toyota Motor Corporation erklærer herved at utstyret TMIMB-3 er i samsvar med de grunnleggende krav og øvrige relevante krav i direktiv 1999/5/EF.
С настоящето, Toyota Motor Corporation, декларира, че TMIMB-3 е в съответствие със съществените изисквания и другите приложими разпоредби на Директива 1999/5/ЕС.
Prin prezenta, Toyota Motor Corporation, declară că aparatul TMIMB-3 este in conformitate cu cerinţele esenţiale şi cu alte prevederi pertinente ale Directivei 1999/5/CE.
Ovim, Toyota Motor Corporation, izjavljuje da ovaj TMIMB-3 je usklađen sa bitnim zahtjevima i drugim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC.
Nepermjet kesaj, Toyota Motor Corporation, deklaroj qe ky TMIMB-3 eshte ne pajtim me kerkesat thelbesore dhe dispozitat e tjera perkatese te Direktives 1999/5/EC.
Ovim Toyota Motor Corporation, izjavljuje da je TMIMB-3 u sklau s bitnim zahtjevima i drugim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC i Pravilnika o RiTT opremi (NN 25/2012).
Ovim, Toyota Motor Corporation, deklariše da je TMIMB-3 u skladu sa osnovnim zahtevima i ostalim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC.

NOTICE

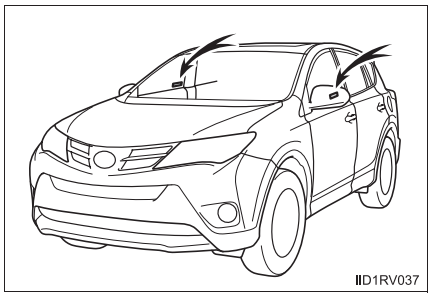
■ **To ensure the system operates correctly**

Do not modify or remove the system. If modified or removed, the proper operation of the system cannot be guaranteed.

Double locking system*

Unauthorized access to the vehicle is prevented by disabling the door unlocking function from both the interior and exterior of the vehicle.

Vehicles employing this system have labels on the window glass of both front doors.



Setting the double locking system

Turn the engine switch off, have all the passengers exit the vehicle and ensure that all the doors are closed.

Using the entry function (vehicles with a smart entry & start system):
Touch the sensor area on the front outside door handle twice within 5 seconds.

Using the wireless remote control:
Press twice within 5 seconds.

Canceling the double locking system

Using the entry function (vehicles with a smart entry & start system):
Hold the front outside door handle.

Using the wireless remote control: Press .

CAUTION

■ Double locking system precaution

Never activate the double locking system when there are people in the vehicle because all the doors cannot be opened from inside the vehicle.

*: If equipped

Alarm*

The alarm

The alarm uses light and sound to give an alert when an intrusion is detected.

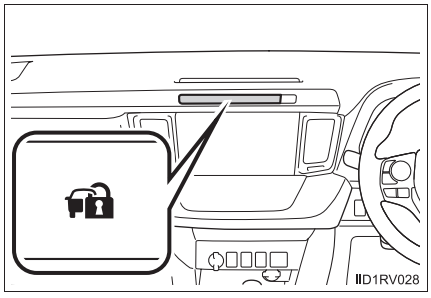
The alarm is triggered in the following situations when the alarm is set:

- A locked door is unlocked or opened in any way other than using the entry function (vehicles with a smart entry & start system) or wireless remote control. (The doors will lock again automatically.)
- The hood is opened.
- The intrusion sensor detects something moving inside the vehicle. (An intruder gets in the vehicle.)
- The tilt sensor detects a change of vehicle inclination. (if equipped)
- The back door window is broken.

Setting the alarm system

Close the doors and hood, and lock all the doors using the entry function or wireless remote control. The system will be set automatically after 30 seconds.

The indicator light changes from being on to flashing when the system is set.



*: If equipped

Deactivating or stopping the alarm

Do one of the following to deactivate or stop the alarms:

- Unlock the doors using the entry function (vehicles with a smart entry & start system) or wireless remote control.
- Start the engine. (The alarm will be deactivated or stopped after a few seconds.)

System maintenance

The vehicle has a maintenance-free type alarm system.

Items to check before locking the vehicle

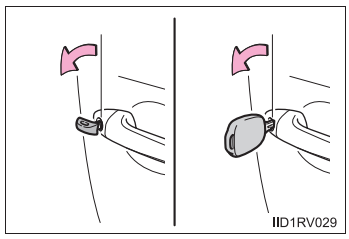
To prevent unexpected triggering of the alarm and vehicle theft, make sure of the following:

- Nobody is in the vehicle.
- The windows and moon roof (if equipped) are closed before the alarm is set.
- No valuables or other personal items are left in the vehicle.

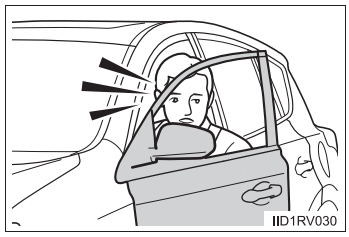
Triggering of the alarm

The alarm may be triggered in the following situations:
(Stopping the alarm deactivates the alarm system.)

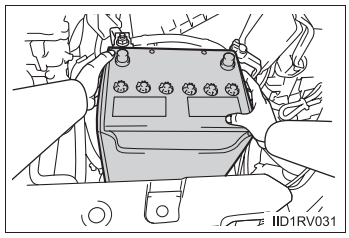
- The doors are unlocked using the key.



- A person inside the vehicle opens a door or hood.



- The battery is recharged or replaced when the vehicle is locked. (→P. 691)



Alarm-operated door lock

- When the alarm is operating, the doors are locked automatically to prevent intruders.
- Do not leave the key inside the vehicle when the alarm is operating, and make sure the key is not inside the vehicle when recharging or replacing the battery.

Customization

The alarm can be set to deactivate when the mechanical key (vehicles with a smart entry & start system) is used to unlock.
(Customizable features: →P. 734)

NOTICE

To ensure the system operates correctly

Do not modify or remove the system. If modified or removed, the proper operation of the system cannot be guaranteed.

Intrusion sensor and tilt sensor

- The intrusion sensor detects intruders or movement in the vehicle.
- The tilt sensor detects changes in vehicle inclination, such as when the vehicle is towed away. (if equipped)

This system is designed to deter and prevent vehicle theft but does not guarantee absolute security against all intrusions.

Setting the intrusion sensor and tilt sensor

The intrusion sensor and tilt sensor will be set automatically when the alarm is set. (→P. 95)

Canceling the intrusion sensor and tilt sensor

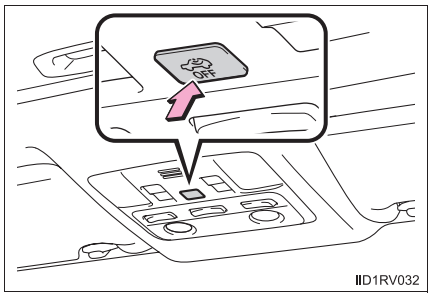
If you are leaving pets or other moving things inside the vehicle, make sure to stop the intrusion sensor and tilt sensor before setting the alarm, as they will respond to movement inside the vehicle.

1 Turn the engine switch off.

2 Press the intrusion sensor and tilt sensor cancel switch.

To set the alarm with the intrusion sensor and tilt sensor disabled, the alarm must be set within 5 minutes after canceling the sensors.

The intrusion sensor and tilt sensor will revert to on each time the engine switch is turned to IGNITION ON mode.



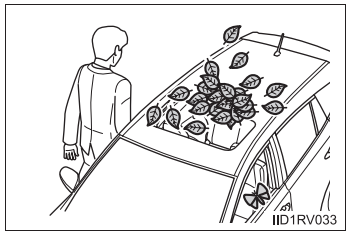
Canceling and automatic re-enabling of the intrusion sensor and tilt sensor

- The alarm will still be set even when the intrusion sensor and tilt sensor are canceled.
- Vehicles without a smart entry & start system: After the intrusion sensor and tilt sensor are canceled, turning the engine switch to the “ON” position or unlocking the doors using the wireless remote control will re-enable the intrusion sensor and tilt sensor.
- Vehicles with a smart entry & start system: After the intrusion sensor and tilt sensor are canceled, pressing the engine switch or unlocking the doors using the entry function or wireless remote control will re-enable the intrusion sensor and tilt sensor.
- The intrusion sensor and tilt sensor will automatically be re-enabled when the alarm system is deactivated.

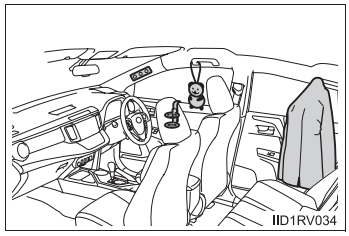
Intrusion sensor detection considerations

The sensor may trigger the alarm in the following situations:

- A window or the moon roof (if equipped) is open.
  In this case, the sensor may detect the following:
  - Wind or the movement of objects such as leaves and insects inside the vehicle
  - Ultrasonic waves emitted from devices such as the intrusion sensors of other vehicles
  - The movement of people outside the vehicle



- Unstable items, such as dangling accessories or clothes hanging on the coat hooks, are in the vehicle.



- Places with extreme vibrations or noises, or situations in which the vehicle is subject to repeated impacts or vibrations:
  - When parked in a parking garage
  - When the vehicle is transported by a ferry, trailer, train, etc.
  - When ice adhering to the vehicle is removed
  - When the vehicle is in an automatic or high-pressure car wash
  - When in a hail or lightning storm

■ Tilt sensor detection considerations (if equipped)

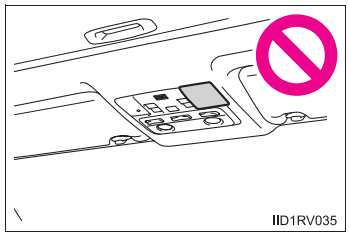
The sensor may trigger the alarm in the following situations:

- The vehicle is transported by a ferry, trailer, train, etc.
- The vehicle is parked in a parking garage.
- The vehicle is inside a car wash that moves the vehicle.
- Any of the tires loses air pressure.
- The vehicle is jacked up.
- An earthquake occurs or the road caves in.
- Cargo is loaded onto or unloaded from the roof luggage carrier.

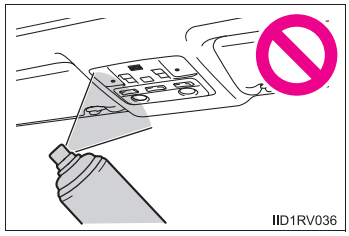
⚠ NOTICE

■ To ensure the intrusion sensor functions correctly

- To ensure that the sensors operate properly, do not touch or cover them.



- Do not spray air fresheners or other products directly into the sensor holes.



- Installing accessories other than genuine Toyota parts or leaving objects between the driver's seat and front passenger's seat may reduce the detection performance.

2. Instrument cluster

Warning lights and indicators 102

Gauges and meters 108

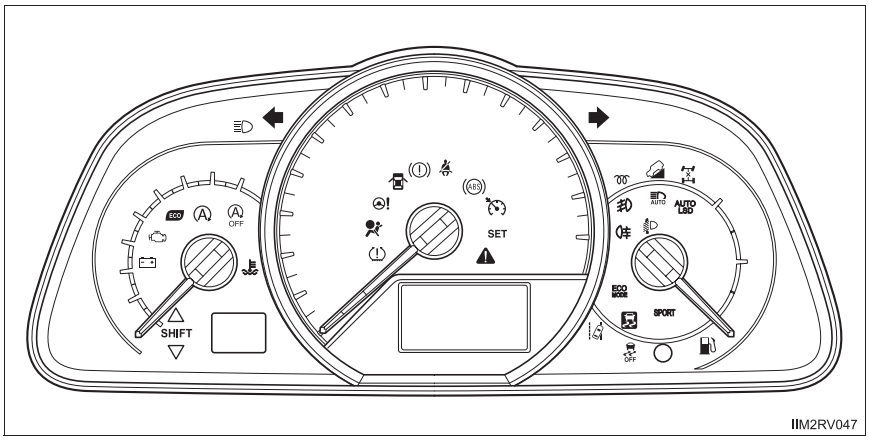
Multi-information display 109

Fuel consumption information 118

Warning lights and indicators

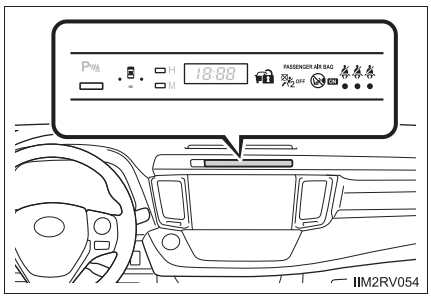
The warning lights and indicators on the instrument cluster and center panel inform the driver of the status of the vehicle's various systems.
For the purpose of explanation, the following illustration displays all warning lights and indicators illuminated.

◆ Instrument cluster



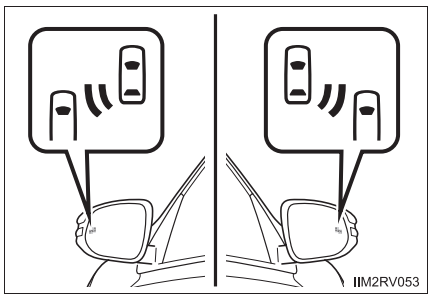
IIM2RV047

◆ Center panel



IIM2RV054

◆ Outside rear view mirrors (vehicles with BSM)



Warning lights

Warning lights inform the driver of malfunctions in the indicated vehicle's systems.

*1 Master warning light (→P. 628)

*1 Brake system warning light (→P. 619)

*1 Charging system warning light (→P. 620)

*1 Malfunction indicator lamp (→P. 620)

*1 SRS warning light (→P. 620)

*1 ABS warning light (→P. 620)

*1 Electric power steering system warning light (→P. 621)

*1, 2 Stop & Start cancel indicator (→P. 621) (if equipped)

*1 Slip indicator (→P. 621)

Open door warning light (→P. 622)

Seat belt reminder light (→P. 622)

Low fuel level warning light (→P. 622)

*1 High engine coolant temperature warning light (→P. 622) (red)

*1 Automatic headlight leveling system warning light (→P. 621) (if equipped)


*2, 3
(if equipped)

Toyota parking assist-sensor indicator (→P. 621, 624)



Rear passengers' seat belt reminder lights (→P. 622)


*1
(if equipped)

Tire pressure warning light (→P. 623)

*1: These lights turn on when the engine switch is turned to the "ON" position (vehicles without a smart entry & start system) or IGNITION ON mode (vehicles with a smart entry & start system), to indicate that a system check is being performed. They will turn off after the engine is started, or after a few seconds. There may be a malfunction in a system if the lights do not come on, or turn off. Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

*2: The light flashes to indicate a malfunction.

*3: The light comes on to indicate that Toyota parking assist-sensor is dirty or covered with ice.

Indicators

The indicators inform the driver of the operating state of the vehicle's various systems.



Turn signal indicator (→P. 272)


(if equipped)

Front fog light indicator (→P. 292)



Headlight high beam indicator (→P. 280)



Rear fog light indicator (→P. 292)



(if equipped)

Automatic High Beam indicator (→P. 285)


(if equipped)

Cruise control indicator (→P. 307)



(if equipped)

Cruise control “SET” indicator (→P. 307)

*1, 2


Slip indicator (→P. 337)

*1


VSC OFF indicator (→P. 337)


(blue)

Low engine coolant temperature indicator


(if equipped)

Engine preheating indicator (→P. 232, 236)

*1

(if equipped)

Downhill assist control system indicator (→P. 343)



Security indicator (→P. 87, 95)



(if equipped)

“SPORT” indicator (→P. 246)



(if equipped)

“ECO MODE” indicator (→P. 246)

*1


(if equipped)

Gear Shift Indicator (→P. 256, 269)

*1


(if equipped)

Eco Driving Indicator Light (→P. 208)

*1

(if equipped)

Stop & Start indicator (→P. 326)

*1


(if equipped)

Stop & Start cancel indicator (→P. 327)

*1

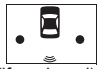
(if equipped)

All-wheel drive lock indicator (→P. 325)

*1


(if equipped)

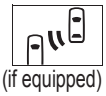
“AUTO LSD” indicator (→P. 337)


(if equipped)

Toyota parking assist-sensor indicator (→P. 319)


(if equipped)

LDA indicator (→P. 311)

*3

(if equipped)

BSM outside rear view mirror indicator (→P. 346)

*1


“PASSENGER AIR BAG” indicator (→P. 59)

*1: These lights turn on when the engine switch is turned to the “ON” position (vehicles without a smart entry & start system) or IGNITION ON mode (vehicles with a smart entry & start system), to indicate that a system check is being performed. They will turn off after the engine is started, or after a few seconds. There may be a malfunction in a system if the lights do not come on, or turn off. Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

*2: The light flashes to indicate that the system is operating.

*3: In order to confirm operation, the BSM outside rear view mirror indicators illuminate in the following situations:

- When the engine switch is turned to the “ON” position (vehicles without a smart entry & start system) or IGNITION ON mode (vehicles with a smart entry & start system) while the BSM main switch is set to ON.
- When the BSM main switch is set to ON while the engine switch is in the “ON” position (vehicles without a smart entry & start system) or IGNITION ON mode (vehicles with a smart entry & start system).

If the system is functioning correctly, the BSM outside rear view mirror indicators will turn off after a few seconds.

If the BSM outside rear view mirror indicators do not illuminate or do not turn off, there may be a malfunction with the system. If this occurs, have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

CAUTION

■ If a safety system warning light does not come on

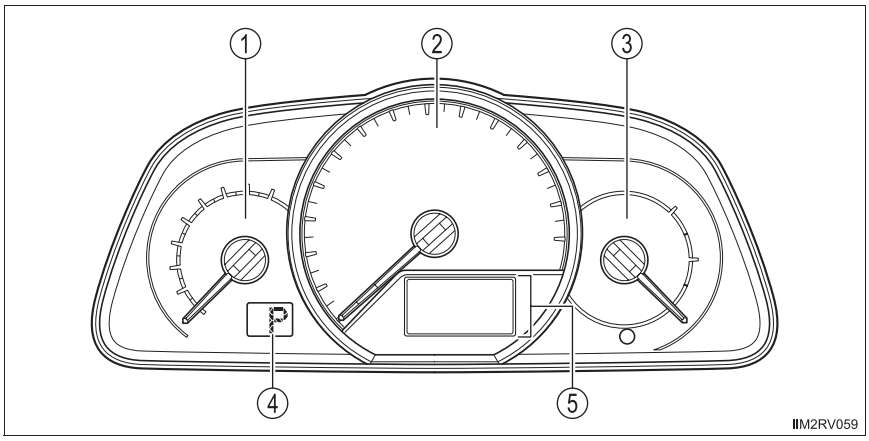
Should a safety system light such as the ABS and SRS warning light not come on when you start the engine, this could mean that these systems are not available to help protect you in an accident, which could result in death or serious injury. Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional immediately if this occurs.

NOTICE

■ To prevent damage to the engine and its components

The engine may be overheating if the high engine coolant temperature warning light flashes or turns on. In this case, immediately stop the vehicle in a safe place, and check the engine after it has cooled completely.
(→P. 694)

Gauges and meters



The units used on the speedometer may differ depending on the target region.

① Tachometer

Displays the engine speed in revolutions per minute

② Speedometer

Displays the vehicle speed

③ Fuel gauge

Displays the quantity of fuel remaining in the tank

④ Shift position and shift range (vehicles with an automatic transmission or a Multidrive)

Displays the selected shift position or selected shift range
(→P. 244, 251, 260)

⑤ Multi-information display

Presents the driver with a variety of driving-related data (→P. 109)

⚠ NOTICE

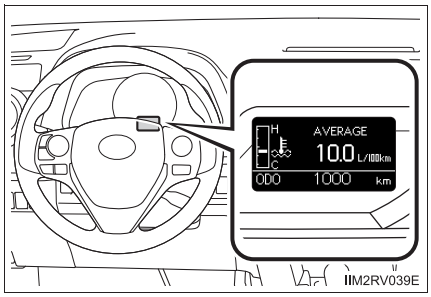
■ **To prevent damage to the engine and its components**

Do not let the indicator needle of the tachometer enter the red zone, which indicates the maximum engine speed.

Multi-information display

Display contents

The multi-information display presents the driver with a variety of driving-related data including the current outside air temperature.



- Eco Driving Indicator Light (if equipped) (→P. 208)
- Outside temperature display (→P. 111)
- Engine coolant temperature gauge

  Displays the engine coolant temperature.
- Odometer and trip meters (→P. 110)
- Trip information (→P. 111)

  Displays driving range, fuel consumption and other cruising related information
- Instrument cluster light control (→P. 110)
- LDA (Lane Departure Alert) display (if equipped) (→P. 313)

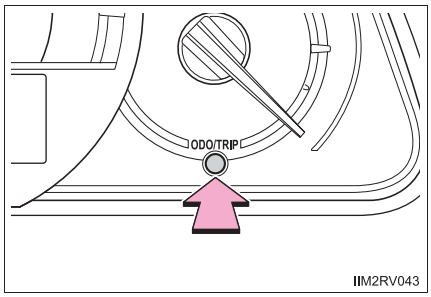
  Automatically displayed when the system is used. Display can be switched by pressing the “DISP” button. (→P. 110)
- Warning messages (→P. 628)

  Automatically displayed when a malfunction occurs in one of the vehicle’s systems. Display can be switched by pressing the “DISP” button. (→P. 110)

Odometer and trip meters

Switching the display

Items displayed can be switched by pressing the odometer/trip meter display change button.



Odometer



Displays the total distance the vehicle has been driven.

Trip meters “A” and “B”





Displays the distance the vehicle has been driven since the meter was last reset. Trip meters “A” and “B” can be used to record and display different distances independently.

Pressing and holding the odometer/trip meter display change button will reset the trip meter that is currently displayed.

Instrument cluster light control



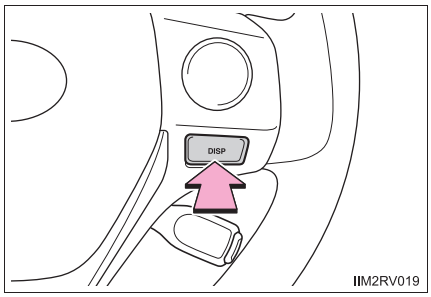
Displays the instrument cluster light control display.

Pressing and holding the button for more than 1 second will adjust the brightness of the instrument cluster light when the tail lights are on.

Trip information

■ Switching the display

Items displayed can be switched by pressing the “DISP” button.



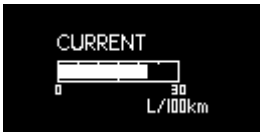
■ Outside temperature



Displays the outside air temperature.

The temperature range that can be displayed is from -40°C (-40°F) to 50°C (122°F)

■ Current fuel consumption



Displays the current rate of fuel consumption.

■ Average fuel consumption



Displays the average fuel consumption since the function was reset.

- The function can be reset by pressing the “DISP” button for longer than 1 second when the average fuel consumption is displayed.
- Use the displayed average fuel consumption as a reference.

Driving range



Displays the estimated approximate distance that can be driven with the quantity of fuel remaining.

- This distance is computed based on your average fuel consumption. As a result, the actual distance that can be driven may differ from that displayed.
- When only a small amount of fuel is added to the tank, the display may not be updated.
  When refueling, turn the engine switch off. If the vehicle is refueled without turning the engine switch off, the display may not be updated.

Average vehicle speed



Displays the average vehicle speed since the engine was last started.

Elapsed time



Displays the elapsed time since the engine was last started.

■ **Stop & Start system operation time (if equipped)**



▶ Vehicles without a smart entry & start system

The total idling stop time from when the engine switch is turned on to when it is turned to lock (when the engine is stopped by the Stop & Start system) is displayed.

▶ Vehicles with a smart entry & start system

The total idling stop time from when the engine switch is turned IGNITION ON mode to when it is turned off (when the engine is stopped by the Stop & Start system) is displayed.

■ **Stop & Start system total operation time (if equipped)**



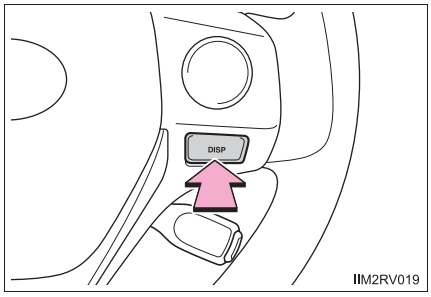
Displays the total amount of time that the engine has been stopped due to operation of the Stop & Start system since the system was last reset.
Press and hold the button to reset.

Setting up the displays

1 While the vehicle is stopped, press the “DISP” button until the “SETTINGS” screen appears.



2 Press and hold the “DISP” button until the screen changes.

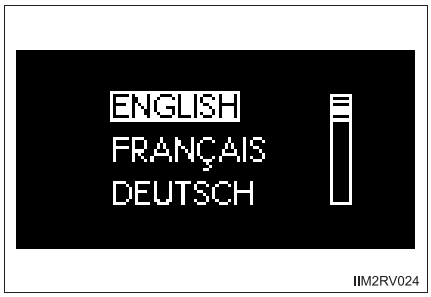


3 Press and hold the “DISP” button after selecting the desired setting item by pressing the “DISP” button.



4 Press and hold the “DISP” button after selecting the desired setting by pressing the “DISP” button.

The display goes back to step 3.



5 Press and hold the “DISP” button after selecting the “BACK” by pressing the “DISP” button.

The display goes back to step 1. (The display goes back to step 1 automatically in few seconds without proceeding step 5.)



■ **When disconnecting and reconnecting battery terminals**

The following information data will be reset:

- Trip meters “A” and “B”
- Average fuel consumption
- Driving range
- Elapsed time
- Average vehicle speed
- Stop & Start system total operation time

■ **Outside temperature display**

In the following situations, the correct outside temperature may not be displayed, or the display may take longer than normal to change.

- When stopped, or driving at low speeds (approximately 20 km/h [12 mph] or less)
- When the outside temperature has changed suddenly (at the entrance/exit of a garage, tunnel, etc.)

■ **When “---°C” is displayed**

The system may be malfunctioning. Take your vehicle to any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

■ **Setting display automatic cancelation**

In the following situations, setting display in which the settings can be changed through the “DISP” button will automatically be turned off.

- When a warning message appears while the setting display is displayed
- When the vehicle begins to move while the setting display is displayed

■ **Liquid crystal display**

Small spots or light spots may appear on the display. This phenomenon is characteristic of liquid crystal displays, and there is no problem continuing to use the display.

■ **Customization**

Settings can be changed.
(Customizable features: →P. 734)

CAUTION

Cautions during setting up the display

As the engine needs to be operating during setting up the display, ensure that the vehicle is parked in a place with adequate ventilation. In a closed area such as a garage, exhaust gases including harmful carbon monoxide (CO) may collect and enter the vehicle. This may lead to death or a serious health hazard.

NOTICE

The information display at low temperatures

Allow the interior of the vehicle to warm up before using the liquid crystal information display. At extremely low temperatures, the information display monitor may respond slowly, and display changes may be delayed.

During setting up the display

To prevent battery discharge, ensure that the engine is operating while setting up the display features.

Fuel consumption information*

The fuel consumption information can be displayed on the navigation system or multimedia system screen.

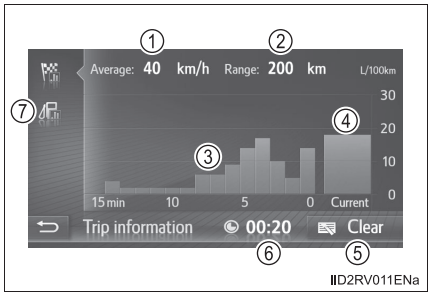
Display the trip information or past record screen

Press the “CAR” button, and then select “Trip information” or “Past record” on the screen.

Fuel consumption

■ Trip information

If the “Trip information” screen does not appear, select “Trip information”.



① Average vehicle speed
② Cruising range
③ Previous fuel consumption per minute
④ Current fuel consumption
⑤ Reset the trip information data
⑥ Elapsed time
⑦ “Past record” screen appears

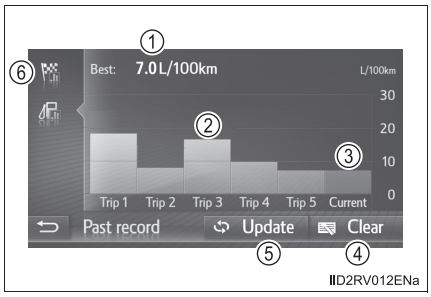
Average fuel consumption for the past 15 minutes is divided by color into past averages and averages attained since the engine switch was last turned to the “ON” position (vehicles without a smart entry & start system) or IGNITION ON mode (vehicles with a smart entry & start system). Use the displayed average fuel consumption as a reference.

These images are examples only, and may vary slightly from actual conditions.

*: If equipped

■ **Past record**

If the “Past record” screen does not appear, select “Past record”.



① Best recorded fuel consumption

② Previous fuel consumption record

③ Current fuel consumption

④ Reset the past record data

⑤ Update the past record data

⑥ “Trip information” screen appears

These images are examples only, and may vary slightly from actual conditions.

■ **Resetting the data**

Selecting “Clear” on the “Trip information” screen will reset the trip information data.

Selecting “Clear” on the “Past record” screen will reset the past record data.

■ **Updating the past record data**

Selecting “Update” on the “Past record” screen will update the past record data.
Also, the average fuel consumption displayed in the multi-information display will be reset at the same time.

■ **Cruising range**

Displays the estimated maximum distance that can be driven with the quantity of fuel remaining.
This distance is computed based on your average fuel consumption. As a result, the actual distance that can be driven may differ from that displayed.

Operation of each component

3

3-1. Key information
Keys.....122
3-2. Opening, closing and locking the doors
Smart entry & start system.....126
Wireless remote control.....148
Side doors.....162
Back door.....166
3-3. Adjusting the seats
Front seats.....178
Rear seats.....180
Head restraints.....184
3-4. Adjusting the steering wheel and mirrors
Steering wheel.....187
Inside rear view mirror.....188
Outside rear view mirrors.....191
3-5. Opening, closing the windows and moon roof
Power windows.....195
Moon roof.....198

Keys

The keys

The following keys are provided with the vehicle.

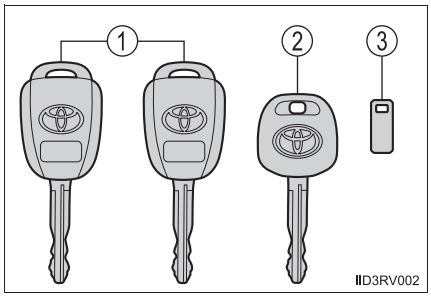
▶ Vehicles without a smart entry & start system (type A)

① Master keys

Operating the wireless remote control function (→P. 148)

② Valet key

③ Key number plate

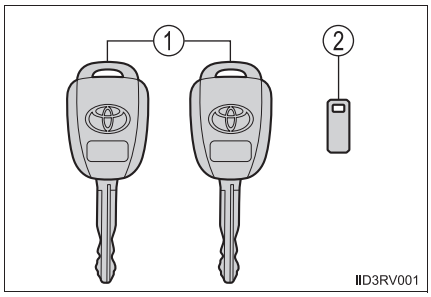


▶ Vehicles without a smart entry & start system (type B)

① Master keys

Operating the wireless remote control function (→P. 148)

② Key number plate



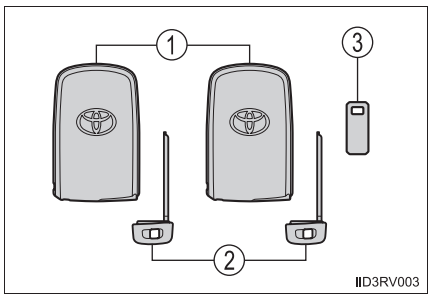
▶ Vehicles with a smart entry & start system

① Electronic keys

- Operating the smart entry & start system (→P. 126)
- Operating the wireless remote control function (→P. 148)

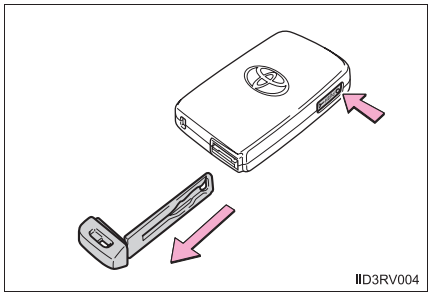
② Mechanical keys

③ Key number plate



Using the mechanical key (vehicles with a smart entry & start system)

To take out the mechanical key, push the release button and take the key out.



The mechanical key can only be inserted in one direction, as the key only has grooves on one side. If the key cannot be inserted in a lock cylinder, turn it over and re-attempt to insert it.

After using the mechanical key, store it in the electronic key. Carry the mechanical key together with the electronic key. If the electronic key battery is depleted or the entry function does not operate properly, you will need the mechanical key.
(→P. 682)

■ **When required to leave the vehicle's key with a parking attendant**

Lock the glove box as circumstances demand. (→P. 487)

▶ Vehicles without a smart entry & start system (type A)

Carry the master key for your own use and provide the attendant with the valet key.

▶ Vehicles with a smart entry & start system

Remove the mechanical key for your own use and provide the attendant with the electronic key only.

■ **If you lose your keys**

New genuine keys can be made by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional using a master key (vehicles without a smart entry & start system) or the other key (vehicles with a smart entry & start system) and the key number stamped on your key number plate. Keep the plate in a safe place such as your wallet, not in the vehicle.

■ **When riding in an aircraft**

When bringing a key with wireless remote control function onto an aircraft, make sure you do not press any buttons on the key while inside the aircraft cabin. If you are carrying the key in your bag etc., ensure that the buttons are not likely to be pressed accidentally. Pressing a button may cause the key to emit radio waves that could interfere with the operation of the aircraft.

NOTICE

■ **To prevent key damage**

- Do not drop the keys, subject them to strong shocks or bend them.
- Do not expose the keys to high temperatures for long periods of time.
- Do not get the keys wet or wash them in an ultrasonic washer etc.
- Do not attach metallic or magnetic materials to the keys or place the keys close to such materials.
- Do not disassemble the keys.
- Do not attach a sticker or anything else to the surface of the electronic key.
- Do not place the keys near objects that produce magnetic fields, such as TVs, audio systems and induction cookers, or medical electrical equipment, such as low-frequency therapy equipment.

■ **Carrying the electronic key on your person (vehicles with a smart entry & start system)**

Carry the electronic key 10 cm (3.9 in.) or more away from electric appliances that are turned on. Radio waves emitted from electric appliances within 10 cm (3.9 in.) of the electronic key may interfere with the key, causing the key to not function properly.

■ **In case of a smart entry & start system malfunction or other key-related problems (vehicles with a smart entry & start system)**

Take your vehicle with all the electronic keys provided with your vehicle to any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

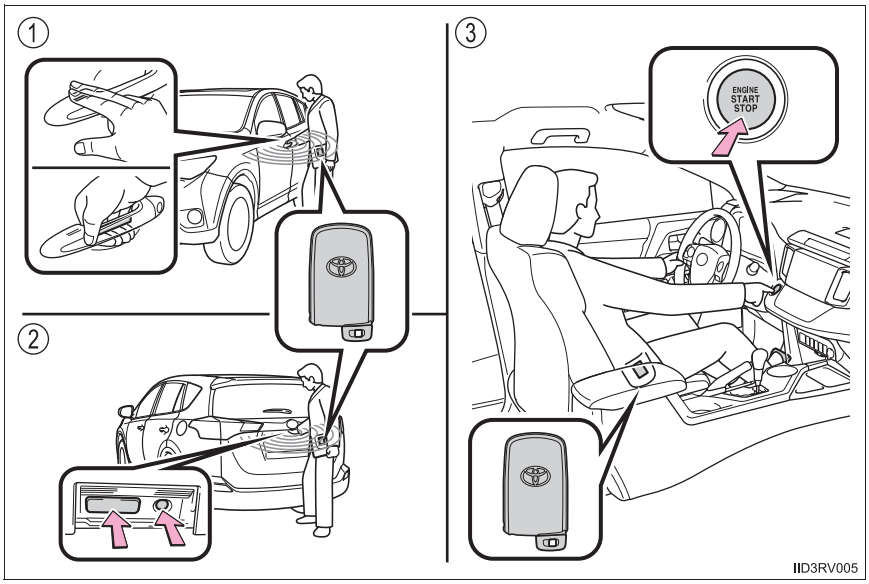
■ **When an electronic key is lost (vehicles with a smart entry & start system)**

If the electronic key remains lost, the risk of vehicle theft increases significantly. Visit any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional immediately with all remaining electronic keys that was provided with your vehicle.

Smart entry & start system*

Function summary

The following operations can be performed simply by carrying the electronic key on your person, for example in your pocket. (The driver should always carry the electronic key.)



① Locks and unlocks the side doors (→P. 127)

② Locks and unlocks the back door (→P. 128)

③ Starts the engine (→P. 236)

■ Operation signals

The emergency flashers flash to indicate that the doors have been locked/unlocked. (Locked: once; Unlocked: twice)

■ Security feature

If a door is not opened within approximately 30 seconds after the vehicle is unlocked, the security feature automatically locks the vehicle again.

*: If equipped

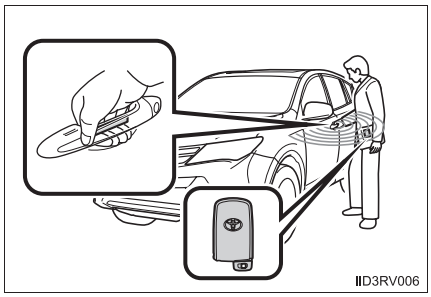
Unlocking and locking the doors

▶ Front doors

Grip the door handle to unlock the doors.

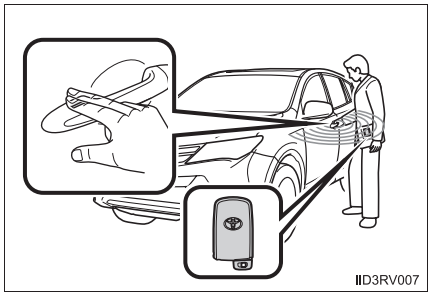
Make sure to touch the sensor on the back of the handle.

The doors cannot be unlocked for 3 seconds after the doors are locked.



Touch the lock sensor (the indentation on the upper part of the door handle) to lock all the doors.

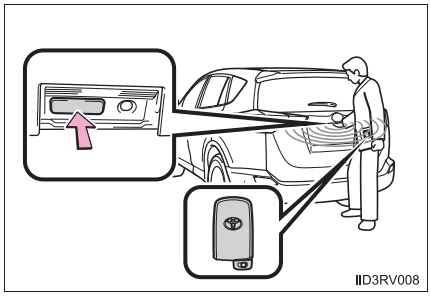
Check that the door is securely locked.



▶ Back door

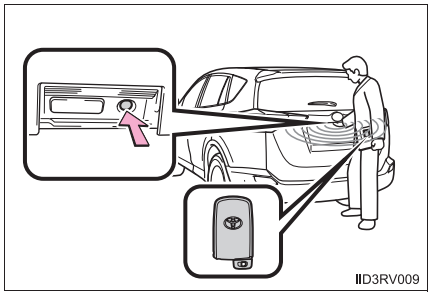
Press the unlock button to unlock all the doors.

The doors cannot be unlocked for 3 seconds after the doors are locked.



Press the lock button to lock all the doors.

Check that the door is securely locked.



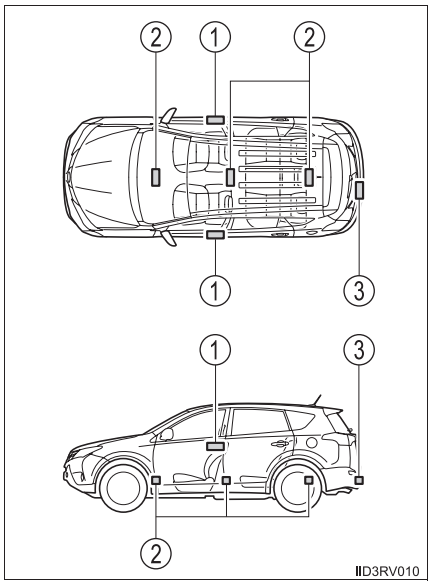
Antenna location and effective range

■ Antenna location

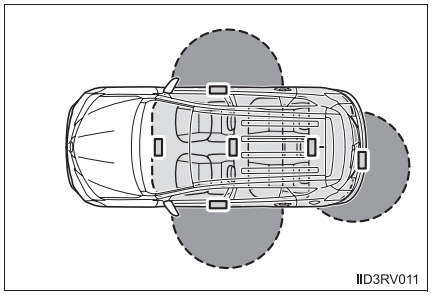
① Antennas outside the cabin

② Antennas inside the cabin

③ Antenna outside the luggage compartment



■ **Effective range (areas within which the electronic key is detected)**



- When locking or unlocking the doors

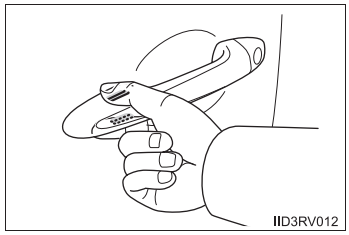
  The system can be operated when the electronic key is within about 0.7 m (2.3 ft.) of either of the outside front door handles and back door opener switch. (Only the doors detecting the key can be operated.)

- When starting the engine or changing engine switch modes

  The system can be operated when the electronic key is inside the vehicle.

■ **When the door cannot be locked by the lock sensor on the upper part of the door handle**

If the door will not lock even when the top-side sensor area is touched, try touching both the topside and underside sensor areas at the same time.



■ **Alarms and warning indicators**

A combination of exterior and interior alarms as well as warning messages shown on the multi-information display are used to prevent theft of the vehicle and accidents resulting from erroneous operation. Take appropriate measures in response to any warning message on the multi-information display. (→P. 637)

The following table describes circumstances and correction procedures when only alarms are sounded.

Alarm	Situation	Correction procedure
Exterior alarm sounds once for 5 seconds	An attempt was made to lock the vehicle while a door was open.	Close all of the doors and lock the doors again.
Interior alarm sounds continuously	The engine switch was turned to ACCESSORY mode while the driver's door was open (or the driver's door was opened while the engine switch was in ACCESSORY mode).	Turn the engine switch off and close the driver's door.

■ **Battery-saving function**

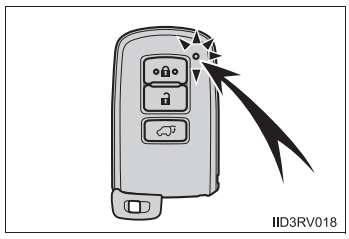
The battery-saving function will be activated in order to prevent the electronic key battery and the vehicle battery from being discharged while the vehicle is not in operation for a long time.

- In the following situations, the smart entry & start system may take some time to unlock the doors.
  - The electronic key has been left in an area of approximately 2 m (6 ft.) of the outside of the vehicle for 10 minutes or longer.
  - The smart entry & start system has not been used for 5 days or longer.
- If the smart entry & start system has not been used for 14 days or longer, the doors cannot be unlocked at any doors except the driver's door. In this case, take hold of the driver's door handle, or use the wireless remote control or the mechanical key, to unlock the doors.

■ **Electronic Key Battery-Saving Function**

When battery-saving mode is set, battery depletion is minimized by stopping the electronic key from receiving radio waves.

Press twice while pressing and holding . Confirm that the electronic key indicator flashes 4 times.
While the battery-saving mode is set, the smart entry & start system cannot be used. To cancel the function, press any of the electronic key buttons.



Conditions affecting operation

The smart entry & start system uses weak radio waves. In the following situations, the communication between the electronic key and the vehicle may be affected, preventing the smart entry & start system, wireless remote control and engine immobilizer system from operating properly.
(Ways of coping: →P. 682)

- When the electronic key battery is depleted
- Near a TV tower, electric power plant, gas station, radio station, large display, airport or other facility that generates strong radio waves or electrical noise
- When carrying a portable radio, cellular phone, cordless phone or other wireless communication device
- When the electronic key is in contact with, or is covered by the following metallic objects
  - Cards to which aluminum foil is attached
  - Cigarette boxes that have aluminum foil inside
  - Metallic wallets or bags
  - Coins
  - Hand warmers made of metal
  - Media such as CDs and DVDs
- When other wireless keys (that emit radio waves) are being used nearby
- When carrying the electronic key together with the following devices that emit radio waves
  - Another vehicle's electronic key or a wireless key that emits radio waves
  - Personal computers or personal digital assistants (PDAs)
  - Digital audio players
  - Portable game systems
- If window tint with a metallic content or metallic objects are attached to the rear window
- When the electronic key is placed near a battery charger or electronic devices

■ **Note for the entry function**

- Even when the electronic key is within the effective range (detection areas), the system may not operate properly in the following cases:
  - The electronic key is too close to the window or outside door handle, near the ground, or in a high place when the doors are locked or unlocked.
  - The electronic key is near the ground or in a high place, or too close to the rear bumper center when the back door is opened.
  - The electronic key is on the instrument panel, luggage cover or floor, or in the door pockets or glove box when the engine is started or engine switch modes are changed.
- Do not leave the electronic key on top of the instrument panel or near the door pockets when exiting the vehicle. Depending on the radio wave reception conditions, it may be detected by the antenna outside the cabin and the door will become lockable from the outside, possibly trapping the electronic key inside the vehicle.
- As long as the electronic key is within the effective range, the doors may be locked or unlocked by anyone. However, only the doors detecting the electronic key can be used to unlock the vehicle.
- Even if the electronic key is not inside the vehicle, it may be possible to start the engine if the electronic key is near the window.
- The doors may unlock or lock if a large amount of water splashes on the door handle, such as in the rain or in a car wash when the electronic key is within the effective range. (The doors will automatically be locked after approximately 30 seconds if the doors are not opened and closed.)
- If the wireless remote control is used to lock the doors when the electronic key is near the vehicle, there is a possibility that the door may not be unlocked by the entry function. (Use the wireless remote control to unlock the doors.)

■ **Note for locking the doors**

- Touching the door lock sensor while wearing gloves may delay or prevent lock operation. Remove the gloves and touch the lock sensor again.
- When the lock operation is performed using the lock sensor, recognition signals will be shown up to two consecutive times. After this, no recognition signals will be given. (If equipped)
- If the door handle becomes wet while the electronic key is within the effective range, the door may lock and unlock repeatedly. In that case, follow the following correction procedures to wash the vehicle:
  - Place the electronic key in a location 2 m (6 ft.) or more away from the vehicle. (Take care to ensure that the key is not stolen.)
  - Set the electronic key to battery-saving mode to disable the smart entry & start system. (→P. 132)
- If the electronic key is inside the vehicle and a door handle becomes wet during a car wash, a message may be shown on the multi-information display and a buzzer will sound outside the vehicle. To turn off the alarm, lock all the doors.
- The lock sensor may not work properly if it comes into contact with ice, snow, mud, etc. Clean the lock sensor and attempt to operate it again, or use the lock sensor on the lower part of the door handle.

■ **Note for the unlocking function**

- A sudden approach to the effective range or door handle may prevent the doors from being unlocked. In this case, return the door handle to the original position and check that the doors unlock before pulling the door handle again.
- Gripping the door handle when wearing a glove may not unlock the door.
- If the door handle becomes wet while the electronic key is within the effective range, the door may lock and unlock repeatedly. In that case, follow the following correction procedures to wash the vehicle:
  - Place the electronic key in a location 2 m (6 ft.) or more away from the vehicle. (Take care to ensure that the key is not stolen.)
  - Set the electronic key to battery-saving mode to disable the smart entry & start system. (→P. 132)
- If there is another electronic key in the detection area, it may take slightly longer to unlock the doors after the door handle is gripped.

■ **When the vehicle is not driven for extended periods**

- To prevent theft of the vehicle, do not leave the electronic key within 2 m (6 ft.) of the vehicle.
- The smart entry & start system can be deactivated in advance. (→P. 734)

■ **Alarm (if equipped)**

Using the smart entry & start system to lock the doors will set the alarm system. (→P. 95)

■ **To operate the system properly**

Make sure to carry the electronic key when operating the system. Do not get the electronic key too close to the vehicle when operating the system from the outside of the vehicle.

Depending on the position and holding condition of the electronic key, the key may not be detected correctly and the system may not operate properly. (The alarm may go off accidentally, or the door lock prevention function may not operate.)

■ **If the smart entry & start system does not operate properly**

- Locking and unlocking the doors: Use the mechanical key. (→P. 682)
- Starting the engine: →P. 683

■ **Electronic key battery depletion**

- The standard battery life is 1 to 2 years.
- If the battery becomes low, an alarm will sound in the cabin when the engine stops. (→P. 642)
- As the electronic key always receives radio waves, the battery will become depleted even if the electronic key is not used. The following symptoms indicate that the electronic key battery may be depleted. Replace the battery when necessary. (→P. 571)
  - The smart entry & start system or the wireless remote control does not operate.
  - The detection area becomes smaller.
  - The LED indicator on the key surface does not turn on.
- To avoid serious deterioration, do not leave the electronic key within 1 m (3 ft.) of the following electrical appliances that produce a magnetic field:
  - TVs
  - Personal computers
  - Cellular phones, cordless phones and battery chargers
  - Recharging cellular phones or cordless phones
  - Table lamps
  - Induction cookers

■ **When the electronic key battery is fully depleted**

→P. 571

■ **Customization**

Settings (e. g. smart entry & start system) can be changed.
(Customizable features: →P. 734)

■ **If the smart entry & start system has been deactivated in a customized setting**

- Locking and unlocking the doors:
  Use the wireless remote control or mechanical key. (→P. 148, 682)
- Starting the engine and changing engine switch modes: →P. 683
- Stopping the engine: →P. 237

Certifications for the smart entry & start system

TOYOTA

TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION

1, TOYOTA-CHO, TOYOTA, AICHI, 471-8571, JAPAN TEL:+81-565-28-2121

R&TTE Declaration of Conformity

We,

Manufacturer's Name: TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION
Manufacturer's Address: 1, Toyota -cho, Toyota, Aichi, 471-8572, Japan

hereby declare under our sole responsibility that the product:

Product Name: LF Oscillator
Product Model: TMLF10-51
to which this declaration relates is in conformity with the essential requirements and other relevant requirements of the R&TTE Directive (1999/5/EC). The product is compliant with the following standards and/or other normative documents:

-Health & safety requirements:	EN 60950-1
-EMC requirements	EN 301 489-01 & EN 301 489-03
-Effective uses of radio spectrum:	EN 300 330-2

Supplementary information:

* CE mark	CE
* Member states intended for use	EU and EFTA

Date: January 9, 2013

Signature: Tetsuya Matsuo

Tetsuya Matsuo

Hereby, Toyota Motor Corporation, declares that this TMLF10-51 is in compliance with the essential requirements and other relevant provisions of Directive 1999/5/EC.
Toyota Motor Corporation vakuuttaa täten että TMLF10-51 tyyppinen laite on direktiivin 1999/5/EY oleellisten vaatimusten ja sitä koskevien direktiivin muiden ehtojen mukainen.
Hierbij verklaart Toyota Motor Corporation dat het toestel TMLF10-51 in overeenstemming is met de essentiële eisen en de andere relevante bepalingen van richtlijn 1999/5/EG.
Par la présente Toyota Motor Corporation déclare que l'appareil TMLF10-51 est conforme aux exigences essentielles et aux autres dispositions pertinentes de la directive 1999/5/CE.
Härmed intygar Toyota Motor Corporation att denna TMLF10-51 står I överensstämmelse med de väsentliga egenskapskrav och övriga relevanta bestämmelser som framgår av direktiv 1999/5/EG.
Undertegnede Toyota Motor Corporation erklærer herved, at følgende udstyr TMLF10-51 overholder de væsentlige krav og øvrige relevante krav i direktiv 1999/5/EF.
Hiermit erklärt Toyota Motor Corporation, dass sich das Gerät TMLF10-51 in Übereinstimmung mit den grundlegenden Anforderungen und den übrigen einschlägigen Bestimmungen der Richtlinie 1999/5/EG befindet.
ΜΕ ΤΗΝ ΠΑΡΟΥΣΑ Toyota Motor Corporation ΔΗΛΩΝΕΙ ΟΤΙ TMLF10-51 ΣΥΜΜΟΡΦΩΝΕΤΑΙ ΠΡΟΣ ΤΙΣ ΟΥΣΙΩΔΕΙΣ ΑΠΑΙΤΗΣΕΙΣ ΚΑΙ ΤΙΣ ΛΟΙΠΕΣ ΣΧΕΤΙΚΕΣ ΔΙΑΤΑΞΕΙΣ ΤΗΣ ΟΔΗΓΙΑΣ 1999/5/ΕΚ.
Con la presente Toyota Motor Corporation dichiara che questo TMLF10-51 è conforme ai requisiti essenziali ed alle altre disposizioni pertinenti stabilite dalla direttiva 1999/5/CE.
Por medio de la presente Toyota Motor Corporation declara que el TMLF10-51 cumple con los requisitos esenciales y cualesquiera otras disposiciones aplicables o exigibles de la Directiva 1999/5/CE.
Toyota Motor Corporation declara que este TMLF10-51 está conforme com os requisitos essenciais e outras disposições da Directiva 1999/5/CE.
Hawnhekk, Toyota Motor Corporation, jiddikjara li dan TMLF10-51 jikkonforma mal-ħtiġijiet essenzjali u ma provvedimenti oħrajn relevanti li hemm fid-Dirrettiva 1999/5/EC.
Käesolevaga kinnitab Toyota Motor Corporation seadme TMLF10-51 vastavust direktiivi 1999/5/EÜ põhinõuetele ja nimetatud direktiivist tulenevatele teistele asjakohastele sätetele.
Alulírott, Toyota Motor Corporation nyilatkozom, hogy a TMLF10-51 megfelel a vonatkozó alapvetõ követelményeknek és az 1999/5/EC irányelv egyéb elõírásainak.

Toyota Motor Corporation týmto vyhlasuje, že TMLF10-51 spĺňa základné požiadavky a všetky príslušné ustanovenia Smernice 1999/5/ES.
Toyota Motor Corporation tímto prohlašuje, že tento TMLF10-51 je ve shodě se základními požadavky a dalšími příslušnými ustanoveními směrnice 1999/5/ES.
Toyota Motor Corporation izjavlja, da je ta TMLF10-51 v skladu z bistvenimi zahtevami in ostalimi relevantnimi določili direktive 1999/5/ES.
Šiuo Toyota Motor Corporation deklaruoja, kad šis TMLF10-51 atitinka esminius reikalavimus ir kitas 1999/5/EB Direktyvos nuostatas.
Ar šo Toyota Motor Corporation deklarē, ka TMLF10-51 atbilst Direktīvas 1999/5/EK būtiskajām prasībām un citiem ar to saistītajiem noteikumiem.
Niniejszym Toyota Motor Corporation oświadcza, że TMLF10-51 jest zgodny z zasadniczymi wymogami oraz pozostałymi stosownymi postanowieniami Dyrektywy 1999/5/EC.
Hér með lýsir Toyota Motor Corporation yfir því að TMLF10-51 er í samræmi við grunnkröfur og aðrar kröfur, sem gerðar eru í tilskipun 1999/5/EC.
Toyota Motor Corporation erklærer herved at utstyret TMLF10-51 er i samsvar med de grunnleggende krav og øvrige relevante krav i direktiv 1999/5/EF.
С настоящето, Toyota Motor Corporation, декларира, че TMLF10-51 е в съответствие със съществените изисквания и другите приложими разпоредби на Директива 1999/5/ЕС.
Prin prezenta, Toyota Motor Corporation, declară că aparatul TMLF10-51 este in conformitate cu cerinţele esenţiale şi cu alte prevederi pertinente ale Directivei 1999/5/CE.
Ovim, Toyota Motor Corporation, izjavljuje da ovaj TMLF10-51 je usklađen sa bitnim zahtjevima i drugim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC.
Nepermjet kesaj, Toyota Motor Corporation, deklaroj qe ky TMLF10-51 eshte ne pajtim me kerkesat thelbesore dhe dispozitat e tjera perkatese te Direktives 1999/5/EC.
Ovim Toyota Motor Corporation, izjavljuje da je TMLF10-51 u sklau s bitnim zahtjevima i drugim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC i Pravilnika o RiTT opremi (NN 25/2012).
Ovim, Toyota Motor Corporation, deklariše da je TMLF10-51 u skladu sa osnovnim zahtevima i ostalim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC.

Hereby, Tokai Rika Co., Ltd., declares that this BA1EQ is in compliance with the essential requirements and other relevant provisions of Directive 1999/5/EC.
Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. vakuuttaa täten että BA1EQ tyyppinen laite on direktiivin 1999/5/EY oleellisten vaatimusten ja sitä koskevien direktiivin muiden ehtojen mukainen.
Hierbij verklaart Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. dat het toestel BA1EQ in overeenstemming is met de essentiële eisen en de andere relevante bepalingen van richtlijn 1999/5/EG.
Par la présente Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. déclare que l'appareil BA1EQ est conforme aux exigences essentielles et aux autres dispositions pertinentes de la directive 1999/5/CE.
Härmed intygar Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. att denna BA1EQ står I överensstämmelse med de väsentliga egenskapskrav och övriga relevanta bestämmelser som framgår av direktiv 1999/5/EG.
Undertegnede Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. erklærer herved, at følgende udstyr BA1EQ overholder de væsentlige krav og øvrige relevante krav i direktiv 1999/5/EF.
Hiermit erklärt Tokai Rika Co., Ltd., dass sich das Gerät BA1EQ in Übereinstimmung mit den grundlegenden Anforderungen und den übrigen einschlägigen Bestimmungen der Richtlinie 1999/5/EG befindet.
ΜΕ ΤΗΝ ΠΑΡΟΥΣΑ Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. ΔΗΛΩΝΕΙ ΟΤΙ BA1EQ ΣΥΜΜΟΡΦΩΝΕΤΑΙ ΠΡΟΣ ΤΙΣ ΟΥΣΙΩΔΕΙΣ ΑΠΑΙΤΗΣΕΙΣ ΚΑΙ ΤΙΣ ΛΟΙΠΕΣ ΣΧΕΤΙΚΕΣ ΔΙΑΤΑΞΕΙΣ ΤΗΣ ΟΔΗΓΙΑΣ 1999/5/ΕΚ.
Con la presente Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. dichiara che questo BA1EQ è conforme ai requisiti essenziali ed alle altre disposizioni pertinenti stabilite dalla direttiva 1999/5/CE.
Por medio de la presente Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. declara que el BA1EQ cumple con los requisitos esenciales y cualesquiera otras disposiciones aplicables o exigibles de la Directiva 1999/5/CE.
Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. declara que este BA1EQ está conforme com os requisitos essenciais e outras disposições da Directiva 1999/5/CE.
Hawnhekk, Tokai Rika Co., Ltd., jiddikjara li dan BA1EQ jikkonforma mal-ħtiġijiet essenzjali u ma provvedimenti oħrajn relevanti li hemm fid-Dirrettiva 1999/5/EC.
Käesolevaga kinnitab Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. seadme BA1EQ vastavust direktiivi 1999/5/EÜ põhinõuetele ja nimetatud direktiivist tulenevatele teistele asjakohastele sätetele.
Alulírott, Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. nyilatkozom, hogy a BA1EQ megfelel a vonatkozó alapvetõ követelményeknek és az 1999/5/EC irányelv egyéb elõírásainak.
Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. týmto vyhlasuje, že BA1EQ spĺňa základné požiadavky a všetky príslušné ustanovenia Smernice 1999/5/ES.

Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. tímto prohlašuje, že tento BA1EQ je ve shodě se základními požadavky a dalšími příslušnými ustanoveními směrnice 1999/5/ES.
Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. izjavlja, da je ta BA1EQ v skladu z bistvenimi zahtevami in ostalimi relevantnimi določili direktive 1999/5/ES.
Šiuo Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. deklaruoja, kad šis BA1EQ atitinka esminius reikalavimus ir kitas 1999/5/EB Direktyvos nuostatas.
Ar šo Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. deklarē, ka BA1EQ atbilst Direktīvas 1999/5/EK būtiskajām prasībām un citiem ar to saistītajiem noteikumiem.
Niniejszym Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. oświadcza, że BA1EQ jest zgodny z zasadniczymi wymogami oraz pozostałymi stosownymi postanowieniami Dyrektywy 1999/5/EC.
Hér með lýsir Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. yfir því að BA1EQ er í samræmi við grunnkröfur og aðrar kröfur, sem gerðar eru í tilskipun 1999/5/EC.
Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. erklærer herved at utstyret BA1EQ er i samsvar med de grunnleggende krav og øvrige relevante krav i direktiv 1999/5/EF.
С настоящето, Tokai Rika Co., Ltd., декларира, че BA1EQ е в съответствие със съществените изисквания и другите приложими разпоредби на Директива 1999/5/ЕС.
Prin prezenta, Tokai Rika Co., Ltd., declară că aparatul BA1EQ este in conformitate cu cerinţele esenţiale şi cu alte prevederi pertinente ale Directivei 1999/5/CE.
Ovim, Tokai Rika Co., Ltd., izjavljuje da ovaj BA1EQ je usklađen sa bitnim zahtjevima i drugim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC.
Nepermjet kesaj, Tokai Rika Co., Ltd., deklaroj qe ky BA1EQ eshte ne pajtim me kerkesat thelbesore dhe dispozitat e tjera perkatese te Direktives 1999/5/EC.
Ovim Tokai Rika Co., Ltd., izjavljuje da je BA1EQ u sklau s bitnim zahtjevima i drugim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC i Pravilnika o RiTT opremi (NN 25/2012).
Ovim, Tokai Rika Co., Ltd., deklariše da je BA1EQ u skladu sa osnovnim zahtevima i ostalim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC.

The DECLARATION of CONFORMITY (DoC) is available at the following address:

http://www.tokai-rika.co.jp/pc/

CE

Hereby, Tokai Rika Co., Ltd., declares that this BA2EQ is in compliance with the essential requirements and other relevant provisions of Directive 1999/5/EC.
Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. vakuuttaa täten että BA2EQ tyyppinen laite on direktiivin 1999/5/EY oleellisten vaatimusten ja sitä koskevien direktiivin muiden ehtojen mukainen.
Hierbij verklaart Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. dat het toestel BA2EQ in overeenstemming is met de essentiële eisen en de andere relevante bepalingen van richtlijn 1999/5/EG.
Par la présente Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. déclare que l'appareil BA2EQ est conforme aux exigences essentielles et aux autres dispositions pertinentes de la directive 1999/5/CE.
Härmed intygar Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. att denna BA2EQ står I överensstämmelse med de väsentliga egenskapskrav och övriga relevanta bestämmelser som framgår av direktiv 1999/5/EG.
Undertegnede Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. erklærer herved, at følgende udstyr BA2EQ overholder de væsentlige krav og øvrige relevante krav i direktiv 1999/5/EF.
Hiermit erklärt Tokai Rika Co., Ltd., dass sich das Gerät BA2EQ in Übereinstimmung mit den grundlegenden Anforderungen und den übrigen einschlägigen Bestimmungen der Richtlinie 1999/5/EG befindet.
ΜΕ ΤΗΝ ΠΑΡΟΥΣΑ Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. ΔΗΛΩΝΕΙ ΟΤΙ BA2EQ ΣΥΜΜΟΡΦΩΝΕΤΑΙ ΠΡΟΣ ΤΙΣ ΟΥΣΙΩΔΕΙΣ ΑΠΑΙΤΗΣΕΙΣ ΚΑΙ ΤΙΣ ΛΟΙΠΕΣ ΣΧΕΤΙΚΕΣ ΔΙΑΤΑΞΕΙΣ ΤΗΣ ΟΔΗΓΙΑΣ 1999/5/ΕΚ.
Con la presente Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. dichiara che questo BA2EQ è conforme ai requisiti essenziali ed alle altre disposizioni pertinenti stabilite dalla direttiva 1999/5/CE.
Por medio de la presente Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. declara que el BA2EQ cumple con los requisitos esenciales y cualesquiera otras disposiciones aplicables o exigibles de la Directiva 1999/5/CE.
Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. declara que este BA2EQ está conforme com os requisitos essenciais e outras disposições da Directiva 1999/5/CE.
Hawnhekk, Tokai Rika Co., Ltd., jiddikjara li dan BA2EQ jikkonforma mal-ħtiġijiet essenzjali u ma provvedimenti oħrajn relevanti li hemm fid-Dirrettiva 1999/5/EC.
Käesolevaga kinnitab Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. seadme BA2EQ vastavust direktiivi 1999/5/EÜ põhinõuetele ja nimetatud direktiivist tulenevatele teistele asjakohastele sätetele.
Alulírott, Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. nyilatkozom, hogy a BA2EQ megfelel a vonatkozó alapvetõ követelményeknek és az 1999/5/EC irányelv egyéb elõírásainak.
Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. týmto vyhlasuje, že BA2EQ spĺňa základné požiadavky a všetky príslušné ustanovenia Smernice 1999/5/ES.

Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. tímto prohlašuje, že tento BA2EQ je ve shodě se základními požadavky a dalšími příslušnými ustanoveními směrnice 1999/5/ES.
Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. izjavlja, da je ta BA2EQ v skladu z bistvenimi zahtevami in ostalimi relevantnimi določili direktive 1999/5/ES.
Šiuo Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. deklaruoja, kad šis BA2EQ atitinka esminius reikalavimus ir kitas 1999/5/EB Direktyvos nuostatas.
Ar šo Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. deklarē, ka BA2EQ atbilst Direktīvas 1999/5/EK būtiskajām prasībām un citiem ar to saistītajiem noteikumiem.
Niniejszym Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. oświadcza, że BA2EQ jest zgodny z zasadniczymi wymogami oraz pozostałymi stosownymi postanowieniami Dyrektywy 1999/5/EC.
Hér með lýsir Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. yfir því að BA2EQ er í samræmi við grunnkröfur og aðrar kröfur, sem gerðar eru í tilskipun 1999/5/EC.
Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. erklærer herved at utstyret BA2EQ er i samsvar med de grunnleggende krav og øvrige relevante krav i direktiv 1999/5/EF.
С настоящето, Tokai Rika Co., Ltd., декларира, че BA2EQ е в съответствие със съществените изисквания и другите приложими разпоредби на Директива 1999/5/ЕС.
Prin prezenta, Tokai Rika Co., Ltd., declară că aparatul BA2EQ este in conformitate cu cerinţele esenţiale şi cu alte prevederi pertinente ale Directivei 1999/5/CE.
Ovim, Tokai Rika Co., Ltd., izjavljuje da ovaj BA2EQ je usklađen sa bitnim zahtjevima i drugim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC.
Nepermjet kesaj, Tokai Rika Co., Ltd., deklaroj qe ky BA2EQ eshte ne pajtim me kerkesat thelbesore dhe dispozitat e tjera perkatese te Direktives 1999/5/EC.
Ovim Tokai Rika Co., Ltd., izjavljuje da je BA2EQ u sklau s bitnim zahtjevima i drugim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC i Pravilnika o RiTT opremi (NN 25/2012).
Ovim, Tokai Rika Co., Ltd., deklariše da je BA2EQ u skladu sa osnovnim zahtevima i ostalim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC.

The DECLARATION of CONFORMITY (DoC) is available at the following address:

http://www.tokai-rika.co.jp/pc/

CE

Hereby, Tokai Rika Co., Ltd., declares that this B90UM is in compliance with the essential requirements and other relevant provisions of Directive 1999/5/EC.
Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. vakuuttaa täten että B90UM tyyppinen laite on direktiivin 1999/5/EY oleellisten vaatimusten ja sitä koskevien direktiivin muiden ehtojen mukainen.
Hierbij verklaart Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. dat het toestel B90UM in overeenstemming is met de essentiële eisen en de andere relevante bepalingen van richtlijn 1999/5/EG.
Par la présente Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. déclare que l'appareil B90UM est conforme aux exigences essentielles et aux autres dispositions pertinentes de la directive 1999/5/CE.
Härmed intygar Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. att denna B90UM står I överensstämmelse med de väsentliga egenskapskrav och övriga relevanta bestämmelser som framgår av direktiv 1999/5/EG.
Undertegnede Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. erklærer herved, at følgende udstyr B90UM overholder de væsentlige krav og øvrige relevante krav i direktiv 1999/5/EF.
Hiermit erklärt Tokai Rika Co., Ltd., dass sich das Gerät B90UM in Übereinstimmung mit den grundlegenden Anforderungen und den übrigen einschlägigen Bestimmungen der Richtlinie 1999/5/EG befindet.
ΜΕ ΤΗΝ ΠΑΡΟΥΣΑ Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. ΔΗΛΩΝΕΙ ΟΤΙ B90UM ΣΥΜΜΟΡΦΩΝΕΤΑΙ ΠΡΟΣ ΤΙΣ ΟΥΣΙΩΔΕΙΣ ΑΠΑΙΤΗΣΕΙΣ ΚΑΙ ΤΙΣ ΛΟΙΠΕΣ ΣΧΕΤΙΚΕΣ ΔΙΑΤΑΞΕΙΣ ΤΗΣ ΟΔΗΓΙΑΣ 1999/5/ΕΚ.
Con la presente Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. dichiara che questo B90UM è conforme ai requisiti essenziali ed alle altre disposizioni pertinenti stabilite dalla direttiva 1999/5/CE.
Por medio de la presente Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. declara que el B90UM cumple con los requisitos esenciales y cualesquiera otras disposiciones aplicables o exigibles de la Directiva 1999/5/CE.
Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. declara que este B90UM está conforme com os requisitos essenciais e outras disposições da Directiva 1999/5/CE.
Hawnhekk, Tokai Rika Co., Ltd., jiddikjara li dan B90UM jikkonforma mal-ħtiġijiet essenzjali u ma provvedimenti oħrajn relevanti li hemm fid-Dirrettiva 1999/5/EC.
Käesolevaga kinnitab Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. seadme B90UM vastavust direktiivi 1999/5/EÜ põhinõuetele ja nimetatud direktiivist tulenevatele teistele asjakohastele sätetele.
Alulírott, Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. nyilatkozom, hogy a B90UM megfelel a vonatkozó alapvetõ követelményeknek és az 1999/5/EC irányelv egyéb elõírásainak.
Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. týmto vyhlasuje, že B90UM spĺňa základné požiadavky a všetky príslušné ustanovenia Smernice 1999/5/ES.

Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. tímto prohlašuje, že tento B90UM je ve shodě se základními požadavky a dalšími příslušnými ustanoveními směrnice 1999/5/ES.
Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. izjavlja, da je ta B90UM v skladu z bistvenimi zahtevami in ostalimi relevantnimi določili direktive 1999/5/ES.
Šiuo Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. deklaruoja, kad šis B90UM atitinka esminius reikalavimus ir kitas 1999/5/EB Direktyvos nuostatas.
Ar šo Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. deklarē, ka B90UM atbilst Direktīvas 1999/5/EK būtiskajām prasībām un citiem ar to saistītajiem noteikumiem.
Niniejszym Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. oświadcza, że B90UM jest zgodny z zasadniczymi wymogami oraz pozostałymi stosownymi postanowieniami Dyrektywy 1999/5/EC.
Hér með lýsir Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. yfir því að B90UM er í samræmi við grunnkröfur og aðrar kröfur, sem gerðar eru í tilskipun 1999/5/EC.
Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. erklærer herved at utstyret B90UM er i samsvar med de grunnleggende krav og øvrige relevante krav i direktiv 1999/5/EF.
С настоящето, Tokai Rika Co., Ltd., декларира, че B90UM е в съответствие със съществените изисквания и другите приложими разпоредби на Директива 1999/5/ЕС.
Prin prezenta, Tokai Rika Co., Ltd., declară că aparatul B90UM este in conformitate cu cerințele esențiale şi cu alte prevederi pertinente ale Directivei 1999/5/CE.
Ovim, Tokai Rika Co., Ltd., izjavljuje da ovaj B90UM je usklađen sa bitnim zahtjevima i drugim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC.
Nepermjet kesaj, Tokai Rika Co., Ltd., deklaroj qe ky B90UM eshte ne pajtim me kerkesat thelbesore dhe dispozitat e tjera perkatese te Direktives 1999/5/EC.
Ovim Tokai Rika Co., Ltd., izjavljuje da je B90UM u sklau s bitnim zahtjevima i drugim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC i Pravilnika o RiTT opremi (NN 25/2012).
Ovim, Tokai Rika Co., Ltd., deklariše da je B90UM u skladu sa osnovnim zahtevima i ostalim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC.

The DECLARATION of CONFORMITY (DoC) is available at the following address:

http://www.tokai-rika.co.jp/pc/

CE

CAUTION

■ **Caution regarding interference with electronic devices**

- People with implantable cardiac pacemakers, cardiac resynchronization therapy-pacemakers or implantable cardioverter defibrillators should maintain a reasonable distance between themselves and the smart entry & start system antennas. (→P. 129)
  The radio waves may affect the operation of such devices. If necessary, the entry function can be disabled. Ask any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional for details, such as the frequency of radio waves and timing of the emitted radio waves. Then, consult your doctor to see if you should disable the entry function.
- Users of any electrical medical device other than implantable cardiac pacemakers, cardiac resynchronization therapy-pacemakers or implantable cardioverter defibrillators should consult the manufacturer of the device for information about its operation under the influence of radio waves.
  Radio waves could have unexpected effects on the operation of such medical devices.

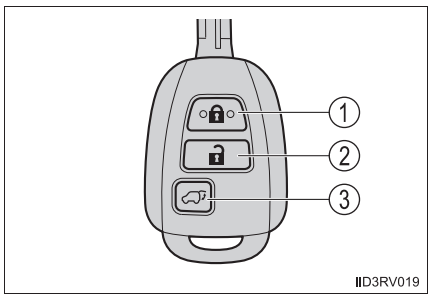
Ask any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional for details on disabling the entry function.

Wireless remote control

Function summary

The wireless remote control can be used to lock and unlock the vehicle. It also opens and closes the back door.

▶ Vehicles without a smart entry & start system



① Locks all the doors

Check that the door is securely locked.

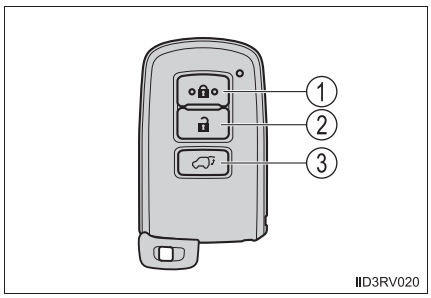
② Unlocks all the doors

③ Opens and closes the power back door (press and hold)*

Pressing the button while the back door is opening/closing stops the operation.

*: If equipped

▶ Vehicles with a smart entry & start system



① Locks all the doors

Check that the door is securely locked.

② Unlocks all the doors

③ Opens and closes the power back door (press and hold)*

Pressing the button while the back door is opening/closing stops the operation.

*: If equipped

■ **Operation signals**

Doors:
The emergency flashers flash to indicate that the doors have been locked/unlocked. (Locked: once; Unlocked: twice)

Power back door (if equipped):
A buzzer sounds and the emergency flashers flash twice to indicate that the back door is opening/closing.

■ **Door lock buzzer (vehicles with a smart entry & start system)**

If an attempt to lock the doors is made when a door is not fully closed, a buzzer sounds continuously for 5 seconds. Fully close the door to stop the buzzer, and lock the vehicle once more.

■ **Security feature**

If a door is not opened within approximately 30 seconds after the vehicle is unlocked, the security feature automatically locks the vehicle again.

■ **Alarm (if equipped)**

Using the wireless remote control to lock the doors will set the alarm system. (→P. 95)

■ **Conditions affecting operation**

▶ Vehicles without a smart entry & start system

The wireless remote control function may not operate normally in the following situations.

- Near a TV tower, radio station, electric power plant, airport or other facility that generates strong radio waves
- When carrying a portable radio, cellular phone or other wireless communication device
- When multiple wireless keys are in the vicinity
- When the wireless key has come into contact with, or is covered by a metallic object
- When a wireless key (that emits radio waves) is being used nearby
- When the wireless key has been left near an electrical appliance such as a personal computer

▶ Vehicles with a smart entry & start system

→P. 133

■ **If the wireless remote control does not operate properly (vehicles with a smart entry & start system)**

Locking and unlocking the doors: Use the mechanical key. (→P. 682)

■ **Key battery depletion**

▶ Vehicles without a smart entry & start system

If the wireless remote control function does not operate, the battery may be depleted. Replace the battery when necessary. (→P. 571)

▶ Vehicles with a smart entry & start system

→P. 137

■ **When the electronic key battery is fully depleted**

→P. 571

■ **Confirmation of the registered key number**

The number of keys already registered to the vehicle can be confirmed. Ask any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional for details.

■ **Customization**

Settings (e.g. wireless remote control system) can be changed.
(Customizable features: →P. 734)

Certification for wireless remote control (vehicles without a smart entry & start system)

CE The latest "DECLARATION of CONFORMITY" (DoC) is available at the following address:
http://www.globaldenso.com/en/products/oem/index.html

Hereby, DENSO CORPORATION declares that this 13BDR/12BDS is in compliance with the essential requirements and other relevant provisions of Directive 1999/5/EC.
DENSO CORPORATION vakuuttaa täten että 13BDR/12BDS tyyppinen laite on direktiivin 1999/5/EY oleellisten vaatimusten ja sitä koskevien direktiivin muiden ehtojen mukainen.
Hierbij verklaart DENSO CORPORATION dat het toestel 13BDR/12BDS in overeenstemming is met de essentiële eisen en de andere relevante bepalingen van richtlijn 1999/5/EG.
Par la présente DENSO CORPORATION déclare que l'appareil 13BDR/12BDS est conforme aux exigences essentielles et aux autres dispositions pertinentes de la directive 1999/5/CE.
Härmed intygar DENSO CORPORATION att denna 13BDR/12BDS står I överensstämmelse med de väsentliga egenskapskrav och övriga relevanta bestämmelser som framgår av direktiv 1999/5/EG.
Undertegnede DENSO CORPORATION erklærer herved, at følgende udstyr 13BDR/12BDS overholder de væsentlige krav og øvrige relevante krav i direktiv 1999/5/EF.
Hiermit erklärt DENSO CORPORATION, dass sich das Gerät 13BDR/12BDS in Übereinstimmung mit den grundlegenden Anforderungen und den übrigen einschlägigen Bestimmungen der Richtlinie 1999/5/EG befindet.
ΜΕ ΤΗΝ ΠΑΡΟΥΣΑ DENSO CORPORATION ΔΗΛΩΝΕΙ ΟΤΙ 13BDR/12BDS ΣΥΜΜΟΡΦΩΝΕΤΑΙ ΠΡΟΣ ΤΙΣ ΟΥΣΙΩΔΕΙΣ ΑΠΑΙΤΗΣΕΙΣ ΚΑΙ ΤΙΣ ΛΟΙΠΕΣ ΣΧΕΤΙΚΕΣ ΔΙΑΤΑΞΕΙΣ ΤΗΣ ΟΔΗΓΙΑΣ 1999/5/ΕΚ.
Con la presente DENSO CORPORATION dichiara che questo 13BDR/12BDS è conforme ai requisiti essenziali ed alle altre disposizioni pertinenti stabilite dalla direttiva 1999/5/CE.
Por medio de la presente DENSO CORPORATION declara que el 13BDR/12BDS cumple con los requisitos esenciales y cualesquiera otras disposiciones aplicables o exigibles de la Directiva 1999/5/CE.
DENSO CORPORATION declara que este 13BDR/12BDS está conforme com os requisitos essenciais e outras disposições da Directiva 1999/5/CE.
Hawnhekk, DENSO CORPORATION, jiddikjara li dan 13BDR/12BDS jikkonforma mal-ħtiġijiet essenzjali u ma provvedimenti oħrajn relevanti li hemm fid-Dirrettiva 1999/5/EC.
Käesolevaga kinnitab DENSO CORPORATION seadme 13BDR/12BDS vastavust direktiivi 1999/5/EÜ põhinõuetele ja nimetatud direktiivist tulenevatele teistele asjakohastele sätetele.
Alulírott, DENSO CORPORATION nyilatkozom, hogy a 13BDR/12BDS megfelel a vonatkozó alapvetõ követelményeknek és az 1999/5/EC irányelv egyéb elõírásainak.

DENSO CORPORATION týmto vyhlasuje, že 13BDR/12BDS spĺňa základné požiadavky a všetky príslušné ustanovenia Smernice 1999/5/ES.
DENSO CORPORATION tímto prohlašuje, že tento 13BDR/12BDS je ve shodě se základními požadavky a dalšími příslušnými ustanoveními směrnice 1999/5/ES.
DENSO CORPORATION izjavlja, da je ta 13BDR/12BDS v skladu z bistvenimi zahtevami in ostalimi relevantnimi določili direktive 1999/5/ES.
Šiuo DENSO CORPORATION deklaruoja, kad šis 13BDR/12BDS atitinka esminius reikalavimus ir kitas 1999/5/EB Direktyvos nuostatas.
Ar šo DENSO CORPORATION deklarē, ka 13BDR/12BDS atbilst Direktīvas 1999/5/EK būtiskajām prasībām un citiem ar to saistītajiem noteikumiem.
Niniejszym DENSO CORPORATION oświadcza, że 13BDR/12BDS jest zgodny z zasadniczymi wymogami oraz pozostałymi stosownymi postanowieniami Dyrektywy 1999/5/EC.
Hér með lýsir DENSO CORPORATION yfir því að 13BDR/12BDS er í samræmi við grunnkröfur og aðrar kröfur, sem gerðar eru í tilskipun 1999/5/EC.
DENSO CORPORATION erklærer herved at utstyret 13BDR/12BDS er i samsvar med de grunnleggende krav og øvrige relevante krav i direktiv 1999/5/EF.
С настоящето, DENSO CORPORATION, декларира, че 13BDR/12BDS е в съответствие със съществените изисквания и другите приложими разпоредби на Директива 1999/5/ЕС.
Prin prezenta, DENSO CORPORATION, declară că aparatul 13BDR/12BDS este in conformitate cu cerinţele esenţiale şi cu alte prevederi pertinente ale Directivei 1999/5/CE.
Ovim, DENSO CORPORATION, izjavljuje da ovaj 13BDR/12BDS je usklađen sa bitnim zahtjevima i drugim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC.
Ovim, DENSO CORPORATION, deklariše da je 13BDR/12BDS u skladu sa osnovnim zahtevima i ostalim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC.
Ovim DENSO CORPORATION, izjavljuje da je 13BDR/12BDS u sklau s bitnim zahtjevima i drugim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC i Pravilnika o RiTT opremi (NN 25/2012).
Nepermjet kesaj, DENSO CORPORATION, deklaroj qe ky 13BDR/12BDS eshte ne pajtim me kerkesat thelbesore dhe dispozitat e tjera perkatese te Direktives 1999/5/EC.

Certification for wireless remote control (vehicles with a smart entry & start system)

TOYOTA

TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION

1, TOYOTA-CHO, TOYOTA, AICHI, 471-8571, JAPAN TEL.:+81-565-28-2121

R&TTE Declaration of Conformity

We,

Manufacturer's Name: TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION
Manufacturer's Address: 1, Toyota -cho, Toyota, Aichi, 471-8572, Japan

hereby declare under our sole responsibility that the product:

Product Name: LF Oscillator
Product Model: TMLF10-51
to which this declaration relates is in conformity with the essential requirements and other relevant requirements of the R&TTE Directive (1999/5/EC). The product is compliant with the following standards and/or other normative documents:

-Health & safety requirements:	EN 60950-1
-EMC requirements	EN 301 489-01 & EN 301 489-03
-Effective uses of radio spectrum:	EN 300 330-2

Supplementary information:

* CE mark	CE
* Member states intended for use	EU and EFTA

Date: January 9, 2013

Signature: Tetsuya Matsuo

Tetsuya Matsuo

Hereby, Toyota Motor Corporation, declares that this TMLF10-51 is in compliance with the essential requirements and other relevant provisions of Directive 1999/5/EC.
Toyota Motor Corporation vakuuttaa täten että TMLF10-51 tyyppinen laite on direktiivin 1999/5/EY oleellisten vaatimusten ja sitä koskevien direktiivin muiden ehtojen mukainen.
Hierbij verklaart Toyota Motor Corporation dat het toestel TMLF10-51 in overeenstemming is met de essentiële eisen en de andere relevante bepalingen van richtlijn 1999/5/EG.
Par la présente Toyota Motor Corporation déclare que l'appareil TMLF10-51 est conforme aux exigences essentielles et aux autres dispositions pertinentes de la directive 1999/5/CE.
Härmed intygar Toyota Motor Corporation att denna TMLF10-51 står I överensstämmelse med de väsentliga egenskapskrav och övriga relevanta bestämmelser som framgår av direktiv 1999/5/EG.
Undertegnede Toyota Motor Corporation erklærer herved, at følgende udstyr TMLF10-51 overholder de væsentlige krav og øvrige relevante krav i direktiv 1999/5/EF.
Hiermit erklärt Toyota Motor Corporation, dass sich das Gerät TMLF10-51 in Übereinstimmung mit den grundlegenden Anforderungen und den übrigen einschlägigen Bestimmungen der Richtlinie 1999/5/EG befindet.
ΜΕ ΤΗΝ ΠΑΡΟΥΣΑ Toyota Motor Corporation ΔΗΛΩΝΕΙ ΟΤΙ TMLF10-51 ΣΥΜΜΟΡΦΩΝΕΤΑΙ ΠΡΟΣ ΤΙΣ ΟΥΣΙΩΔΕΙΣ ΑΠΑΙΤΗΣΕΙΣ ΚΑΙ ΤΙΣ ΛΟΙΠΕΣ ΣΧΕΤΙΚΕΣ ΔΙΑΤΑΞΕΙΣ ΤΗΣ ΟΔΗΓΙΑΣ 1999/5/ΕΚ.
Con la presente Toyota Motor Corporation dichiara che questo TMLF10-51 è conforme ai requisiti essenziali ed alle altre disposizioni pertinenti stabilite dalla direttiva 1999/5/CE.
Por medio de la presente Toyota Motor Corporation declara que el TMLF10-51 cumple con los requisitos esenciales y cualesquiera otras disposiciones aplicables o exigibles de la Directiva 1999/5/CE.
Toyota Motor Corporation declara que este TMLF10-51 está conforme com os requisitos essenciais e outras disposições da Directiva 1999/5/CE.
Hawnhekk, Toyota Motor Corporation, jiddikjara li dan TMLF10-51 jikkonforma mal-ħtiġijiet essenzjali u ma provvedimenti oħrajn relevanti li hemm fid-Dirrettiva 1999/5/EC.
Käesolevaga kinnitab Toyota Motor Corporation seadme TMLF10-51 vastavust direktiivi 1999/5/EÜ põhinõuetele ja nimetatud direktiivist tulenevatele teistele asjakohastele sätetele.
Alulírott, Toyota Motor Corporation nyilatkozom, hogy a TMLF10-51 megfelel a vonatkozó alapvetõ követelményeknek és az 1999/5/EC irányelv egyéb elõírásainak.

Toyota Motor Corporation týmto vyhlasuje, že TMLF10-51 spĺňa základné požiadavky a všetky príslušné ustanovenia Smernice 1999/5/ES.
Toyota Motor Corporation tímto prohlašuje, že tento TMLF10-51 je ve shodě se základními požadavky a dalšími příslušnými ustanoveními směrnice 1999/5/ES.
Toyota Motor Corporation izjavlja, da je ta TMLF10-51 v skladu z bistvenimi zahtevami in ostalimi relevantnimi določili direktive 1999/5/ES.
Šiuo Toyota Motor Corporation deklaruoja, kad šis TMLF10-51 atitinka esminius reikalavimus ir kitas 1999/5/EB Direktyvos nuostatas.
Ar šo Toyota Motor Corporation deklarē, ka TMLF10-51 atbilst Direktīvas 1999/5/EK būtiskajām prasībām un citiem ar to saistītajiem noteikumiem.
Niniejszym Toyota Motor Corporation oświadcza, że TMLF10-51 jest zgodny z zasadniczymi wymogami oraz pozostałymi stosownymi postanowieniami Dyrektywy 1999/5/EC.
Hér með lýsir Toyota Motor Corporation yfir því að TMLF10-51 er í samræmi við grunnkröfur og aðrar kröfur, sem gerðar eru í tilskipun 1999/5/EC.
Toyota Motor Corporation erklærer herved at utstyret TMLF10-51 er i samsvar med de grunnleggende krav og øvrige relevante krav i direktiv 1999/5/EF.
С настоящето, Toyota Motor Corporation, декларира, че TMLF10-51 е в съответствие със съществените изисквания и другите приложими разпоредби на Директива 1999/5/ЕС.
Prin prezenta, Toyota Motor Corporation, declară că aparatul TMLF10-51 este in conformitate cu cerinţele esenţiale şi cu alte prevederi pertinente ale Directivei 1999/5/CE.
Ovim, Toyota Motor Corporation, izjavljuje da ovaj TMLF10-51 je usklađen sa bitnim zahtjevima i drugim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC.
Nepermjet kesaj, Toyota Motor Corporation, deklaroj qe ky TMLF10-51 eshte ne pajtim me kerkesat thelbesore dhe dispozitat e tjera perkatese te Direktives 1999/5/EC.
Ovim Toyota Motor Corporation, izjavljuje da je TMLF10-51 u sklau s bitnim zahtjevima i drugim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC i Pravilnika o RiTT opremi (NN 25/2012).
Ovim, Toyota Motor Corporation, deklariše da je TMLF10-51 u skladu sa osnovnim zahtevima i ostalim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC.

Hereby, Tokai Rika Co., Ltd., declares that this BA1EQ is in compliance with the essential requirements and other relevant provisions of Directive 1999/5/EC.
Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. vakuuttaa täten että BA1EQ tyyppinen laite on direktiivin 1999/5/EY oleellisten vaatimusten ja sitä koskevien direktiivin muiden ehtojen mukainen.
Hierbij verklaart Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. dat het toestel BA1EQ in overeenstemming is met de essentiële eisen en de andere relevante bepalingen van richtlijn 1999/5/EG.
Par la présente Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. déclare que l'appareil BA1EQ est conforme aux exigences essentielles et aux autres dispositions pertinentes de la directive 1999/5/CE.
Härmed intygar Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. att denna BA1EQ står I överensstämmelse med de väsentliga egenskapskrav och övriga relevanta bestämmelser som framgår av direktiv 1999/5/EG.
Undertegnede Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. erklærer herved, at følgende udstyr BA1EQ overholder de væsentlige krav og øvrige relevante krav i direktiv 1999/5/EF.
Hiermit erklärt Tokai Rika Co., Ltd., dass sich das Gerät BA1EQ in Übereinstimmung mit den grundlegenden Anforderungen und den übrigen einschlägigen Bestimmungen der Richtlinie 1999/5/EG befindet.
ΜΕ ΤΗΝ ΠΑΡΟΥΣΑ Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. ΔΗΛΩΝΕΙ ΟΤΙ BA1EQ ΣΥΜΜΟΡΦΩΝΕΤΑΙ ΠΡΟΣ ΤΙΣ ΟΥΣΙΩΔΕΙΣ ΑΠΑΙΤΗΣΕΙΣ ΚΑΙ ΤΙΣ ΛΟΙΠΕΣ ΣΧΕΤΙΚΕΣ ΔΙΑΤΑΞΕΙΣ ΤΗΣ ΟΔΗΓΙΑΣ 1999/5/ΕΚ.
Con la presente Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. dichiara che questo BA1EQ è conforme ai requisiti essenziali ed alle altre disposizioni pertinenti stabilite dalla direttiva 1999/5/CE.
Por medio de la presente Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. declara que el BA1EQ cumple con los requisitos esenciales y cualesquiera otras disposiciones aplicables o exigibles de la Directiva 1999/5/CE.
Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. declara que este BA1EQ está conforme com os requisitos essenciais e outras disposições da Directiva 1999/5/CE.
Hawnhekk, Tokai Rika Co., Ltd., jiddikjara li dan BA1EQ jikkonforma mal-ħtiġijiet essenzjali u ma provvedimenti oħrajn relevanti li hemm fid-Dirrettiva 1999/5/EC.
Käesolevaga kinnitab Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. seadme BA1EQ vastavust direktiivi 1999/5/EÜ põhinõuetele ja nimetatud direktiivist tulenevatele teistele asjakohastele sätetele.
Alulírott, Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. nyilatkozom, hogy a BA1EQ megfelel a vonatkozó alapvetõ követelményeknek és az 1999/5/EC irányelv egyéb elõírásainak.
Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. týmto vyhlasuje, že BA1EQ spĺňa základné požiadavky a všetky príslušné ustanovenia Smernice 1999/5/ES.

Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. tímto prohlašuje, že tento BA1EQ je ve shodě se základními požadavky a dalšími příslušnými ustanoveními směrnice 1999/5/ES.
Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. izjavlja, da je ta BA1EQ v skladu z bistvenimi zahtevami in ostalimi relevantnimi določili direktive 1999/5/ES.
Šiuo Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. deklaruoja, kad šis BA1EQ atitinka esminius reikalavimus ir kitas 1999/5/EB Direktyvos nuostatas.
Ar šo Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. deklarē, ka BA1EQ atbilst Direktīvas 1999/5/EK būtiskajām prasībām un citiem ar to saistītajiem noteikumiem.
Niniejszym Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. oświadcza, że BA1EQ jest zgodny z zasadniczymi wymogami oraz pozostałymi stosownymi postanowieniami Dyrektywy 1999/5/EC.
Hér með lýsir Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. yfir því að BA1EQ er í samræmi við grunnkröfur og aðrar kröfur, sem gerðar eru í tilskipun 1999/5/EC.
Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. erklærer herved at utstyret BA1EQ er i samsvar med de grunnleggende krav og øvrige relevante krav i direktiv 1999/5/EF.
С настоящето, Tokai Rika Co., Ltd., декларира, че BA1EQ е в съответствие със съществените изисквания и другите приложими разпоредби на Директива 1999/5/ЕС.
Prin prezenta, Tokai Rika Co., Ltd., declară că aparatul BA1EQ este in conformitate cu cerinţele esenţiale şi cu alte prevederi pertinente ale Directivei 1999/5/CE.
Ovim, Tokai Rika Co., Ltd., izjavljuje da ovaj BA1EQ je usklađen sa bitnim zahtjevima i drugim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC.
Nepermjet kesaj, Tokai Rika Co., Ltd., deklaroj qe ky BA1EQ eshte ne pajtim me kerkesat thelbesore dhe dispozitat e tjera perkatese te Direktives 1999/5/EC.
Ovim Tokai Rika Co., Ltd., izjavljuje da je BA1EQ u sklau s bitnim zahtjevima i drugim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC i Pravilnika o RiTT opremi (NN 25/2012).
Ovim, Tokai Rika Co., Ltd., deklariše da je BA1EQ u skladu sa osnovnim zahtevima i ostalim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC.

The DECLARATION of CONFORMITY (DoC) is available at the following address:

http://www.tokai-rika.co.jp/pc/

CE

Hereby, Tokai Rika Co., Ltd., declares that this BA2EQ is in compliance with the essential requirements and other relevant provisions of Directive 1999/5/EC.
Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. vakuuttaa täten että BA2EQ tyyppinen laite on direktiivin 1999/5/EY oleellisten vaatimusten ja sitä koskevien direktiivin muiden ehtojen mukainen.
Hierbij verklaart Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. dat het toestel BA2EQ in overeenstemming is met de essentiële eisen en de andere relevante bepalingen van richtlijn 1999/5/EG.
Par la présente Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. déclare que l'appareil BA2EQ est conforme aux exigences essentielles et aux autres dispositions pertinentes de la directive 1999/5/CE.
Härmed intygar Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. att denna BA2EQ står I överensstämmelse med de väsentliga egenskapskrav och övriga relevanta bestämmelser som framgår av direktiv 1999/5/EG.
Undertegnede Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. erklærer herved, at følgende udstyr BA2EQ overholder de væsentlige krav og øvrige relevante krav i direktiv 1999/5/EF.
Hiermit erklärt Tokai Rika Co., Ltd., dass sich das Gerät BA2EQ in Übereinstimmung mit den grundlegenden Anforderungen und den übrigen einschlägigen Bestimmungen der Richtlinie 1999/5/EG befindet.
ΜΕ ΤΗΝ ΠΑΡΟΥΣΑ Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. ΔΗΛΩΝΕΙ ΟΤΙ BA2EQ ΣΥΜΜΟΡΦΩΝΕΤΑΙ ΠΡΟΣ ΤΙΣ ΟΥΣΙΩΔΕΙΣ ΑΠΑΙΤΗΣΕΙΣ ΚΑΙ ΤΙΣ ΛΟΙΠΕΣ ΣΧΕΤΙΚΕΣ ΔΙΑΤΑΞΕΙΣ ΤΗΣ ΟΔΗΓΙΑΣ 1999/5/ΕΚ.
Con la presente Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. dichiara che questo BA2EQ è conforme ai requisiti essenziali ed alle altre disposizioni pertinenti stabilite dalla direttiva 1999/5/CE.
Por medio de la presente Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. declara que el BA2EQ cumple con los requisitos esenciales y cualesquiera otras disposiciones aplicables o exigibles de la Directiva 1999/5/CE.
Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. declara que este BA2EQ está conforme com os requisitos essenciais e outras disposições da Directiva 1999/5/CE.
Hawnhekk, Tokai Rika Co., Ltd., jiddikjara li dan BA2EQ jikkonforma mal-ħtiġijiet essenzjali u ma provvedimenti oħrajn relevanti li hemm fid-Dirrettiva 1999/5/EC.
Käesolevaga kinnitab Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. seadme BA2EQ vastavust direktiivi 1999/5/EÜ põhinõuetele ja nimetatud direktiivist tulenevatele teistele asjakohastele sätetele.
Alulírott, Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. nyilatkozom, hogy a BA2EQ megfelel a vonatkozó alapvetõ követelményeknek és az 1999/5/EC irányelv egyéb elõírásainak.
Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. týmto vyhlasuje, že BA2EQ spĺňa základné požiadavky a všetky príslušné ustanovenia Smernice 1999/5/ES.

Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. tímto prohlašuje, že tento BA2EQ je ve shodě se základními požadavky a dalšími příslušnými ustanoveními směrnice 1999/5/ES.
Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. izjavlja, da je ta BA2EQ v skladu z bistvenimi zahtevami in ostalimi relevantnimi določili direktive 1999/5/ES.
Šiuo Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. deklaruoja, kad šis BA2EQ atitinka esminius reikalavimus ir kitas 1999/5/EB Direktyvos nuostatas.
Ar šo Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. deklarē, ka BA2EQ atbilst Direktīvas 1999/5/EK būtiskajām prasībām un citiem ar to saistītajiem noteikumiem.
Niniejszym Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. oświadcza, że BA2EQ jest zgodny z zasadniczymi wymogami oraz pozostałymi stosownymi postanowieniami Dyrektywy 1999/5/EC.
Hér með lýsir Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. yfir því að BA2EQ er í samræmi við grunnkröfur og aðrar kröfur, sem gerðar eru í tilskipun 1999/5/EC.
Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. erklærer herved at utstyret BA2EQ er i samsvar med de grunnleggende krav og øvrige relevante krav i direktiv 1999/5/EF.
С настоящето, Tokai Rika Co., Ltd., декларира, че BA2EQ е в съответствие със съществените изисквания и другите приложими разпоредби на Директива 1999/5/ЕС.
Prin prezenta, Tokai Rika Co., Ltd., declară că aparatul BA2EQ este in conformitate cu cerinţele esenţiale şi cu alte prevederi pertinente ale Directivei 1999/5/CE.
Ovim, Tokai Rika Co., Ltd., izjavljuje da ovaj BA2EQ je usklađen sa bitnim zahtjevima i drugim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC.
Nepermjet kesaj, Tokai Rika Co., Ltd., deklaroj qe ky BA2EQ eshte ne pajtim me kerkesat thelbesore dhe dispozitat e tjera perkatese te Direktives 1999/5/EC.
Ovim Tokai Rika Co., Ltd., izjavljuje da je BA2EQ u sklau s bitnim zahtjevima i drugim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC i Pravilnika o RiTT opremi (NN 25/2012).
Ovim, Tokai Rika Co., Ltd., deklariše da je BA2EQ u skladu sa osnovnim zahtevima i ostalim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC.

The DECLARATION of CONFORMITY (DoC) is available at the following address:

http://www.tokai-rika.co.jp/pc/

CE

Hereby, Tokai Rika Co., Ltd., declares that this B90UM is in compliance with the essential requirements and other relevant provisions of Directive 1999/5/EC.
Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. vakuuttaa täten että B90UM tyyppinen laite on direktiivin 1999/5/EY oleellisten vaatimusten ja sitä koskevien direktiivin muiden ehtojen mukainen.
Hierbij verklaart Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. dat het toestel B90UM in overeenstemming is met de essentiële eisen en de andere relevante bepalingen van richtlijn 1999/5/EG.
Par la présente Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. déclare que l'appareil B90UM est conforme aux exigences essentielles et aux autres dispositions pertinentes de la directive 1999/5/CE.
Härmed intygar Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. att denna B90UM står I överensstämmelse med de väsentliga egenskapskrav och övriga relevanta bestämmelser som framgår av direktiv 1999/5/EG.
Undertegnede Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. erklærer herved, at følgende udstyr B90UM overholder de væsentlige krav og øvrige relevante krav i direktiv 1999/5/EF.
Hiermit erklärt Tokai Rika Co., Ltd., dass sich das Gerät B90UM in Übereinstimmung mit den grundlegenden Anforderungen und den übrigen einschlägigen Bestimmungen der Richtlinie 1999/5/EG befindet.
ΜΕ ΤΗΝ ΠΑΡΟΥΣΑ Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. ΔΗΛΩΝΕΙ ΟΤΙ B90UM ΣΥΜΜΟΡΦΩΝΕΤΑΙ ΠΡΟΣ ΤΙΣ ΟΥΣΙΩΔΕΙΣ ΑΠΑΙΤΗΣΕΙΣ ΚΑΙ ΤΙΣ ΛΟΙΠΕΣ ΣΧΕΤΙΚΕΣ ΔΙΑΤΑΞΕΙΣ ΤΗΣ ΟΔΗΓΙΑΣ 1999/5/ΕΚ.
Con la presente Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. dichiara che questo B90UM è conforme ai requisiti essenziali ed alle altre disposizioni pertinenti stabilite dalla direttiva 1999/5/CE.
Por medio de la presente Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. declara que el B90UM cumple con los requisitos esenciales y cualesquiera otras disposiciones aplicables o exigibles de la Directiva 1999/5/CE.
Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. declara que este B90UM está conforme com os requisitos essenciais e outras disposições da Directiva 1999/5/CE.
Hawnhekk, Tokai Rika Co., Ltd., jiddikjara li dan B90UM jikkonforma mal-ħtiġijiet essenzjali u ma provvedimenti oħrajn relevanti li hemm fid-Dirrettiva 1999/5/EC.
Käesolevaga kinnitab Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. seadme B90UM vastavust direktiivi 1999/5/EÜ põhinõuetele ja nimetatud direktiivist tulenevatele teistele asjakohastele sätetele.
Alulírott, Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. nyilatkozom, hogy a B90UM megfelel a vonatkozó alapvetõ követelményeknek és az 1999/5/EC irányelv egyéb elõírásainak.
Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. týmto vyhlasuje, že B90UM spĺňa základné požiadavky a všetky príslušné ustanovenia Smernice 1999/5/ES.

Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. tímto prohlašuje, že tento B90UM je ve shodě se základními požadavky a dalšími příslušnými ustanoveními směrnice 1999/5/ES.
Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. izjavlja, da je ta B90UM v skladu z bistvenimi zahtevami in ostalimi relevantnimi določili direktive 1999/5/ES.
Šiuo Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. deklaruoja, kad šis B90UM atitinka esminius reikalavimus ir kitas 1999/5/EB Direktyvos nuostatas.
Ar šo Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. deklarē, ka B90UM atbilst Direktīvas 1999/5/EK būtiskajām prasībām un citiem ar to saistītajiem noteikumiem.
Niniejszym Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. oświadcza, że B90UM jest zgodny z zasadniczymi wymogami oraz pozostałymi stosownymi postanowieniami Dyrektywy 1999/5/EC.
Hér með lýsir Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. yfir því að B90UM er í samræmi við grunnkröfur og aðrar kröfur, sem gerðar eru í tilskipun 1999/5/EC.
Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. erklærer herved at utstyret B90UM er i samsvar med de grunnleggende krav og øvrige relevante krav i direktiv 1999/5/EF.
С настоящето, Tokai Rika Co., Ltd., декларира, че B90UM е в съответствие със съществените изисквания и другите приложими разпоредби на Директива 1999/5/ЕС.
Prin prezenta, Tokai Rika Co., Ltd., declară că aparatul B90UM este in conformitate cu cerinţele esenţiale şi cu alte prevederi pertinente ale Directivei 1999/5/CE.
Ovim, Tokai Rika Co., Ltd., izjavljuje da ovaj B90UM je usklađen sa bitnim zahtjevima i drugim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC.
Nepermjet kesaj, Tokai Rika Co., Ltd., deklaroj qe ky B90UM eshte ne pajtim me kerkesat thelbesore dhe dispozitat e tjera perkatese te Direktives 1999/5/EC.
Ovim Tokai Rika Co., Ltd., izjavljuje da je B90UM u sklau s bitnim zahtjevima i drugim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC i Pravilnika o RiTT opremi (NN 25/2012).
Ovim, Tokai Rika Co., Ltd., deklariše da je B90UM u skladu sa osnovnim zahtevima i ostalim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC.

The DECLARATION of CONFORMITY (DoC) is available at the following address:

http://www.tokai-rika.co.jp/pc/

CE

Side doors

Unlocking and locking the doors

The vehicle can be locked and unlocked using the key, entry function, wireless remote control or door lock switch.

◆ Entry function (if equipped)

→P. 126

◆ Wireless remote control

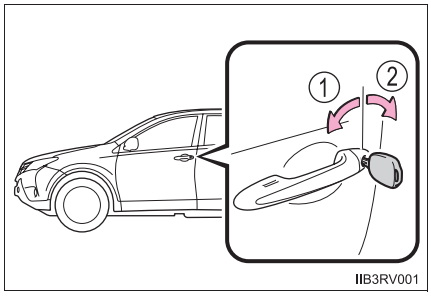
→P. 148

◆ Key

▶ Vehicles without a smart entry & start system

① Locks all the doors

② Unlocks all the doors



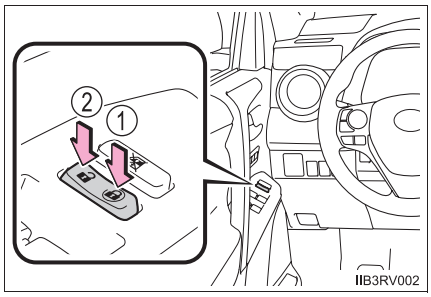
▶ Vehicles with a smart entry & start system

The doors can also be locked and unlocked with the mechanical key. (→P. 682)

◆ Door lock switch

① Locks all the doors

② Unlocks all the doors

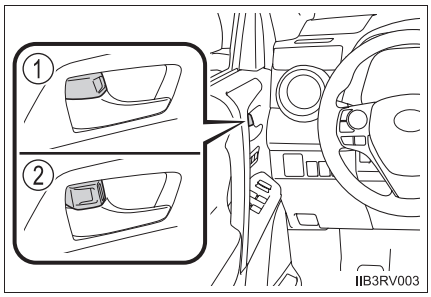


◆ Inside lock buttons

① Locks the door

② Unlocks the door

The front doors can be opened by pulling the inside handle even if the lock button is in the lock position.



Locking the front doors from the outside without a key

1 Move the inside lock button to the lock position.

2 Close the door while pulling the door handle.

▶ Vehicles without a smart entry & start system

The door cannot be locked if the key is in the engine switch.

▶ Vehicles with a smart entry & start system

The door cannot be locked if the engine switch is in ACCESSORY or IGNITION ON mode, or the electronic key is left inside the vehicle.

Depending on the position of the electronic key, the key may not be detected correctly and the door may be locked.

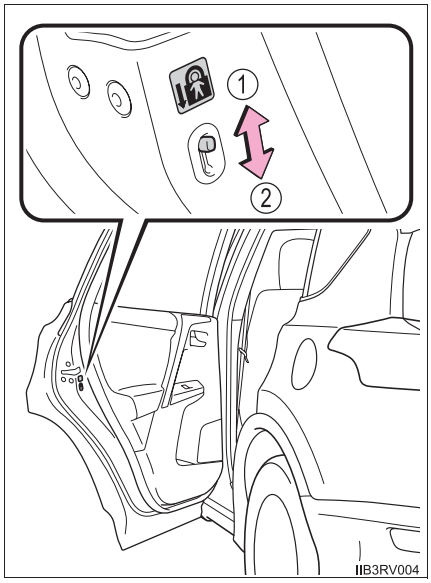
Rear door child-protector lock

The door cannot be opened from inside the vehicle when the lock is set.

① Unlock

② Lock

These locks can be set to prevent children from opening the rear doors. Push down on each rear door switch to lock both rear doors.



■ **When all the doors are locked with the entry function (vehicles with a smart entry & start system), wireless remote control or key**

The doors cannot be unlocked with the door lock switch.
The door lock switch can be reset by unlocking all the doors with the entry function (vehicles with a smart entry & start system), wireless remote control or key.

■ **If a wrong key is used (vehicles with a smart entry & start system or right-hand drive vehicles)**

The key cylinder rotates freely to isolate inside mechanism.

⚠ CAUTION

■ **To prevent an accident**

Observe the following precautions while driving the vehicle.
Failure to do so may result in a door opening and an occupant throwing out of the vehicle, resulting in death or serious injury.

- Ensure that all doors are properly closed.
- Do not pull the inside handle of the doors while driving.
  Be especially careful for the front doors, as the doors may be opened even if the inside lock buttons are in locked position.
- Set the rear door child-protector locks when children are seated in the rear seats.

Back door

The back door can be locked/unlocked and opened/closed by the following procedures.

Locking and unlocking the back door

■ **Door lock switch**

→P. 163

■ **Entry function (if equipped)**

→P. 128

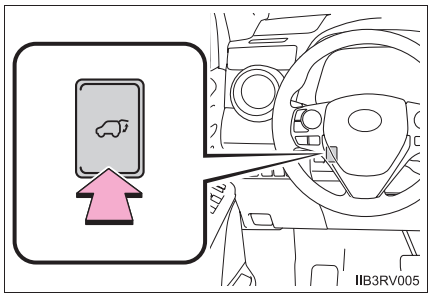
■ **Wireless remote control**

→P. 148

Opening/closing the back door from inside the vehicle (vehicles with a power back door)

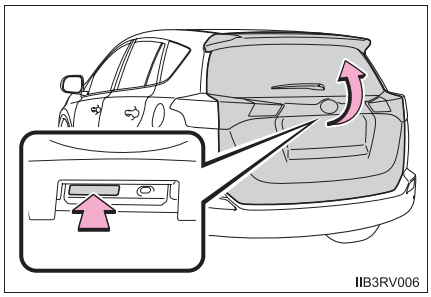
Press and hold the switch to open or close, when a power back door is unlocked. (A buzzer sounds.)

Pressing the switch while the back door is opening/closing stops the operation.



Opening the back door from outside the vehicle

■ Back door opener



▶ Vehicles without a power back door

Raise the back door while pressing up the back door opener switch.

▶ Vehicles with a power back door

When the back door is unlocked: Press the back door opener switch.

When the back door is locked: While carrying the electronic key on your person, press the back door opener switch twice.

Pressing the switch while the back door is opening/closing stops the operation.

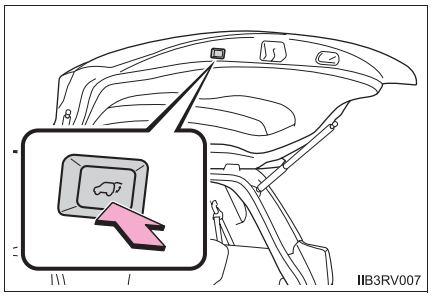
■ Wireless remote control (vehicles with a power back door)

→P. 148

Power back door switch (vehicles with a power back door)

Pressing the switch closes the back door automatically. (A buzzer sounds.)

Pressing the switch while the back door is opening/closing stops the operation. Pressing the switch again will reverse the operation.



When closing the back door

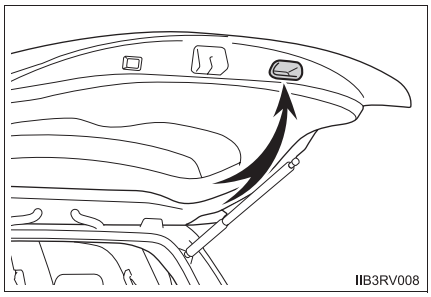
Lower the back door using the back door handle.

- Vehicles without a power back door

Make sure to push the back door down from the outside to close it.

- Vehicles with a power back door

The back door closing assist will activate, and the back door will fully close automatically.

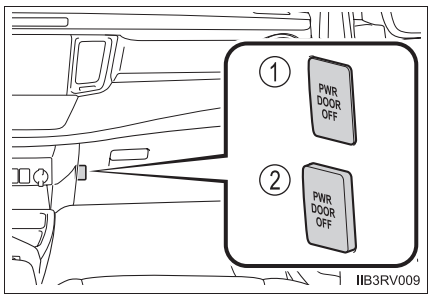


Canceling the power back door system (vehicles with a power back door)

Turn the main switch in the glove box off to disable the power back door system.

① Inoperative

② Operative



Adjusting the open position of the back door (vehicles with a power back door)

The open position of the power back door can be adjusted.

1 Open the back door, and adjust it to the desired position.

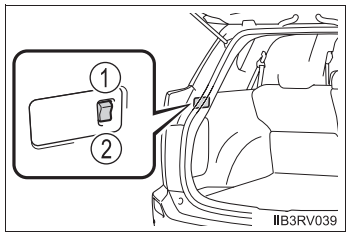
2 Press and hold the power back door switch on the back door until the buzzer sounds 4 times.

■ **Luggage compartment light**

The luggage compartment light turns on when the back door is opened with the luggage compartment light switch on.

① On

② Off

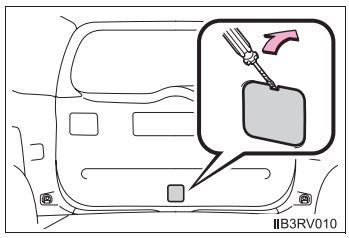


■ **If the back door opener is inoperative**

The back door can be unlocked from the inside.

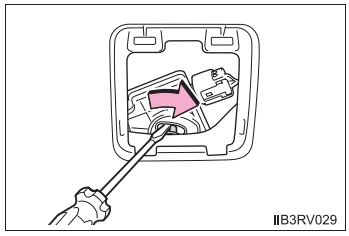
1 Remove the cover on the back door trim.

Use a cloth to prevent scratches.

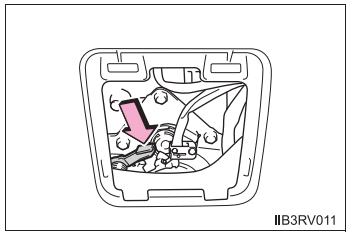


2 Push the lever for the back door motor.

▶ Vehicles without a power back door



▶ Vehicles with a power back door



■ **Jam protection function (vehicles with a power back door)**

If anything obstructs the power back door while it is closing/opening, the back door will automatically operate in the opposite direction or stop.

■ **When reconnecting the battery (vehicles with a power back door)**

To enable the power back door to operate properly, close the back door manually.

■ **Back door closer (vehicles with a power back door)**

In the event that the back door is left slightly open, the back door closer will automatically close it to the fully closed position.

■ **Fall-down protection function (vehicles with a power back door)**

While the power back door is opening automatically, applying excessive force to it will stop the opening operation to prevent the power back door from suddenly shutting.

■ **Back door closing assist (vehicles with a power back door)**

If the back door is lowered manually when the back door is stopped at an open position, the back door will fully close automatically.

■ **Canceling the adjusted open position of the back door (vehicles with a power back door)**

Press and hold the power back door switch on the back door until the buzzer sounds 4 times, pauses momentarily, and then sounds 2 times. The open position is initialized to the fully opened position.

■ **Customization (vehicles with a power back door)**

Settings (e.g. power back door opening angle) can be changed.
(Customizable features: →P. 735)

⚠ CAUTION

Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

■ **Before driving**

- Make sure that the back door is fully closed. If the back door is not fully closed, it may open unexpectedly while driving and hit near-by objects or luggage in the luggage compartment may be thrown out, causing an accident.
- Do not allow children to play in the luggage compartment.
  If a child is accidentally locked in the luggage compartment, they could have heat exhaustion or other injuries.
- Do not allow a child to open or close the back door.
  Doing so may cause the back door to operate unexpectedly, or cause the child's hands, head, or neck to be caught by the closing back door.

■ **Important points while driving**

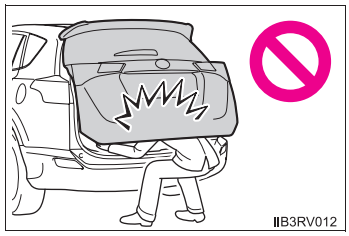
Never let anyone sit in the luggage compartment. In the event of sudden braking, sudden swerving or a collision, they are susceptible to death or serious injury.

CAUTION

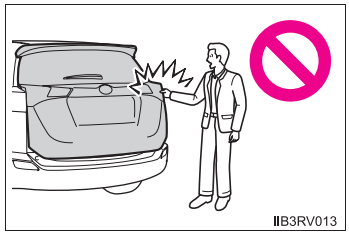
■ **Operating the back door**

Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may cause parts of the body to be caught, resulting in death or serious injury.

- Remove any heavy loads, such as snow and ice, from the back door before opening it. Failure to do so may cause the back door suddenly shut again after it is opened.
- When opening or closing the back door, thoroughly check to make sure the surrounding area is safe.
- If anyone is in the vicinity, make sure they are safe and let them know that the back door is about to open or close.
- Use caution when opening or closing the back door in windy weather as it may move abruptly in strong wind.
- Vehicles without a power back door: The back door may suddenly shut if it is not opened fully. It is more difficult to open or close the back door on an incline than on a level surface, so beware of the back door unexpectedly opening or closing by itself. Make sure that the back door is fully open and secure before using the luggage compartment.



- When closing the back door, take extra care to prevent your fingers etc. from being caught.
- Vehicles without a power back door: When closing the back door, make sure to press it lightly on its outer surface. If the back door handle is used to fully close the back door, it may result in hands or arms being caught.

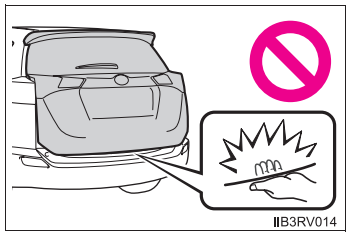


⚠ CAUTION

- Do not pull on the back door damper stay (vehicles without a power back door) or back door spindle (vehicles with a power back door) to close the back door, and do not hang on the back door damper stay (vehicles without a power back door) or back door spindle (vehicles with a power back door).
  Doing so may cause hands to be caught or the back door damper stay (vehicles without a power back door) or back door spindle (vehicles with a power back door) to break, causing an accident.
- Vehicles without a power back door: If a bicycle carrier or similar heavy object is attached to a back door, it may suddenly shut again after being opened, causing someone's hands, head or neck to be caught and injured. When installing an accessory part to the back door, using a genuine Toyota part is recommended.

■ Back door closer (vehicles with a power back door)

- In the event that the back door is left slightly open, the back door closer will automatically close it to the fully closed position. It takes several seconds before the back door closer begins to operate. Be careful not to catch fingers or anything else in the back door, as this may cause bone fractures or other serious injuries.



- Use caution when using the back door closer as it still operates when the power back door system is canceled.

CAUTION

■ **Power back door (if equipped)**

Observe the following precautions when operating the power back door. Failure to do so may cause death or serious injury.

- Check the safety of the surrounding area to make sure there are no obstacles or anything that could cause any of your belongings to get caught.
- If anyone is in the vicinity, make sure they are safe and let them know that the back door is about to open or close.
- If the power back door main switch is turned off while the back door is operating during automatic operation, the back door stops operating. Take extra care when on an incline, as the back door may open or close suddenly.
- If the operating conditions of the power back door are no longer met, a buzzer may sound and the back door may stop opening or closing. The back door then has to be operated manually. Take extra care in this situation, as the back door may move abruptly.
- On an incline, the back door may suddenly shut after it opens automatically. Make sure the back door is fully open and secure.
- In the following situations, the power back door may detect an abnormality and automatic operation may be stopped. In this case, the back door has to be operated manually. Take extra care in this situation, as the stopped back door may suddenly open or close, causing an accident.
  - When the back door contacts an obstacle
  - When the battery voltage suddenly drops, such as when the engine switch is turned to the “ON” position (vehicles without a smart entry & start system) or IGNITION ON mode (vehicles with a smart entry & start system) or the engine is started during automatic operation
- If a bicycle carrier or similar heavy object is attached to the back door, the power back door may not operate, causing itself to malfunction, or the back door may move slightly in the closing direction after being opened, causing someone’s hands, head or neck to be caught and injured. When installing an accessory part to the back door, ask any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional for details.

⚠ CAUTION

■ Jam protection function (vehicles with a power back door)

Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may cause death or serious injury.

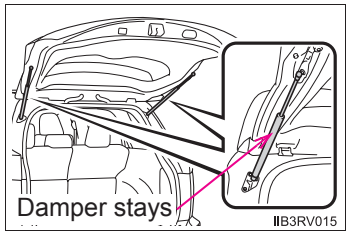
- Never use any part of your body to intentionally activate the jam protection function.
- The jam protection function may not work if something gets caught just before the back door fully closes. Be careful not to catch fingers or anything else.
- The jam protection function may not work depending on the shape of the object that is caught. Be careful not to catch fingers or anything else.

⚠ NOTICE

■ Back door damper stays (vehicles without a power back door)

The back door is equipped with damper stays that hold the back door in place.
Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may cause damage to the back door damper stay, resulting in malfunction.

- Do not attach any foreign objects, such as stickers, plastic sheets, or adhesives to the damper stay rod.
- Do not touch the damper stay rod with gloves or other fabric items.
- Do not attach any accessories other than genuine Toyota parts to the back door.



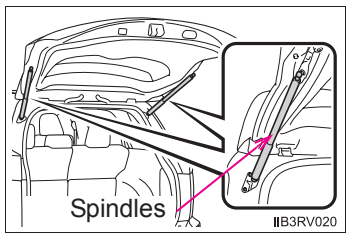
- Do not place your hand on the damper stay or apply lateral forces to it.

NOTICE

■ **Back door spindles (vehicles with a power back door)**

The back door is equipped with spindles that hold the back door in place. Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may cause damage to the back door spindle, resulting in malfunction.

- Do not attach any foreign objects, such as stickers, plastic sheets, or adhesives to the spindle rod.
- Do not touch the spindle rod with gloves or other fabric items.
- Do not attach heavy accessories to the back door. When attaching, ask any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional for details.



- Do not place your hand on the spindle or apply lateral forces to it.

■ **To prevent back door closer malfunction (vehicles with a power back door)**

Do not apply excessive force to the back door while the back door closer is operating.

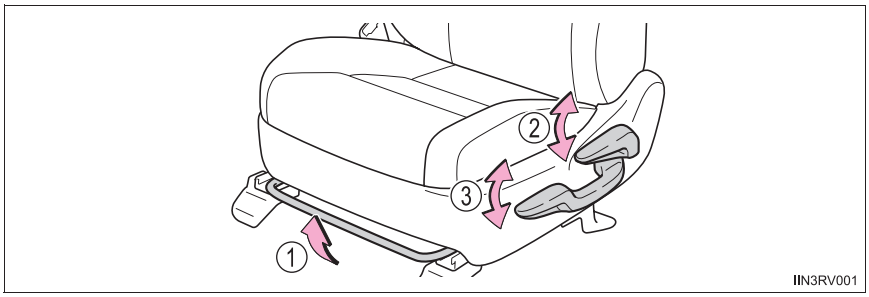
■ **To prevent damage to the power back door (if equipped)**

- Make sure that there is no ice between the back door and frame that would prevent movement of the back door. Operating the power back door when excessive load is present on the back door may cause a malfunction.
- Do not apply excessive force to the back door while the power back door is operating.
- Take care not to damage the sensors (installed on the right and left edges of the power back door) with a knife or other sharp object. If the sensor is disconnected, the power back door will not close automatically.

Front seats

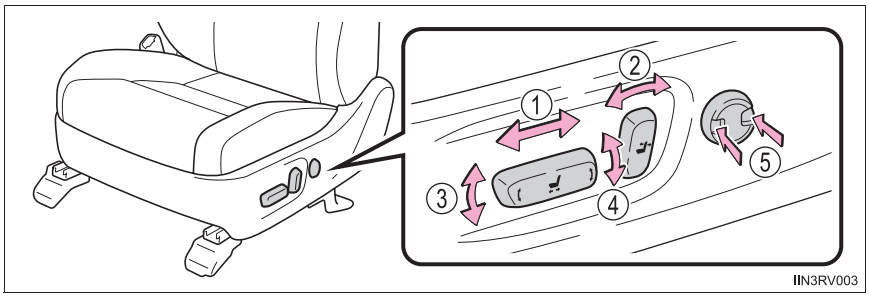
Adjustment procedure

▶ Manual seat



① Seat position adjustment lever
② Seatback angle adjustment lever
③ Vertical height adjustment lever (driver's side only)

▶ Power seat (driver's side only)



① Seat position adjustment switch
② Seatback angle adjustment switch
③ Seat cushion (front) angle adjustment switch
④ Vertical height adjustment switch
⑤ Lumbar support adjustment switch

CAUTION

■ **When adjusting the seat position**

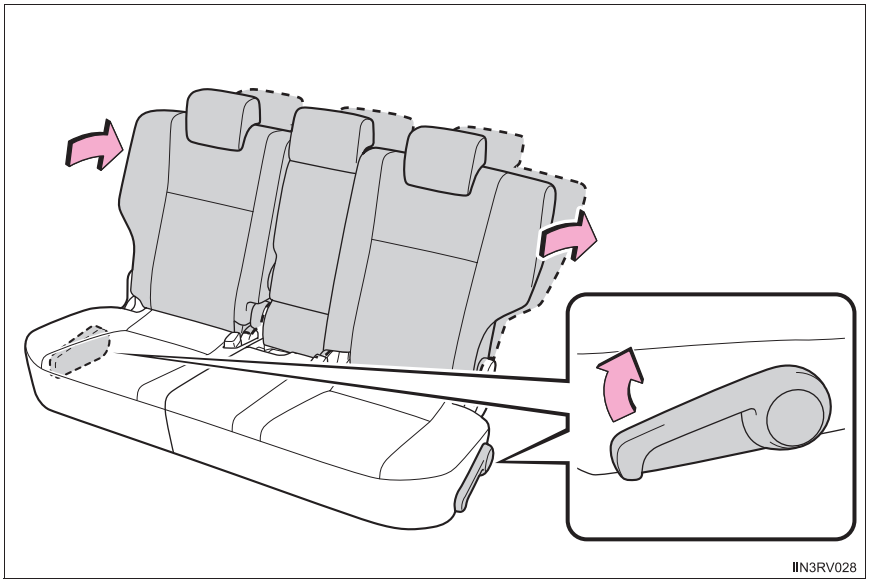
- Take care when adjusting the seat position to ensure that other passengers are not injured by the moving seat.
- Do not put your hands under the seat or near the moving parts to avoid injury.
  Fingers or hands may become jammed in the seat mechanism.

■ **Seat adjustment**

- To reduce the risk of sliding under the lap belt during a collision, do not recline the seat more than necessary.
  If the seat is too reclined, the lap belt may slide past the hips and apply restraint forces directly to the abdomen, or your neck may contact the shoulder belt, increasing the risk of death or serious injury in the event of an accident.
  Adjustments should not be made while driving as the seat may unexpectedly move and cause the driver to lose control of the vehicle.
- After adjusting the seat, make sure that the seat is locked in position. (manual seat only)

Rear seats

Adjustment procedure



Pull up the lever. Then lean back to the desired angle and release the lever.

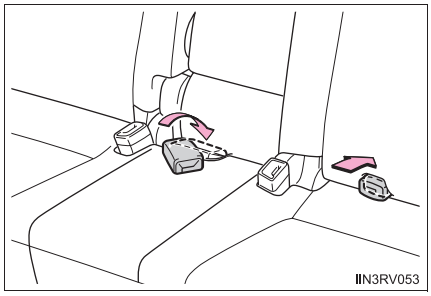
When a person sits in the rear center position, align all seatbacks at the same angle.

Folding down the rear seatbacks

■ Before folding down the rear seatbacks

1 Stow the rear center seat belt. (→P. 40)

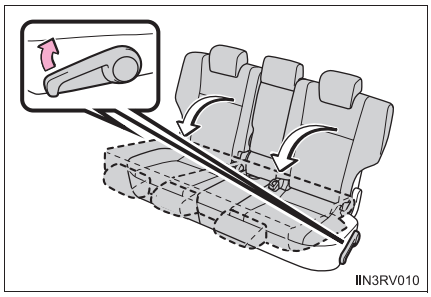
2 Stow the rear seat belt buckles.



3 Lower the head restraint to the lowest position. (→P. 184)

■ Folding down rear seatbacks

Pull the seatback angle adjustment lever and fold down the seatback.



CAUTION

■ **When folding the rear seatbacks down**

Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

- Do not fold the seatbacks down while driving.
- Stop the vehicle on level ground, set the parking brake and shift the shift lever to P (automatic transmission or Multidrive) or N (manual transmission).
- Do not allow anyone to sit on a folded seatback or in the luggage compartment while driving.
- Do not allow children to enter the luggage compartment.

■ **Seat adjustment**

- To reduce the risk of sliding under the lap belt during a collision, do not recline the seat more than necessary.
  If the seat is too reclined, the lap belt may slide past the hips and apply restraint forces directly to the abdomen, or your neck may contact the shoulder belt, increasing the risk of death or serious injury in the event of an accident.
  Adjustments should not be made while driving as the seat may unexpectedly move and cause the driver to lose control of the vehicle.
- Be careful not to get hands or feet pinched between the rear console box and the rear seat when folding down the rear seatback.

CAUTION

■ **After returning the rear seatback to the upright position**

Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

- Make sure the seatback is securely locked by pushing it forward and rearward on the top.
- Check that the seat belts are not twisted or caught in the seatback.

NOTICE

■ **Stowing the seat belts**

The seat belts and the buckles must be stowed before you fold down the rear seatbacks.

Head restraints

Head restraints are provided for all seats.

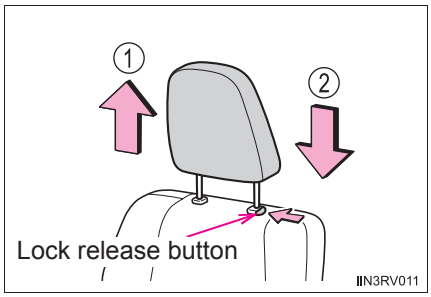
Front seats

① Up

Pull the head restraints up.

② Down

Push the head restraint down while pressing the lock release button.



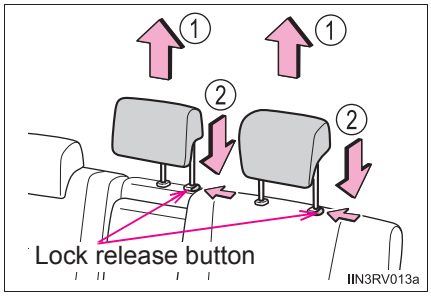
Rear seats

① Up

Pull the head restraints up.

② Down

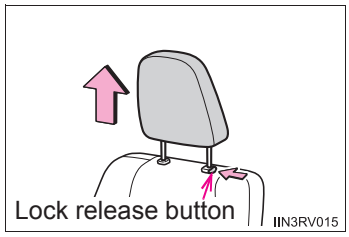
Push the head restraint down while pressing the lock release button.



■ Removing the head restraints

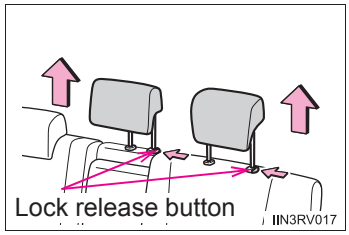
▶ Front seats

Pull the head restraint up while pressing the lock release button.



▶ Rear seats

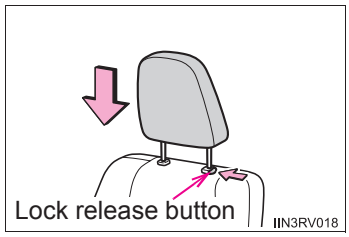
Pull the head restraint up while pressing the lock release button.



■ Installing the head restraints

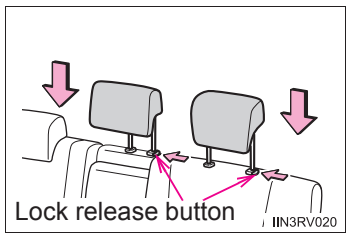
▶ Front seats

Align the head restraint with the installation holes and push it down while pressing the lock release button.



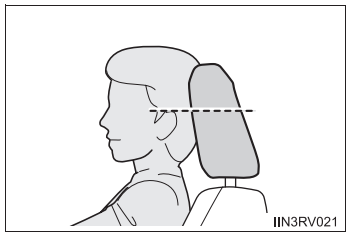
▶ Rear seats

Align the head restraint with the installation holes and push it down while pressing the lock release button.



■ Adjusting the height of the head restraints

Make sure that the head restraints are adjusted so that the center of the head restraint is closest to the top of your ears.



■ Adjusting the rear seat head restraint

Always raise the head restraint one level from the stowed position when using.

⚠ CAUTION

■ Head restraint precautions

Observe the following precautions regarding the head restraints. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

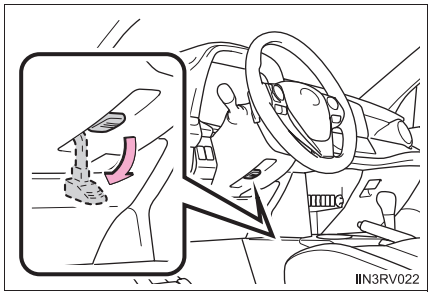
- Use the head restraints designed for each respective seat.
- Adjust the head restraints to the correct position at all times.
- After adjusting the head restraints, push down on them and make sure they are locked in position.
- Do not drive with the head restraints removed.

Steering wheel

Adjustment procedure

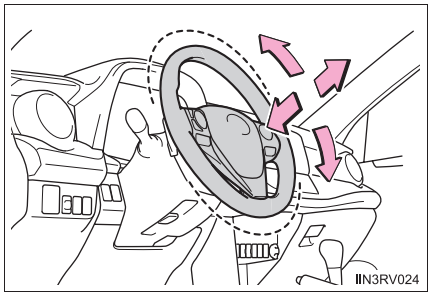
The steering wheel can be adjusted to a comfortable position.

1 Hold the steering wheel and press the lever down.



2 Adjust to the ideal position by moving the steering wheel horizontally and vertically.

After adjustment, pull the lever up to secure the steering wheel.



⚠ CAUTION

■ Caution while driving

Do not adjust the steering wheel while driving.
Doing so may cause the driver to mishandle the vehicle and an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

■ After adjusting the steering wheel

Make sure that the steering wheel is securely locked.
Otherwise, the steering wheel may move suddenly, possibly causing an accident and resulting in death or serious injury.

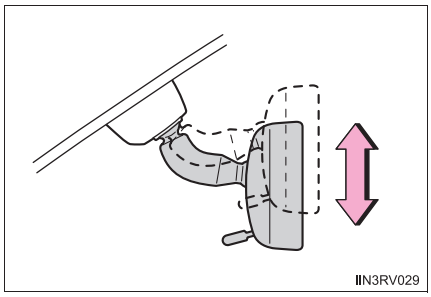
Inside rear view mirror

The rear view mirror's position can be adjusted to enable sufficient confirmation of the rear view.

Adjusting the height of rear view mirror

The height of the rear view mirror can be adjusted to suit your driving posture.

Adjust the height of the rear view mirror by moving it up and down.



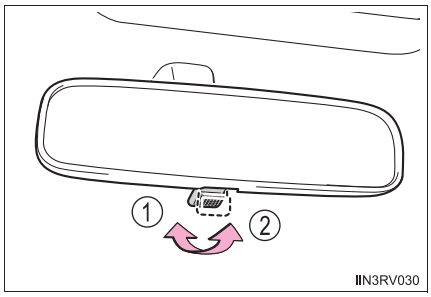
Anti-glare function

▶ Manual anti-glare inside rear view mirror

Reflected light from the headlights of vehicles behind can be reduced by operating the lever.

① Normal position

② Anti-glare position



▶ Auto anti-glare inside rear view mirror

Responding to the level of brightness of the headlights of vehicles behind, the reflected light is automatically reduced.

Changing automatic anti-glare function mode

On/off

When the automatic anti-glare function is in ON mode, the indicator illuminates.

Vehicles without a smart entry & start system:

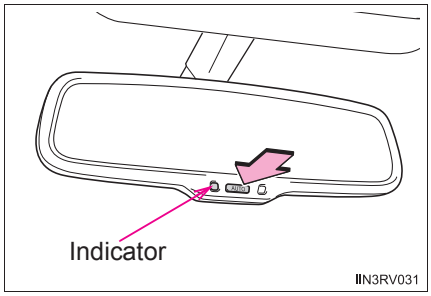
The function will set to ON mode each time the engine switch is turned to the “ON” position.

Pressing the button turns the function to OFF mode. (The indicator also turns off.)

Vehicles with a smart entry & start system:

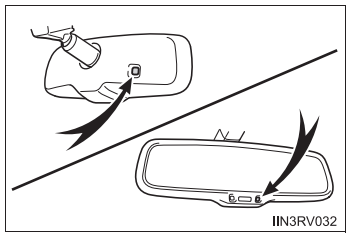
The function will set to ON mode each time the engine switch is turned to IGNITION ON mode.

Pressing the button turns the function to OFF mode. (The indicator also turns off.)



■ **To prevent sensor error (vehicles with an auto anti-glare inside rear view mirror)**

To ensure that the sensors operate properly, do not touch or cover them.



⚠ CAUTION

Do not adjust the position of the mirror while driving.
Doing so may lead to mishandling of the vehicle and cause an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

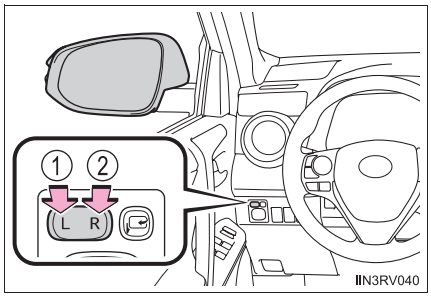
Outside rear view mirrors

Adjustment procedure

1 To select a mirror to adjust, press the switch.

① Left

② Right



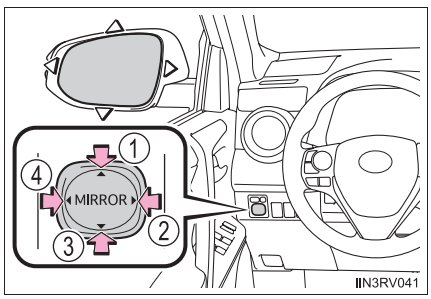
2 To adjust the mirror, press the switch.

① Up

② Right

③ Down

④ Left

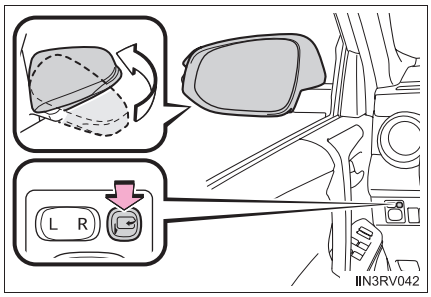


Folding the mirrors

▶ Power type

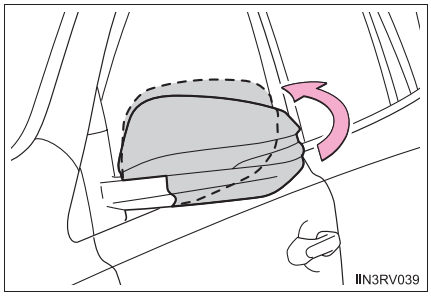
Press the switch to fold the mirrors.

Press it again to extend them to the original position.



▶ Manual type

Push the mirror back in the direction of the vehicle's rear.



■ **Mirror angle can be adjusted when**

▶ Vehicles without a smart entry & start system

The engine switch is in the “ACC” or “ON” position.

▶ Vehicles with a smart entry & start system

The engine switch is in ACCESSORY or IGNITION ON mode.

■ **Rain clearing mirrors (if equipped)**

When water droplets collects on the mirror surface, for example when it rains, the rain clearing (hydrophilic) effect of the mirrors causes the droplets to be spread out into a film making the rear view clearer. In the following cases, the rain clearing effect will be reduced temporarily, but will return after 1 or 2 days’ exposure to direct sunlight.

- After wiping dirt off the mirrors
- When the mirrors fog up
- After waxing your vehicle in an automatic car wash
- After your vehicle has been parked for a long period in underground parking lots etc. where there is no direct sunlight

■ **When the mirrors are fogged up (vehicles with outside rear view mirror defoggers)**

The outside rear view mirrors can be cleared using the mirror defoggers. Turn on the rear window defogger to turn on the outside rear view mirror defoggers. (→P. 387)

⚠ CAUTION

■ Important points while driving

Observe the following precautions while driving.
Failure to do so may result in loss of control of the vehicle and cause an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

- Do not adjust the mirrors while driving.
- Do not drive with the mirrors folded.
- Both the driver and passenger side mirrors must be extended and properly adjusted before driving.

■ When a mirror is moving

To avoid personal injury and mirror malfunction, be careful not to get your hand caught by the moving mirror.

■ When the mirror defoggers are operating (vehicles with outside rear view mirror defoggers)

Do not touch the rear view mirror surfaces, as they can become very hot and burn you.

⚠ NOTICE

■ If the mirrors become iced up (vehicle with rain-clearing mirrors)

In order to retain the rain-clearing properties of the mirror, do not attempt to scrape the ice off. Instead, remove it by turning on the mirror defoggers or by applying warm water.

Power windows

Opening and closing procedures

The power windows can be opened and closed using the switches.

Operating the switch moves the windows as follows:

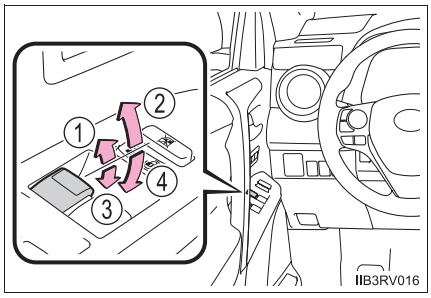
① Closing

② One-touch closing (driver's window only)*

③ Opening

④ One-touch opening (driver's window only)*

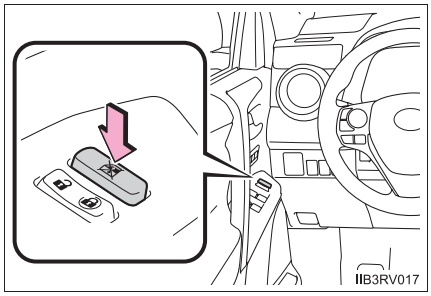
*: To stop the window partway, operate the switch in the opposite direction.



Window lock switch

Press the switch to lock the passenger window switches.

Use this switch to prevent children from accidentally opening or closing a passenger window.



■ **The power windows can be operated when**

▶ Vehicles without a smart entry & start system

The engine switch is in the "ON" position.

▶ Vehicles with a smart entry & start system

The engine switch is in IGNITION ON mode.

■ **Operating the power windows after turning the engine off**

▶ Vehicles without a smart entry & start system

The power windows can be operated for approximately 45 seconds after the engine switch is turned to the “ACC” or “LOCK” position. They cannot, however, be operated once either front door is opened.

▶ Vehicles with a smart entry & start system

The power windows can be operated for approximately 45 seconds after the engine switch is turned to ACCESSORY mode or turned off. They cannot, however, be operated once either front door is opened.

■ **Jam protection function (driver’s window)**

If an object becomes caught between the window and the window frame, window travel is stopped and the window is opened slightly.

■ **When the power window does not close normally**

If the jam protection function is operating abnormally and a window cannot be closed, perform the following operations using the power window switch on the driver’s door.

- Vehicles without a smart entry & start system: After stopping the vehicle, the window can be closed by holding the power window switch in the one-touch closing position while the engine switch is turned to the “ON” position.
- Vehicles with a smart entry & start system: After stopping the vehicle, the window can be closed by holding the power window switch in the one-touch closing position while the engine switch is turned to IGNITION ON mode.
- If the window still cannot be closed even by carrying out the operation as explained above, initialize the function by performing the following procedure.

1 Press and hold the power window switch. Continue holding the switch for 1 second or more after the window has opened completely.

2 Hold the power window switch in the one-touch closing position. Continue holding the switch for 1 second or more after the window has closed completely.

If you release the switch while the window is moving, start again from the beginning.
If the window continues to close but then re-open slightly even after performing the above procedure correctly, have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

⚠ CAUTION

Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

■ Closing the windows

- The driver is responsible for all the power window operations, including the operation for the passengers. In order to prevent accidental operation, especially by a child, do not let a child operate the power windows. It is possible for children and other passengers to have body parts caught in the power window. Also, when riding with a child, it is recommended to use the window lock switch. (→P. 195)
- Check to make sure that all passengers do not have any part of their body in a position where it could be caught when a window is being operated.
- When exiting the vehicle, turn the engine switch off, carry the key and exit the vehicle along with the child. There may be accidental operation, due to mischief, etc., that may possibly lead to an accident.

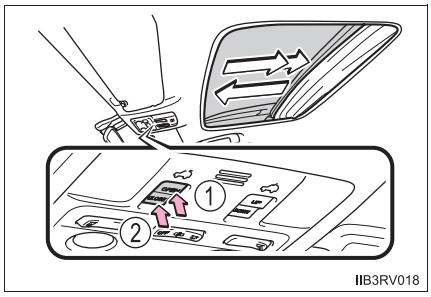
■ Jam protection function (driver's window)

- Never use any part of your body to intentionally activate the jam protection function.
- The jam protection function may not work if something gets caught just before the window fully closes.

Moon roof*

Use the overhead switches to open and close the moon roof and tilt it up and down.

Opening and closing



① Opens the moon roof*

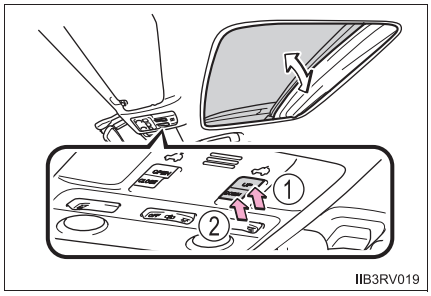
The moon roof stops slightly before the fully open position to reduce wind noise.

Press the switch again to fully open the moon roof.

② Closes the moon roof*

*: Lightly press either end of the moon roof switch to stop the moon roof partway.

Tilting up and down



① Tilts the moon roof up*

② Tilts the moon roof down*

*: Lightly press either end of the moon roof switch to stop the moon roof partway.

*: If equipped

■ **The moon roof can be operated when**

▶ Vehicles without a smart entry & start system

The engine switch is in the “ON” position.

▶ Vehicles with a smart entry & start system

The engine switch is in IGNITION ON mode.

■ **Operating the moon roof after turning the engine off**

▶ Vehicles without a smart entry & start system

The moon roof can be operated for approximately 45 seconds after the engine switch is turned to the “ACC” or “LOCK” position. It cannot, however, be operated once either front door is opened.

▶ Vehicles with a smart entry & start system

The moon roof can be operated for approximately 45 seconds after the engine switch is turned to ACCESSORY mode or turned off. It cannot, however, be operated once either front door is opened.

■ **Jam protection function**

If an object is detected between the moon roof and the frame while the moon roof is closing or tilting down, travel is stopped and the moon roof opens.

■ **To reduce moon roof wind noise**

When the moon roof is opened automatically, it will stop slightly before the fully open position. Driving with the moon roof in this position can help reduce wind noise.

■ **Sunshade**

The sunshade can be opened and closed manually. However, the sunshade will open automatically when the moon roof is opened.

■ **Opening the moon roof by small degrees**

Quickly press and release the switch.

■ **Moon roof open reminder function**

▶ Vehicles without a smart entry & start system

A buzzer sounds and a message is shown on the multi-information display when the engine switch is turned to the “LOCK” position and the driver’s door is opened with the moon roof open.

▶ Vehicles with a smart entry & start system

A buzzer sounds and a message is shown on the multi-information display when the engine switch is turned off and the driver’s door is opened with the moon roof open.

■ **When the battery is disconnected or the moon roof does not close normally**

The moon roof must be initialized in order to ensure proper operation.

1 Turn the engine switch to the “ON” position (vehicles without a smart entry & start system) or IGNITION ON mode (vehicles with a smart entry & start system).

2 Press and hold the “CLOSE” or “UP” switch until the following movement finishes.
The moon roof will tilt up and pause for 1 second or more. Then it will tilt down, open and close fully.

3 Release the switch, and then press it in order to ensure proper operation.

If the moon roof does not move automatically, perform the procedure again from the beginning.

■ **Customization**

Settings (e.g. open reminder function) can be changed.
(Customizable features: →P. 734)

⚠ CAUTION

Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may cause death or serious injury.

■ **Opening the moon roof**

- Do not allow any passengers to put their hands or heads outside the vehicle while it is moving.
- Do not sit on top of the moon roof.

■ **Closing the moon roof**

- The driver is responsible for moon roof opening and closing operations. In order to prevent accidental operation, especially by a child, do not let a child operate the moon roof. It is possible for children and other passengers to have body parts caught in the moon roof. Also, when riding with a child, it is recommended to use the window lock switch. (→P. 195)
- Check to make sure that all passengers do not have any part of their body in a position where it could be caught when the moon roof is being operated.
- When exiting the vehicle, turn the engine switch off, carry the key and exit the vehicle along with the child. There may be accidental operation, due to mischief, etc., that may possibly lead to an accident.

■ **Jam protection function**

- Never use any part of your body to intentionally activate the jam protection function.
- The jam protection function may not work if something gets caught just before the moon roof fully closes.

4-1. Before driving

Driving the vehicle 204

Cargo and luggage 218

Trailer towing 220

4-2. Driving procedures

Engine (ignition) switch (vehicles without a smart entry & start system).....232

Engine (ignition) switch (vehicles with a smart entry & start system).....236

Automatic transmission (with S mode) 244

Automatic transmission (with M mode).....251

Multidrive 260

Manual transmission.....268

Turn signal lever 272

Parking brake 274

Horn.....275

DPF (Diesel Particulate Filter)/DPNR (Diesel Particulate-NOx Reduction) system.....276

4-3. Operating the lights and wipers

Headlight switch.....279

Automatic High Beam 285

Fog light switch 292

Windshield wipers and washer 294

Rear window wiper and washer 300

4-4. Refueling

Opening the fuel tank cap.....302

4-5. Using the driving support systems

Cruise control.....307

LDA (Lane Departure Alert) 311

Toyota parking assist-sensor 319

All-wheel drive lock switch (AWD models) 325

Stop & Start system 326

Driving assist systems 335

Hill-start assist control.....341

Downhill assist control system 343

BSM (Blind Spot Monitor).....346

- The Blind Spot Monitor function.....353
- The Rear Crossing Traffic Alert function 356

4-6. Driving tips

Winter driving tips 359

Utility vehicle precautions 364

Driving the vehicle

The following procedures should be observed to ensure safe driving:

Starting the engine

→P. 232, 236

Driving

▶ Automatic transmission or Multidrive

1 With the brake pedal depressed, shift the shift lever to D. (→P. 244, 251, 260)

2 Release the parking brake. (→P. 274)

3 Gradually release the brake pedal and gently depress the accelerator pedal to accelerate the vehicle.

▶ Manual transmission

1 While depressing the clutch pedal, shift the shift lever to 1. (→P. 268)

2 Release the parking brake. (→P. 274)

3 Gradually release the clutch pedal. At the same time, depress the accelerator pedal to accelerate the vehicle.

Stopping

▶ Automatic transmission or Multidrive

1 With the shift lever in D, depress the brake pedal.

2 If necessary, set the parking brake.

If the vehicle is to be stopped for an extended period of time, shift the shift lever to P or N. (→P. 244, 251, 260)

▶ Manual transmission

1 While depressing the clutch pedal, depress the brake pedal.

2 If necessary, set the parking brake. (→P. 274)
If the vehicle is to be stopped for an extended period of time, shift the shift lever to N. (→P. 268)

Parking the vehicle

▶ Automatic transmission or Multidrive

1 With the shift lever in D, depress the brake pedal.

2 Shift the shift lever to P. (→P. 244, 251, 260)

3 Set the parking brake. (→P. 274)

4 Vehicles without a smart entry & start system:
Turn the engine switch to the “LOCK” position to stop the engine.
Vehicles with a smart entry & start system:
Press the engine switch to stop the engine.

5 Lock the door, making sure that you have the key on your person.
If parking on a hill, block the wheels as needed.

▶ Manual transmission

1 While depressing the clutch pedal, depress the brake pedal.

2 Shift the shift lever to N. (→P. 268)

3 Set the parking brake. (→P. 274)
If parking on a hill, shift the shift lever to 1 or R as needed.

4 Vehicles without a smart entry & start system:
Turn the engine switch to the “LOCK” position to stop the engine.
Vehicles with a smart entry & start system:
Press the engine switch to stop the engine.

5 Lock the door, making sure that you have the key on your person.
If parking on a hill, block the wheels as needed.

Starting off on a steep uphill

▶ Automatic transmission or Multidrive

1 Make sure that the parking brake is set and shift the shift lever to D.

2 Gently depress the accelerator pedal.

3 Release the parking brake.

▶ Manual transmission

1 With the parking brake firmly set and the clutch pedal fully depressed, shift the shift lever to 1.

2 Lightly depress the accelerator pedal at the same time as gradually releasing the clutch pedal.

3 Release the parking brake.

■ When starting off on a uphill

The hill-start assist control is available. (→P. 341)

■ Driving in the rain

- Drive carefully when it is raining, because visibility will be reduced, the windows may become fogged-up, and the road will be slippery.
- Drive carefully when it starts to rain, because the road surface will be especially slippery.
- Refrain from high speeds when driving on an expressway in the rain, because there may be a layer of water between the tires and the road surface, preventing the steering and brakes from operating properly.

■ Engine speed while driving (except manual transmission)

In the following conditions, the engine speed may become high while driving. This is due to automatic up-shifting control or down-shifting implementation to meet driving conditions. It does not indicate sudden acceleration.

- The vehicle is judged to be driving uphill or downhill
- When the accelerator pedal is released
- When the brake pedal is depressed while sport mode is selected

■ **Breaking in your new Toyota**

To extend the life of the vehicle, observing the following precautions is recommended:

- For the first 300 km (200 miles):
  Avoid sudden stops.
- For the first 800 km (500 miles):
  Do not tow a trailer.
- For the first 1000 km (600 miles):
  - Do not drive at extremely high speeds.
  - Avoid sudden acceleration.
  - Do not drive continuously in low gears.
  - Do not drive at a constant speed for extended periods.

■ **Drum-in-disc type parking brake system**

Your vehicle has a drum-in-disc type parking brake system. This type of brake system needs bedding-down of the brake shoes periodically or whenever the parking brake shoes and/or drum are replaced. Have any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional perform the bedding down operation.

■ **Idling time before stopping the engine (diesel engine only)**

To prevent damage to the turbocharger, allow the engine to idle immediately after high-speed driving or driving up a hill.

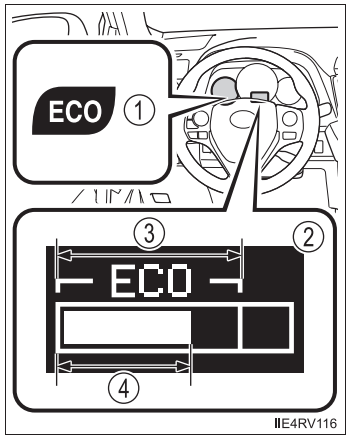
Driving condition		Idling time
Normal city driving		Not necessary
High-speed driving	Constant speed of approx. 80 km/h (50 mph)	Approximately 20 seconds
	Constant speed of approx. 100 km/h (63 mph)	Approximately 1 minute
Steep hill driving or continuous driving at 100 km/h (63 mph) or more (race track driving etc.)		Approximately 2 minutes

■ **Operating your vehicle in a foreign country**

Comply with the relevant vehicle registration laws and confirm the availability of the correct fuel. (→P. 730)

■ **Eco Driving Indicator (vehicles with an automatic transmission or a Multidrive)**

Suggests Zone of Eco driving and Eco driving ratio based on acceleration.



① Eco Driving Indicator Light

During Eco-friendly acceleration (Eco driving), Eco Driving Indicator Light will turn on.

When the acceleration exceeds Zone of Eco driving, or when the vehicle is stopped, the light turns off.

Eco Driving Indicator Light availability can be customized. The default setting is on. (→P. 114)

② Eco Driving Indicator Zone Display

Eco Driving Indicator Zone Display availability can be customized at any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional. The default setting is off.

③ Zone of Eco driving

④ Eco driving ratio based on acceleration

If the acceleration exceeds Zone of Eco driving, the right side of Eco Driving Indicator Zone Display blinks.

Eco Driving Indicator will not operate in the following conditions:

- The shift lever is anything other than D.
- Paddle shift switch (if equipped) is operated.
- Neither normal mode nor Eco drive mode is selected. (→P. 246, 253, 262)
- The vehicle speed is approximately 130 km/h (80 mph) or higher.

CAUTION

Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

When starting the vehicle

On vehicles with an automatic transmission or a Multidrive, always keep your foot on the brake pedal while stopped with the engine running. This prevents the vehicle from creeping.

When driving the vehicle

- Do not drive if you are unfamiliar with the location of the brake and accelerator pedals to avoid depressing the wrong pedal.
  - Accidentally depressing the accelerator pedal instead of the brake pedal will result in sudden acceleration that may lead to an accident.
  - When backing up, you may twist your body around, leading to a difficulty in operating the pedals. Make sure to operate the pedals properly.
  - Make sure to keep a correct driving posture even when moving the vehicle only slightly. This allows you to depress the brake and accelerator pedals properly.
  - Depress the brake pedal using your right foot. Depressing the brake pedal using your left foot may delay response in an emergency, resulting in an accident.
- Do not drive the vehicle over or stop the vehicle near flammable materials. The exhaust system and exhaust gases can be extremely hot. These hot parts may cause a fire if there is any flammable material nearby.

⚠ CAUTION

Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

■ When driving the vehicle

- During normal driving, do not turn off the engine. Turning the engine off while driving will not cause loss of steering or braking control, but the power assist to these systems will be lost. This will make it more difficult to steer and brake, so you should pull over and stop the vehicle as soon as it is safe to do so.
  However, in the event of an emergency, such as if it becomes impossible to stop the vehicle in the normal way: →P. 609
- Use engine braking (downshift) to maintain a safe speed when driving down a steep hill.
  Using the brakes continuously may cause the brakes to overheat and lose effectiveness. (→P. 245, 252, 261)
- Do not adjust the positions of the steering wheel, the seat, or the inside or outside rear view mirrors while driving.
  Doing so may result in a loss of vehicle control.
- Always check that all passengers' arms, heads or other parts of their body are not outside the vehicle.
- Do not drive the vehicle off-road.
  This is not an AWD vehicle designed for off-road driving. Proceed with all due caution if it becomes unavoidable to drive off-road.
- Do not drive across river crossings or through other bodies of water.
  This may cause electric/electronic components to short circuit, damage the engine or cause other serious damage to the vehicle.

⚠ CAUTION

Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

■ When driving on slippery road surfaces

- Sudden braking, acceleration and steering may cause tire slippage and reduce your ability to control the vehicle.
- Sudden acceleration, engine braking due to shifting, or changes in engine speed could cause the vehicle to skid.
- After driving through a puddle, lightly depress the brake pedal to make sure that the brakes are functioning properly. Wet brake pads may prevent the brakes from functioning properly. If the brakes on only one side are wet and not functioning properly, steering control may be affected.

CAUTION

■ **When shifting the shift lever**

- On vehicles with an automatic transmission or a Multidrive, do not let the vehicle roll backward while the shift lever is in a driving position, or roll forward while the shift lever is in R.
  Doing so may cause the engine to stall or lead to poor brake and steering performance, resulting in an accident or damage to the vehicle.
- On vehicles with an automatic transmission or a Multidrive, do not shift the shift lever to P while the vehicle is moving.
  Doing so can damage the transmission and may result in a loss of vehicle control.
- Do not shift the shift lever to R while the vehicle is moving forward.
  Doing so can damage the transmission and may result in a loss of vehicle control.
- Do not shift the shift lever to a driving position while the vehicle is moving backward.
  Doing so can damage the transmission and may result in a loss of vehicle control.
- Moving the shift lever to N while the vehicle is moving will disengage the engine from the transmission. Engine braking is not available when N is selected.
- On vehicles with an automatic transmission or a Multidrive, be careful not to shift the shift lever with the accelerator pedal depressed. Shifting the shift lever to a gear other than P or N may lead to unexpected rapid acceleration of the vehicle that may cause an accident and result in death or serious injury.

CAUTION

■ **If you hear a squealing or scraping noise (brake pad wear indicators)**

Have the brake pads checked and replaced by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional as soon as possible.
The rotor damage may result if the pads are not replaced when needed.

Front brakes only: Moderate levels of brake pad and disc wear allow enhanced front braking power. As a result, the discs may wear more quickly than conventional brake discs. Therefore, when replacing the brake pads, Toyota recommends that you also have the thickness of the discs measured.

It is dangerous to drive the vehicle when the wear limits of the brake pads and/or those of the brake discs are exceeded.

■ **When the vehicle is stopped**

- Do not race the engine.
  If the vehicle is in any gear other than P (vehicles with an automatic transmission or a Multidrive only) or N, the vehicle may accelerate suddenly and unexpectedly, causing an accident.
- In order to prevent accidents due to the vehicle rolling away, always keep depressing the brake pedal while the engine is running, and apply the parking brake as necessary.
- If the vehicle is stopped on an incline, in order to prevent accidents caused by the vehicle rolling forward or backward, always depress the brake pedal and securely apply the parking brake as needed.
- Avoid revving or racing the engine.
  Running the engine at high speed while the vehicle is stopped may cause the exhaust system to overheat, which could result in a fire if combustible material is nearby.

CAUTION

■ **When the vehicle is parked**

- Do not leave glasses, cigarette lighters, spray cans, or soft drink cans in the vehicle when it is in the sun.
  Doing so may result in the following:
  - Gas may leak from a cigarette lighter or spray can, and may lead to a fire.
  - The temperature inside the vehicle may cause the plastic lenses and plastic material of glasses to deform or crack.
  - Soft drink cans may fracture, causing the contents to spray over the interior of the vehicle, and may also cause a short circuit in the vehicle's electrical components.
- Do not leave cigarette lighters in the vehicle. If a cigarette lighter is in a place such as the glove box or on the floor, it may be lit accidentally when luggage is loaded or the seat is adjusted, causing a fire.
- Do not attach adhesive discs to the windshield or windows. Do not place containers such as air fresheners on the instrument panel or dashboard. Adhesive discs or containers may act as lenses, causing a fire in the vehicle.
- Do not leave a door or window open if the curved glass is coated with a metallized film such as a silver-colored one. Reflected sunlight may cause the glass to act as a lens, causing a fire.
- Always apply the parking brake, shift the shift lever to P (vehicles with an automatic transmission or a Multidrive only), stop the engine and lock the vehicle.
  Do not leave the vehicle unattended while the engine is running.
- Do not touch the exhaust pipes while the engine is running or immediately after turning the engine off.
  Doing so may cause burns.

CAUTION

■ **When taking a nap in the vehicle**

Always turn the engine off. Otherwise, if you accidentally move the shift lever or depress the accelerator pedal, this could cause an accident or fire due to engine overheating. Additionally, if the vehicle is parked in a poorly ventilated area, exhaust gases may collect and enter the vehicle, leading to death or a serious health hazard.

■ **When braking**

- When the brakes are wet, drive more cautiously.
  Braking distance increases when the brakes are wet, and this may cause one side of the vehicle to brake differently than the other side. Also, the parking brake may not securely hold the vehicle.
- If the power brake assist function does not operate, do not follow other vehicles closely and avoid hills or sharp turns that require braking.
  In this case, braking is still possible, but the brake pedal should be depressed more firmly than usual. Also, the braking distance will increase. Have your brakes fixed immediately.
- Do not pump the brake pedal if the engine stalls.
  Each push on the brake pedal uses up the reserve for the power-assisted brakes.
- The brake system consists of 2 individual hydraulic systems; if one of the systems fails, the other will still operate. In this case, the brake pedal should be depressed more firmly than usual and the braking distance will increase.
  Have your brakes fixed immediately.

■ **If the vehicle becomes stuck (AWD models)**

Do not spin the wheels excessively when any of the tires is up in the air, or the vehicle is stuck in sand, mud, etc. This may damage the driveline components or propel the vehicle forward or backward, causing an accident.

NOTICE

■ **When driving the vehicle**

- Do not depress the accelerator and brake pedals at the same time during driving, as this may restrain driving torque.

▶ Automatic transmission or Multidrive

- Do not use the accelerator pedal or depress the accelerator and brake pedals at the same time to hold the vehicle on a hill.

▶ Manual transmission

- Do not shift gears unless the clutch pedal is fully depressed. After shifting, do not release the clutch pedal abruptly. Doing so may damage the clutch, transmission and gears.
- Observe the following to prevent the clutch from being damaged.
  - Do not rest your foot on the clutch pedal while driving.
    Doing so may cause clutch trouble.
  - Do not use any gears other than the 1st gear when starting off and moving forward.
    Doing so may damage the clutch.
  - Do not use the clutch to hold the vehicle when stopping on an uphill grade.
    Doing so may damage the clutch.
- Do not shift the shift lever to R when the vehicle is still moving. Doing so may damage the clutch, transmission and gears.

■ **When parking the vehicle (vehicles with an automatic transmission or a Multidrive)**

Always shift the shift lever to P. Failure to do so may cause the vehicle to move or the vehicle may accelerate suddenly if the accelerator pedal is accidentally depressed.

NOTICE

■ **Avoiding damage to vehicle parts**

- Do not turn the steering wheel fully in either direction and hold it there for an extended period of time.
  Doing so may damage the power steering motor.
- When driving over bumps in the road, drive as slowly as possible to avoid damaging the wheels, underside of the vehicle, etc.
- Diesel engine: Make sure to idle the engine immediately after high-speed driving or hill climbing. Stop the engine only after the turbocharger has cooled down.
  Failure to do so may cause damage to the turbocharger.

■ **If you get a flat tire while driving**

A flat or damaged tire may cause the following situations. Hold the steering wheel firmly and gradually depress the brake pedal to slow down the vehicle.

- It may be difficult to control your vehicle.
- The vehicle will make abnormal sounds or vibrations.
- The vehicle will lean abnormally.

Information on what to do in case of a flat tire (→P. 647, 663)

■ **When encountering flooded roads**

Do not drive on a road that has flooded after heavy rain etc. Doing so may cause the following serious damage to the vehicle:

- Engine stalling
- Short in electrical components
- Engine damage caused by water immersion

In the event that you drive on a flooded road and the vehicle is flooded, be sure to have any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional check the following:

- Brake function
- Changes in quantity and quality of oil and fluid used for the engine, transaxle, transfer (AWD models), rear differential (AWD models), etc.
- Lubricant condition for the propeller shaft (AWD models), bearings and suspension joints (where possible), and the function of all joints, bearings, etc.

Cargo and luggage

Take notice of the following information about storage precautions, cargo capacity and load.

⚠ CAUTION

■ **Things that must not be carried in the luggage compartment**

The following things may cause a fire if loaded in the luggage compartment:

- Receptacles containing gasoline
- Aerosol cans

■ **Storage precautions**

Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may prevent the pedals from being depressed properly, may block the driver's vision, or may result in items hitting the driver or passengers, possibly causing an accident.

- Stow cargo and luggage in the luggage compartment whenever possible.
- Do not stack anything in the luggage compartment higher than the seatbacks.
- Do not place cargo or luggage in or on the following locations.
  - At the feet of the driver
  - On the front passenger or rear seats (when stacking items)
  - On the luggage cover (if equipped)
  - On the instrument panel
  - On the dashboard
- Secure all items in the occupant compartment.
- When you fold down the rear seats, long items should not be placed directly behind the front seats.
- Never allow anyone to ride in the luggage compartment. It is not designed for passengers. They should ride in their seats with their seat belts properly fastened. Otherwise, they are much more likely to suffer death or serious bodily injury, in the event of sudden braking, sudden swerving or an accident.

CAUTION

■ **Load and distribution**

- Do not overload your vehicle.
- Do not apply loads unevenly.
  Improper loading may cause deterioration of steering or braking control which may cause death or serious injury.

■ **When loading cargo on the roof luggage carrier (if equipped)**

Observe the following precautions:

- Place the cargo so that its weight is distributed evenly between the front and rear axles.
- If loading long or wide cargo, never exceed the vehicle overall length or width. (→P. 702)
- Before driving, make sure the cargo is securely fastened on the roof luggage carrier.
- Loading cargo on the roof luggage carrier will make the center of gravity of the vehicle higher. Avoid high speeds, sudden starts, sharp turns, sudden braking or abrupt maneuvers, otherwise it may result in loss of control or vehicle rollover due to failure to operate this vehicle correctly and result in death or serious injury.
- If driving for a long distance, on rough roads, or at high speeds, stop the vehicle now and then during the trip to make sure the cargo remains in its place.
- Do not exceed 85 kg (187.4 lb.) cargo weight on the roof luggage carrier.

NOTICE

■ **When loading cargo on the roof luggage carrier (if equipped)**

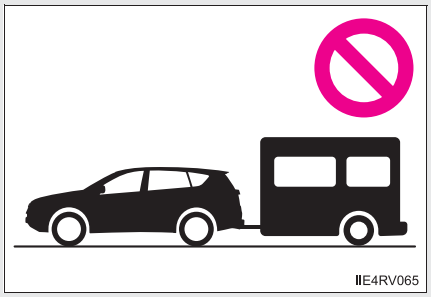
Be careful not to scratch the surface of the moon roof (if equipped).

Trailer towing

▶ For Armenia, Azerbaijan, Bosnia Herzegovina, Georgia, Kazakhstan, Macedonia, Montenegro, Serbia and Turkmenistan

Toyota does not recommend towing a trailer with your vehicle.

Toyota also does not recommend the installation of a tow hitch or the use of a tow hitch carrier for a wheelchair, scooter, bicycle, etc. Your vehicle is not designed for trailer towing or for the use of tow hitch mounted carriers.



▶ Except for Armenia, Azerbaijan, Bosnia Herzegovina, Georgia, Kazakhstan, Macedonia, Montenegro, Serbia and Turkmenistan

Your vehicle is designed primarily as a passenger carrying vehicle. Towing a trailer will have an adverse effect on handling, performance, braking, durability, and fuel consumption. Your safety and satisfaction depend on the proper use of correct equipment and cautious driving habits. For your safety and the safety of others, do not overload the vehicle or trailer.

To tow a trailer safely, use extreme care and drive the vehicle in accordance with the trailer's characteristics and operating conditions.

Toyota warranties do not apply to damage or malfunction caused by towing a trailer for commercial purposes.

Ask your local authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional for further details before towing, as there are additional legal requirements in some countries.

◆ Weight limits

Check the allowable towing capacity, GVM (Gross Vehicle Mass), MPAC (Maximum Permissible Axle Capacity), and permissible draw bar load before towing. (→P. 702)

◆ Towing hitch/bracket

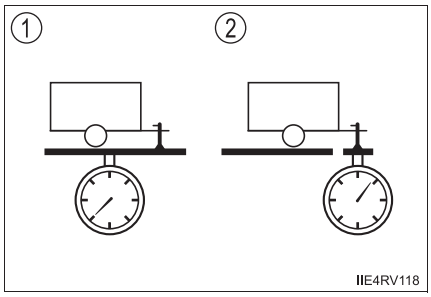
Toyota recommends the use of the Toyota hitch/bracket for your vehicle. Other products of a suitable nature and comparable quality may also be used.

Connecting trailer lights

Please consult at any authorized dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional when installing trailer lights, as incorrect installation may cause damage to the vehicle's lights. Please take care to comply with your state's laws when installing trailer lights.

Important points regarding trailer loads

■ Total trailer weight and permissible drawbar load



① Total trailer weight

Weight of the trailer itself plus the trailer load should be within the maximum towing capacity. Exceeding this weight is dangerous. (→P. 702)

When towing a trailer, use a friction coupler or friction stabilizer (sway control device).

② Permissible drawbar load

Allocate the trailer load so that the drawbar load is greater than 25 kg (55.1 lb.) or 4% of the towing capacity. Do not let the drawbar load exceed the indicated weight. (→P. 702)

■ Information tag (manufacturer's label)

① Gross vehicle mass

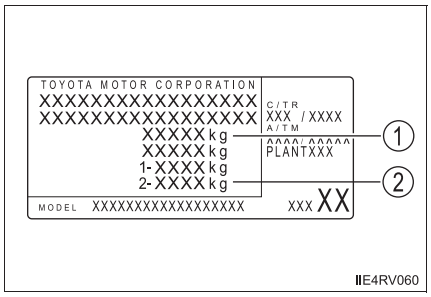
The combined weight of the driver, passengers, luggage, towing hitch, total curb mass and drawbar load should not exceed the gross vehicle mass by more than 100 kg (220.5 lb.). Exceeding this weight is dangerous.

② Maximum permissible rear axle capacity

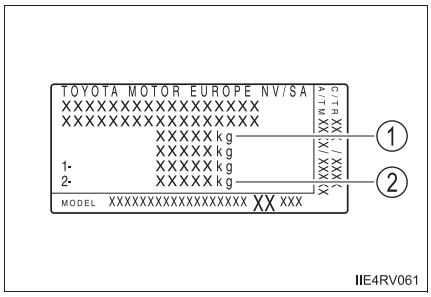
The weight borne by the rear axle should not exceed the maximum permissible axle capacity by 15% or more. Exceeding this weight is dangerous.

The values for towing capacity were derived from testing conducted at sea level. Take note that engine output and towing capacity will be reduced at high altitudes.

▶ Type A



▶ Type B



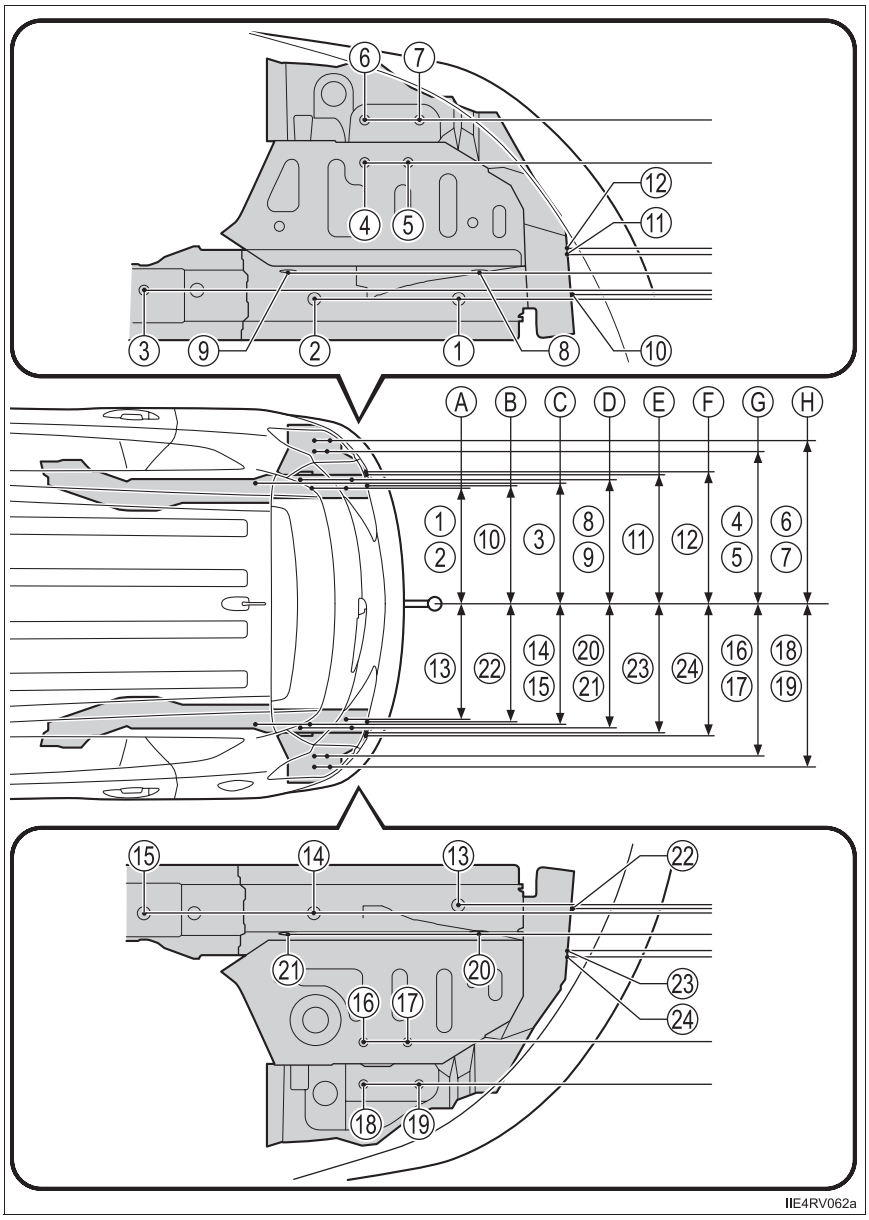
⚠ CAUTION

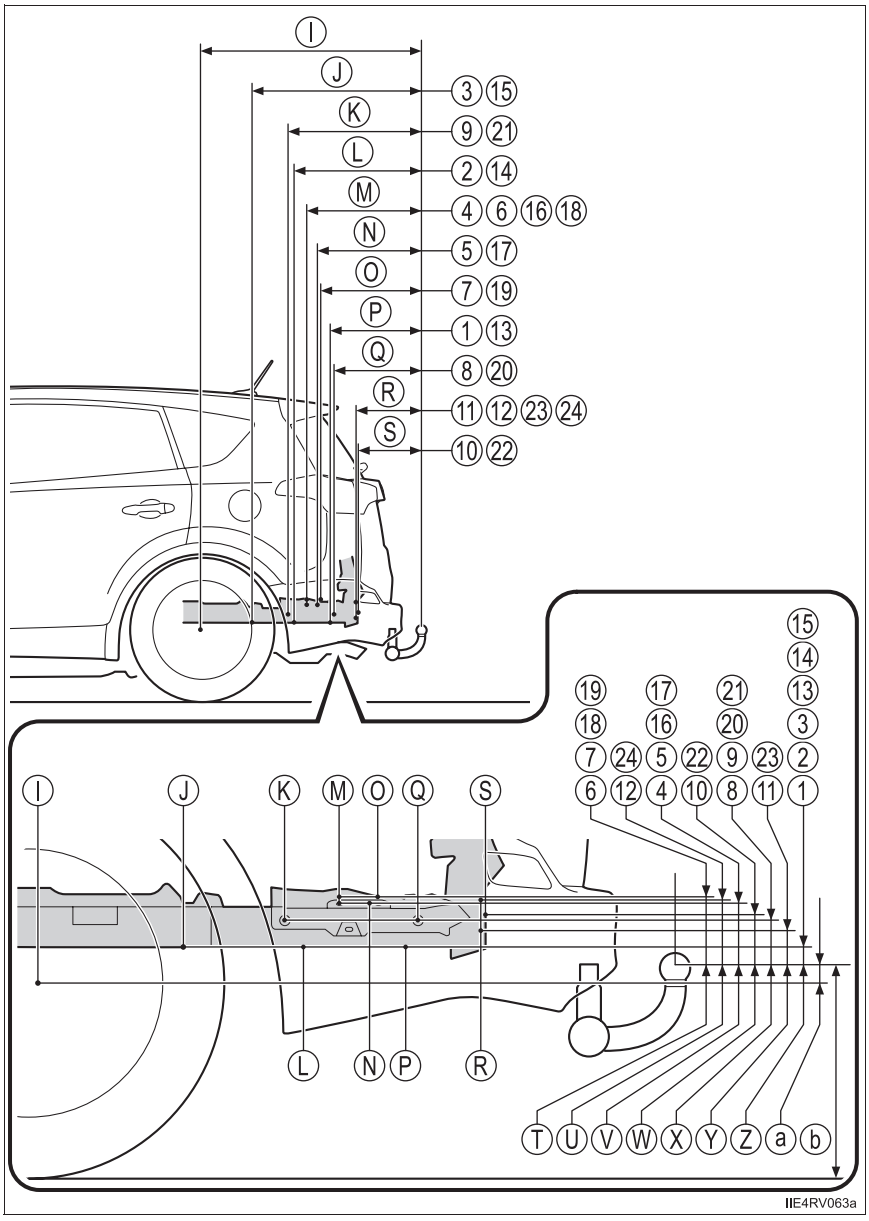
■ When the gross vehicle mass limit or maximum permissible axle capacity is exceeded

Do not exceed the established speed limit for towing a trailer in built-up areas or 100 km/h (62 mph), whichever is lower.

Failing to observe this precaution may lead to an accident causing death or serious injury.

Installation positions for the towing hitch/bracket and hitch ball




Ⓘ
Ⓙ
Ⓚ
Ⓛ
Ⓜ
Ⓝ
Ⓞ
Ⓟ
Ⓠ
Ⓡ
Ⓢ
3 15
9 21
2 14
4 6 16 18
5 17
7 19
1 13
8 20
11 12 23 24
10 22
15
14
19 17 21 13
18 16 20 3
7 24 5 22 9 23 2
6 12 4 10 8 11 1
Ⓘ Ⓙ Ⓚ Ⓜ Ⓞ Ⓠ Ⓢ
Ⓛ Ⓝ Ⓟ Ⓡ
Ⓣ Ⓤ Ⓥ Ⓦ Ⓧ Ⓨ Ⓩ ⓐ ⓑ
IIE4RV063a

4

Driving

Ⓐ 546 mm (21.5 in.)
Ⓑ 550 mm (21.7 in.)
Ⓒ 551 mm (21.7 in.)
Ⓓ 583 mm (23.0 in.)
Ⓔ 602 mm (23.7 in.)
Ⓕ 609 mm (24.0 in.)
Ⓖ 713 mm (28.1 in.)
Ⓗ 765 mm (30.1 in.)
Ⓘ 1089 mm (42.9 in.)
Ⓙ 837 mm (33.0 in.)
Ⓚ 663 mm (26.1 in.)
Ⓛ 630 mm (24.8 in.)
Ⓜ 568 mm (22.4 in.)
Ⓝ 515 mm (20.3 in.)
Ⓞ 501 mm (19.7 in.)
Ⓟ 453 mm (17.8 in.)
Ⓠ 432 mm (17.0 in.)
Ⓡ 320 mm (12.6 in.)
Ⓢ 315 mm (12.4 in.)
Ⓣ 113 mm (4.4 in.)
Ⓤ 112 mm (4.4 in.)
Ⓥ 108 mm (4.3 in.)
Ⓦ 85 mm (3.3 in.)
Ⓧ 81 mm (3.2 in.)
Ⓨ 67 mm (2.6 in.)
Ⓩ 40 mm (1.6 in.)
ⓐ 67 mm (2.6 in.)
ⓑ 402 mm (15.8 in.)*

*: 4 persons in the vehicle

■ **Tire information**

- Increase the tire inflation pressure to 20.0 kPa (0.2 kgf/cm^2 or bar, 3 psi) greater than the recommended value when towing. (→P. 727)
- Increase the air pressure of the trailer tires in accordance with the total trailer weight and according to the values recommended by the manufacturer of your trailer.

■ **Break-in schedule**

Toyota recommends that vehicles fitted with new power train components should not be used for towing trailers for the first 800 km (500 miles).

■ **Safety checks before towing**

- Check that the maximum load limit for the towing hitch/bracket and hitch ball is not exceeded. Bear in mind that the coupling weight of the trailer will add to the load exerted on the vehicle. Also make sure that the total load exerted on the vehicle is within the range of the weight limits. (→P. 222)
- Ensure that the trailer load is secure.
- Supplementary outside rear view mirrors should be added to the vehicle if the traffic behind cannot be clearly seen with standard mirrors. Adjust the extending arms of these mirrors on both sides of the vehicle so that they always provide maximum visibility of the road behind.

■ **Maintenance**

- Maintenance must be performed more frequently when using the vehicle for towing due to the greater weight burden placed on the vehicle compared to normal driving.
- Retighten all bolts securing the hitching ball and bracket after towing for approximately 1000 km (600 miles).

NOTICE

When the rear bumper strengthening material is aluminum

Ensure the steel bracket part does not come directly in contact with that area.
When steel and aluminum come into contact, there is a reaction similar to corrosion, which will weaken the section concerned and may result in damage. Apply a rust inhibitor to parts that will come in contact when attaching a steel bracket.

Guidance

Your vehicle will handle differently when towing a trailer. In order to avoid accident, death or serious injury, keep the following in mind when towing:

Checking connections between trailer and lights

Stop the vehicle and check the operation of the connection between the trailer and lights after driving for a brief period as well as before starting off.

Practicing driving with a coupled trailer

- Get the feel for turning, stopping and reversing with the trailer coupled by practicing in an area with no or light traffic.
- When reversing with a coupled trailer, hold the section of the steering wheel nearest to you and rotate clockwise to turn the trailer left or counterclockwise to turn it right. Always rotate a little at a time to prevent steering error. Have someone guide you when reversing to lessen the risk of an accident.

Increasing vehicle-to-vehicle distance

At a speed of 10 km/h (6 mph), the distance to the vehicle running ahead of you should be equivalent to or greater than the combined length of your vehicle and trailer. Avoid sudden braking that may cause skidding. Otherwise, the vehicle may spin out of control. This is especially true when driving on wet or slippery road surfaces.

■ **Sudden acceleration/steering input/cornering**

Executing sharp turns when towing may result in the trailer colliding with your vehicle. Decelerate well in advance when approaching turns and take them slowly and carefully to avoid sudden braking.

■ **Important points regarding turning**

The wheels of the trailer will travel closer to the inside of the curve than the wheels of the vehicle. To make allowance for this, take the turns wider than you would normally do.

■ **Important points regarding stability**

Vehicle movement resulting from uneven road surfaces and strong crosswinds will affect handling. The vehicle may also be rocked by passing buses or large trucks. Frequently check behind when moving alongside such vehicles. As soon as such vehicle movement occurs, immediately start to decelerate smoothly by slowly applying the brakes. Always steer the vehicle straight ahead while braking.

■ **Passing other vehicles**

Consider the total combined length of your vehicle and trailer and ensure that the vehicle-to-vehicle distance is sufficient before executing lane changes.

■ **Transmission information**

▶ Vehicles with an automatic transmission (with S mode)

To maintain engine braking efficiency, when using engine braking, do not use the transmission in D. If in the S mode, the transmission shift range position must be in 4 or lower. (→P. 247)

▶ Vehicles with an automatic transmission (with M mode)

To maintain engine braking efficiency, when using engine braking, do not use the transmission in D. If in the M mode, the transmission shift range position must be in 4 or lower. (→P. 254, 255)

▶ Vehicles with a Multidrive

To maintain engine braking efficiency, when using engine braking, do not use the transmission in D. Transmission shift gear position must be in 4 or lower in the 7-speed sport sequential shiftmatic mode. (→P. 263, 264)

▶ Vehicles with a manual transmission

To maintain engine braking efficiency and charging system performance, when using engine braking, do not use the transmission in 4th gear or above for 1AD-FTV, 2AD-FTV and 2AD-FHV engines and 5th gear or above for 3ZR-FE and 3ZR-FAE engines.
(→P. 268)

■ **If the engine overheats**

Towing a loaded trailer up a long, steep incline in temperatures exceeding 30°C (85°F) may result in the engine overheating. If the engine coolant temperature gauge indicates that the engine is overheating, turn the air conditioning off immediately, leave the road and stop the vehicle in a safe place. (→P. 694)

■ **When parking the vehicle**

Always place wheel chocks under the wheels of both the vehicle and trailer. Firmly set the parking brake and shift the shift lever to P for automatic transmissions and Multidrive, and 1 or R for manual transmissions.

⚠ CAUTION

Follow all the instructions described in this section.
Failure to do so could cause an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

■ **Trailer towing precautions**

When towing, make sure that none of the weight limits are exceeded.
(→P. 222)

■ **To avoid accident or injury**

- Vehicles with a compact spare tire:
  Do not tow a trailer when the compact spare tire is installed on your vehicle.
- Vehicles with the emergency tire puncture repair kit:
  Do not tow a trailer when the tire installed is repaired with the emergency tire puncture repair kit.
- Do not use cruise control (if equipped) when trailer towing.

■ **Vehicle speed in towing**

Observe the legal maximum speeds for trailer towing.

■ **Before descending hills or long declines**

Reduce speed and downshift. However, never downshift suddenly while descending steep or long downhill grades.

■ **Operation of the brake pedal**

Do not hold the brake pedal depressed often or for long periods of time.
Doing so may result in the brake overheating or reduce braking effects.

⚠ NOTICE

■ **Do not directly splice trailer lights**

Directly splicing trailer lights may damage your vehicle's electrical system and cause a malfunction.

Engine (ignition) switch (vehicles without a smart entry & start system)

Starting the engine

▶ Automatic transmission or Multidrive (gasoline engine)

1 Check that the parking brake is set.

2 Check that the shift lever is set in P.

3 Firmly depress the brake pedal.

4 Turn the engine switch to the “START” position to start the engine.

▶ Automatic transmission (diesel engine)

1 Check that the parking brake is set.

2 Check that the shift lever is set in P.

3 Firmly depress the brake pedal.

4 Turn the engine switch to the “ON” position.

The indicator turns on.

5 After the indicator light goes out, turn the engine switch to the “START” position to start the engine.

▶ Manual transmission (gasoline engine)

1 Check that the parking brake is set.

2 Check that the shift lever is set in N.

3 Firmly depress the clutch pedal.

4 Turn the engine switch to the “START” position to start the engine.

▶ Manual transmission (diesel engine)

1 Check that the parking brake is set.

2 Check that the shift lever is set in N.

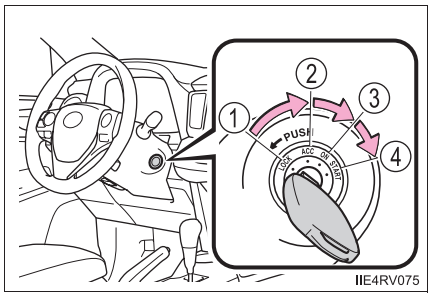
3 Firmly depress the clutch pedal.

4 Turn the engine switch to the “ON” position.

The indicator turns on.

5 After the indicator light goes out, turn the engine switch to the “START” position to start the engine.

Changing the engine switch positions



① “LOCK”

The steering wheel is locked and the key can be removed. (Vehicles with an automatic transmission or a Multidrive: The key can be removed only when the shift lever is in P.)

② “ACC”

Some electrical components such as the audio system can be used.

③ “ON”

All electrical components can be used.

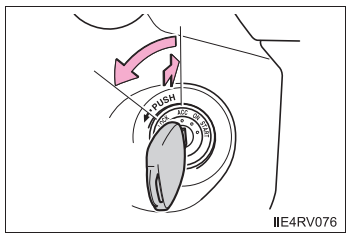
④ “START”

For starting the engine.

■ **Turning the key from “ACC” to “LOCK”**

1 Shift the shift lever to P (automatic transmission or Multidrive) or N (manual transmission). (→P. 244, 251, 260, 268).

2 Push in the key and turn it to the “LOCK” position.

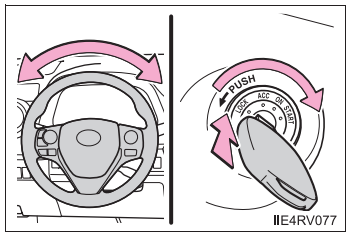


■ **If the engine does not start**

The engine immobilizer system may not have been deactivated. (→P. 87) Contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

■ **When the steering lock cannot be released**

When starting the engine, the engine switch may seem stuck in the “LOCK” position. To free it, turn the key while turning the steering wheel slightly left and right.



■ **Key reminder function**

A buzzer sounds if the driver’s door is opened while the engine switch is in the “LOCK” or “ACC” position to remind you to remove the key.

CAUTION

■ **When starting the engine**

Always start the engine while sitting in the driver's seat. Do not depress the accelerator pedal while starting the engine under any circumstances. Doing so may cause an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

■ **Caution when driving**

Do not turn the engine switch to the "LOCK" position while driving. If, in an emergency, you must turn the engine off while the vehicle is moving, turn the engine switch only to the "ACC" position to stop the engine. An accident may result if the engine is stopped while driving. (→P. 609)

NOTICE

■ **To prevent battery discharge**

Do not leave the engine switch in the "ACC" or "ON" position for long periods of time without the engine running.

■ **When starting the engine**

- Do not crank the engine for more than 30 seconds at a time. This may overheat the starter and wiring system.
- Do not race a cold engine.
- If the engine becomes difficult to start or stalls frequently, have your vehicle checked by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional immediately.

Engine (ignition) switch (vehicles with a smart entry & start system)

Performing the following operations when carrying the electronic key on your person starts the engine or changes engine switch modes.

Starting the engine

1 Check that the parking brake is set.

2 Vehicles with an automatic transmission or a Multidrive:
Check that the shift lever is set in P.

Vehicles with a manual transmission:
Check that the shift lever is set in N.

3 Vehicles with an automatic transmission or a Multidrive:
Firmly depress the brake pedal.

 will be displayed on the multi-information display.

If it is not displayed, the engine cannot be started.

Vehicles with a manual transmission:
Firmly depress the clutch pedal.

 will be displayed on the multi-information display.

If it is not displayed, the engine cannot be started.

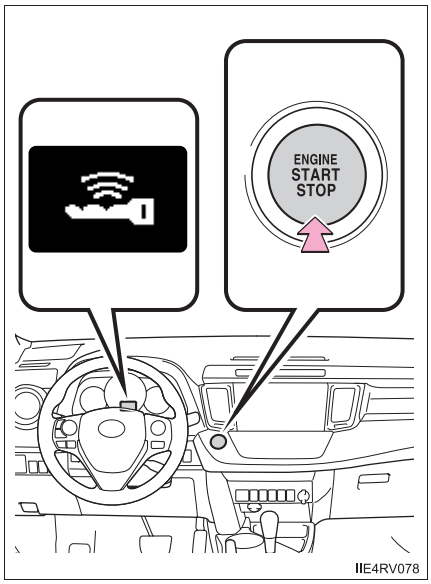
4 Press the engine switch.

The engine will crank until it starts or for up to 30 seconds, whichever is less.

Continue depressing the brake pedal until the engine is completely started.

Diesel engine only: the indicator turns on. The engine will start after the indicator light goes out.

The engine can be started from any engine switch mode.



Stopping the engine

1 Stop the vehicle.

2 Vehicles with an automatic transmission or a Multidrive:
Shift the shift lever to P.

Vehicles with a manual transmission:
Shift the shift lever to N.

3 Set the parking brake. (→P. 274)

4 Press the engine switch.

5 Release the brake pedal and check that “POWER ON” on the multi-information display is off.

Changing engine switch modes

Modes can be changed by pressing the engine switch with the brake pedal released. (The mode changes each time the switch is pressed.)

Off*

The emergency flashers can be used.

The multi-information display will not be displayed.

ACCESSORY mode

Some electrical components such as the audio system can be used.

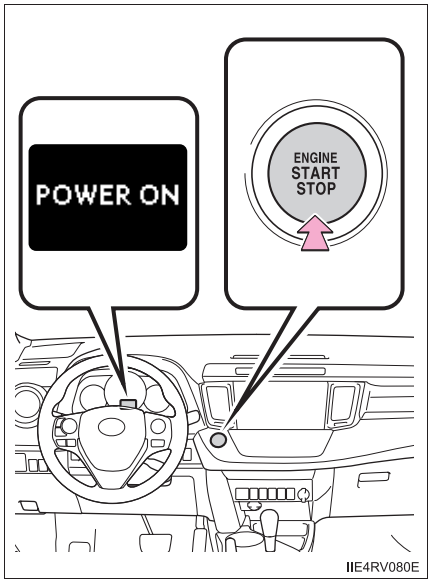
“POWER ON” will be displayed on the multi-information display.

IGNITION ON mode

All electrical components can be used.

“POWER ON” will be displayed on the multi-information display.

*: Vehicles with an automatic transmission or a Multidrive: If the shift lever is in a position other than P when turning off the engine, the engine switch will be turned to ACCESSORY mode, not to off.



When stopping the engine with the shift lever in a position other than P (vehicles with an automatic transmission or a Multidrive only)

If the engine is stopped with the shift lever in a position other than P, the engine switch will not be turned off but instead be turned to ACCESSORY mode. Perform the following procedure to turn the switch off:

1 Check that the parking brake is set.

2 Shift the shift lever to P.

3 Check that “POWER ON” is displayed on the multi-information display and then press the engine switch once.

4 Check that “POWER ON” on the multi-information display is off.

■ **Auto power off function**

▶ Vehicles with an automatic transmission or a Multidrive

If the vehicle is left in ACCESSORY or IGNITION ON mode (the engine is not running) for more than an hour with the shift lever in P, the engine switch will automatically turn off. However, this function cannot entirely prevent battery discharge. Do not leave the vehicle with the engine switch in ACCESSORY or IGNITION ON mode for long periods of time when the engine is not running.

▶ Vehicles with a manual transmission

If the vehicle is left in ACCESSORY or IGNITION ON mode (the engine is not running) for more than an hour, the engine switch will automatically turn off. However, this function cannot entirely prevent battery discharge. Do not leave the vehicle with the engine switch in ACCESSORY or IGNITION ON mode for long periods of time when the engine is not running.

■ **Electronic key battery depletion**

→P. 137

■ **Conditions affecting operation**

→P. 133

■ **Notes for the entry function**

→P. 134

■ **If the engine does not start**

- The engine immobilizer system may not have been deactivated. (→P. 87) Contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.
- The steering lock may not have been canceled.

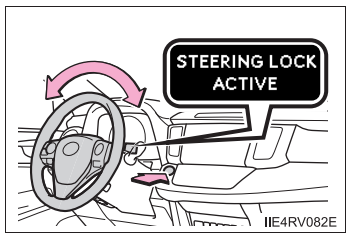
■ **Steering lock**

After turning the engine switch off and opening and closing the doors, the steering wheel will be locked due to the steering lock function. Operating the engine switch again automatically cancels the steering lock.

■ **When the steering lock cannot be released**

"STEERING LOCK ACTIVE" will be displayed on the multi-information display.

Check that the shift lever is set in P (except manual transmission). Press the engine switch while turning the steering wheel left and right.



■ **Steering lock motor overheating prevention**

To prevent the steering lock motor from overheating, the motor may be suspended if the engine is turned on and off repeatedly in a short period of time. In this case, refrain from running the engine. After about 10 seconds, the steering lock motor will resume functioning.

■ **When "CHECK SMART ENTRY & START SYSTEM" is displayed on the multi-information display**

The system may be malfunctioning. Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional immediately.

■ **If the electronic key battery is depleted**

→P. 571

■ **Operation of the engine switch**

When operating the engine switch, one short, firm press is enough. If the switch is pressed improperly, the engine may not start or the engine switch mode may not change. It is not necessary to press and hold the switch.

■ **If the smart entry & start system has been deactivated in a customized setting**

→P. 682

⚠ CAUTION

■ **When starting the engine**

Always start the engine while sitting in the driver's seat. Do not depress the accelerator pedal while starting the engine under any circumstances.
Doing so may cause an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

■ **Caution while driving**

If engine failure occurs while the vehicle is moving, do not lock or open the doors until the vehicle reaches a safe and complete stop. Activation of the steering lock in this circumstance may lead to an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

■ **Stopping the engine in an emergency**

If you want to stop the engine in an emergency while driving the vehicle, press and hold the engine switch for more than 2 seconds, or press it briefly 3 times or more in succession. (→P. 609)

However, do not touch the engine switch while driving except in an emergency. Turning the engine off while driving will not cause loss of steering or braking control, but the power assist to these systems will be lost. This will make it more difficult to steer and brake, so you should pull over and stop the vehicle as soon as it is safe to do so.

NOTICE

■ **To prevent battery discharge**

- Do not leave the engine switch in ACCESSORY or IGNITION ON mode for long periods of time without the engine running.
- If “POWER ON” is displayed on the multi-information display, the engine switch is not off.
  Exit the vehicle after turning the engine switch off.
- Vehicles with an automatic transmission or a Multidrive: Do not stop the engine when the shift lever is in a position other than P. If the engine is stopped in another shift lever position, the engine switch will not be turned off but instead be turned to ACCESSORY mode. If the vehicle is left in ACCESSORY mode, battery discharge may occur.

■ **When starting the engine**

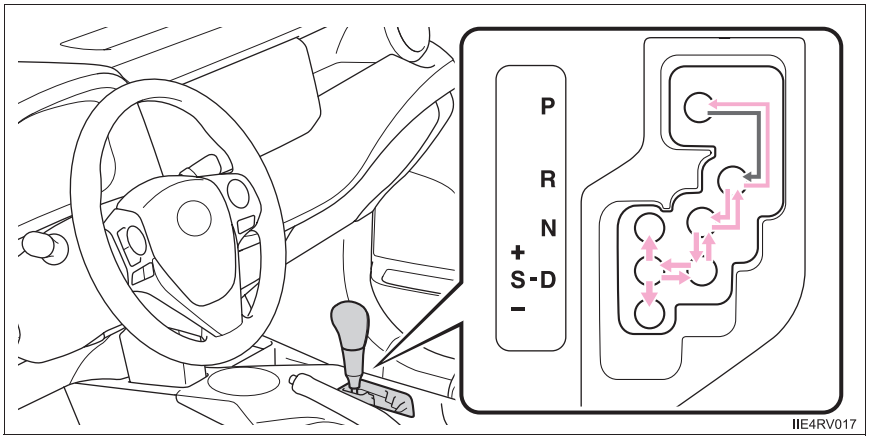
- Do not race a cold engine.
- If the engine becomes difficult to start or stalls frequently, have your vehicle checked immediately.

■ **Symptoms indicating a malfunction with the engine switch**

If the engine switch seems to be operating somewhat differently than usual, such as the switch sticking slightly, there may be a malfunction. Contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional immediately.

Automatic transmission (with S mode)*

Shifting the shift lever



▶ Vehicles without a smart entry & start system

← While the engine switch is in the “ON” position, move the shift lever with the brake pedal depressed.

When shifting the shift lever between P and D, make sure that the vehicle is completely stopped.

▶ Vehicles with a smart entry & start system

← While the engine switch is in IGNITION ON mode, move the shift lever with the brake pedal depressed.

When shifting the shift lever between P and D, make sure that the vehicle is completely stopped.

*: If equipped

Shift position purpose

Shift position	Objective or function
P	Parking the vehicle/starting the engine
R	Reversing
N	Neutral
D	Normal driving*1
S	S mode driving*2 (→P. 247)

*1: Shifting the shift lever to D allows the system to select a gear suitable for the driving conditions.
Setting the shift lever to D is recommended for normal driving.

*2: Selecting shift ranges using S mode restricts the upper limit of the possible gear ranges, controls engine braking force, and prevents unnecessary upshifting.

Selecting the driving mode

The following modes can be selected to suit driving conditions.

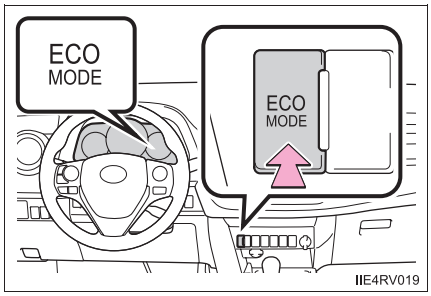
■ Eco drive mode

Use Eco drive mode to help achieve low fuel consumption during trips that involve frequent accelerating.

Press the “ECO MODE” button to select Eco drive mode.

The “ECO MODE” indicator comes on.

Press the button again to cancel Eco drive mode.



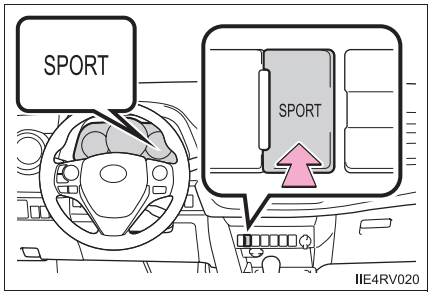
■ Sport mode

Use sport mode for sporty driving or driving in mountainous regions.

Press the “SPORT” button to select sport mode.

The “SPORT” indicator comes on.

Press the button again to cancel sport mode.



Selecting shift ranges in the S position

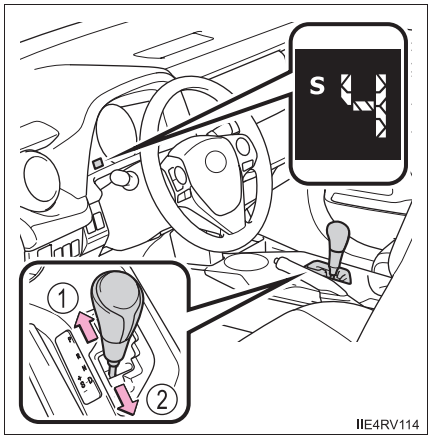
To enter S mode, shift the shift lever to S. Shift ranges can be selected by operating the shift lever, allowing you to drive in the shift range of your choosing. The shift range can be selected by the shift lever.

① Upshifting

② Downshifting

The selected shift range, from 1 to 6, will be displayed in the meter.

The initial shift range in S mode is set automatically to 5 or 4 according to vehicle speed. However, the initial shift range may be set to 3 if AI-SHIFT has operated while the shift lever was in D. (→P. 250)



■ Shift ranges and their functions

- Automatically selecting shift ranges between 1 and 6 according to vehicle speed and driving conditions. But the gear is limited according to selected range.
- You can choose from 6 levels of engine braking force.
- A lower shift range will provide greater engine braking force than a higher shift range, and the engine speed will also increase.

■ **S mode**

- When the shift range is 4 or lower, holding the shift lever toward “+” sets the shift range to 6.
- To prevent the engine from over-revving, upshifting may automatically occur.
- To protect the automatic transmission, a higher shift range may automatically selected when the fluid temperature is high.

■ **Downshifting restrictions warning buzzer**

To help ensure safety and driving performance, downshifting operation may sometimes be restricted. In some circumstances, downshifting may not be possible even when the shift lever is operated. (A buzzer will sound twice.)

■ **Operation of the air conditioning system in Eco drive mode**

Eco drive mode controls the heating/cooling operations and fan speed* of the air conditioning system to enhance fuel efficiency (→P. 374, 384). To improve air conditioning performance, adjust the fan speed* or turn off Eco drive mode.

*: Vehicles with an automatic air conditioning system only

■ **Deactivation of the driving mode**

- Eco drive mode will not be canceled until the “ECO MODE” button is pressed, even if the engine is turned off after driving in Eco drive mode.
- Sport mode will be canceled if the engine is turned off after driving in sport mode.

■ **When driving with cruise control activated (if equipped)**

Even when performing the following actions with the intent of enabling engine braking, engine braking will not activate because cruise control will not be canceled.

- While driving in S mode, downshifting to 5 or 4. (→P. 247)
- When switching the driving mode to sport mode while driving in D. (→P. 262)

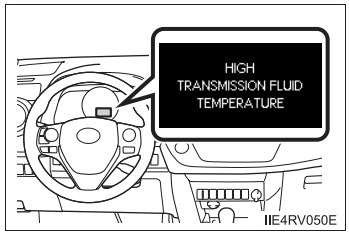
■ **If the shift lever cannot be shifted from P**

→P. 681

■ **If the “S” indicator does not come on or the “D” indicator is displayed even after shifting the shift lever to S**

This may indicate a malfunction in the automatic transmission system. Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional immediately.
(In this situation, the transmission will operate in the same manner as when the shift lever is in D.)

■ **If the automatic transmission fluid temperature warning message is displayed**



If the automatic transmission fluid temperature warning message is displayed while driving, make sure to return to D position driving and reduce speed by easing off the accelerator pedal. Stop the vehicle in a safe place, shift the shift lever to P and let the engine idle until the warning message goes out.

When the warning message goes out, the vehicle can be driven again.

If the warning message does not go out after waiting a while, have your vehicle inspected by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

■ **AI-SHIFT**

The AI-SHIFT automatically selects the suitable gear according to driver performance and driving conditions.
The AI-SHIFT automatically operates when the shift lever is in D. (Shifting the shift lever to S cancels the function.)

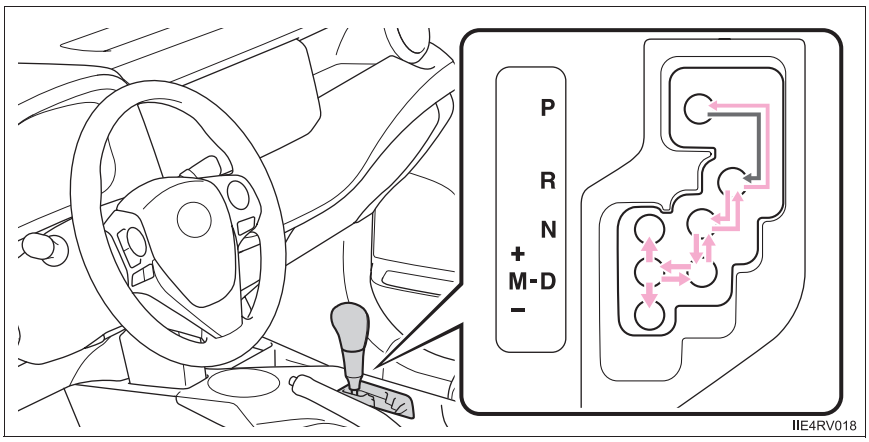
⚠ CAUTION

■ **When driving on slippery road surfaces**

Do not accelerate or shift gears suddenly.
Sudden changes in engine braking may cause the vehicle to spin or skid, resulting in an accident.

Automatic transmission (with M mode)*

Shifting the shift lever



▶ Vehicles without a smart entry & start system

← While the engine switch is in the “ON” position, move the shift lever with the brake pedal depressed.

When shifting the shift lever between P and D, make sure that the vehicle is completely stopped.

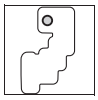
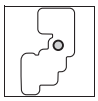
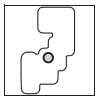
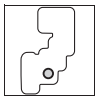
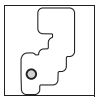
▶ Vehicles with a smart entry & start system

← While the engine switch is in IGNITION ON mode, move the shift lever with the brake pedal depressed.

When shifting the shift lever between P and D, make sure that the vehicle is completely stopped.

*: If equipped

Shift position purpose

Shift position	Meter display	Purpose/function
		Parking the vehicle/starting the engine
		Reversing
		Neutral
		Normal “D” position driving*1 Gears between 1 and 6 are automatically selected according to driving conditions
	 (paddle shift switches activated)	Gear selection*2 (→P. 254) Allows suitable use of engine braking
		M mode driving*3 (→P. 255) Allows the driver to select gears for sporty driving

*1: Shifting the shift lever to D allows the system to select a gear suitable for the driving conditions.
Setting the shift lever to D is recommended for normal driving.

*2: Vehicles with paddle shift switches only: By operating paddle shift switches in the D position, you can control accelerating forces and engine braking forces.

*3: Selecting gears using M mode fixes the gear step, controls engine braking force, and prevents unnecessary upshifting.

Selecting the driving mode

The following modes can be selected to suit driving conditions.

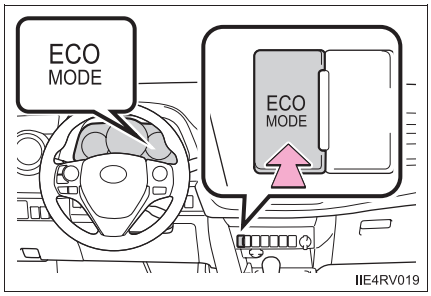
■ Eco drive mode

Use Eco drive mode to help achieve low fuel consumption during trips that involve frequent accelerating.

Press the “ECO MODE” button to select Eco drive mode.

The “ECO MODE” indicator comes on.

Press the button again to cancel Eco drive mode.



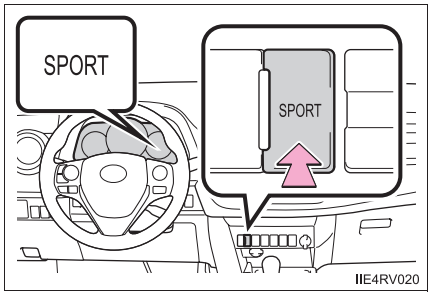
■ Sport mode

Use sport mode for sporty driving or driving in mountainous regions.

Press the “SPORT” button to select sport mode.

The “SPORT” indicator comes on.

Press the button again to cancel sport mode.



Selecting shift ranges in the D position (vehicles with paddle shift switches)

To drive using temporary shift range selection, operate the “-” paddle shift switch. Changing the shift range allows restriction of the highest shift range, preventing unnecessary upshifting and enabling the level of engine braking force to be selected.

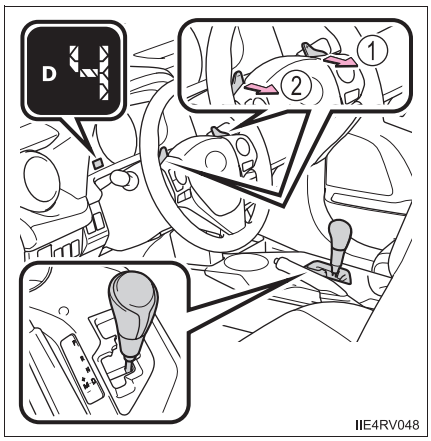
The shift range can then be selected by operating the “-” and “+” paddle shift switches.

① Upshifting

② Downshifting

The selected shift range, from 1 to 5, will be displayed in the meter.

To return to normal D position driving, the “+” paddle shift switch must be held down for a period of time.



■ Shift ranges and their functions

- You can choose from 6 levels of engine braking force.
- A lower shift range will provide greater engine braking force than a higher shift range, and the engine speed will also increase.

Selecting gear in the M position

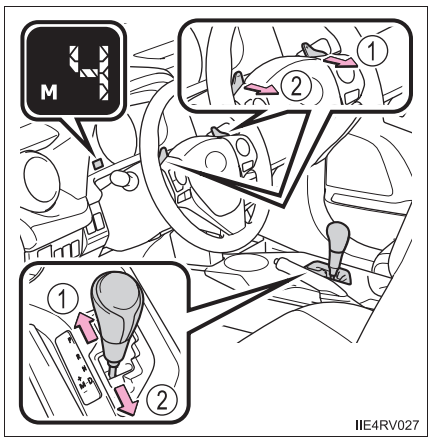
To enter M mode, shift the shift lever to M. Gears can be selected by operating the shift lever, allowing you to drive in the gear of your choosing.

Vehicles with paddle shift switches: Gears can be selected by the shift lever or operating the “-” and “+” paddle shift switches.

① Upshifting

② Downshifting

The selected gear, from 1 to 6, will be displayed in the meter.



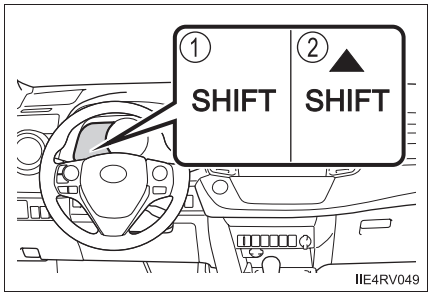
Gears and their functions

- You can choose from 6 levels of accelerating force and engine braking force.
- A lower gear will provide greater accelerating force and engine braking force than a higher gear, and the engine revolutions will also increase.
- When vehicle speed drops, the gear will be automatically downshifted unless the shift lever or paddle shift switches (if equipped) are operated.
- When the automatic transmission fluid temperature is extremely high, the gear will be automatically upshifted unless the shift lever or paddle shift switches (if equipped) are operated.

Gear Shift Indicator

The Gear Shift Indicator display is a guide to help the driver achieve improved fuel economy and reduced exhaust emissions within limits of engine performance.

① When not in operation
② Shift-up indicator



■ Gear Shift Indicator function

- This function automatically operates during M-mode.
- By following the Shift-up indicator and shifting up accordingly, it is possible to achieve improved fuel economy and reduced exhaust emissions.
- The Gear Shift Indicator does not have a similar function for downshifting.
- Depending on the driving conditions, the Gear Shift Indicator may not display the Shift-up indicator while driving in M-mode.

■ **Paddle shift switch (if equipped)**

- When the “-” paddle shift switch is operated in the D position
  A shift range will be automatically selected. The highest gear of the first shift range will be one gear lower than the gear in use during normal D position driving.
- Automatic deactivation of shift range selection in the D position
  Shift range selection in the D position will be deactivated in the following situations:
  - The “+” paddle shift switch is held down for a period of time
  - If the “+” paddle shift switch is operated when the shift range is in 5
  - When the vehicle comes to a stop
  - If the accelerator pedal is depressed for more than a certain period of time
  - When the shift lever is shifted to other than D

■ **Downshifting restrictions warning buzzer**

To help ensure safety and driving performance, downshifting operation may sometimes be restricted. In some circumstances, downshifting may not be possible even when the shift lever or paddle shift switch (if equipped) is operated. (A buzzer will sound twice.)

■ **Operation of the air conditioning system in Eco drive mode**

Eco drive mode controls the heating/cooling operations and fan speed* of the air conditioning system to enhance fuel efficiency (→P. 374, 384). To improve air conditioning performance, adjust the fan speed* or turn off Eco drive mode.

*: Vehicles with an automatic air conditioning system only

■ **Deactivation of the driving mode**

- Eco drive mode will not be canceled until the “ECO MODE” button is pressed, even if the engine is turned off after driving in Eco drive mode.
- Sport mode will be canceled if the engine is turned off after driving in sport mode.

■ **When driving with cruise control activated (if equipped)**

Even when performing the following actions with the intent of enabling engine braking, engine braking will not activate because cruise control will not be canceled.

- While driving in M mode, downshifting to 5 or 4. (→P. 255)
- While driving in the D position, downshifting to 5 or 4. (Vehicles with paddle shift switches only: →P. 254)
- When switching the driving mode to sport mode while driving in D. (→P. 253)

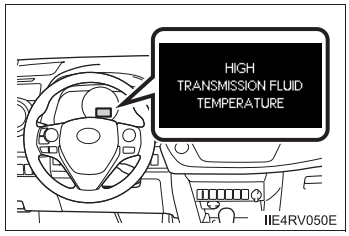
■ **If the shift lever cannot be shifted from P**

→P. 681

■ **If the "M" indicator does not come on or the "D" indicator is displayed even after shifting the shift lever to M**

This may indicate a malfunction in the automatic transmission system. Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional immediately.
(In this situation, the transmission will operate in the same manner as when the shift lever is in D.)

■ **If the automatic transmission fluid temperature warning message is displayed**



If the automatic transmission fluid temperature warning message is displayed while driving, make sure to return to D position driving* and reduce speed by easing off the accelerator pedal. Stop the vehicle in a safe place, shift the shift lever to P and let the engine idle until the warning message goes out.

*: If any shift range in D is selected (→P. 254), make sure to return to normal D position driving. (vehicles with paddle shift switches only)

When the warning message goes out, the vehicle can be driven again.

If the warning message does not go out after waiting a while, have your vehicle inspected by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

AI-SHIFT

The AI-SHIFT automatically selects the suitable gear according to driver performance and driving conditions.
The AI-SHIFT automatically operates when the shift lever is in D. (Shifting the shift lever to M cancels the function.)

CAUTION

When driving on slippery road surfaces

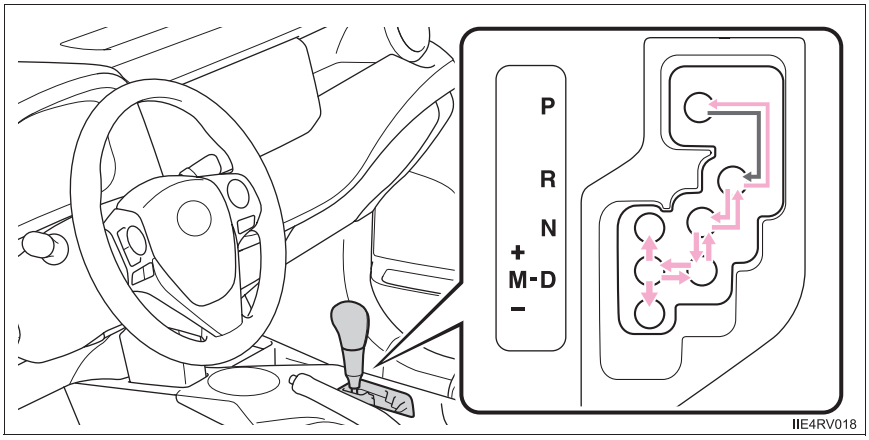
Do not accelerate or shift gears suddenly.
Sudden changes in engine braking may cause the vehicle to spin or skid, resulting in an accident.

Gear Shift Indicator display

For safety, the driver should not look only at the display. Refer to the display when it is safe to do so while considering actual traffic and road conditions. Failure to do so may lead to an accident.

Multidrive*

Shifting the shift lever



▶ Vehicles without a smart entry & start system

While the engine switch is in the “ON” position, move the shift lever with the brake pedal depressed.

When shifting the shift lever between P and D, make sure that the vehicle is completely stopped.

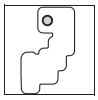
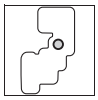
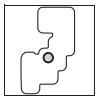
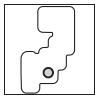
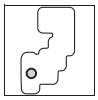
▶ Vehicles with a smart entry & start system

While the engine switch is in IGNITION ON mode, move the shift lever with the brake pedal depressed.

When shifting the shift lever between P and D, make sure that the vehicle is completely stopped.

*: If equipped

Shift position purpose

Shift position	Meter display	Purpose/function
		Parking the vehicle/starting the engine
		Reversing
		Neutral
		Normal driving*1
	 (paddle shift switches activated)	Gear step selection (→P. 263) Allows suitable use of engine braking
		7-speed sport sequential shiftmatic mode driving*2 (→P. 264)

*1: To improve fuel efficiency and reduce noises, set the shift lever in the D position for normal driving.

*2: Selecting gear step using the M position achieves suitable engine braking force by operating shift lever.

Selecting the driving mode

The following modes can be selected to suit driving conditions.

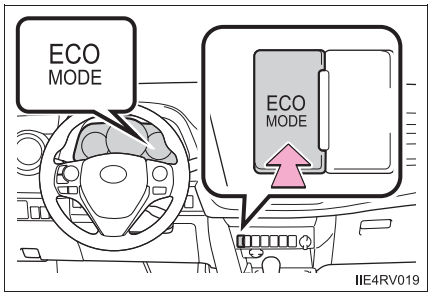
■ Eco drive mode

Use Eco drive mode to help achieve low fuel consumption during trips that involve frequent accelerating.

Press the “ECO MODE” button to select Eco drive mode.

The “ECO MODE” indicator comes on.

Press the button again to cancel Eco drive mode.



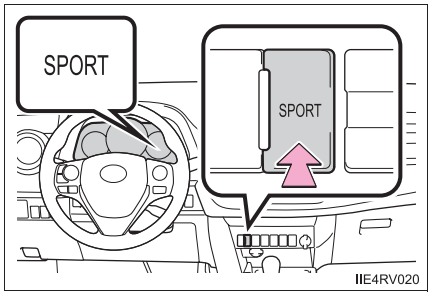
■ Sport mode

Use sport mode for sporty driving or driving in mountainous regions.

Press the “SPORT” button to select sport mode.

The “SPORT” indicator comes on.

Press the button again to cancel sport mode.



Temporarily engaged gear steps selection mode in the D position (vehicles with paddle shift switches)

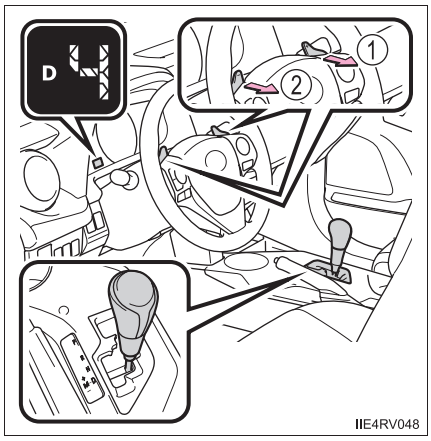
To drive in temporary gear steps selection mode, operate the “-” and “+” paddle shift switches. The gear steps can then be selected by operating the “-” and “+” paddle shift switches. By selecting gear step using paddle shift switches, you can control engine braking forces.

① Upshifting

② Downshifting

The selected gear step, from 1 to 7, will be displayed in the meter.

To return to normal D position driving, the “+” paddle shift switch must be held down for a period of time.



Gear step functions

- You can choose from 7 levels of engine braking force.
- A lower gear step will provide greater engine braking force than a higher gear step, and the engine speed will also increase.

Changing gear steps in the M position

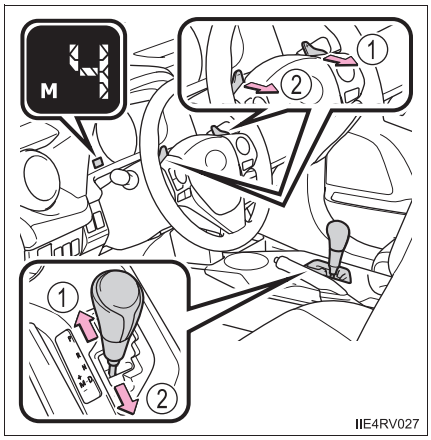
To enter 7-speed sport sequential shiftmatic mode, shift the shift lever to M. Gear steps can then be selected by operating the shift lever or paddle shift switches (if equipped), allowing you to drive in the gear step of your choosing.

① Upshifting

② Downshifting

The gear changes once every time the shift lever or paddle shift switch (if equipped) is operated.

The selected gear step, from 1 to 7, will be displayed in the meter.



However, even when in the M position, the gear steps will be automatically changed if the engine speed is too high, or too low.

■ Gear step functions

- You can choose from 7 levels of accelerating force and engine braking force.
- A lower gear step will provide greater accelerating force and engine braking force than a higher gear step, and the engine revolutions will also increase.
- If you accelerate while in gear step 1 to 6, the gear step may automatically shift up in accordance with the engine speed.
- When vehicle speed drops, the gear step will be automatically downshifted unless the shift lever or paddle shift switches (if equipped) are operated.
- When the vehicle speed and engine speed are too low, the gear step may not change even when the shift lever is operated.

■ **Automatic deactivation of gear step selection in the D position (vehicles with paddle shift switches)**

Gear step selection in the D position will be deactivated in the following situations:

- When the vehicle comes to a stop
- If the accelerator pedal is depressed for more than a certain period of time at a gear step
- When the shift lever is shifted to other than D
- When the "+" paddle shift switch is held down for a period of time

■ **Automatic gear selection when the vehicle stopped after driving with the shift lever in M**

- The transmission will automatically downshift to gear step 1 when the vehicle comes to a stop.
- 1 is automatically selected when the vehicle moves forward again.
- The gear step is fixed in 1 while the vehicle is stopped.

■ **Downshifting restrictions warning buzzer**

To help ensure safety and driving performance, downshifting operation may sometimes be restricted. In some circumstances, downshifting may not be possible even when the shift lever or paddle shift switch (if equipped) is operated. (A buzzer will sound twice.)

■ **Operation of the air conditioning system in Eco drive mode**

Eco drive mode controls the heating/cooling operations and fan speed* of the air conditioning system to enhance fuel efficiency (→P. 374, 384). To improve air conditioning performance, adjust the fan speed* or turn off Eco drive mode.

*: Vehicles with an automatic air conditioning system only

■ **Deactivation of the driving mode**

- Eco drive mode will not be canceled until the "ECO MODE" button is pressed, even if the engine is turned off after driving in Eco drive mode.
- Sport mode will be canceled if the engine is turned off after driving in sport mode.

■ **When driving with cruise control activated (if equipped)**

Even when performing the following actions with the intent of enabling engine braking, engine braking will not activate because cruise control will not be canceled.

- While driving in 7-speed sport sequential shiftmatic mode, downshifting to 6, 5 or 4. (→P. 264)
- While driving in the D position, downshifting to 6, 5 or 4. (Vehicles with paddle shift switches only: →P. 263)
- When switching the driving mode to sport mode while driving in D position. (→P. 262)

■ **If the shift lever cannot be shifted from P**

→P. 681

■ **If the "M" indicator does not come on or the "D" indicator is displayed even after shifting the shift lever to M**

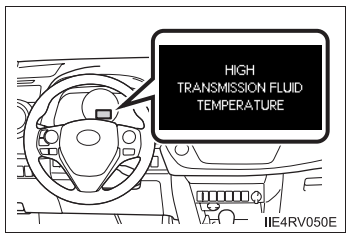
This may indicate a malfunction in the automatic transmission system. Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional immediately.
(In this situation, the transmission will operate in the same manner as when the shift lever is in D.)

■ **If the shift position indicator flashes or a warning buzzer* sounds**

This may indicate a malfunction in the automatic transmission system. Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional immediately.

*: Except downshifting restrictions warning buzzer (→P. 265)

If the warning message is displayed



If the transmission fluid temperature warning message is displayed while driving, make sure to return to D position driving* and reduce speed by easing off the accelerator pedal. Stop the vehicle in a safe place, shift the shift lever to P and let the engine idle until the warning message goes out.

*: If any shift range in D is selected (→P. 263), make sure to return to normal D position driving. (vehicles with paddle shift switches only)

When the warning message goes out, the vehicle can be driven again.

If the warning message does not go out after waiting a while, have your vehicle inspected by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

AI-SHIFT

The AI-SHIFT automatically selects the suitable gear according to driver performance and driving conditions.
The AI-SHIFT automatically operates when the shift lever is in D. (Shifting the shift lever to M cancels the function.)

CAUTION

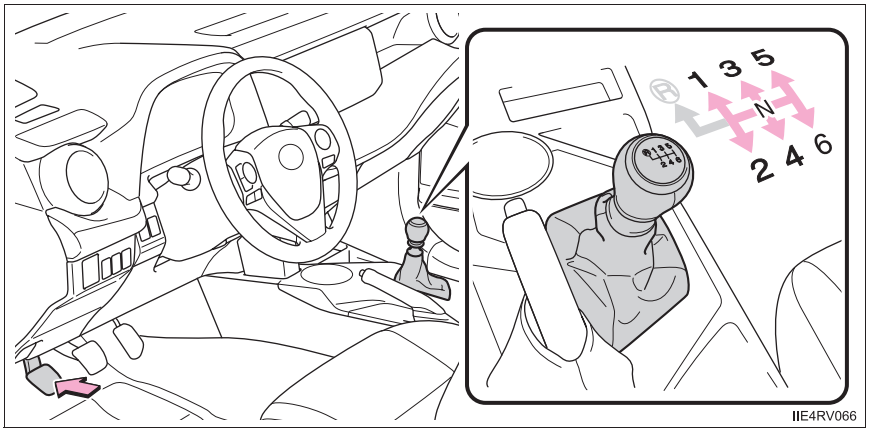
When driving on slippery road surfaces

Do not accelerate or shift gears suddenly.
Sudden changes in engine braking may cause the vehicle to spin or skid, resulting in an accident.

Manual transmission*

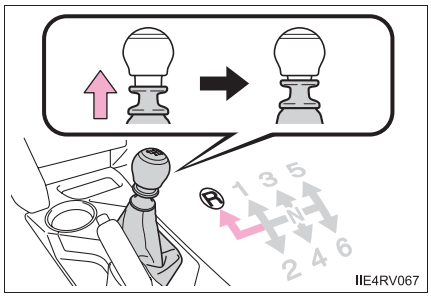
Shifting the shift lever

Fully depress the clutch pedal before operating the shift lever, and then release it slowly.



Shifting the shift lever to R

Shift the shift lever to R while lifting up the ring section.



*: If equipped

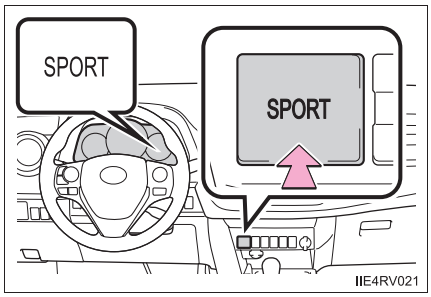
Sport mode (if equipped)

Use sport mode for sporty driving or driving in mountainous regions.

Press the “SPORT” button to select sport mode.

The “SPORT” indicator comes on.

Press the button again to cancel sport mode.

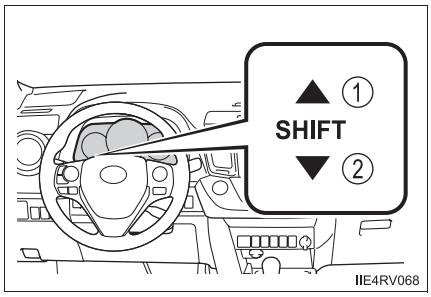


Gear Shift Indicator

The Gear Shift Indicator display is a guide to help the driver achieve improved fuel economy and reduced exhaust emissions within limits of engine performance.

① Upshifting

② Downshifting



■ **Gear Shift Indicator display**

The Gear Shift Indicator may not be displayed when your foot is placed on the clutch pedal.

■ **Deactivation of the driving mode (if equipped)**

Sport mode will be canceled if the engine is turned off after driving in sport mode.

■ **Maximum downshifting speed**

Observe the downshifting speeds in the following table to prevent over-revving the engine.

km/h (mph)

Shift position		1	2	3	4	5
Maximum speed	3ZR-FE engine*1	47 (29)	88 (55)	139 (86)	177 (110)	180 (112)
	3ZR-FAE engine*2	47 (29)	88 (55)	139 (86)	177 (110)	185 (115)
	1AD-FTV engine	39 (24)	77 (48)	121 (75)	167 (104)	180 (112)
	2AD-FTV engine	38 (24)	76 (47)	119 (74)	164 (102)	179 (111)
	2AD-FHV engine	38 (24)	76 (47)	119 (74)	164 (102)	179 (111)

*1: With model code*3 that has “K” as the last letter.

*2: With model code*3 that has “W” as the last letter.

*3: The model code is indicated on the manufacturer’s label. (→P. 707)

⚠ CAUTION

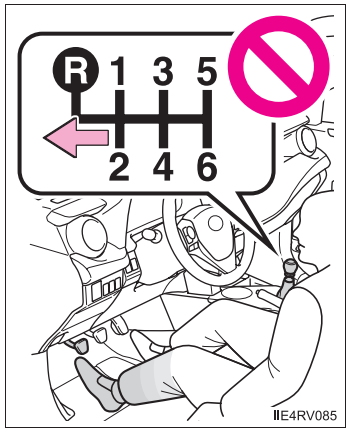
■ **Gear Shift Indicator display**

For safety, the driver should not look only at the display. Refer to the display when it is safe to do so while considering actual traffic and road conditions. Failure to do so may lead to an accident.

NOTICE

■ **To prevent damage to the transmission**

- Do not shift the shift lever to R without depressing the clutch pedal.



- Do not lift up the ring section except when shifting the lever to R.
- Shift the shift lever to R only when the vehicle is stationary.

Turn signal lever

Operating instructions

① Right turn

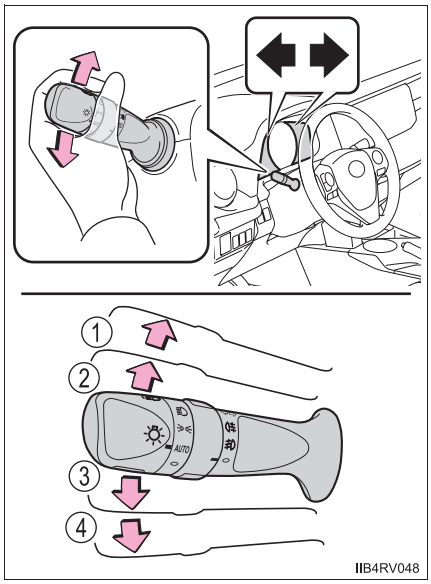
② Lane change to the right (move the lever partway and release it)

The right hand signals will flash 3 times.

③ Lane change to the left (move the lever partway and release it)

The left hand signals will flash 3 times.

④ Left turn



■ **Turn signals can be operated when**

▶ Vehicles without a smart entry & start system

The engine switch is in the “ON” position.

▶ Vehicles with a smart entry & start system

The engine switch is in IGNITION ON mode.

■ **If the indicator flashes faster than usual**

Check that a light bulb in the front or rear turn signal lights has not burned out.

■ **If the turn signals stop flashing before a lane change has been performed**

Operate the lever again.

■ **To discontinue flashing of the turn signals during a lane change**

Operate the lever in the opposite direction.

■ **Customization**

The setting of the turn signals flash during a lane change can be changed. (Customizable features: →P. 734)

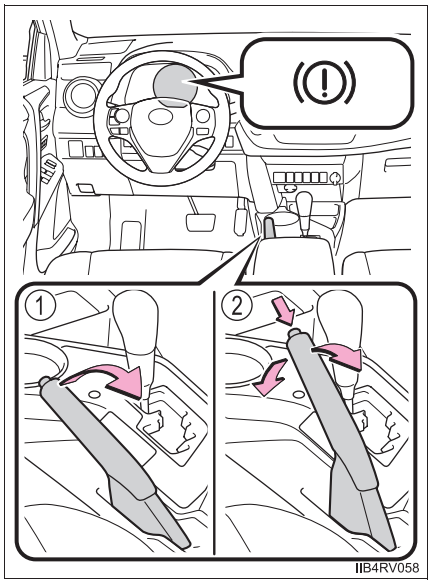
Parking brake

① Sets the parking brake

Fully pull the parking brake while depressing the brake pedal.

② Releases the parking brake

Slightly raise the lever and lower it completely while pressing the button.



■ **Usage in winter time**

→P. 360

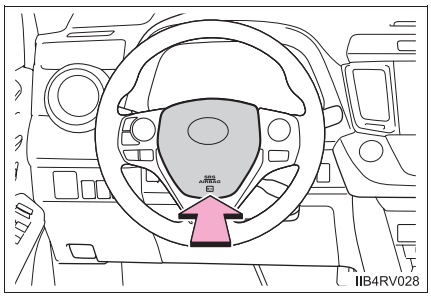
⚠ NOTICE

■ **Before driving**

Fully release the parking brake.
Driving the vehicle with the parking brake set will lead to brake components overheating, which may affect braking performance and increase brake wear.

Horn

To sound the horn, press on or close to the mark.



■ **After adjusting the steering wheel**

Make sure that the steering wheel is securely locked.
The horn may not sound if the steering wheel is not securely locked.
(→P. 187)

DPF (Diesel Particulate Filter)/DPNR (Diesel Particulate-NOx Reduction) system*

When the deposit collected by the filter reaches a predetermined amount, it is automatically regenerated.

◆ Regeneration

Regeneration is performed as necessary in accordance with driving conditions.

◆ System characteristics

The DPF/DPNR system has the following characteristics:

- Idle speed increases during regeneration
- The smell of the exhaust gas differs from that of a conventional diesel vehicle
- When starting the engine, white-colored steam (water vapor) may be expelled during regeneration
- Acceleration performance may degrade during regeneration

DPF/DPNR system failure warning

If the DPF/DPNR system warning message appears on the display, regenerate the filter by driving continuously. (→P. 636)

*: If equipped

■ **Replacing the engine oil**

Make sure to use an oil of the recommended grade or of matching quality. (→P. 718)

■ **DPF/DPNR system warning**

Under the following driving conditions, the DPF/DPNR system warning message may come on earlier than normal.*

- When only driving at low speeds (for example 20 km/h [12 mph] or below).
- If the engine is turned on and off frequently (if the engine is not left running for more than 10 minutes at a time).

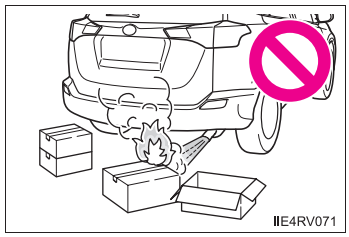
*: Differs in accordance with weather, driving conditions, etc.

⚠ CAUTION

■ **During regeneration**

Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may result in burning injuries caused by the hot exhaust pipe and exhaust gases, or may cause a fire.

- Do not place flammable materials near the exhaust pipe.



- Make sure that there are no people near the exhaust pipe.



- Do not touch the exhaust pipe and exhaust gases during regeneration.

NOTICE

■ **To prevent the DPF/DPNR system from failing**

- Do not use fuel other than the specified type
- Do not use engine oil other than the recommended type
- Do not modify the exhaust pipe

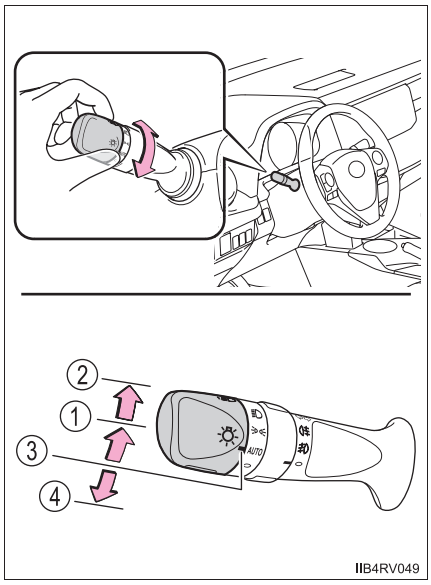
Headlight switch

The headlights can be operated manually or automatically.

Operating instructions

Turning the end of the lever turns on the lights as follows:

▶ Type A



① The front position, tail, license plate and instrument panel lights turn on.

② The headlights and all lights listed above turn on.

③ AUTO The headlights, daytime running lights (→P. 283) and all the lights listed above turn on and off automatically.
(When the engine switch is in the “ON” position [vehicles without a smart entry & start system] or IGNITION ON mode [vehicles with a smart entry & start system])

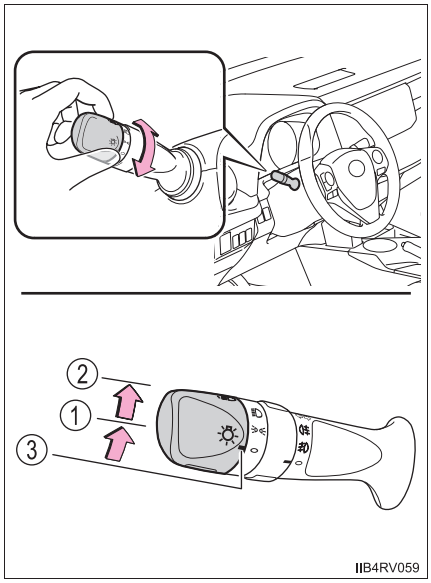
④ The daytime running lights turn on. (→P. 283)

▶ Type B

① The front position, tail, license plate and instrument panel lights turn on.

② The headlights and all lights listed above turn on.

③ The daytime running lights turn on. (→P. 283)



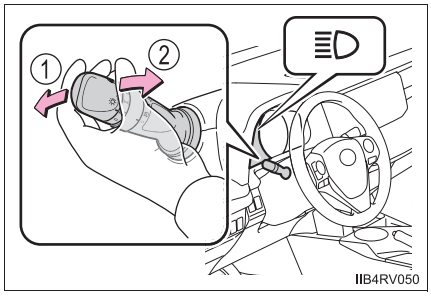
Turning on the high beam headlights

① With the headlights on, push the lever away from you to turn on the high beams.

Pull the lever toward you to the center position to turn the high beams off.

② Pull the lever toward you and release it to flash the high beams once.

You can flash the high beams with the headlights on or off.

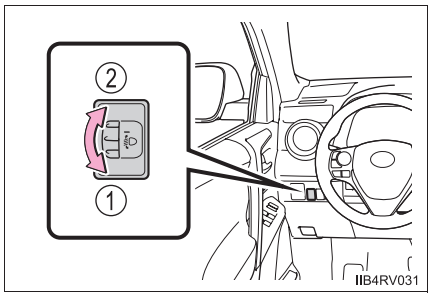


Manual headlight leveling dial (if equipped)

The level of the headlights can be adjusted according to the number of passengers and the loading condition of the vehicle.

① Lowers the level of the headlights

② Raises the level of the headlights



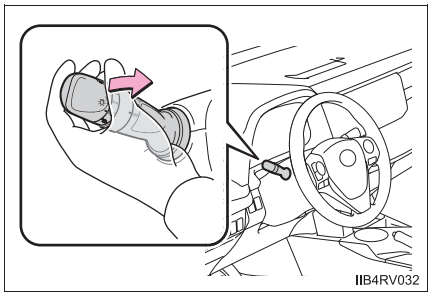
■ Guide to dial settings

Occupancy and luggage load conditions		Dial position
Occupants	Luggage load	
Driver	None	0
Driver and front passenger	None	0.5
All seats occupied	None	1.5
All seats occupied	Full luggage loading	3
Driver	Full luggage loading	4

Follow me home system (if equipped)

This system allows the headlights and front position lights to be turned on for 30 seconds when the engine switch is turned to the “LOCK” position (vehicles without a smart entry & start system) or off (vehicles with a smart entry & start system).

Pull the lever toward you and release it with the light switch is in AUTO or O after turning the engine switch to the “LOCK” position (vehicles without a smart entry & start system) or off (vehicles with a smart entry & start system).



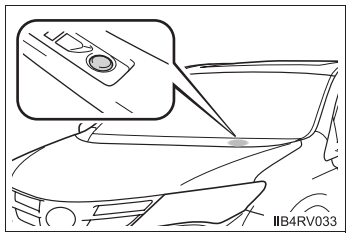
Pull the lever toward you and release it again to turn off the lights.

■ **Daytime running light system**

To make your vehicle more visible to other drivers, the front position lights turn on automatically whenever the engine is started and the parking brake is released with the headlight switch off or in the “AUTO” position. Daytime running lights are not designed for use at night.

■ **Headlight control sensor (if equipped)**

The sensor may not function properly if an object is placed on the sensor, or anything that blocks the sensor is affixed to the windshield.
Doing so interferes with the sensor detecting the level of ambient light and may cause the automatic headlight system to malfunction.



■ **Automatic light off system**

▶ Type A

● When the light switch is in ≡D◐≡ or ≡◐: The headlights and front fog lights turn off after the engine switch is turned to the “LOCK” position (vehicles without a smart entry & start system) or off (vehicles with a smart entry & start system).

● When the light switch is in AUTO: The lights turn off after the engine switch is turned to the “LOCK” position (vehicles without a smart entry & start system) or off (vehicles with a smart entry & start system).

▶ Type B

The headlights and front fog lights turn off after the engine switch is turned to the “LOCK” position (vehicles without a smart entry & start system) or off (vehicles with a smart entry & start system).

To turn the lights on again, turn the engine switch to the “ON” position (vehicles without a smart entry & start system) or to IGNITION ON mode (vehicles with a smart entry & start system), or turn the light switch off once and then back to ≡D◐≡ or ≡◐.

■ **Light reminder buzzer**

▶ Vehicles without a smart entry & start system

A buzzer sounds when the engine switch is turned to the “LOCK” position, the key is removed and the driver’s door is opened while the lights are turned on.

▶ Vehicles with a smart entry & start system

A buzzer sounds when the engine switch is turned off and the driver’s door is opened while the lights are turned on.

■ **Automatic headlight leveling system (if equipped)**

The level of the headlights is automatically adjusted according to the number of passengers and the loading condition of the vehicle to ensure that the headlights do not interfere with other road users.

■ **Customization**

Settings (e.g. light sensor sensitivity) can be changed.
(Customizable features: →P. 734)

⚠ NOTICE

■ **To prevent battery discharge**

Do not leave the lights on longer than necessary when the engine is not running.

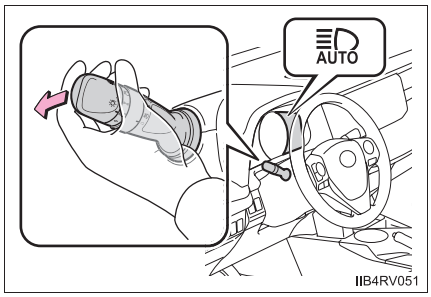
Automatic High Beam*

The Automatic High Beam uses an in-vehicle camera sensor to assess the brightness of streetlights, the lights of oncoming and preceding vehicles, etc., and automatically turns high beam on or off as necessary.

Activating the Automatic High Beam system

Push the lever away from you with the headlight switch in AUTO position.

The Automatic High Beam indicator will come on when the headlights are turned on automatically to indicate that the system is active.



*: If equipped

High beam automatic turning on or off conditions

When all of the following conditions are fulfilled, high beam will be automatically turned on:

- Vehicle speed is above approximately 40 km/h (25 mph).
- The area ahead of the vehicle is dark.
- There are no oncoming or preceding vehicles with headlights or tail lights turned on.
- There are few streetlights on the road ahead.

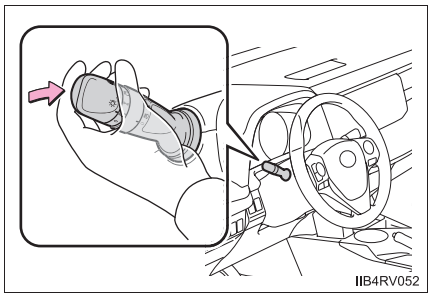
If any of the following conditions are fulfilled, high beam will be automatically turned off:

- Vehicle speed drops below approximately 30 km/h (19 mph).
- The area ahead of the vehicle is not dark.
- Oncoming or preceding vehicles have headlights or tail lights turned on.
- There are many streetlights on the road ahead.

Turning the high beam on/off manually

■ Switching to low beam

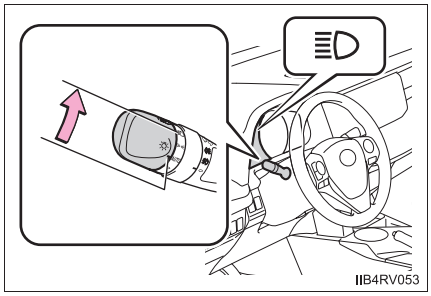
Pull the lever to original position.



■ Switching to high beam

Turn the light switch to position.

The Automatic High Beam indicator will turn off and the high beam indicator will turn on.



■ **The Automatic High Beam can be operated when**

▶ Vehicles without a smart entry & start system

The engine switch is in the “ON” position.

▶ Vehicles with a smart entry & start system

The engine switch is in IGNITION ON mode.

■ **Camera sensor detection information**

● High beam may not be automatically turned off in the following situations:

- When oncoming vehicles suddenly appear from a curve
- When the vehicle is cut in front of by another
- When oncoming or preceding vehicles are hidden from sight due to repeated curves, road dividers or roadside trees
- When oncoming vehicles appear from the faraway lane on wide road
- When oncoming or preceding vehicles have no lights

● High beam may be turned off if an oncoming vehicle that is using fog lights without using the headlights is detected.

● House lights, street lights, red traffic signals, and illuminated billboards or signs may cause the high beam to turn off.

● The following factors may affect the amount of time taken to turn high beam on or off:

- The brightness of headlights, fog lights, and tail lights of oncoming and preceding vehicles
- The movement and direction of oncoming and preceding vehicles
- When a oncoming or preceding vehicle only has operational lights on one side
- When a oncoming or preceding vehicle is a two-wheeled vehicle
- The condition of the road (gradient, curve, condition of the road surface etc.)
- The number of passengers and amount of luggage

● High beam may be turned on or off when unexpected by the driver.

● In the situations below, the system may not be able to correctly detect the surrounding brightness levels, and may flash or expose nearby pedestrians to the high beam. Therefore, you should consider turning the high beams on or off manually rather than relying on the Automatic High Beam system.

- In bad weather (rain, snow, fog, sandstorms etc.)
- The windshield is obscured by fog, mist, ice, dirt etc.
- The windshield is cracked or damaged.
- The camera sensor is deformed or dirty.
- The camera sensor temperature is extremely high.
- Surrounding brightness levels are equal to those of headlights, tail lights or fog lights.
- Vehicles ahead have headlights that are either switched off, dirty, are changing color, or are not aimed properly.
- When driving through an area of intermittently changing brightness and darkness.
- When frequently and repeatedly driving ascending/descending roads, or roads with rough, bumpy or uneven surfaces (such as stone-paved roads, gravel tracks etc.).
- When frequently and repeatedly taking curves or driving on a winding road.
- There is a highly reflective object ahead of the vehicle, such as a sign or a mirror.
- The back of a vehicle ahead is highly reflective, such as a container on a truck.
- The vehicle’s headlights are damaged or dirty.
- The vehicle is listing or tilting, due to a flat tire, a trailer being towed etc.
- The high beam and low beam are repeatedly being switched between in an abnormal manner.
- The driver believes that the high beam may be causing problems or distress to other drivers or pedestrians nearby.
- When going through the Straits of Dover.

■ **If a warning message of the Automatic High Beam is displayed...**

It may indicate a malfunction in the system. Contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

■ **Customization**

The Automatic High Beam can be turned off.
(Customizable features: →P. 734)

⚠ CAUTION

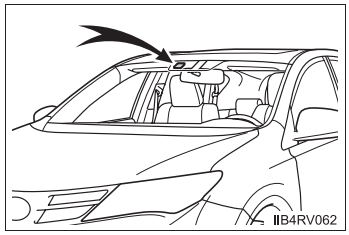
■ **Limitations of the Automatic High Beam**

Do not rely on the Automatic High Beam. Always drive safely, taking care to observe your surroundings and turning high beam on or off manually if necessary.

NOTICE

Notes when using the Automatic High Beam system

Observe the following to ensure that the Automatic High Beam functions correctly.



- Do not touch the camera sensor.
- Do not subject the camera sensor to a strong impact.
- Do not disassemble the camera sensor.
- Do not spill liquid onto the camera sensor.
- Do not apply window tinting or stickers to the camera sensor or the area of windshield near the camera sensor.
- Do not place items on the dashboard. There is a possibility that the camera sensor will mistake items reflected in the windshield for streetlights, the headlights of other vehicles, etc.
- Do not install a parking tag or any other accessories near or around the camera sensor.
- Do not overload the vehicle.
- Do not modify the vehicle.
- Do not replace windshield with non-genuine windshield.
  Contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.
- Do not replace headlights with non-genuine headlights.
  Contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

Fog light switch

The fog lights secure excellent visibility in difficult driving conditions, such as in rain and fog.

▶ Front and rear fog light switch

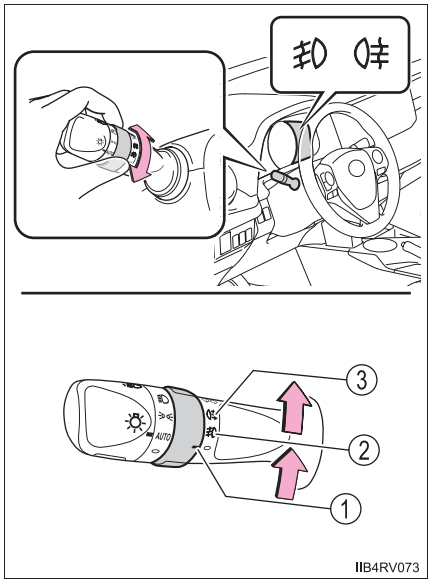
① Turns the front and rear fog lights off

② Turns the front fog lights on

③ Turns both front and rear fog lights on

Releasing the switch ring returns it to .

Operating the switch ring again turns only the rear fog lights off.



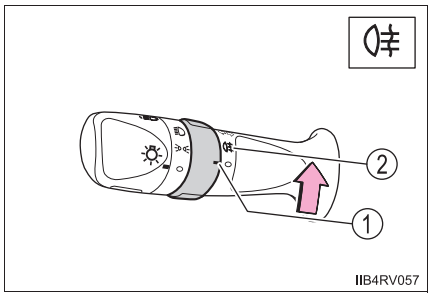
▶ Rear fog light switch

① Turns the rear fog lights off

② Turns the rear fog lights on

Releasing the switch ring returns it to .

Operating the switch ring again turns only the rear fog lights off.



■ **Fog lights can be used when**

▶ Vehicles with a front and rear fog light switch

Front fog lights: The headlights or the front position lights are turned on.
Rear fog lights: The front fog lights are turned on.

▶ Vehicles with a rear fog light switch

The headlights or the front position lights are turned on.

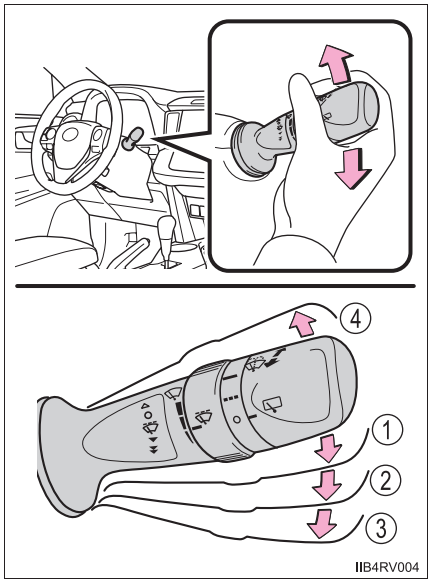
Windshield wipers and washer

Operating the wiper lever

The wiper operation is selected by moving the lever as follows.

▶ Intermittent windshield wipers

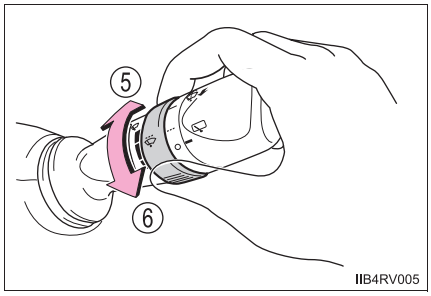
① Intermittent operation
② Low speed operation
③ High speed operation
④ Temporary operation



If equipped, wiper intervals can be adjusted when intermittent operation is selected.

⑤ Increases the intermittent windshield wiper frequency

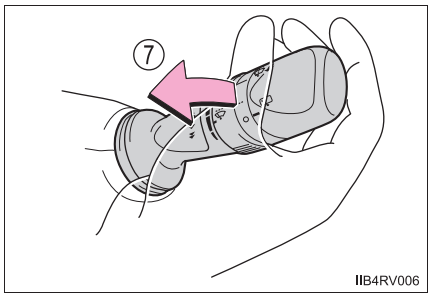
⑥ Decreases the intermittent windshield wiper frequency



⑦ Washer/wiper dual operation

The wipers will automatically operate a couple of times after the washer squirts.

If the headlights are on, the headlight cleaners will operate once. And then, the headlight cleaners will operate every five times you pull the lever. (if equipped)



▶ Rain-sensing windshield wipers

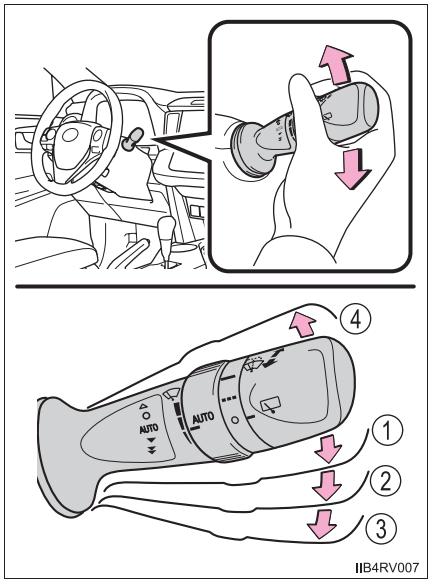
① Rain-sensing operation

② Low speed operation

③ High speed operation

④ Temporary operation

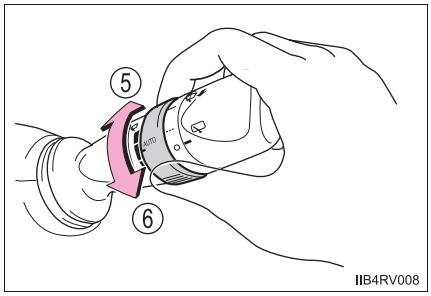
When “AUTO” is selected, the wipers will operate automatically when the sensor detects falling rain. The system automatically adjusts wiper timing in accordance with rain volume and vehicle speed.



The sensor sensitivity can be adjusted when “AUTO” is selected.

⑤ Increases the sensitivity

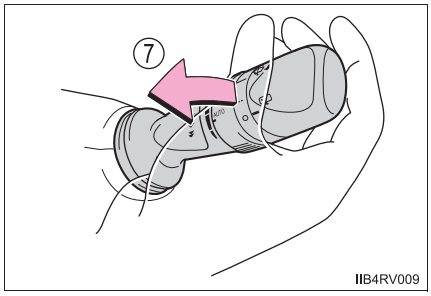
⑥ Decreases the sensitivity



⑦ Washer/wiper dual operation

The wipers will automatically operate a couple of times after the washer squirts.

If the headlights are on, the headlight cleaners will operate once. And then, the headlight cleaners will operate every five times you pull the lever. (if equipped)



■ **The windshield wipers and washer can be operated when**

▶ Vehicles without a smart entry & start system

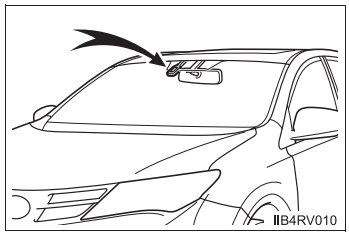
The engine switch is in the “ON” position.

▶ Vehicles with a smart entry & start system

The engine switch is in IGNITION ON mode.

■ **Raindrop sensor (vehicles with rain-sensing windshield wipers)**

● The raindrop sensor judges the amount of raindrops.



● If the wiper switch is turned to the “AUTO” position while the engine switch is in “ON” position (vehicles without a smart entry & start system) or IGNITION ON mode (vehicles with a smart entry & start system), the wiper will operate once to show that “AUTO” mode is activated.

● If the wiper sensitivity is adjusted to higher, the wiper may operate once to indicate the change of sensitivity.

● If the temperature of the raindrop sensor is 90°C (194°F) or higher, -15°C (5°F) or lower, the automatic operation may not occur. In this case, operate the wipers in any mode other than “AUTO”.

■ **If no windshield washer fluid sprays**

Check that the washer nozzles are not blocked if there is washer fluid in the windshield washer fluid reservoir.

CAUTION

■ **Caution regarding the use of windshield wipers in "AUTO" mode (vehicles with rain-sensing windshield wipers)**

The windshield wipers may operate unexpectedly if the sensor is touched or the windshield is subject to vibration in "AUTO" mode. Take care that your fingers or anything else do not become caught in the windshield wipers.

■ **Caution regarding the use of washer fluid**

When it is cold, do not use the washer fluid until the windshield becomes warm. The fluid may freeze on the windshield and cause low visibility. This may lead to an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

NOTICE

■ **When the windshield is dry**

Do not use the wipers, as they may damage the windshield.

■ **When the washer fluid tank is empty**

Do not operate the switch continually as the washer fluid pump may overheat.

■ **When a nozzle becomes blocked**

In this case, contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.
Do not try to clear it with a pin or other object. The nozzle will be damaged.

■ **To prevent battery discharge**

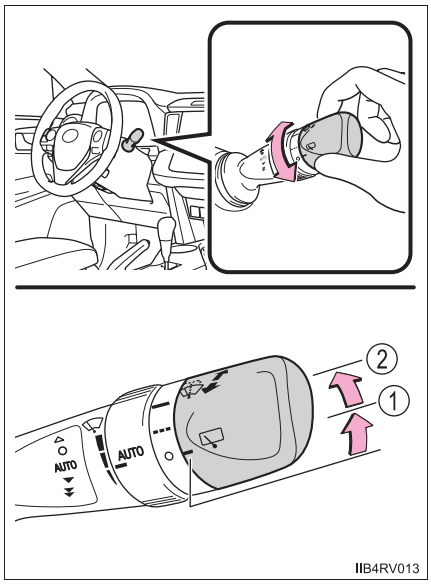
Do not leave the wipers on longer than necessary when the engine is off.

Rear window wiper and washer

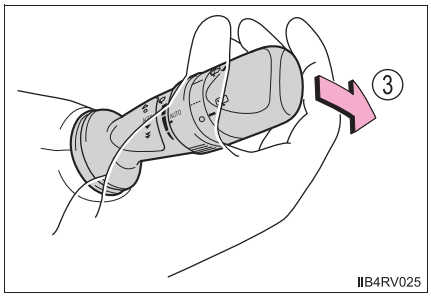
Turning the end of the lever turns on the rear window wiper, and pushing the lever away from you turns on the rear window wiper and washer.

① Intermittent operation

② Normal operation



③ Washer/wiper dual operation



■ **The rear window wiper and washer can be operated when**

▶ Vehicles without a smart entry & start system

The engine switch is in the “ON” position.

▶ Vehicles with a smart entry & start system

The engine switch is in IGNITION ON mode.

■ **If no washer fluid sprays**

Check that the washer nozzle is not blocked if there is washer fluid in the washer fluid reservoir.

⚠ NOTICE

■ **When the rear window is dry**

Do not use the wiper, as it may damage the rear window.

■ **When the washer fluid tank is empty**

Do not operate the switch continually as the washer fluid pump may overheat.

Opening the fuel tank cap

Perform the following steps to open the fuel tank cap:

Before refueling the vehicle

- Close all the doors and windows, and turn the engine switch to the “LOCK” position (vehicles without a smart entry & start system) or off (vehicles with a smart entry & start system).
- Confirm the type of fuel.

Fuel types

Gasoline engine

▶ 3ZR-FE*1 and 2AR-FE engines

EU area:
Unleaded gasoline conforming to European standard EN228, Research Octane Number of 91 or higher.

Except EU area:
Unleaded gasoline, Research Octane Number of 91 or higher.

▶ 3ZR-FAE*2 engine

EU area:
Unleaded gasoline conforming to European standard EN228, Research Octane Number of 95 or higher.

Except EU area:
Unleaded gasoline, Research Octane Number of 95 or higher.

*1: With model code*3 that has “K” as the last letter.

*2: With model code*3 that has “W” as the last letter.

*3: The model code is indicated on the manufacturer’s label. (→P. 707)

● Diesel engine

▶ Without DPF system*1

EU area:
Diesel fuel conforming to European standard EN590.

Except EU area (except Russia):
Diesel fuel that contains 500 ppm or less of sulfur and has a cetane number of 48 or higher.

Except EU area (Russia):
Diesel fuel Cetane number of 48 or higher.
Your vehicle must use only diesel fuel conforming to GOST R52368-2005 (Sulfur max 50 ppm).

▶ With DPF system*2 or with DPNR system*3

EU area:
Diesel fuel conforming to European standard EN590.

Except EU area:
Diesel fuel that contains 50 ppm or less of sulfur and has a cetane number of 48 or higher.

*1: ALA49L-ANTXYW, ALA49L-ANTGYW, ALA49L-ANFXYW, ALA49L-ANFGYW models*4

*2: ALA40L-ANFXRW, ALA40L-ANFMRW, ALA40L-ANFGRW, ALA40R-ANFXRW, ALA40R-ANFMRW, ALA40R-ANFGRW, ALA41L-ANFXRW, ALA41L-ANFMRW, ALA41L-ANFGRW, ALA41R-ANFXRW, ALA41R-ANFMRW, ALA41R-ANFGRW, ALA49L-ANFXRW, ALA49L-ANFMRW, ALA49L-ANFGRW, ALA49R-ANFXRW, ALA49R-ANFMRW, ALA49R-ANFGRW models*4

*3: ALA49L-ANTXXW, ALA49L-ANTMXW, ALA49L-ANTGXW, ALA49R-ANTXXW, ALA49R-ANTMXW, ALA49R-ANTGXW models*4

*4: The model code is indicated on the manufacturer's label. (→P. 707)

■ **Use of ethanol blended gasoline in a gasoline engine**

Toyota allows the use of ethanol blended gasoline where the ethanol content is up to 10%. Make sure that the ethanol blended gasoline to be used has a Research Octane Number that follows the above.

CAUTION

■ **When refueling the vehicle**

Observe the following precautions while refueling the vehicle. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

- After exiting the vehicle and before opening the fuel door, touch an unpainted metal surface to discharge any static electricity. It is important to discharge static electricity before refueling because sparks resulting from static electricity can cause fuel vapors to ignite while refueling.
- Always hold the grips on the fuel tank cap and turn it slowly to remove it. A whooshing sound may be heard when the fuel tank cap is loosened. Wait until the sound cannot be heard before fully removing the cap. In hot weather, pressurized fuel may spray out the filler neck and cause injury.
- Do not allow anyone that has not discharged static electricity from their body to come close to an open fuel tank.
- Do not inhale vaporized fuel.
  Fuel contains substances that are harmful if inhaled.
- Do not smoke while refueling the vehicle.
  Doing so may cause the fuel to ignite and cause a fire.
- Do not return to the vehicle or touch any person or object that is statically charged.
  This may cause static electricity to build up, resulting in a possible ignition hazard.

■ **When refueling**

Observe the following precautions to prevent fuel overflowing from the fuel tank:

- Securely insert the fuel nozzle into the fuel filler neck.
- Stop filling the tank after the fuel nozzle automatically clicks off.
- Do not top off the fuel tank.

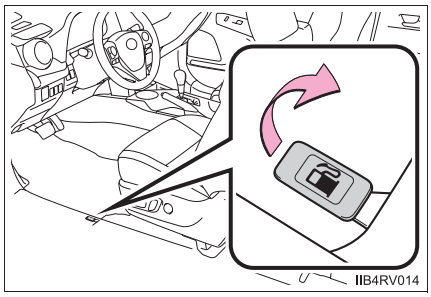
NOTICE

■ **Refueling**

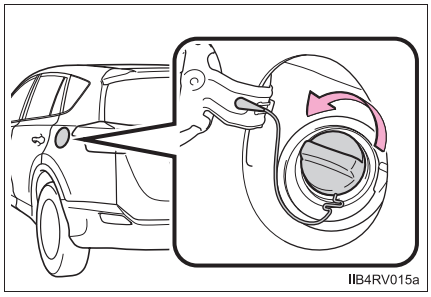
Do not spill fuel during refueling.
Doing so may damage the vehicle, such as causing the emission control system to operate abnormally or damaging fuel system components or the vehicle's painted surface.

Opening the fuel tank cap

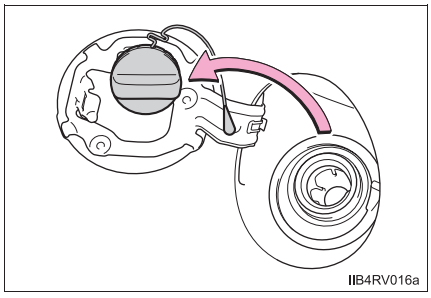
1 Pull up the opener to open the fuel filler door.



2 Turn the fuel tank cap slowly to open.

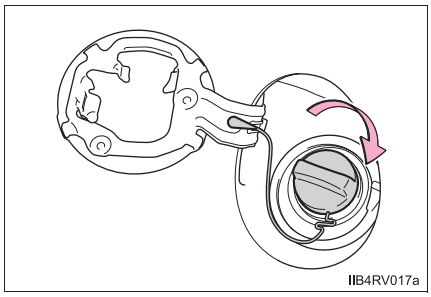


3 Hang the fuel tank cap on the back of the fuel filler door.



Closing the fuel tank cap

After refueling, turn the fuel tank cap until you hear a click. Once the cap is released, it will turn slightly in the opposite direction.



⚠ CAUTION

■ When replacing the fuel tank cap

Do not use anything but a genuine Toyota fuel tank cap designed for your vehicle. Doing so may cause a fire or other incident which may result in death or serious injury.

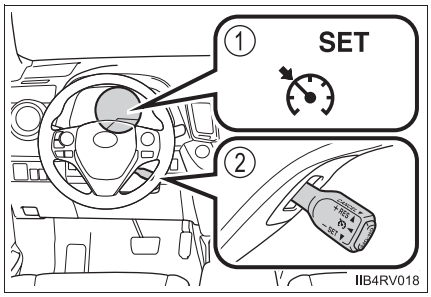
Cruise control*

Summary of functions

Use the cruise control to maintain a set speed without depressing the accelerator pedal.

① Indicators

② Cruise control switch

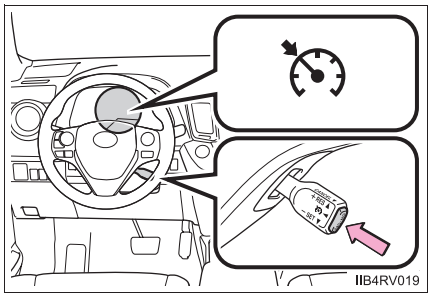


Setting the vehicle speed

1 Press the “ON-OFF” button to activate the cruise control.

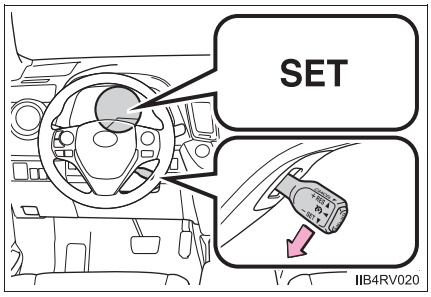
Cruise control indicator will come on.

Press the button again to deactivate the cruise control.



2 Accelerate or decelerate the vehicle to the desired speed, and push the lever down to set the speed.

“SET” indicator will come on.
The vehicle speed at the moment the lever is released becomes the set speed.



*: If equipped

Adjusting the set speed

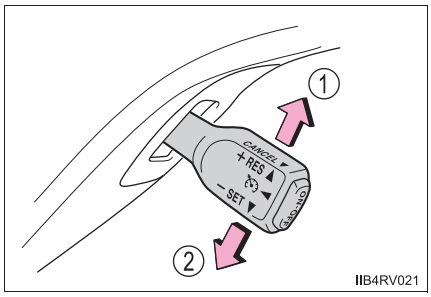
To change the set speed, operate the lever until the desired set speed is obtained.

① Increases the speed

② Decreases the speed

Fine adjustment: Momentarily move the lever in the desired direction.

Large adjustment: Hold the lever in the desired direction.



The set speed will be increased or decreased as follows:

Fine adjustment: By approximately 1.6 km/h (1 mph) each time the lever is operated.

Large adjustment: The set speed can be increased or decreased continually until the lever is released.

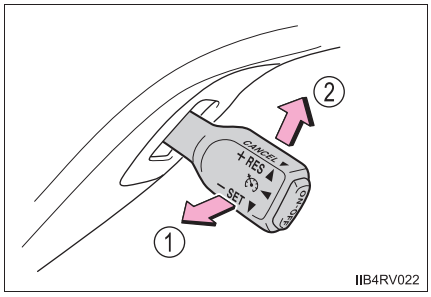
Canceling and resuming the constant speed control

① Pulling the lever toward you cancels the constant speed control.

The speed setting is also canceled when the brakes are applied or the clutch pedal (manual transmission only) is depressed.

② Pushing the lever up resumes the constant speed control.

Resuming is available when the vehicle speed is more than approximately 40 km/h (25 mph).



■ **Cruise control can be set when**

- The shift lever is in D or range 4 or higher of S has been selected. (vehicles with an automatic transmission [with S mode])
- The shift lever is in D. (vehicles with an automatic transmission [with M mode])
- The shift lever is in D or range 4 or higher of M has been selected. (vehicles with a Multidrive)
- Range 4 or higher of D has been selected by using the paddle shift. (vehicles with paddle shift switch)
- Vehicle speed is above approximately 40 km/h (25 mph).

■ **Accelerating after setting the vehicle speed**

- The vehicle can be accelerated normally. After acceleration, the set speed resumes.
- Even without canceling the cruise control, the set speed can be increased by first accelerating the vehicle to the desired speed and then pushing the lever down to set the new speed.

■ **Automatic cruise control cancelation**

Cruise control will stop maintaining the vehicle speed in any of the following situations.

- Actual vehicle speed falls more than approximately 16 km/h (10 mph) below the preset vehicle speed.
  At this time, the memorized set speed is not retained.
- Actual vehicle speed is below approximately 40 km/h (25 mph).
- VSC is activated.

■ **If the warning message for the cruise control is shown on the multi-information display**

Press the “ON-OFF” button once to deactivate the system, and then press the button again to reactivate the system.
If the cruise control speed cannot be set or if the cruise control cancels immediately after being activated, there may be a malfunction in the cruise control system. Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

CAUTION

■ **To avoid operating the cruise control by mistake**

Switch the cruise control off using the “ON-OFF” button when not in use.

■ **Situations unsuitable for cruise control**

Do not use cruise control in any of the following situations.
Doing so may result in loss of control and could cause an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

- In heavy traffic
- On roads with sharp bends
- On winding roads
- On slippery roads, such as those covered with rain, ice or snow
- On steep hills
  Vehicle speed may exceed the set speed when driving down a steep hill.
- When your vehicle is towing a trailer or during emergency towing

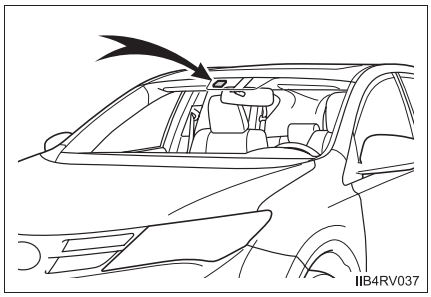
LDA (Lane Departure Alert)*

Summary of function

While driving on a road that has lane markers, this system recognizes the lane markers using a camera as a sensor to alert the driver when the vehicle deviates from its lane.

If the system judges that the vehicle may deviate from its lane, it alerts the driver using beeping and indications on the multi-information display.

Camera sensor



*: If equipped

Turning the LDA system on

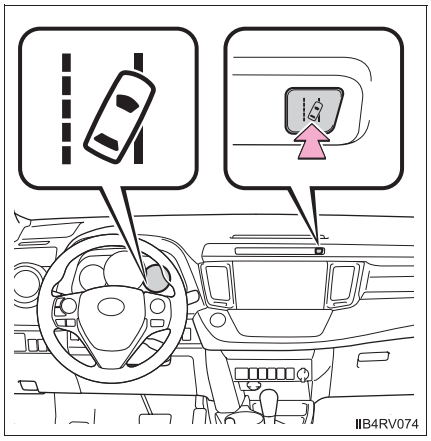
Press the LDA switch to activate the system.

"LDA" indicator and the lane lines will come on.

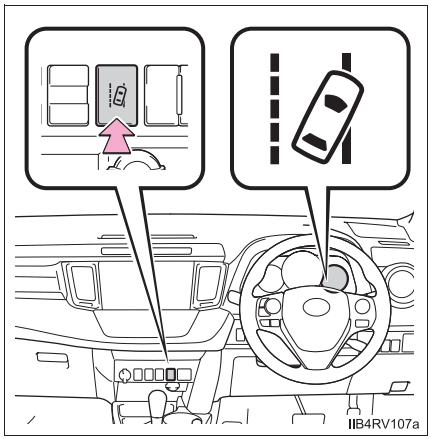
Press the switch again to turn the LDA system off.

The LDA system will remain on or off even if the engine switch is turned to the "ON" position (vehicles without a smart entry & start system) or IGNITION ON mode (vehicles with a smart entry & start system).

▶ Left-hand drive vehicles



▶ Right-hand drive vehicles



Operating conditions

- When the vehicle speed is approximately 50 km/h (32 mph) or more
- When the lane width is more than approximately 2.5 m (8.2 ft).
- When driving on a straight road or through a curve with a radius of more than approximately 100 m (328 ft).

Indication on the multi-information display

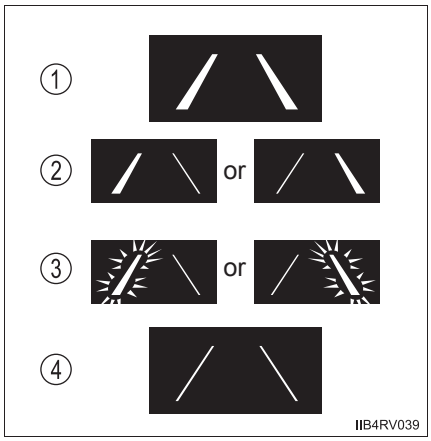
When the LDA system is on, the lane lines are shown.

① The thick lane lines are shown when the right and left lane markers are recognized.

② The recognized side lane line is shown as the thick line when the right or left lane marker is recognized.

③ The lane line on the side the vehicle deviates from will flash when the vehicle deviates from the lane.

④ The thin lane lines are shown when no lane marker is recognized or the LDA system is temporarily canceled.



■ **Temporary cancelation of the LDA system**

If any of the following occurs, the LDA system will be temporarily canceled. The function will resume after the necessary operating conditions have returned.

- The vehicle speed deviates from the operating range of the LDA system.
- The turn signal lever is operated.
- When the lane lines cannot be recognized while driving.
- When the lane departure warning function is activated.
  The lane departure warning function will not operate again for a several seconds after it has been activated, even if the vehicle leaves the lane again.

■ **The lane departure warning**

Depending on the audio system sound level or air conditioning fan noise while the audio system or air conditioning system is in use, it may be difficult to hear the warning sound.

■ **After the vehicle has been parked in the sun**

The LDA system may not be available and a warning message (→P. 633) will be displayed for a while after driving has started.
When the temperature in the cabin decreases and the temperature around the camera sensor (→P. 311) becomes suitable for its operation, the functions will begin to operate.

■ **If there are lane markers on only one side of the vehicles**

The lane departure warning will not operate for the side on which lane markers could not be recognized.

■ **Conditions in which the function may not operate correctly**

In the following conditions, the camera sensor may be unable to recognize lane markers causing the lane departure warning function to operate incorrectly. However, this does not indicate a malfunction.

- When driving through an area with no lane markers, such as a tollbooth, a crossing or before a ticket checkpoint
- When driving on a sharp curve
- When lane markers are extremely narrow or extremely wide
- When the vehicle leans to one side an unusual amount due to a heavy load or improper tire inflation pressure

- When the following distance between your vehicle and the vehicle ahead is extremely short
- When the lane markers are yellow (these may be more difficult for the system to recognize compared to white markers.)
- When the lane markers are broken, “Botts’ dots”, “Raised pavement marker” or stones
- When the lane markers are on a curb etc.
- When lane markers are obscured or partially obscured by sand, dirt, etc.
- When there are shadows on the road running parallel with lane markers, or if a shadow covers the lane markers
- When driving on a particularly bright road surface, such as concrete
- When driving on a road surface that is bright due to reflected light
- When driving in a location where the light level changes rapidly, such as the entrance to or exit from a tunnel
- When sunlight or the headlights of oncoming vehicles are shining directly into the camera lens
- When driving on roads that are branching or merging
- When driving on a road surface that is wet due to rain, previous rainfall, standing water, etc.
- When the vehicle experiences strong up-and-down motion such as when driving on an extremely rough road or on a seam in the pavement
- When headlight brightness at nighttime is reduced due to dirt on the lenses, or when the headlights are misaligned
- When driving on winding roads or roads that are uneven
- When driving on rough or unpaved roads

■ When changing the tires

Depending on the tires used, sufficient performance may not be maintainable.

■ Warning messages for LDA system

Warning messages are used to indicate a system malfunction or to inform the driver of the need for caution while driving. (→P. 630, 633)

CAUTION

■ **Before using the LDA system**

Do not rely solely on the LDA system. The LDA system does not drive the vehicle automatically, nor does it reduce the amount of care you need to take. As such, the driver must always assume full responsibility for understanding his/her surroundings, for operating the steering wheel to correct the driving line, and for driving safely.
Inappropriate or negligent driving could lead to an accident.

■ **To avoid operating the LDA by mistake**

Switch the LDA system off using the LDA switch when not in use.

■ **Situations unsuitable for LDA system**

Do not use LDA system in any of the following situations.
Otherwise, the system may not function correctly and could result in an accident.

- When driving with tire chains, a spare tire, or similar equipment
- When there are objects or structures along the roadside that might be misinterpreted as lane markers (such as guardrails, curb, reflector posts, etc.)
- When driving on snowy roads
- When pavement lane markers are difficult to see due to rain, snow, fog, sand, dirt, etc.
- When there are visible lines on the pavement from road repairs, or if the remains of old lane markers are still visible on the road
- When driving on a road with lane closures due to maintenance, or when driving in a temporary lane

NOTICE

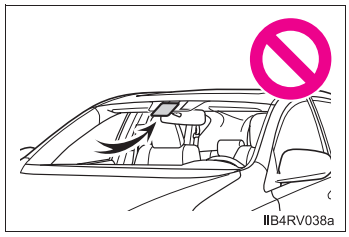
■ **To prevent damage to or incorrect operation of the LDA system**

- Do not modify the headlights or attach stickers to the surface of the lights.
- Do not modify the suspension. If any suspension part needs to be replaced, contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.
- Do not install or place anything on the hood or the grille. Also, do not install a grille guard (bull bars, kangaroo bar etc.).
- If your windshield needs repairs, contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

■ **Camera sensor (→P. 311)**

Observe the following to ensure that the LDA system functions correctly.

- Keep the windshield clean at all times.
  Performance could be affected if the windshield is dirty, or if raindrops, condensation or ice are adhering to the windshield.
- Do not attach a sticker to the windshield near the camera sensor.



- Do not spill liquid onto the camera sensor.
- Do not attach window tinting to the windshield.
- Do not install an antenna in front of the camera lens.
- If the windshield is fogged up, use the windshield defogger to remove fog from the windshield.
  When it is cold, using the heater with air blowing to the feet may allow the upper part of the windshield to fog up. This will have a negative effect on the images.

NOTICE

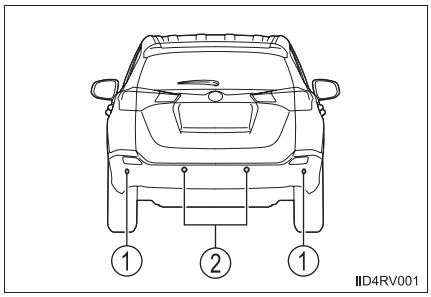
- Do not scratch the camera lens, or let it get dirty.
  When cleaning the inside of the windshield, be careful not to get any glass cleaner etc. on the lens. Also, do not touch the lens.
  For lens repair, contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.
- Do not change the installation position or direction of the camera sensor or remove it. The direction of the camera sensor is precisely adjusted.
- Do not subject the camera sensor to strong impact or force, and do not disassemble the camera sensor.
- If the windshield needs to be replaced, contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

Toyota parking assist-sensor*

The distance from your vehicle to nearby obstacles when parallel parking or maneuvering into a garage is measured by the sensors and communicated via the indicator and a buzzer. Always check the surrounding area when using this system.

Types of sensors

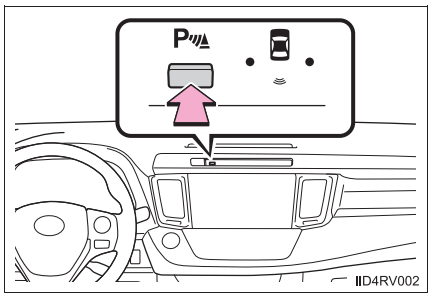
① Rear corner sensors
② Rear center sensors



Toyota parking assist-sensor switch

Turns the Toyota parking assist-sensor on/off

When on, the indicator light comes on to inform the driver that the system is operational.



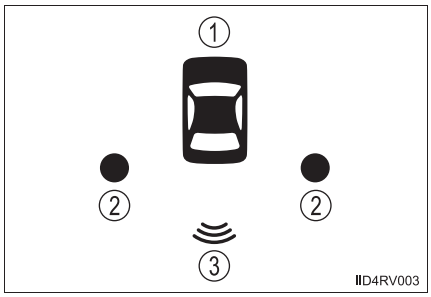
*: If equipped

The indicator and buzzer

When a sensor detects an obstacle, the direction of and the approximate distance to the obstacle are indicated and the buzzer sounds.

■ Toyota parking assist-sensor indicator

① Vehicle indicator
② Rear corner indicators
③ Rear center indicator



■ Sensor operation and distance to an obstacle

The system operates when the vehicle approaches an obstacle, as shown by the following table.

When 2 or more obstacles are detected simultaneously, the buzzer system responds to the nearest obstacle.

▶ Rear corner sensors

Approximate distance to obstacle	Indicator and buzzer
50 cm (1.6 ft.) to 40 cm (1.3 ft.)	Intermittent
40 cm (1.3 ft.) to 30 cm (1.0 ft.)	Fast intermittent
Less than 30 cm (1.0 ft.)	Continuously

▶ Rear center sensors

Approximate distance to obstacle	Indicator and buzzer
150 cm (4.9 ft.) to 60 cm (2.0 ft.)	Intermittent
60 cm (2.0 ft.) to 45 cm (1.5 ft.)	Fast intermittent
45 cm (1.5 ft.) to 35 cm (1.1 ft.)	Very fast intermittent
Less than 35 cm (1.1 ft.)	Continuously

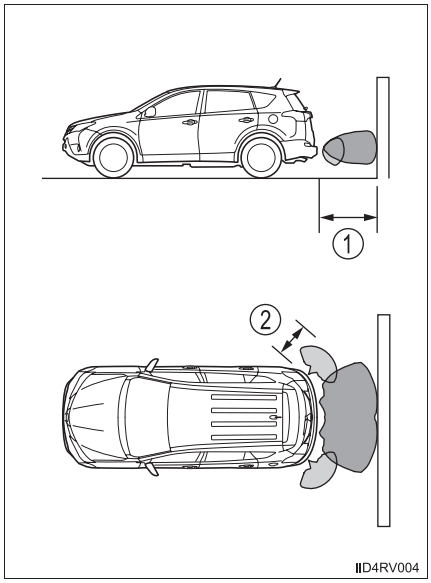
■ **Detection range of the sensors**

① Approximately 150 cm (4.9 ft.)

② Approximately 50 cm (1.6 ft.)

The diagram shows the detection range of the sensors. Note that the sensors may not be able to detect obstacles that are extremely close to the vehicle.

The range of the sensors may change depending on the shape of the object etc.



■ **Toyota parking assist-sensor can be operated when**

▶ Vehicles without a smart entry & start system

The engine switch is in the “ON” position and the shift lever is in R.

▶ Vehicles with a smart entry & start system

The engine switch is in IGNITION ON mode and the shift lever is in R.

■ **Sensor detection information**

● The sensor's detection areas are limited to the areas around the vehicle's rear bumper.

● Certain vehicle conditions and the surrounding environment may affect the ability of a sensor to correctly detect an obstacle. Particular instances where this may occur are listed below.

- There is dirt, snow or ice on a sensor. (Wiping the sensors will resolve this problem.)
- A sensor is frozen. (Thawing the area will resolve this problem.)
- A sensor is covered in any way.
- The vehicle is leaning considerably to one side.
- On an extremely bumpy road, on an incline, on gravel, or on grass.
- The vicinity of the vehicle is noisy due to vehicle horns, motorcycle engines, air brakes of large vehicles, or other loud noises producing ultrasonic waves.
- There is another vehicle equipped with parking assist sensors in the vicinity.
- A sensor is coated with a sheet of spray or heavy rain.
- The vehicle is equipped with a fender pole or radio antenna.
- A bumper or sensor receives a strong impact.
- The vehicle is approaching a tall or right-angled curb.
- In harsh sunlight or intense cold weather.
- The area directly under the bumpers is not detected.
- If obstacles draw too close to the sensor.
- A non-genuine Toyota suspension (lowered suspension etc.) is installed.
- People may not be detected if they are wearing certain types of clothing.

In addition to the examples above, there are instances in which, because of their shape, signs and other objects may be judged by a sensor to be closer than they are.

● The shape of the obstacle may prevent a sensor from detecting it. Pay particular attention to the following obstacles:

- Wires, fences, ropes, etc.
- Cotton, snow and other materials that absorb sound waves
- Sharply-angled objects
- Low obstacles
- Tall obstacles with upper sections projecting outwards in the direction of your vehicle

● The following situations may occur during use:

- Depending on the shape of the obstacle and other factors, the detection distance may shorten, or detection may be impossible.
- Obstacles may not be detected if they are too close to the sensor.
- There will be a short delay between obstacle detection and indicator. Even at slow speeds, there is a possibility that the obstacle will come within the sensor's detection areas before the indicator comes on and the warning beep sounds.
- Thin posts or objects lower than the sensor may not be detected for collision when approached, even if they have been detected once.
- It might be difficult to hear beeps due to the volume of audio system or air flow noise of air conditioning system.

■ **When the system malfunctions**

● The indicator for the malfunctioning sensor turns on and the vehicle indicator turns off while the buzzer sounds for approximately 7 seconds.
If the corner and center indicators turn on and remain on after that, first check the status of the sensor. If the indicators stay on even though there is no mud, ice or snow on the sensor, the sensor may be malfunctioning. Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

● The indicator for the malfunctioning sensor flashes and the vehicle indicator turns off while the buzzer sounds for approximately 7 seconds.
If the corner and center indicators flash after that, the sensor may be malfunctioning. Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

CAUTION

■ Caution when using the Toyota parking assist-sensor

Observe the following precautions.
Failing to do so may result in the vehicle being unable to be driven safely and possibly cause an accident.

- Do not use the sensor at speeds in excess of 10 km/h (6 mph).
- The sensors' detection areas and reaction times are limited. When reversing, check the areas surrounding the vehicle (especially the sides of the vehicle) for safety, and drive slowly, using the brake to control the vehicle's speed.
- Do not attach any accessories within the sensor range.

NOTICE

■ When using Toyota parking assist-sensor

In the following situations, the system may not function correctly due to a sensor malfunction etc. Have the vehicle checked by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

- A beep does not sound when you turn the main switch on.
- The corner and center indicators flash, and a beep sounds when no obstacles are detected.
- If the area around a sensor collides with something, or is subjected to strong impact.
- If the bumper collides with something.
- If the corner and center indicators show continuously without a beep.
- If a indicator error occurs, first check the sensor.
  If the error occurs even if there is no ice, snow or mud on the sensor, it is likely that the sensor is malfunctioning.

■ Notes when washing the vehicle

Do not apply intensive bursts of water or steam to the sensor area.
Doing so may result in the sensor malfunctioning.

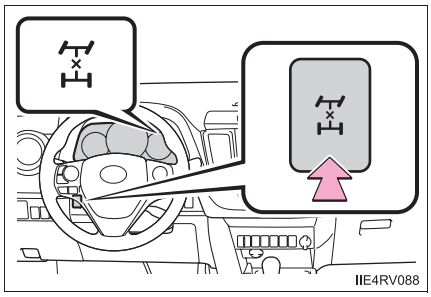
All-wheel drive lock switch (AWD models)

All-wheel drive lock mode can be used when a large amount of drive power needs to be applied to all the wheels, such as when the vehicle gets stuck in mud and you need to free it.

Press the switch.

The torque of the engine is distributed to the rear wheels to the maximum extent possible in accordance with driving conditions.

Pressing the switch again cancels all-wheel drive lock mode and returns the Dynamic Torque Control AWD system to normal mode. (→P. 336)



■ **All-wheel drive lock mode can be operated when**

▶ Vehicles without a smart entry & start system

The engine switch is in the “ON” position.

▶ Vehicles with a smart entry & start system

The engine switch is in IGNITION ON mode.

■ **All-wheel drive lock mode**

- All-wheel drive lock mode is canceled when the brakes are applied to ensure the ABS and VSC systems operate effectively.
- All-wheel drive lock mode is canceled when the vehicle speed exceeds 40 km/h (25 mph).

Stop & Start system*

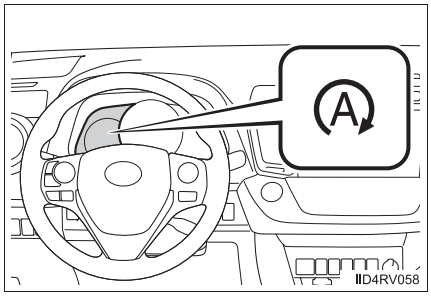
The Stop & Start system stops and restarts the engine according to the brake pedal (vehicles with a Multidrive) or clutch pedal (vehicles with a manual transmission) operation for stopping and starting the vehicle.

Stop & Start system operation

■ Stopping the engine

▶ Vehicles with a Multidrive

While driving with the shift lever in D or M, depress the brake pedal, and stop the vehicle.



▶ Vehicles with a manual transmission

With the clutch pedal fully depressed, depress the brake pedal, and stop the vehicle. Shift the shift lever to N and release the clutch pedal.

The Stop & Start indicator will come on.

■ Restarting the engine

▶ Vehicles with a Multidrive

Release the brake pedal.

The Stop & Start indicator will go off.

▶ Vehicles with a manual transmission

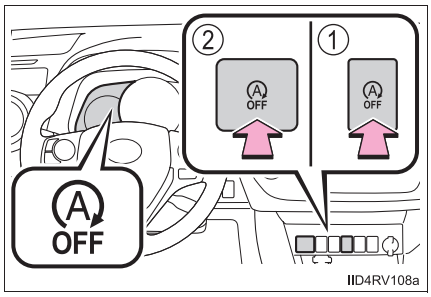
Check that the shift lever is in N and depress the clutch pedal.

The Stop & Start indicator will go off. (In this situation, releasing the clutch pedal will not stop the engine again.)

*: If equipped

Disabling the Stop & Start system

Press the Stop & Start cancel switch to disable the Stop & Start system.



① Vehicles with a Multidrive

② Vehicles with a manual transmission

The Stop & Start cancel indicator will come on.

Pressing the switch again will enable the Stop & Start system and the Stop & Start cancel indicator will turn off.

■ Automatic reactivation of the Stop & Start system

▶ Vehicles without a smart entry & start system

Even if the Stop & Start system is disabled by the Stop & Start cancel switch, it will be automatically re-enabled once the engine switch is turned to the “LOCK” position, and then the engine is started.

▶ Vehicles with a smart entry & start system

Even if the Stop & Start system is disabled by the Stop & Start cancel switch, it will be automatically re-enabled once the engine switch is turned off, and then the engine is started.

■ **If the Stop & Start cancel switch is pressed while the vehicle is stopped**

- When the engine is stopped by the Stop & Start system, pressing the Stop & Start cancel switch will restart the engine. From the next time the vehicle is stopped (after Stop & Start system has been turned off), the engine will not be stopped.
- With the Stop & Start system disabled, pressing the Stop & Start cancel switch will re-enable the system but not stop the engine. From the next time the vehicle is stopped (after Stop & Start system has been turned on), the engine will be stopped.

Hill-start assist control (vehicles with a Multidrive)

After the engine is stopped by the Stop & Start system when the vehicle is on an incline, brake force is temporarily maintained to prevent rolling backwards until the engine is restarted and drive force is generated. When drive force is generated, the maintained brake force is automatically canceled.

- This function operates on flat surfaces as well as steep inclines.
- Sound may be generated by the brakes, but this is not a malfunction.
- The brake pedal response may change and vibration may occur, but these are not malfunctions.

■ **Operating conditions**

● The Stop & Start system is operational when all of the following conditions are met:

- Vehicles with a Multidrive only: When the brake pedal is being depressed firmly
- Vehicles with a Multidrive only: The shift lever is in D or M.
- Vehicles with a manual transmission only: The shift lever is in N.
- Vehicles with an automatic air conditioning system only:  is off.
- The engine is adequately warmed up.
- The hood is closed. (→P. 330)
- The driver's seat belt is fastened.
- The driver's door is closed.
- The accelerator pedal is not being depressed.
- Vehicles with a manual transmission only: The clutch pedal is not being depressed.
- When the outside temperature is -5 °C (23 °F) or higher

● In the following situations, the engine may not be stopped by the Stop & Start system. This is not a malfunction of the Stop & Start system.

- The air conditioning system is being used when the ambient temperature is high or low.
- The battery is not sufficiently charged, or is undergoing a periodic recharge.
- The brake booster vacuum is low.
- Vehicles with a Multidrive only: The vehicle is stopped on a steep hill.
- Vehicles with a Multidrive only: When the steering wheel is being operated
- Due to traffic or other circumstances the vehicle is stopped repeatedly, resulting in the amount of time the engine is stopped by the Stop & Start system to become excessively high.
- The vehicle is being driven in a high altitude area.
- Engine coolant temperature or transmission fluid temperature is extremely low or high.
- Diesel engine only: The DPF/DPNR system warning message is displayed. (→P. 636)
- The battery fluid temperature is extremely low or high.
- The battery was recently replaced or the battery terminals were recently disconnected.

● In the following situations, the engine will restart automatically if the engine is stopped by the Stop & Start system. (To enable stopping the engine by Stop & Start system, drive the vehicle.)

- The air conditioning system is turned on.
- Vehicles with an automatic air conditioning system only:  is turned on.
- Vehicles with a Multidrive only: The steering wheel is operated.
- Vehicles with a Multidrive only: The shift lever is in any position other than D or M.
- The driver's seat belt is unfastened.
- The driver's door is opened.
- Vehicles with a Multidrive only: The accelerator pedal is depressed.
- Vehicles with a manual transmission only: The clutch pedal is depressed when the shift lever is in a position other than N.
- The Stop & Start cancel switch is pressed.
- The vehicle starts to roll on an incline.

● In the following situations, the engine may restart automatically if the engine is stopped by the Stop & Start system. (To enable stopping the engine by Stop & Start system, drive the vehicle.)

- The brake pedal is pumped or strongly depressed.
- The air conditioning system is being used.
- The battery is not sufficiently charged.

■ **Hood**

● Vehicles with a Multidrive: If the hood is opened while the engine is stopped by the Stop & Start system with the shift lever in D or M, the engine will stall and will not be able to be restarted by the automatic engine start function.
In this case, restart the engine using the normal engine starting procedure. (→P. 232, 236)
Vehicles with a manual transmission: If the hood is opened while the engine is stopped by the Stop & Start system, the engine will stall and will not be able to be restarted by the automatic engine start function.
In this case, restart the engine using the normal engine starting procedure. (→P. 232, 236)

● If the hood is closed after the engine is started with the hood open, the Stop & Start system will not operate. Close the hood, turn the engine switch to the "LOCK" position (vehicles without a smart entry & start system) or off (vehicles with a smart entry & start system), wait 30 seconds or more, and then start the engine.

■ **When to use the Stop & Start system**

- Vehicles with a manual transmission: If the engine is stopped by the Stop & Start system and the shift lever is shifted into a position other than N with the clutch pedal released, a buzzer will sound and Stop & Start indicator will flash. This indicates that the engine is only stopped by the Stop & Start system, not that the engine has been turned off completely. Even in this situation, the engine starts if the clutch pedal is depressed.
- Use the Stop & Start system when stopping the vehicle temporarily at red lights, intersections, etc. When stopping the vehicle for a longer period of time, stop the engine completely.
- When the system cannot operate, is canceled, or is malfunctioning, the indicators and warning buzzer are used to inform the driver.
- Vehicles with a smart entry & start system: If the engine switch is pressed when the engine is stopped by the Stop & Start system, the engine will stall and will not be able to be restarted by the automatic engine start function. In this case, restart the engine using the normal engine starting procedure.
- When the engine is restarted by the Stop & Start system, the power outlet may be temporarily unusable, but this is not a malfunction.
- Installation and removal of electrical components and wireless devices may affect the Stop & Start system, contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

■ **If the windshield is fogged up while the engine is stopped by the Stop & Start system**

▶ Vehicles with a manual air conditioning system

Restart the engine by depressing the clutch pedal (→P. 326) or by pressing the Stop & Start cancel switch, and then set the air outlet selection dial to  . (→P. 371)

▶ Vehicles with an automatic air conditioning system

Turn the windshield defogger on. (The engine will start due to the automatic engine start function.) (→P. 380)

If the windshield fogs up frequently, press the Stop & Start cancel switch to deactivate the system.

■ **Air conditioning system while the engine is stopped by the Stop & Start system**

While the engine is stopped by the Stop & Start system, the air conditioning system (cooling, heating and dehumidifying functions) is cancelled and will only blow air or stop blowing air. In order to prevent the air conditioning system from being cancelled, disable the Stop & Start system by pressing the Stop & Start cancel switch.

■ **The Stop & Start system operation time and Stop & Start system total operation time display**

→P. 113

■ **The Stop & Start system protection function**

▶ Vehicles without a smart entry & start system

- When an excessively loud sound is being projected by the audio system, the audio system may be automatically cut off in order to reduce battery consumption. If it occurs, turn the engine switch to the “LOCK” position, wait for 3 seconds or longer and then turn it to the “ACC” or “ON” position to re-enable the audio system.
- The audio system may not be activated when the battery terminals are disconnected and then reconnected. If it occurs, turn the engine switch to the “LOCK” position and then repeat the following operation twice to activate the audio system normally.
  - Turn the engine switch to the “ON” position and then to the “LOCK” position.

▶ Vehicles with a smart entry & start system

- When an excessively loud sound is being projected by the audio system, the audio system may be automatically cut off in order to reduce battery consumption. If it occurs, turn the engine switch off, wait for 3 seconds or longer and then turn it to ACCESSORY mode or IGNITION ON mode to re-enable the audio system.
- The audio system may not be activated when the battery terminals are disconnected and then reconnected. If it occurs, turn the engine switch off and then repeat the following operation twice to activate the audio system normally.
  - Turn the engine switch to IGNITION ON mode and then to OFF.

■ **Steering wheel operation (vehicles with a manual transmission)**

When the engine is stopped by the Stop & Start system, the steering wheel may become heavier than when driving.

■ **Replacing battery**

→P. 691

■ **If the Stop & Start cancel indicator continues to flash**

The system may be malfunctioning. Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

⚠ CAUTION

■ **When the Stop & Start system is operating**

- Vehicles with a Multidrive: Depress the brake pedal and apply the parking brake when necessary, while the engine is stopped by the Stop & Start system (while the Stop & Start indicator is on).
  An accidents may occur due to the automatic engine start function.
  Vehicles with a manual transmission: Keep the shift lever in N and depress the brake pedal or apply the parking brake while the engine is stopped by the Stop & Start system (while the Stop & Start indicator is on).
  An accidents may occur due to the automatic engine start function.
- Do not allow anyone to leave the vehicle while the engine is stopped by the Stop & Start system (while the Stop & Start indicator is on).
  An accidents may occur due to the automatic engine start function.
- Ensure that the engine is not stopped by the Stop & Start system while the vehicle is in a poorly ventilated area. The engine may restart due to the automatic engine start function, causing exhaust gases to collect and enter the vehicle, possibly resulting in death or a serious health hazard.

NOTICE

■ **To ensure the system operates correctly**

If any one of the following situations occur, the Stop & Start system may not operate correctly. Have your vehicle checked by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

- While the driver's seat belt is fastened, the seat belt reminder light flashes.
- Even though the driver's seat belt is not fastened, the seat belt reminder light remains off.
- Even though the driver's door is closed, the open door warning light comes on, or the interior light comes on when the interior light switch is in the door position.
- Even though the driver's door is opened, the open door warning light does not come on, or the interior light does not come on when the interior light switch is in the door position.

Driving assist systems

To help enhance driving safety and performance, the following systems operate automatically in response to various driving situations. Be aware, however, that these systems are supplementary and should not be relied upon too heavily when operating the vehicle.

◆ ABS (Anti-lock Brake System)

Helps to prevent wheel lock when the brakes are applied suddenly, or if the brakes are applied while driving on a slippery road surface

◆ Brake assist

Generates an increased level of braking force after the brake pedal is depressed when the system detects a panic stop situation

◆ VSC (Vehicle Stability Control)

Helps the driver to control skidding when swerving suddenly or turning on slippery road surfaces

◆ TRC (Traction Control)

Helps to maintain drive power and prevent the drive wheels from spinning when starting the vehicle or accelerating on slippery roads

◆ AUTO LSD function (2WD models)

The AUTO LSD function is activated when the system is in TRC off mode. It operates when one of the drive wheels is spinning, such as when the wheel is spinning freely on ice or mud. The system applies the brakes to the spinning wheel and transfers some of the torque to the other wheel to secure drive power.

◆ Dynamic Torque Control AWD system (AWD models)

Automatically switches from front-wheel drive to all-wheel drive (AWD) according to the driving conditions, helping to ensure reliable handling and stability. Examples of conditions where the system will switch to AWD are when cornering, going uphill, starting off or accelerating, and when the road surface is slippery due to snow, rain, etc.

◆ EPS (Electric Power Steering)

Employs an electric motor to reduce the amount of effort needed to turn the steering wheel

◆ Hill-start assist control

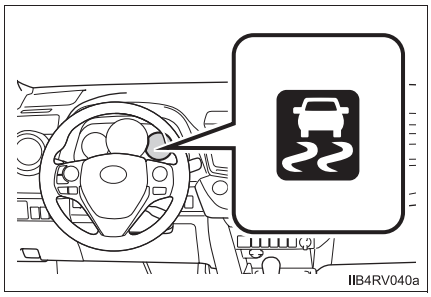
→P. 341

◆ Emergency brake signal

When the brakes are applied suddenly, the stop lights automatically flash to alert the vehicle behind.

When the TRC/VSC systems are operating

The slip indicator light will flash while the TRC/VSC systems are operating.



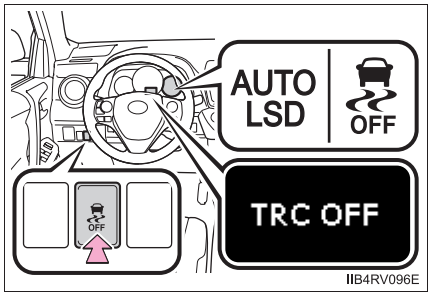
Disabling the TRC system

If the vehicle gets stuck in mud, dirt or snow, the TRC system may reduce power from the engine to the wheels. Pressing  to turn the system off may make it easier for you to rock the vehicle in order to free it.

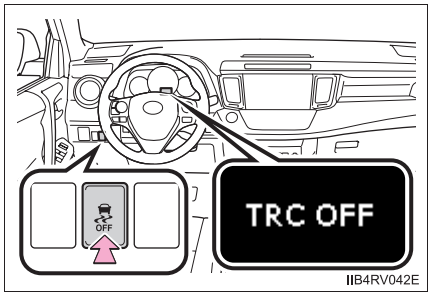
To turn the TRC system off, quickly press and release  .

Press  again to turn the system back on.

2WD models:
The “TRC OFF” will be shown and “AUTO LSD” and VSC OFF indicator lights will come on.



AWD models:
The “TRC OFF” will be shown.



■ **Turning off both TRC/VSC systems**

To turn the TRC/VSC systems off, press and hold  for more than 3 seconds while the vehicle is stopped.

The “TRC OFF” will be shown and the VSC OFF indicator light will come on.

Press  again to turn the systems back on.

■ **When the “AUTO LSD” indicator light flashes even if the VSC OFF switch has not been pressed (2WD models)**

TRC, AUTO LSD, hill-start assist control and downhill assist control cannot be operated. Contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

■ **When the message is displayed on the multi-information display showing that TRC has been disabled even if the VSC OFF switch has not been pressed (AWD models)**

TRC, hill-start assist control and downhill assist control cannot be operated. Contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

■ **Sounds and vibrations caused by the ABS, brake assist, VSC and TRC systems**

- A sound may be heard from the engine compartment when the brake pedal is depressed repeatedly, when the engine is started or just after the vehicle begins to move. This sound does not indicate that a malfunction has occurred in any of these systems.
- Any of the following conditions may occur when the above systems are operating. None of these indicates that a malfunction has occurred.
  - Vibrations may be felt through the vehicle body and steering.
  - A motor sound may be heard after the vehicle comes to a stop.
  - The brake pedal may pulsate slightly after the ABS is activated.
  - The brake pedal may move down slightly after the ABS is activated.

■ **EPS operation sound**

When the steering wheel is operated, a motor sound (whirring sound) may be heard. This does not indicate a malfunction.

■ **Automatic reactivation of TRC and VSC systems**

After turning the TRC and VSC systems off, the systems will be automatically re-enabled in the following situations:

- When the engine switch is turned to the “LOCK” position (vehicles without a smart entry & start system) or off (vehicles with a smart entry & start system).
- If only the TRC system is turned off, the TRC will turn on when vehicle speed increases
  If both the TRC and VSC systems are turned off, automatic re-enabling will not occur when vehicle speed increases.

■ **Reduced effectiveness of the EPS system**

The effectiveness of the EPS system is reduced to prevent the system from overheating when there is frequent steering input over an extended period of time. The steering wheel may feel heavy as a result. Should this occur, refrain from excessive steering input or stop the vehicle and turn the engine off. The EPS system should return to normal within 10 minutes.

⚠ CAUTION

■ **The ABS does not operate effectively when**

- The limits of tire gripping performance have been exceeded (such as excessively worn tires on a snow covered road).
- The vehicle hydroplanes while driving at high speed on wet or slick roads.

■ **Stopping distance when the ABS is operating may exceed that of normal conditions**

The ABS is not designed to shorten the vehicle’s stopping distance. Always maintain a safe distance from the vehicle in front of you, especially in the following situations:

- When driving on dirt, gravel or snow-covered roads
- When driving with tire chains
- When driving over bumps in the road
- When driving over roads with potholes or uneven surfaces

CAUTION

■ **TRC may not operate effectively when**

Directional control and power may not be achievable while driving on slippery road surfaces, even if the TRC system is operating.
Drive the vehicle carefully in conditions where stability and power may be lost.

■ **When the VSC is activated**

The slip indicator light flashes. Always drive carefully. Reckless driving may cause an accident. Exercise particular care when the indicator light flashes.

■ **When the TRC/VSC systems are turned off**

Be especially careful and drive at a speed appropriate to the road conditions. As these are the systems to help ensure vehicle stability and driving force, do not turn the TRC/VSC systems off unless necessary.

■ **Replacing tires**

Make sure that all tires are of the specified size, brand, tread pattern and total load capacity. In addition, make sure that the tires are inflated to the recommended tire inflation pressure level.

The ABS, TRC and VSC systems will not function correctly if different tires are installed on the vehicle.
Contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional for further information when replacing tires or wheels.

■ **Handling of tires and the suspension**

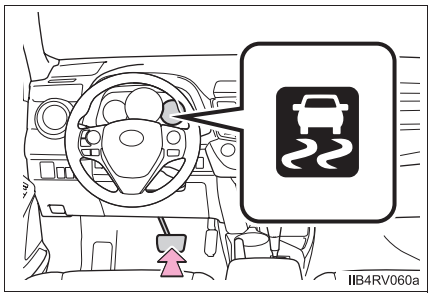
Using tires with any kind of problem or modifying the suspension will affect the driving assist systems, and may cause a system to malfunction.

Hill-start assist control

Assists with starting off and temporarily maintains braking power even if the foot is removed from the brake pedal when starting off on an incline or a slippery slope.

To engage hill-start assist control, further depress the brake pedal when the vehicle is stopped completely.

A buzzer will sound once to indicate the system is activated. The slip indicator will also start flashing.



Hill-start assist control operating conditions

- The system operates in the following situations:
  - The shift lever is in a position other than P (vehicles with an automatic transmission or a Multidrive).
  - The parking brake is not applied.
  - The accelerator pedal is not depressed.
- Hill-start assist control cannot be operated while the slip indicator light is illuminated.

Hill-start assist control

- While hill-start assist control is operating, the brakes remain automatically applied after the driver releases the brake pedal. The stop lights and the high mounted stoplight turn on.
- Hill-start assist control operates for about 2 seconds after the brake pedal is released.
- If the slip indicator does not flash and the buzzer does not sound when the brake pedal is further depressed, slightly reduce the pressure on the brake pedal (do not allow the vehicle to roll backward) and then firmly depress it again. If the system still does not operate, check that the operating conditions explained above have been met.

■ **Hill-start assist control buzzer**

- When hill-start assist control is activated, the buzzer will sound once.
- In the following situations, hill-start assist control will be canceled and the buzzer will sound twice.
  - No attempt is made to drive the vehicle within approximately 2 seconds of releasing the brake pedal.
  - The shift lever is moved to P (vehicles with an automatic transmission or Multidrive).
  - The parking brake is applied.
  - The brake pedal is depressed again.
  - The brake pedal has been depressed for more than approximately 3 minutes.

■ **If the slip indicator comes on**

It may indicate a malfunction in the system. Contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

⚠ CAUTION

■ **Hill-start assist control**

- Do not overly rely on hill-start assist control. Hill-start assist control may not operate effectively on steep inclines and roads covered with ice.
- Unlike the parking brake, hill-start assist control is not intended to hold the vehicle stationary for an extended period of time. Do not attempt to use hill-start assist control to hold the vehicle on an incline, as doing so may lead to an accident.

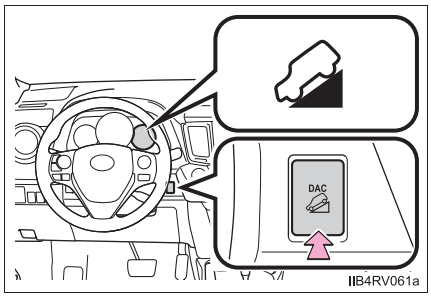
Downhill assist control system*

The downhill assist control system helps to prevent excessive speed on steep downhill slopes.
The system will operate when the vehicle is traveling under 25 km/h (15 mph).

System operation

Press the “DAC” switch to on. The downhill assist control system indicator light comes on and the system will operate.

When the system is in operation, the slip indicator light will flash, and the stop lights/high mounted stoplight will be lit.



Turning off the system

Press the “DAC” switch to off while the system is in operation. The downhill assist control system indicator will flash as the system gradually ceases operation, and will turn off when the system is fully off.
Press the “DAC” switch to on while the downhill assist control system indicator is flashing to start the system again.

*: If equipped

■ **Operating tips**

The system will operate when the shift lever is in a position other than P, however to make effective use of the system it is recommended to select a lower shift range.

■ **When the downhill assist control system is operated continuously**

This may cause the brake actuator to overheat. In this case, the downhill assist control system will stop operating, a buzzer will sound and the downhill assist control system indicator will start flashing, and the “TRC OFF” will be shown on the multi-information display. Refrain from using the system until the downhill assist control system indicator stays on and the message goes off. (The vehicle can be driven normally during this time.)

■ **Sounds and vibrations caused by the downhill assist control system**

- A sound may be heard from the engine compartment when the engine is started or just after the vehicle begins to move. This sound does not indicate that a malfunction has occurred in downhill assist control system.
- Either of the following conditions may occur when the downhill assist control system is operating. None of these are indicators that a malfunction has occurred.
  - Vibrations may be felt through the vehicle body and steering.
  - A motor sound may be heard after the vehicle comes to a stop.

■ **System malfunction**

- The downhill assist control system indicator does not come on when the engine switch is turned to the “ON” position (vehicles without a smart entry & start system) or IGNITION ON mode (vehicles with a smart entry & start system).
- The downhill assist control system indicator does not come on when the “DAC” switch is pressed.
- The slip indicator comes on.

In the above cases, have your vehicle checked by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

CAUTION

■ **When using downhill assist control system**

Do not rely overmuch on the downhill assist control system. This function does not extend the vehicle's performance limitations. Always thoroughly check the road conditions, and drive safely.

■ **The system may not operate on the following surfaces, which may lead to an accident causing death or serious injury**

- Slippery surfaces such as wet or muddy roads
- Icy surface
- Unpaved roads

BSM (Blind Spot Monitor)*

Summary of the Blind Spot Monitor

The Blind Spot Monitor is a system that has 2 functions;

- The Blind Spot Monitor function

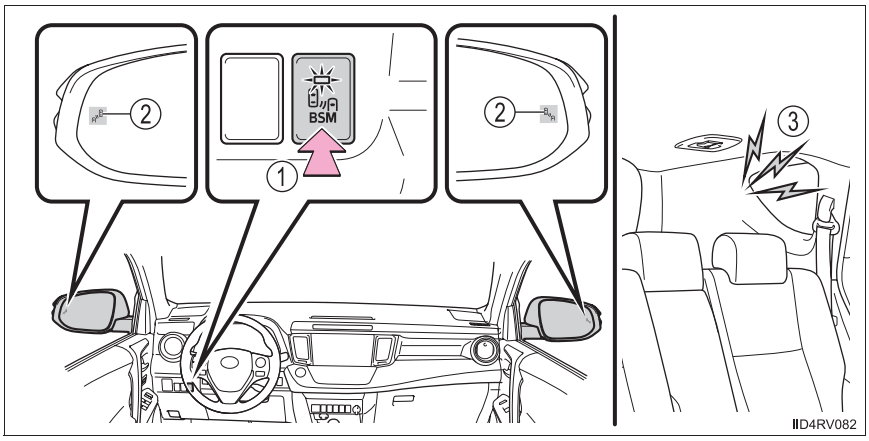
  Assists the driver in making the decision when changing lanes

- The Rear Crossing Traffic Alert function

  Assists the driver when backing up

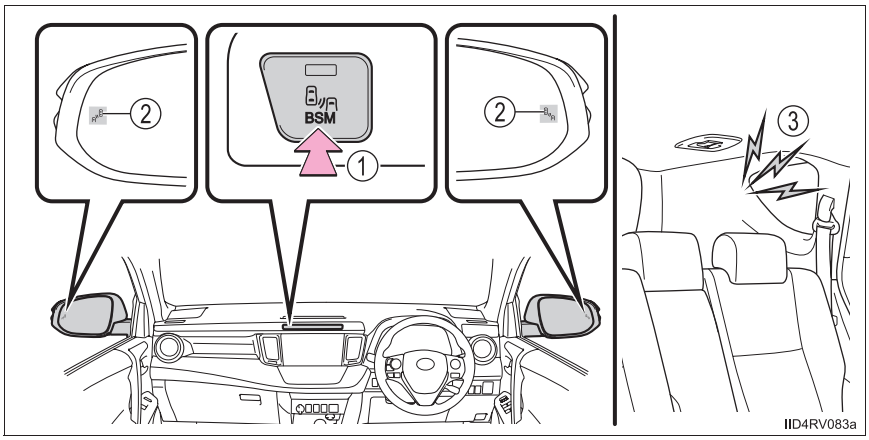
These functions use same sensors.

▶ Left-hand drive vehicles



*: If equipped

▶ Right-hand drive vehicles



① BSM main switch

Pressing the switch turns the system on or off. When the switch is set to on, the switch's indicator illuminates and the buzzer sounds. Common switch for Blind Spot Monitor function and Rear Crossing Traffic Alert function.

② Outside rear view mirror indicators

Blind Spot Monitor function:
When a vehicle is detected in the blind spot, the outside rear view mirror indicator comes on while the turn signal lever is not operated and the outside rear view mirror indicator flashes while the turn signal lever is operated.

Rear Crossing Traffic Alert function:
When a vehicle approaching from the right or left rear of the vehicle is detected, the outside rear view mirror indicators flash.

③ Rear Crossing Traffic Alert buzzer (Rear Crossing Traffic Alert function only)

When a vehicle approaching from the right or left rear of the vehicle is detected, a buzzer sounds from behind the left-hand rear seat.

■ **The outside rear view mirror indicators visibility**

When under strong sunlight, the outside rear view mirror indicator may be difficult to see.

■ **Rear Crossing Traffic Alert buzzer hearing**

Rear Crossing Traffic Alert function may be difficult to hear over loud noises such as high audio volume.

■ **When there is a malfunction in the Blind Spot Monitor system**

If a system malfunction is detected due to any of the following reasons, the warning messages will be displayed: (→P. 631, 634)

- There is a malfunction with the sensors
- The sensors have become dirty
- The outside temperature is extremely high or low
- The sensor voltage has become abnormal

■ **Certification for the Blind Spot Monitor system**

CE 0700

The latest “DECLARATION of CONFORMITY” (DoC) is available at the following:

DoC address:
http://continental.automotive-approvals.de/index.php?produkt=SRR2-A

CONTINENTAL tímto prohlašuje, že tento SRR2-A je ve shodě se základními požadavky a dalšími příslušnými ustanoveními směrnice 1999/5/ES.
Undertegnede CONTINENTAL erklærer herved, at følgende udstyr SRR2-A overholder de væsentlige krav og øvrige relevante krav i direktiv 1999/5/EF.
Hiermit erklärt CONTINENTAL, dass sich das Gerät SRR2-A in Übereinstimmung mit den grundlegenden Anforderungen und den übrigeneinschlägigen Bestimmungen der Richtlinie 1999/5/EG befindet.
Käesolevaga kinnitab CONTINENTAL seadme SRR2-A vastavust direktiivi 1999/5/EÜ põhinõuetele ja nimetatud direktiivist tulenevatele teistele asjakohastele sätetele.
Hereby, CONTINENTAL, declares that this SRR2-A is in compliance with the essential requirements and other relevant provisions of Directive 1999/5/EC.
Por medio de la presente CONTINENTAL declara que el SRR2-A cumple con los requisitos esenciales y cualesquiera otras disposiciones aplicables o exigibles de la Directiva 1999/5/CE.
ΜΕ ΤΗΝ ΠΑΡΟΥΣΑ CONTINENTAL ΔΗΛΩΝΕΙ ΟΤΙ SRR2-A ΣΥΜΜΟΡΦΩΝΕΤΑΙ ΠΡΟΣ ΤΙΣ ΟΥΣΙΩΔΕΙΣ ΑΠΑΙΤΗΣΕΙΣ ΚΑΙ ΤΙΣ ΛΟΙΠΕΣ ΣΧΕΤΙΚΕΣ ΔΙΑΤΑΞΕΙΣ ΤΗΣ ΟΔΗΓΙΑΣ 1999/5/ΕΚ.
Par la présente CONTINENTAL déclare que l'appareil SRR2-A est conforme aux exigences essentielles et aux autres dispositions pertinentes de la directive 1999/5/CE.
Con la presente CONTINENTAL dichiara che questo SRR2-A è conforme ai requisiti essenziali ed alle altre disposizioni pertinenti stabilite dalla direttiva 1999/5/CE.
Ar šo CONTINENTAL deklarē, ka SRR2-A atbilst Direktīvas 1999/5/EK būtiskajām prasībām un citiem ar to saistītajiem noteikumiem.
Šiuo CONTINENTAL deklaruoja, kad šis SRR2-A atitinka esminius reikalavimus ir kitas 1999/5/EB Direktyvos nuostatas.
Hierbij verklaart CONTINENTAL dat het toestel SRR2-A in overeenstemming is met de essentiële eisen en de andere relevante bepalingen van richtlijn 1999/5/EG.
Hawnhekk, CONTINENTAL, jiddikjara li dan SRR2-A jikkonforma mal-ħtiġijiet essenzjali u ma provvedimenti oħrajn relevanti li hemm fid-Dirrettiva 1999/5/EC.

Alulírott, CONTINENTAL nyilatkozom, hogy a SRR2-A megfelel a vonatkozó alapvetõ követelményeknek és az 1999/5/EC irányelv egyéb elõírásainak.
Niniejszym CONTINENTAL oświadcza, że SRR2-A jest zgodny z zasadniczymi wymogami oraz pozostałymi stosownymi postanowieniami Dyrektywy 1999/5/EC.
CONTINENTAL declara que este SRR2-A está conforme com os requisitos essenciais e outras disposições da Directiva 1999/5/CE.
CONTINENTAL izjavlja, da je ta SRR2-A v skladu z bistvenimi zahtevami in ostalimi relevantnimi določili direktive 1999/5/ES.
CONTINENTAL týmto vyhlasuje, že SRR2-A spĺňa základné požiadavky a všetky príslušné ustanovenia Smernice 1999/5/ES.
CONTINENTAL vakuuttaa täten että SRR2-A tyyppinen laite on direktiivin 1999/5/EY oleellisten vaatimusten ja sitä koskevien direktiivin muiden ehtojen mukainen.
Härmed intygar CONTINENTAL att denna SRR2-A står I överensstämmelse med de väsentliga egenskapskrav och övriga relevanta bestämmelser som framgår av direktiv 1999/5/EG.
Hér með lýsir CONTINENTAL yfir því að SRR2-A er í samræmi við grunnkröfur og aðrar kröfur, sem gerðar eru í tilskipun 1999/5/EC.
CONTINENTAL erklærer herved at utstyret SRR2-A er i samsvar med de grunnleggende krav og øvrige relevante krav i direktiv 1999/5/EF.
С настоящето, CONTINENTAL, декларира, че SRR2-A е в съответствие със съществените изисквания и другите приложими разпоредби на Директива 1999/5/ЕС.
Prin prezenta, CONTINENTAL, declară că aparatul SRR2-A este in conformitate cu cerinţele esenţiale şi cu alte prevederi pertinente ale Directivei 1999/5/CE.
"Ovim , CONTINENTAL, izjavljuje da ovaj SRR2-A je usklađen sa bitnim zahtjevima i drugim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC."
Ovim CONTINENTAL, izjavljuje da je SRR2-A u sklau s bitnim zahtjevima i drugim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC i Pravilnika o RiTT opremi(NN25/2012)

▶ For vehicles sold in Israel

Name of permit owner: **TOYOTA** Telephone: **03-6255410**
Model: **SRR2-A** Manufacturer: **Continental** country of manufacture: **Germany**
Type approval No.: **52-59451** Valid from: **05/Nov/2013**
Permit No.: **511487761**

▶ For vehicles sold in Russia

type approval number : POCC DE.ML05.H01144

ML05

▶ For vehicles sold in Ukraine

type approval number : 1O094.000966-13

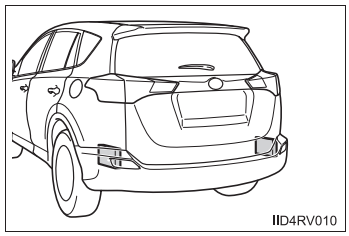
155

CAUTION

■ **Handling the radar sensor**

One Blind Spot Monitor sensor is installed inside the left and right side of the vehicle rear bumper respectively. Observe the following to ensure the Blind Spot Monitor system can function correctly.

- Keep the sensor and its surrounding area on the bumper clean at all times.



- Do not subject the sensor or surrounding area on the bumper to a strong impact. If the sensor moves even slightly off position, the system may malfunction and vehicles that enter the detection area may not be detected. If the sensor or surrounding area is subject to a strong impact, always have the area inspected by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.
- Do not disassemble the sensor.
- Do not attach accessories or stickers to the sensor or surrounding area on the bumper.
- Do not modify the sensor or surrounding area on the bumper.
- Do not paint the sensor or surrounding area on the bumper.

The Blind Spot Monitor function

The Blind Spot Monitor function uses radar sensors to detect vehicles that are traveling in an adjacent lane in the area that is not reflected in the outside rear view mirror (the blind spot), and advises the driver of the vehicles existence via the outside rear view mirror indicator.

The Blind Spot Monitor detection areas

The blind spot that vehicles can be detected in are outlined below.

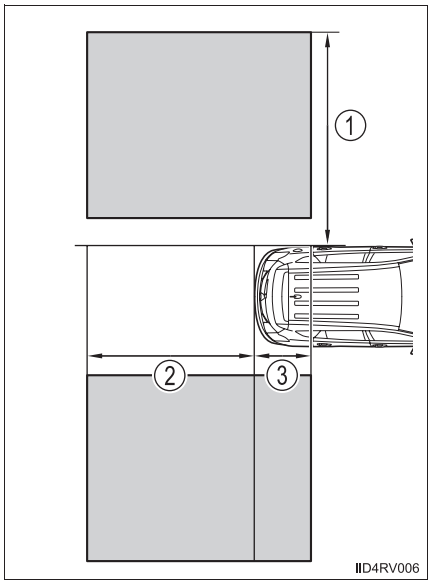
The range of the detection area extends to:

① Approximately 3.5 m (11.5 ft.) from the side of the vehicle

The first 0.5 m (1.6 ft.) from the side of the vehicle is not in the detection area

② Approximately 3 m (9.8 ft.) from the rear bumper

③ Approximately 1 m (3.3 ft.) forward of the rear bumper



CAUTION

■ Cautions regarding the use of the system

The driver is solely responsible for safe driving. Always drive safely, taking care to observe your surroundings.

The Blind Spot Monitor function is a supplementary function which alerts the driver that a vehicle is present in the blind spot. Do not overly rely on the Blind Spot Monitor function. The function cannot judge if it is safe to change lanes, therefore over reliance could cause an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

According to conditions, the system may not function correctly. Therefore the driver's own visual confirmation of safety is necessary.

■ **The Blind Spot Monitor function is operational when**

- The BSM main switch is set to on
- Vehicle speed is greater than approximately 16 km/h (10 mph)

■ **The Blind Spot Monitor will detect a vehicle when**

- A vehicle in an adjacent lane overtakes your vehicle.
- Another vehicle enters the detection area when it changes lanes.

■ **Conditions under which the Blind Spot Monitor function will not detect a vehicle**

The Blind Spot Monitor function is not designed to detect the following types of vehicles and/or objects:

- Small motorcycles, bicycles, pedestrians, etc.*
- Vehicles traveling in the opposite direction
- Guardrails, walls, signs, parked vehicles and similar stationary objects*
- Following vehicles that are in the same lane*
- Vehicles driving 2 lanes across from your vehicle*

*: Depending on conditions, detection of a vehicle and/or object may occur.

■ **Conditions under which the Blind Spot Monitor function may not function correctly**

● The Blind Spot Monitor function may not detect vehicles correctly in the following conditions:

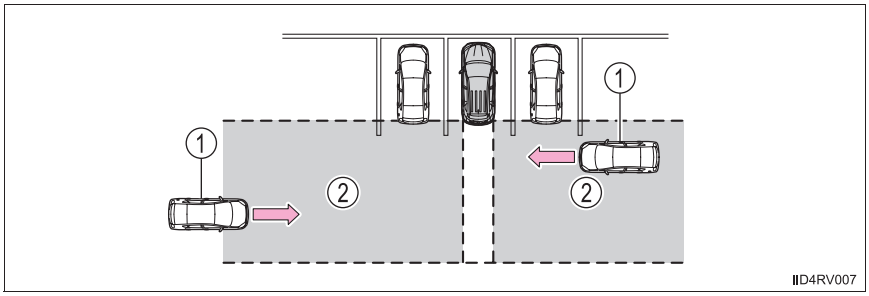
- During bad weather such as heavy rain, fog, snow, etc.
- When ice, mud, etc. is attached to the rear bumper
- When driving on a road surface that is wet due to rain, standing water, etc.
- When there is a significant difference in speed between your vehicle and the vehicle that enters the detection area
- When a vehicle is in the detection area from a stop and remains in the detection area as your vehicle accelerates
- When driving up or down consecutive steep inclines, such as hills, a dip in the road, etc.
- When multiple vehicles approach with only a small gap between each vehicle
- When vehicle lanes are wide, and the vehicle in the next lane is too far away from your vehicle
- When the vehicle that enters the detection area is traveling at about the same speed as your vehicle
- When there is a significant difference in height between your vehicle and the vehicle that enters the detection area
- Directly after the BSM main switch is set to on
- When towing a trailer (with towing hitch)
- When items such as a bicycle carrier are installed on the rear of the vehicle.

● Instances of the Blind Spot Monitor function unnecessarily detecting a vehicle and/or object may increase under the following conditions:

- When there is only a short distance between your vehicle and a guardrail, wall, etc.
- When there is only a short distance between your vehicle and a following vehicle
- When vehicle lanes are narrow and a vehicle driving 2 lanes across from your vehicle enters the detection area
- When items such as a bicycle carrier are installed on the rear of the vehicle

The Rear Crossing Traffic Alert function

The Rear Crossing Traffic Alert functions when your vehicle is in reverse. It can detect other vehicles approaching from the right or left rear of the vehicle. It uses radar sensors to alert the driver of the other vehicle's existence through flashing the outside rear view mirror indicators and sounding a buzzer.



① Approaching vehicles ② Detection areas

CAUTION

■ Cautions regarding the use of the system

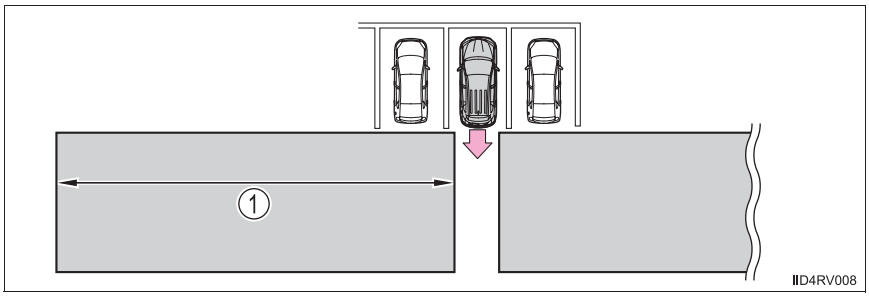
The driver is solely responsible for safe driving. Always drive safely, taking care to observe your surroundings.

The Rear Crossing Traffic Alert function is only an assist and is not a replacement for careful driving. The driver must be careful when backing up, even when using the Rear Crossing Traffic Alert function. The driver's own visual confirmation of behind you and your vehicle is necessary and be sure there are no pedestrians, other vehicles etc. before backing up. Failure to do so could cause death or serious injury.

According to conditions, the system may not function correctly. Therefore the driver's own visual confirmation of safety is necessary.

The Rear Crossing Traffic Alert function detection areas

The areas that vehicles can be detected in are outlined below.



To give the driver a more consistent time to react, the buzzer can alert for faster vehicles from farther away.

Example:

Approaching vehicle	Speed	①Approximate alert distance
Fast	28 km/h (18 mph)	20 m (65 ft.)
Slow	8 km/h (5 mph)	5.5 m (18 ft.)

The Rear Crossing Traffic Alert function is operational when

- The BSM main switch is set to on.
- The shift lever is in R.
- Vehicle speed is less than approximately 8 km/h (5 mph).
- Approaching vehicle speed is between approximately 8 km/h (5 mph) and 28 km/h (18 mph).

■ **Conditions under which the Rear Crossing Traffic Alert function will not detect a vehicle**

The Rear Crossing Traffic Alert function is not designed to detect the following types of vehicles and/or objects.

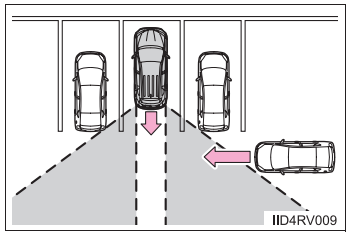
- Small motorcycles, bicycles, pedestrians etc.*
- Vehicles approaching from directly behind
- Guardrails, walls, signs, parked vehicles and similar stationary objects*
- Vehicles moving away from your vehicle
- Vehicles approaching from the parking spaces next to your vehicle*
- Vehicles backing up in the parking space next to your vehicle*

*: Depending on conditions, detection of a vehicle and/or object may occur.

■ **Conditions under which the Rear Crossing Traffic Alert function may not function correctly**

The Rear Crossing Traffic Alert function may not detect vehicles correctly in the following conditions:

- When ice or mud etc. is attached to the rear bumper
- During bad weather such as heavy rain, fog, snow etc.
- When multiple vehicles approach continuously
- Shallow angle parking
- When a vehicle is approaching at high speed
- When parking on a steep incline, such as hills, a dip in the road etc.
- Directly after the BSM main switch is set to on
- Directly after the engine is started with the BSM main switch on
- When towing a trailer
- Vehicles that the sensors cannot detect because of obstacles



Winter driving tips

Carry out the necessary preparations and inspections before driving the vehicle in winter. Always drive the vehicle in a manner appropriate to the prevailing weather conditions.

Preparation for winter

- Use fluids that are appropriate to the prevailing outside temperatures.
  - Engine oil
  - Engine coolant
  - Washer fluid
- Have a service technician inspect the condition of the battery.
- Have the vehicle fitted with four snow tires or purchase a set of tire chains for the front tires.

  Ensure that all tires are the same size and brand, and that chains match the size of the tires.

Before driving the vehicle

Perform the following according to the driving conditions:

- Do not try to forcibly open a window or move a wiper that is frozen. Pour warm water over the frozen area to melt the ice. Wipe away the water immediately to prevent it from freezing.
- To ensure proper operation of the climate control system fan, remove any snow that has accumulated on the air inlet vents in front of the windshield.
- Check for and remove any excess ice or snow that may have accumulated on the exterior lights, vehicle's roof, chassis, around the tires or on the brakes.
- Remove any snow or mud from the bottom of your shoes before getting in the vehicle.

When driving the vehicle

Accelerate the vehicle slowly, keep a safe distance between you and the vehicle ahead, and drive at a reduced speed suitable to road conditions.

When parking the vehicle (in the winter time or in the cold latitudes)

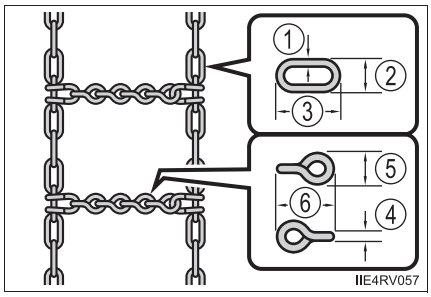
Park the vehicle and move the shift lever to P (automatic transmission or Multidrive) or 1 or R (manual transmission) without setting the parking brake. The parking brake may freeze up, preventing it from being released. If necessary, block the wheels to prevent inadvertent sliding or creeping.

Selecting tire chains

Use the correct tire chain size when mounting the tire chains.
Chain size is regulated for each tire size.

Side chain:
① 3 mm (0.12 in.) in diameter
② 10 mm (0.39 in.) in width
③ 30 mm (1.18 in.) in length

Cross chain:
④ 4 mm (0.16 in.) in diameter
⑤ 14 mm (0.55 in.) in width
⑥ 25 mm (0.98 in.) in length



Regulations on the use of tire chains

Regulations regarding the use of tire chains vary depending on location and type of road. Always check local regulations before installing chains.

■ **Tire chain installation**

Observe the following precautions when installing and removing chains:

- Install and remove tire chains in a safe location.
- Install tire chains on the front tires only. Do not install tire chains on the rear tires.
- Install tire chains on front tires as tightly as possible. Retighten chains after driving 0.5 — 1.0 km (1/4 — 1/2 mile).
- Install tire chains following the instructions provided with the tire chains.

⚠ CAUTION

■ **Driving with snow tires**

Observe the following precautions to reduce the risk of accidents.
Failure to do so may result in a loss of vehicle control and cause death or serious injury.

- Use tires of the specified size.
- Maintain the recommended level of air pressure.
- Do not drive at speeds in excess of the speed limit or the speed limit specified for the snow tires being used.
- Use snow tires on all, not just some wheels.

■ **Driving with tire chains**

Observe the following precautions to reduce the risk of accidents.
Failure to do so may result in the vehicle being unable to be driven safely, and may cause death or serious injury.

- Do not drive in excess of the speed limit specified for the tire chains being used, or 50 km/h (30 mph), whichever is lower.
- Avoid driving on bumpy road surfaces or over potholes.
- Avoid sudden acceleration, abrupt steering, sudden braking and shifting operations that cause sudden engine braking.
- Slow down sufficiently before entering a curve to ensure that vehicle control is maintained.
- Do not use LDA (Lane Departure Alert) system.

NOTICE

■ **Repairing or replacing snow tires (vehicles with the tire pressure warning system)**

Request repairs or replacement of snow tires from Toyota dealers or legitimate tire retailers.
This is because the removal and attachment of snow tires affects the operation of the tire pressure warning valves and transmitters.

■ **Fitting tire chains (vehicles with the tire pressure warning system)**

The tire pressure warning valves and transmitters may not function correctly when tire chains are fitted.

Utility vehicle precautions

This vehicle belongs to the utility vehicle class, which has higher ground clearance and narrower tread in relation to the height of its center of gravity to make it capable of performing in a wide variety of off-road applications.

Utility vehicle feature

- Specific design characteristics give it a higher center of gravity than ordinary passenger cars. This vehicle design feature causes this type of vehicle to be more likely to rollover. And, utility vehicles have a significantly higher rollover rate than other types of vehicles.
- An advantage of the higher ground clearance is a better view of the road allowing you to anticipate problems.
- It is not designed for cornering at the same speeds as ordinary passenger cars any more than low-slung sports cars designed to perform satisfactorily under off-road conditions. Therefore, sharp turns at excessive speeds may cause the vehicle to rollover.

CAUTION

■ **Utility vehicle precautions**

Always observe the following precautions to minimize the risk of death, serious injury or damage to your vehicle:

- In a rollover crash, an unbelted person is significantly more likely to die than a person wearing a seat belt. Therefore, the driver and all passengers should always fasten their seat belts.
- Avoid sharp turns or abrupt maneuvers, if at all possible.
  Failure to operate this vehicle correctly may result in loss of control or vehicle rollover causing death or serious injury.
- Loading cargo on the roof luggage carrier (if equipped) will make the center of the vehicle gravity higher. Avoid high speeds, sudden starts, sharp turns, sudden braking or abrupt maneuvers, otherwise it may result in loss of control or vehicle rollover due to failure to operate this vehicle correctly.
- Always slow down in gusty crosswinds. Because of its profile and higher center of gravity, your vehicle is more sensitive to side winds than an ordinary passenger car. Slowing down will allow you to have better control.
- Do not drive horizontally across steep slopes. Driving straight up or straight down is preferred. Your vehicle (or any similar off-road vehicle) can tip over sideways much more easily than forward or backward.

Off-road driving

When driving your vehicle off-road, please observe the following precautions to ensure your driving enjoyment and to help prevent the closure of areas to off-road vehicles.

- Drive your vehicle only in areas where off-road vehicles are permitted to travel.
- Respect private property. Get owner's permission before entering private property.
- Do not enter areas that are closed. Honor gates, barriers and signs that restrict travel.
- Stay on established roads. When conditions are wet, driving techniques should be changed or travel delayed to prevent damage to roads.

CAUTION

■ **Off-road driving precautions**

Always observe the following precautions to minimize the risk of death, serious injury or damage to your vehicle:

- Drive carefully when off the road. Do not take unnecessary risks by driving in dangerous places.
- Do not grip the steering wheel spokes when driving off-road. A bad bump could jerk the wheel and injure your hands. Keep both hands and especially your thumbs on the outside of the rim.
- Always check your brakes for effectiveness immediately after driving in sand, mud, water or snow.
- After driving through tall grass, mud, rock, sand, water, etc., check that there is no grass, bush, paper, rags, stone, sand, etc. adhering or trapped on the underbody. Clear off any such matter from the underbody. If the vehicle is used with these materials trapped or adhering to the underbody, a breakdown or fire could occur.
- When driving off-road or in rugged terrain, do not drive at excessive speeds, jump, make sharp turns, strike objects, etc. This may cause loss of control or vehicle rollover causing death or serious injury. You are also risking expensive damage to your vehicle's suspension and chassis.

NOTICE

To prevent the water damage

Take all necessary safety measures to ensure that water damage to the engine or other components does not occur.

- Water entering the engine air intake will cause severe engine damage.
- Water entering the automatic transmission will cause deterioration in shift quality, locking up of your transmission accompanied by vibration, and ultimately damage.
- Water can wash the grease from wheel bearings, causing rusting and premature failure, and may also enter the differentials, transmission and transfer case, reducing the gear oil's lubricating qualities.

When you drive through water

If driving through water, such as when crossing shallow streams, first check the depth of the water and the bottom of the stream for firmness. Drive slowly and avoid deep water.

Inspection after off-road driving

- Sand and mud that has accumulated around brake drums and around brake discs may affect braking efficiency and may damage brake system components.
- Always perform a maintenance inspection after each day of off-road driving that has taken you through rough terrain, sand, mud, or water.

5-1. Using the air conditioning system and defogger

Manual air conditioning system 370

Automatic air conditioning system 377

Rear window and outside rear view mirror defoggers 387

Windshield wiper de-icer ...389

Power heater 390

5-2. Using the audio system

Audio system types 392

Using the radio 395

Using the CD player 402

Playing back MP3 and WMA discs.....410

Operating an iPod.....419

Operating a USB memory.....430

Optimal use of the audio system 440

Using the AUX port.....443

Using the steering wheel audio switches.....444

Bluetooth® audio/phone.....447

Using the Bluetooth® audio/phone.....454

Operating a Bluetooth® enabled portable player.....460

Making a phone call.....464

Using the “SETUP” menu (“Bluetooth*” menu).....469

Using the “SETUP” menu (“PHONE” or “TEL” menu) 476

5-3. Using the interior lights

Interior lights list.....483

• Interior lights.....484

• Personal lights.....484

5-4. Using the storage features

List of storage features 486

• Glove box 487

• Console box 488

• Cup holders 489

• Bottle holders 490

Luggage compartment features.....491

5-5. Other interior features

Sun visors and vanity mirrors 501

Clock.....502

Portable ashtray.....503

Power outlets 504

Seat heaters 505

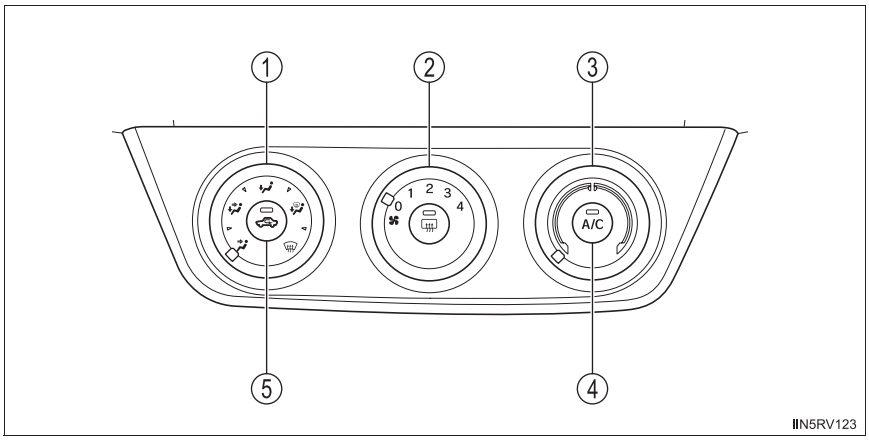
Armrest 507

Coat hooks.....508

Assist grips 509

*: Bluetooth is a registered trademark of Bluetooth SIG, Inc.

Manual air conditioning system*



① Air outlet selector dial
② Fan speed control dial
③ Temperature control dial
④ Cooling and dehumidification function on/off button (if equipped)
⑤ Outside/recirculated air mode button

Adjusting the settings

1 To adjust the fan speed, turn the fan speed control dial clockwise (increase) or counterclockwise (decrease).

Turning the dial to “0” turns off the fan.

2 To adjust the temperature setting, turn the temperature control dial clockwise (warm) or counterclockwise (cool).

If A/C is not pressed, the system will blow ambient temperature air or heated air.

3 To select the air outlets, set the air outlet selector dial to the desired position.

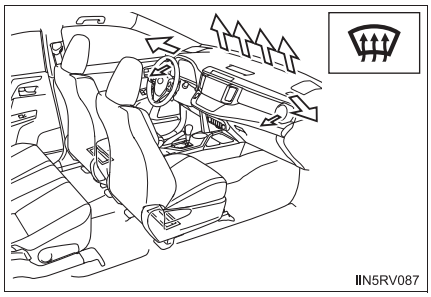
The positions between the air outlet selections can also be selected for more delicate adjustment.

*: If equipped

Defogging the windshield

1 Set the air outlet selector dial to  position.

Set the outside/recirculated air mode button to outside air mode if recirculated air mode is used.



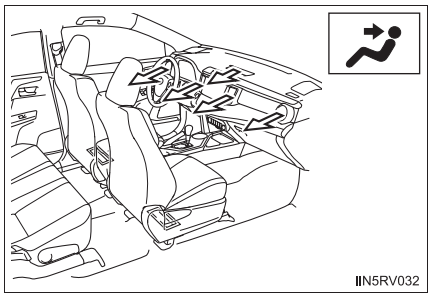
2 Perform the following operations accordingly:

- To adjust the fan speed, turn the fan speed control dial.
- To adjust the temperature setting, turn the temperature control dial.
- If the dehumidification function is not operating, press A/C to operate the dehumidification function.

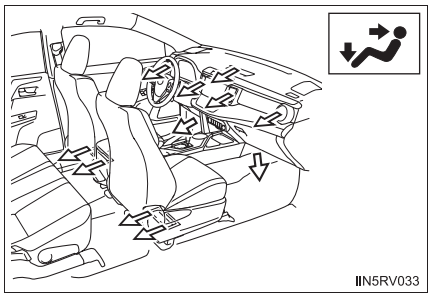
To defog the windshield and the side windows early, turn the air flow and temperature up.

Air outlets and air flow

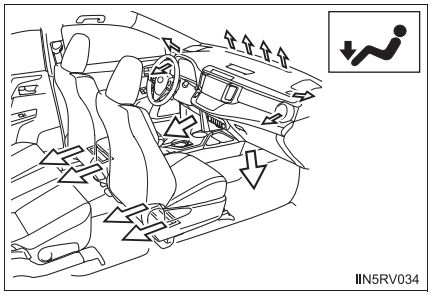
Upper body



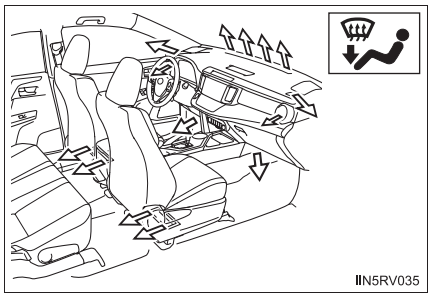
Upper body and feet



Feet



Feet and windshield



Switching between outside air and recirculated air modes

Press  .

The mode switches between outside air mode (indicator off) and recirculated air mode (indicator on) each time  is pressed.

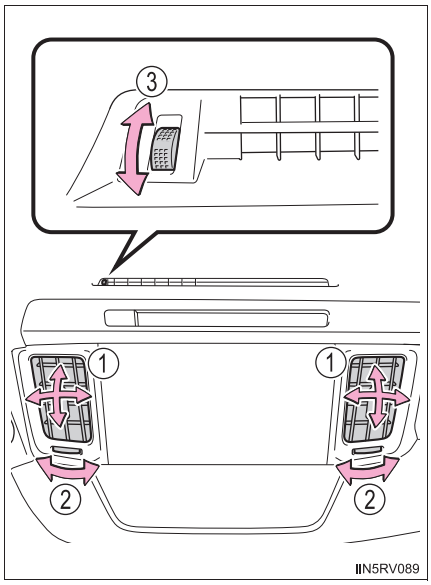
Adjusting the position of and opening and closing the air outlets

■ Front center outlets

① Direct air flow to the left or right, up or down.

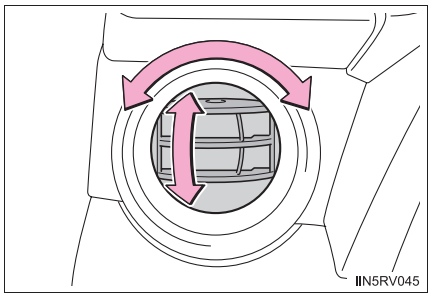
② Turn the knobs to open or close the vents.

③ Turn the knob to open or close the vent for rear seat occupants.



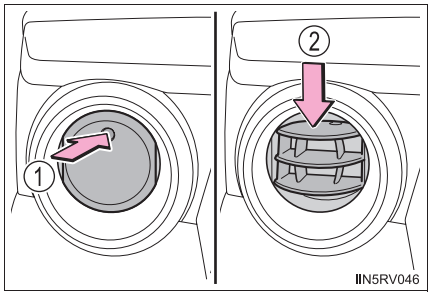
■ Front side outlets

Direct air flow to the left or right, up or down.



① Open the vent.

② Close the vent.



■ **Operation of the air conditioning system in Eco drive mode**

In Eco drive mode, the air conditioning system is controlled to prioritize fuel efficiency by regulating the engine speed and compressor operation to restrict the heating/cooling capacity.

To improve air conditioning performance, turn off Eco drive mode.
(→P. 246, 253, 262)

■ **Fogging up of the windows**

- The windows will easily fog up when the humidity in the vehicle is high. Turning A/C on will dehumidify the air from the outlets and defog the windshield effectively.
- If you turn A/C off, the windows may fog up more easily.
- The windows may fog up if the recirculated air mode is used.

■ **Outside/recirculated air mode**

When driving on dusty roads such as tunnels or in heavy traffic, set the outside/recirculated air mode button to the recirculated air mode. This is effective in preventing outside air from entering the vehicle interior. During cooling operation, setting the recirculated air mode will also cool the vehicle interior effectively.

■ **When outside air temperature approaches 0°C (32°F)**

The air conditioning system may not operate even when A/C is pressed.

■ **Ventilation and air conditioning odors**

- To let fresh air in, set the air conditioning system to the outside air mode.
- During use, various odors from inside and outside the vehicle may enter into and accumulate in the air conditioning system. This may then cause odor to be emitted from the vents.
- To reduce potential odors from occurring:
  It is recommended that the air conditioning system be set to outside air mode prior to turning the vehicle off.

■ **Air conditioning system operations when the engine is stopped due to the Stop & Start system (vehicles with a Stop & Start system)**

When the engine is stopped due to Stop & Start system operations, the air conditioning cooling, heating and dehumidification functions turn off and only ambient temperature air is blown. To stop the air conditioning system from turning off, press the Stop & Start cancel switch and refrain from using the Stop & Start system.

■ **When the windshield is fogged up and the engine is stopped due to the Stop & Start system (vehicles with a Stop & Start system)**

Restart the engine by depressing the clutch pedal or by pressing the Stop & Start cancel switch (→P. 326), and then set the air outlet selection dial to  . (→P. 371)

If the windshield fogs up frequently, press the Stop & Start cancel switch to deactivate the system.

■ **When an odor comes from the air conditioning system while the engine is stopped due to the Stop & Start system (vehicles with a Stop & Start system)**

Press the Stop & Start cancel switch to restart the engine.

■ **Air conditioning filter**

→P. 569

CAUTION

■ To prevent the windshield from fogging up

Do not set the air outlet selection dial to during cool air operation in extremely humid weather. The difference between the temperature of the outside air and that of the windshield can cause the outer surface of the windshield to fog up, blocking your vision.

NOTICE

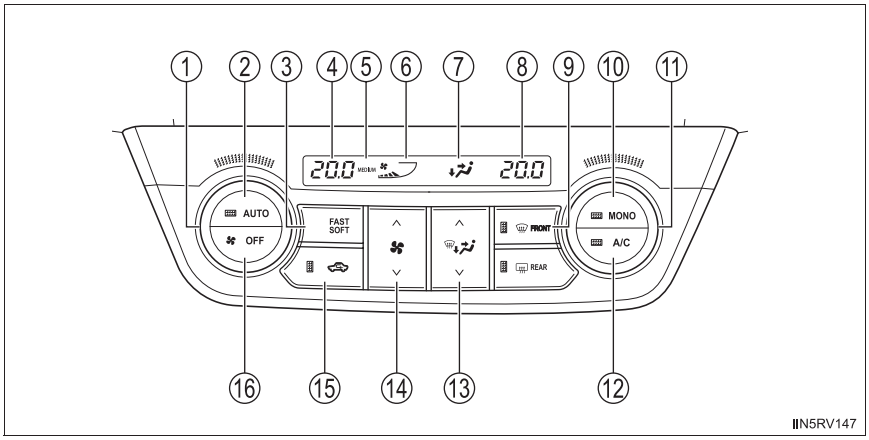
■ To prevent battery discharge

Do not leave the air conditioning system on longer than necessary when the engine is off.

Automatic air conditioning system*

Air outlets and fan speed are automatically adjusted according to the temperature setting.

The illustration below is for left-hand drive vehicles. The button positions are reversed for right-hand drive vehicles.



① Driver's side temperature control dial
② Automatic mode button
③ Blower customize button
④ Driver's side temperature setting display
⑤ Blower customize display
⑥ Fan speed display
⑦ Air outlet display
⑧ Passenger's side temperature setting display
⑨ Windshield defogger button
⑩ Simultaneous mode button
⑪ Passenger's side temperature control dial
⑫ Cooling and dehumidification function on/off button
⑬ Air outlet selector button
⑭ Fan speed control button
⑮ Outside air or recirculated air mode button
⑯ Off button

*: If equipped

Using the automatic air conditioning system

1 Press AUTO.

The dehumidification function begins to operate. Air outlets and fan speed are automatically adjusted according to the temperature setting and humidity.

2 Turn 

clockwise to increases the temperature and turn 

counterclockwise to decreases the temperature on the driver's side.

The air conditioning system switches between individual and simultaneous modes each time MONO is pressed.

Simultaneous mode (the indicator on MONO is on):
The driver's side temperature control dial can be used to adjust the temperature for the driver's and passenger's side. At this time, operate the passenger's side temperature control dial to enter individual mode.

Individual mode (the indicator on MONO is off):
The temperature for the driver's and passenger's side can be adjusted separately.

■ Automatic mode indicator

If the fan speed setting or air flow modes are operated, the automatic mode indicator goes off. However, automatic mode for functions other than that operated is maintained.

Adjusting the settings manually

1 To adjust the fan speed, press "∧" on  to increase the fan speed and "∨" to decrease the fan speed.

Press  to turn the fan off.

2 To adjust the temperature setting, turn  clockwise to increases the temperature and turn  counterclockwise to decreases the temperature.

The air conditioning system switches between individual and simultaneous modes each time  is pressed.

Simultaneous mode (the indicator on  is on):
The driver's side temperature control dial can be used to adjust the temperature for the driver's and passenger's side. At this time, operate the passenger's side temperature control dial to enter individual mode.

Individual mode (the indicator on  is off):
The temperature for the driver's and passenger's side can be adjusted separately.

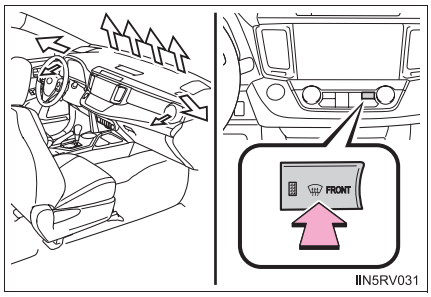
3 To change the air outlets, press "∧" or "∨" on  .

The air outlets used are switched each time either side the button is pressed.

Defogging the windshield

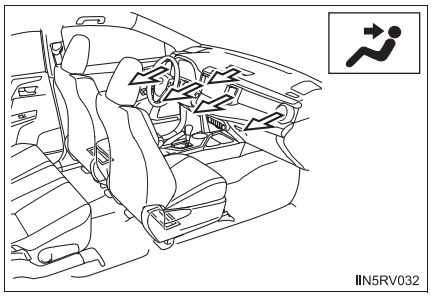
Press  .

The dehumidification function operates and fan speed increases.
Set the outside/recirculated air mode button to outside air mode if the recirculated air mode is used. (It may switch automatically.)
To defog the windshield and the side windows early, turn the air flow and temperature up.
To return to the previous mode, press  again when the windshield is defogged.

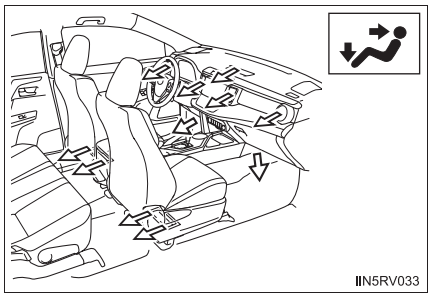


Air outlets and air flow

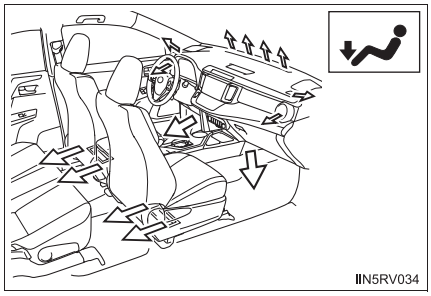
Upper body



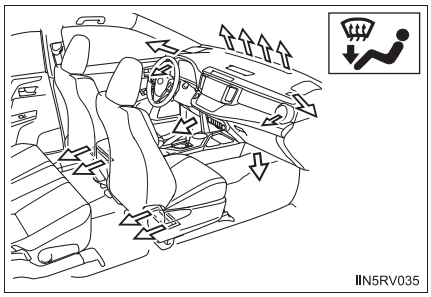
Upper body and feet



Feet



Feet and windshield



Switching between outside air and recirculated air modes

Press  .

The mode switches between outside air mode (the indicator is off) and recirculated air mode (the indicator is on) each time  is pressed.

Blower customization

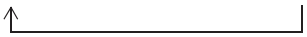
If automatic mode is selected, only the fan speed can be adjusted according to your preference.

1 Press  .

2 Press  .

3 Each time  is pressed, the fan speed changes as follows.

"MEDIUM" → "SOFT" → "FAST"



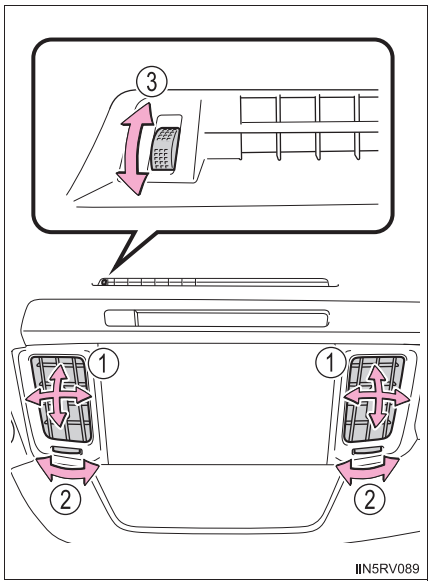
Adjusting the position of and opening and closing the air outlets

■ Front center outlets

① Direct air flow to the left or right, up or down.

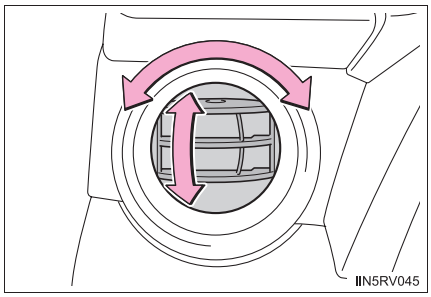
② Turn the knobs to open or close the vents.

③ Turn the knob to open or close the vent for rear seat occupants.



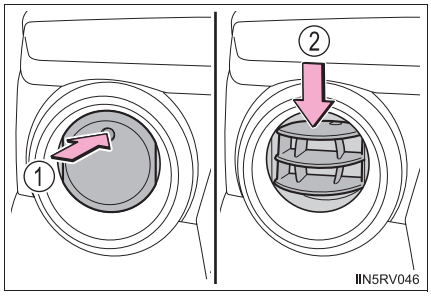
■ Front side outlets

Direct air flow to the left or right, up or down.



① Open the vent.

② Close the vent.



■ **Operation of the air conditioning system in Eco drive mode**

In Eco drive mode, the air conditioning system is controlled as follows to prioritize fuel efficiency:

- Engine speed and compressor operation controlled to restrict heating/cooling capacity
- Fan speed restricted when automatic mode is selected

To improve air conditioning performance, perform the following operations:

- Adjust the fan speed
- Turn off Eco drive mode (→P. 246, 253, 262)

■ **Using automatic mode**

Fan speed is adjusted automatically according to the temperature setting and the ambient conditions.
Therefore, the fan may stop for a while until warm or cool air is ready to flow immediately after AUTO is pressed.

■ **Fogging up of the windows**

- The windows will easily fog up when the humidity in the vehicle is high. Turning A/C on will dehumidify the air from the outlets and defog the windshield effectively.
- If you turn A/C off, the windows may fog up more easily.
- The windows may fog up if the recirculated air mode is used.

■ **Outside/recirculated air mode**

- When driving on dusty roads such as tunnels or in heavy traffic, set the outside/recirculated air mode button to the recirculated air mode. This is effective in preventing outside air from entering the vehicle interior. During cooling operation, setting the recirculated air mode will also cool the vehicle interior effectively.
- Outside/recirculated air mode may automatically switch depending on the temperature setting or the inside temperature.

■ **When the outside temperature falls to nearly 0°C (32°F)**

The dehumidification function may not operate even when A/C is pressed.

■ **Ventilation and air conditioning odors**

- To let fresh air in, set the air conditioning system to the outside air mode.
- During use, various odors from inside and outside the vehicle may enter into and accumulate in the air conditioning system. This may then cause odor to be emitted from the vents.
- To reduce potential odors from occurring:
  - It is recommended that the air conditioning system be set to outside air mode prior to turning the vehicle off.
  - The start timing of the blower may be delayed for a short period of time immediately after the air conditioning system is started in automatic mode.

■ **Air conditioning system operations when the engine is stopped due to the Stop & Start system (vehicles with a Stop & Start system)**

When the engine is stopped due to Stop & Start system operations, the automatic air conditioning cooling, heating and dehumidification functions turn off and the fan speed is decreased according to the outside temperature etc. or air blowing stops. To stop the air conditioning system from turning off, press the Stop & Start cancel switch and refrain from using the Stop & Start system.

■ **When the windshield is fogged up and the engine is stopped due to the Stop & Start system (vehicles with a Stop & Start system)**

Press FRONT to restart the engine and defog the windshield.

If the windshield continuously fogs up, press the Stop & Start cancel switch and refrain from using the Stop & Start system.

■ **When an odor comes from the air conditioning system while the engine is stopped due to the Stop & Start system (vehicles with a Stop & Start system)**

Press the Stop & Start cancel switch to restart the engine.

■ **Air conditioning filter**

→P. 569

■ **Customization**

Settings (e.g. outside/recirculated air mode) can be changed.
(Customizable features: →P. 737)

⚠ CAUTION

■ **To prevent the windshield from fogging up**

Do not use  during cool air operation in extremely humid weather. The difference between the temperature of the outside air and that of the windshield can cause the outer surface of the windshield to fog up, blocking your vision.

⚠ NOTICE

■ **To prevent battery discharge**

Do not leave the air conditioning system on longer than necessary when the engine is off.

Rear window and outside rear view mirror defoggers

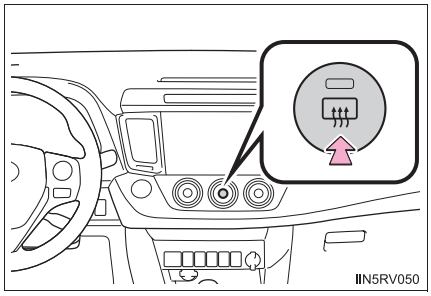
These features are used to defog the rear window, and to remove raindrops, dew and frost from the outside rear view mirrors (if equipped).

The illustrations below are for left-hand drive vehicles.
The button positions and shapes may differ slightly for right-hand drive vehicles.

▶ Vehicles with a manual air conditioning system

On/off

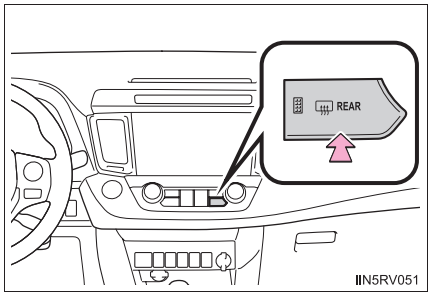
The defoggers will automatically turn off after approximately 15 minutes.



▶ Vehicles with an automatic air conditioning system

On/off

The defoggers will automatically turn off after approximately 15 minutes.



■ **Operating conditions**

▶ Vehicles without a smart entry & start system

The engine switch is in the “ON” position.

▶ Vehicles with a smart entry & start system

The engine switch is in IGNITION ON mode.

■ **The outside rear view mirror defoggers (vehicles with outside rear view mirror defoggers)**

Turning the rear window defogger on will turn the outside rear view mirror defoggers on.

⚠ CAUTION

■ **When the outside rear view mirror defoggers are on (vehicles with outside rear view mirror defoggers)**

Do not touch the rear view mirror surfaces, as they can become very hot and burn you.

⚠ NOTICE

■ **To prevent battery discharge**

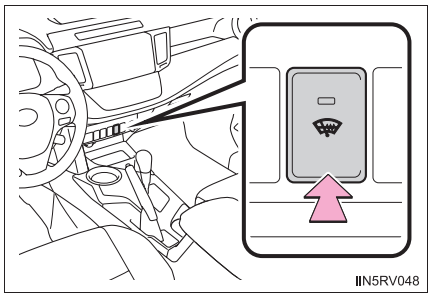
Turn the defoggers off when the engine is off.

Windshield wiper de-icer*

This feature is used to prevent ice from building up on the windshield and wiper blades.

On/off

The windshield wiper de-icer will automatically turn off after approximately 15 minutes. Pressing the switch again also turns the de-icer off.



Operating conditions

▶ Vehicles without a smart entry & start system

The engine switch is in the “ON” position.

▶ Vehicles with a smart entry & start system

The engine switch is in IGNITION ON mode.

CAUTION

When the windshield wiper de-icer is on

Do not touch the lower part of the windshield or the side of the front pillars, as the surfaces can become very hot and burn you.

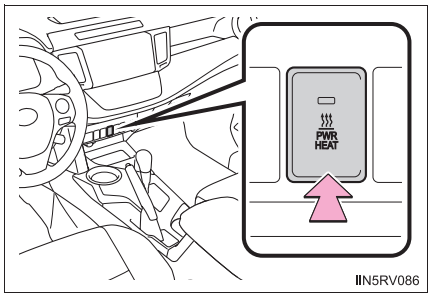
*: If equipped

Power heater*

This feature is used to keep the cabin warm in cold conditions.

On/off

The power heater turns on about 25 seconds after the button is pressed, and takes about another 85 seconds to warm up.



■ **Power heater can be operated when**

The engine is running.

■ **Normal characteristics of power heater operation**

The following cases do not indicate a malfunction:

- When the power heater is turned on or off, some white smoke and a slight odor may be emitted from the power heater exhaust that is located under the floor.
- When the power heater is used under extremely cold conditions, vapor may be visible from its exhaust.
- When the power heater is turned off, you may hear a sound in the engine compartment for about 2 minutes until the power heater turns off completely.

■ **After the heater is turned off**

We recommend not restarting the heater for 10 minutes after you turn it off. Otherwise, a noise may be heard as the heater ignites.

■ **When refueling your vehicle**

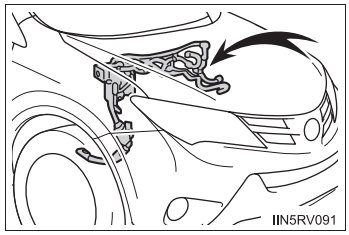
The engine must be turned off. Turning the engine off turns the power heater off.

*: If equipped

⚠ CAUTION

■ To prevent burns or damage to your vehicle

- Do not touch the heater or its exhaust pipe as they are hot. You may burn yourself.
- Keep flammable items such as fuel away from the heater and its exhaust pipe, as this may cause a fire.



⚠ NOTICE

■ To prevent damage to your vehicle

- Do not turn the heater on and off repeatedly in 5 minute intervals as this can shorten the life of the heater components. If the engine must be turned on and off repeatedly within short intervals (such as when the vehicle is being used for delivery purposes), turn the heater off.
- Do not modify or open the heater without consulting any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional, as this may cause a heater malfunction or a fire.
- Be careful not to splash or spill liquid directly on the heater or on the heater fuel pump, as this may cause the heater to malfunction.
- Keep the intake and exhaust pipes of the heater free from water, snow, ice, mud, etc. If the pipes become clogged, this can cause the heater to malfunction.
- If you notice anything unusual, such as a fluid leak, smoke and poor operation, turn off the heater and have your vehicle checked by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

Audio system types*

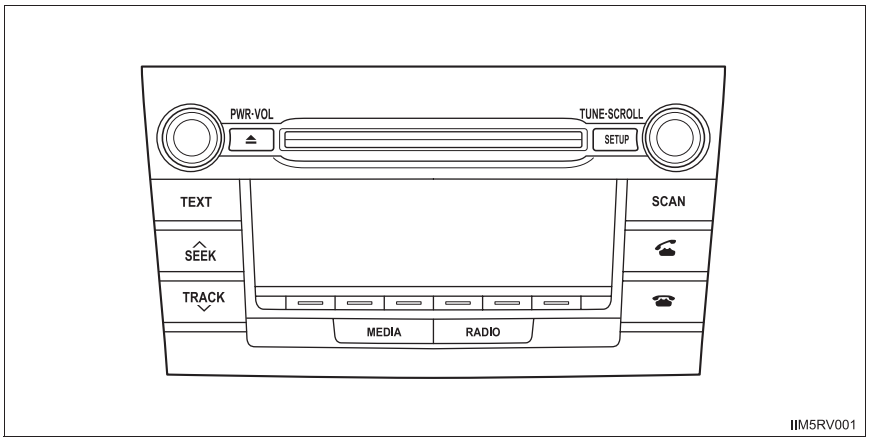
▶ Vehicles with a navigation system and multimedia system

Refer to the “Navigation and multimedia system Owner’s manual”.

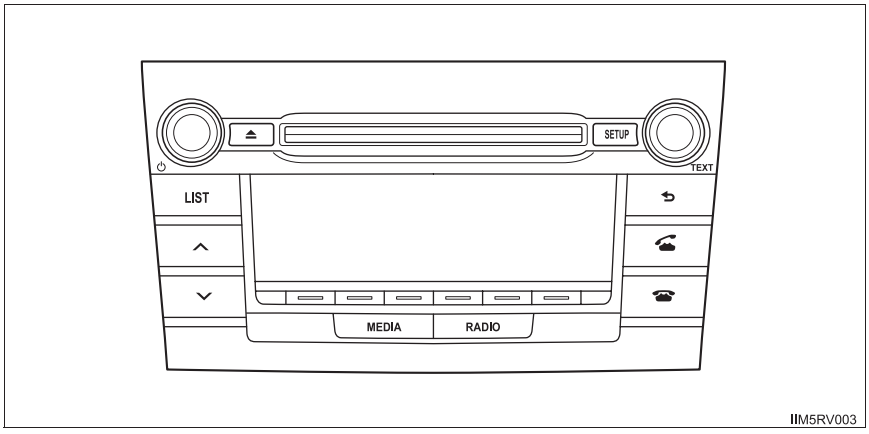
▶ Vehicles without a navigation system or multimedia system

CD player with AM/FM radio

● Type A



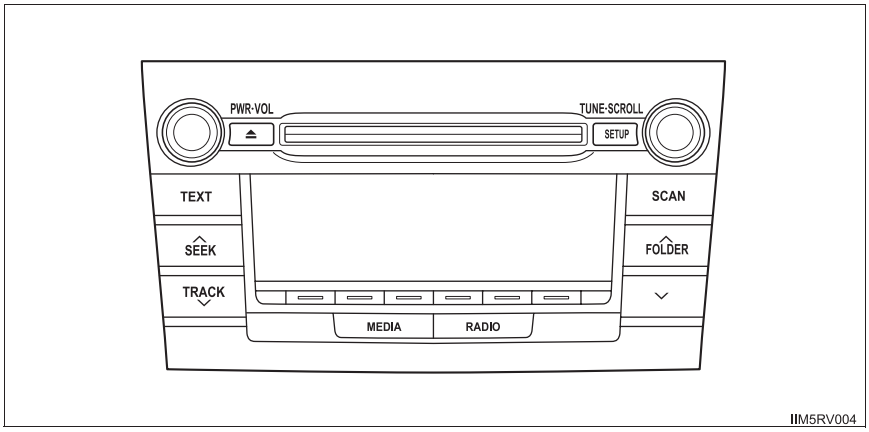
● Type B



This illustration is for a left-hand drive vehicle. Some button positions are reversed for right-hand drive vehicles.

*: If equipped

● Type C



Title	Page
Using the radio	P. 395
Using the CD player	P. 402
Playing back MP3 and WMA discs	P. 410
Operating an iPod	P. 419
Operating a USB memory	P. 430
Optimal use of the audio system	P. 440
Using the AUX port	P. 443
Using the steering wheel audio switches	P. 444

Using cellular phones

Interference may be heard through the audio system's speakers if a cellular phone is being used inside or close to the vehicle while the audio system is operating.

CAUTION

Certification for the disc player

This product is a Class 1 laser product classified under the Safety of laser products, IEC 60825-1:2007.

CLASS 1 LASER PRODUCT

NOTICE

To prevent battery discharge

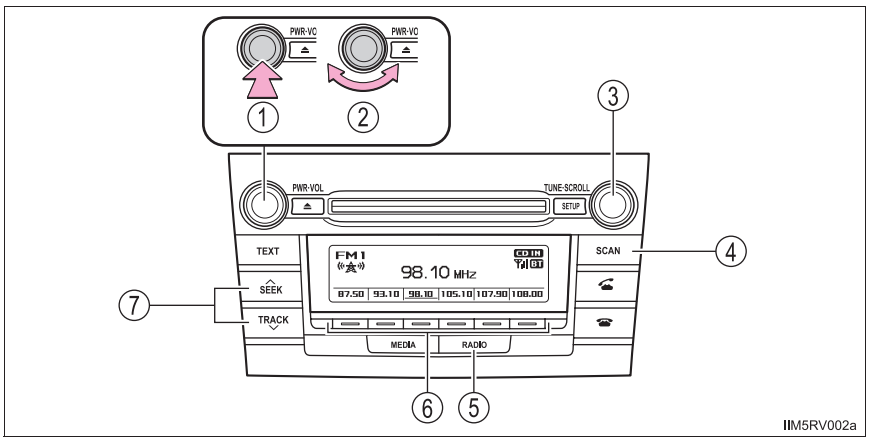
Do not leave the audio system on longer than necessary with the engine is stopped.

To avoid damaging the audio system

Take care not to spill drinks or other fluids over the audio system.

Using the radio*

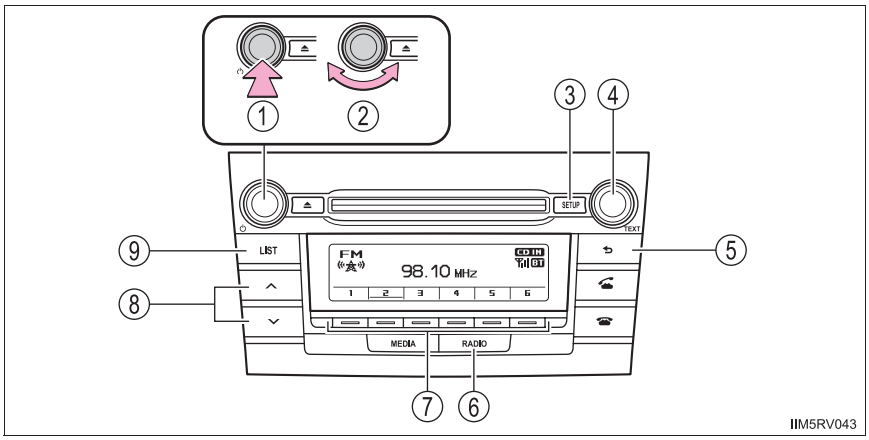
▶ Type A



① Power
② Volume
③ Adjusting the frequency
④ Scanning for receivable stations
⑤ AM/FM mode button
⑥ Station selectors
⑦ Seeking the frequency

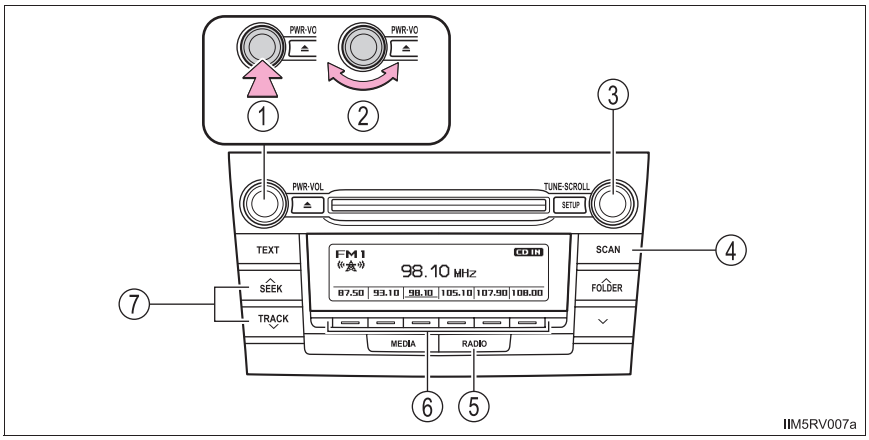
*: If equipped

▶ Type B



① Power
② Volume
③ AF/region code/TA mode setup
④ Adjusting the frequency
⑤ Back button
⑥ AM/FM mode button
⑦ Station selectors
⑧ Seeking the frequency
⑨ Displaying station list

▶ Type C



① Power
② Volume
③ Adjusting the frequency
④ Scanning for receivable stations
⑤ AM/FM mode button
⑥ Station selectors
⑦ Seeking the frequency

Setting station presets

1 Search for the desired stations by turning the “TUNE•SCROLL” knob (type A and C) or 

(type B) or pressing “∧” or “∨” on the “SEEK/TRACK” button (type A and C) or “∧” or “∨” button (type B).

2 Press and hold one of ▭ the station is to be set to until you hear a beep.

5 Interior features

Scanning radio stations (type A and C only)

■ Scanning the preset radio stations

1 Press and hold the “SCAN” button until you hear a beep.

Preset stations will be played for 5 seconds each.
To cancel, press the button again.

2 When the desired station is reached, press the button again.

■ Scanning all the radio stations within range

1 Press the “SCAN” button.

All the stations with reception will be played for 5 seconds each.
To cancel, press the button again.

2 When the desired station is reached, press the button again.

Using the station list (type B only)

■ Updating the station list

1 Press the “LIST” button.

The station list will be displayed.

2 Press ▭ (UPDATE) to update the list.

“Updating” is displayed while the searching is in process, and then available stations will be listed on the display.

To cancel the updating process, press the back button.

■ Selecting a station from the station list

1 Press the “LIST” button.

The station list will be displayed.

2 Turn 

to select a station.

3 Press the knob to tune in the station.

To return to the previous display, press the back button.

RDS (Radio Data System) (type B only)

This feature allows your radio to receive station.

■ Listening to stations of the same network

1 Press the “SETUP” button.

2 Turn 

to “RADIO” and press the knob.

3 Turn the knob as corresponds to the desired mode: “FM AF” or “Region code”.

4 Press the knob to select “ON” or “OFF”.

FM AF ON mode:
The station among those of the same network with strong reception is selected.

Region code ON mode:
The station among those of the same network with strong reception and broadcasting the same program is selected.

■ **Traffic information**

1 Press the “SETUP” button.

2 Turn  to “RADIO” and press the knob.

3 Turn the knob to “FM TA” mode.

4 Press the knob to select “ON” or “OFF”.

TP mode:
The system automatically switches to traffic information when a broadcast with a traffic information signal is received.

The station returns to the previous one when the traffic information ends.

TA mode:
The system automatically switches to traffic information when a broadcast with a traffic information signal is received. In FM modes, the system will be mute unless traffic information is being broadcast.

The audio system returns to the previous mode when the traffic information ends.

■ **EON (Enhanced Other Network) system (for traffic announcement function) (type B only)**

If the RDS station (with EON data) you are listening to is not broadcasting a traffic information program and the audio system is in the TA (traffic announcement) mode, the radio will be switched automatically to a station broadcasting a traffic information program in the EON AF list when traffic information begins.

■ **When the battery is disconnected**

Stations presets are erased.

■ **Reception sensitivity**

- Maintaining perfect radio reception at all times is difficult due to the continually changing position of the antenna, differences in signal strength and surrounding objects, such as trains, transmitters, etc.
- The radio antenna is mounted on the roof. The antenna can be removed from the base by turning it.

■ **Digital Audio Broadcast (DAB) radio (if equipped)**

The optional radio antenna and tuner are necessary for the use of Digital Audio Broadcast (DAB) radio.

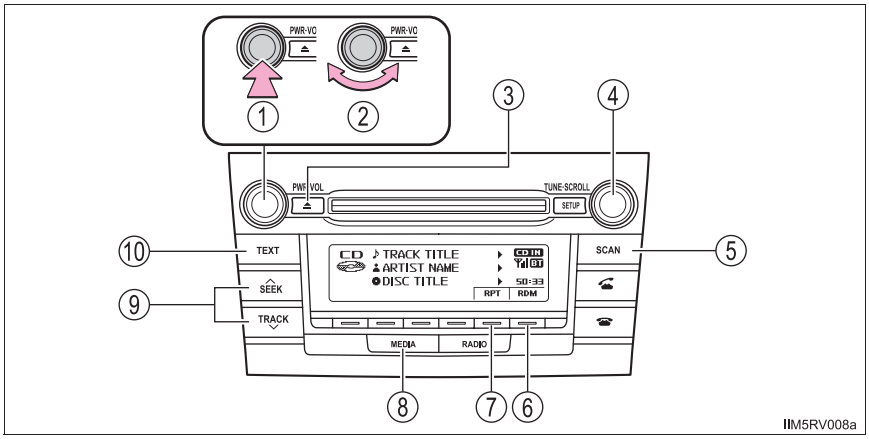
⚠ NOTICE

■ **To prevent damage, remove the antenna in the following cases**

- The antenna will touch the ceiling of a garage.
- A cover will be put on the roof.

Using the CD player*

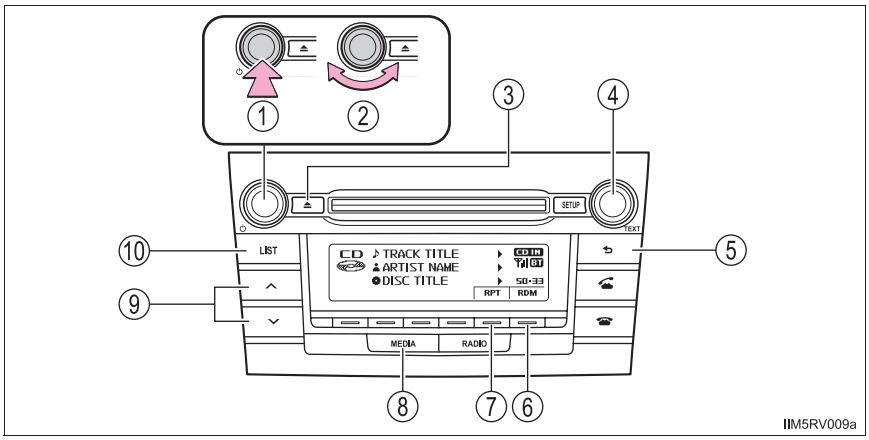
▶ Type A



① Power
② Volume
③ CD eject
④ Selecting a track or displaying track list
⑤ Searching playback
⑥ Random play or back button
⑦ Repeat play
⑧ Changing the audio source/ playback
⑨ Selecting a track, fast-forwarding or rewinding
⑩ Displaying text message

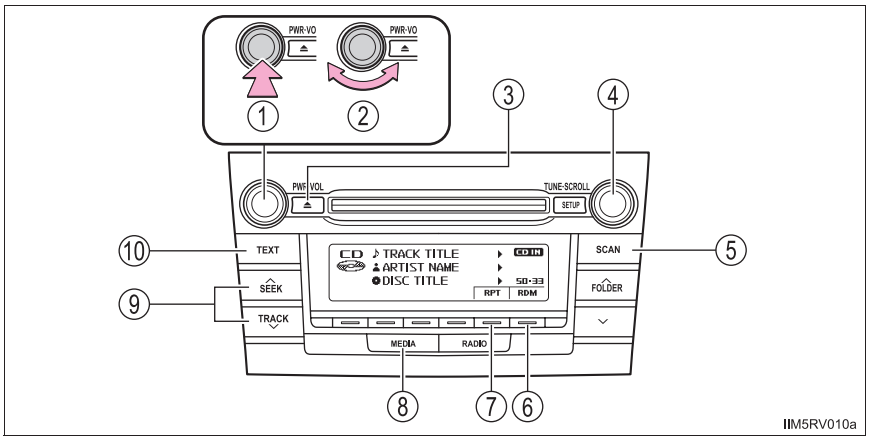
*: If equipped

▶ Type B



① Power
② Volume
③ CD eject
④ Selecting a track or displaying text message
⑤ Back button
⑥ Random play
⑦ Repeat play
⑧ Changing the audio source/ playback
⑨ Selecting a track, fast-forwarding or rewinding
⑩ Displaying track list

▶ Type C



① Power
② Volume
③ CD eject
④ Selecting a track or displaying track list
⑤ Searching playback
⑥ Random play or back button
⑦ Repeat play
⑧ Changing the audio source/ playback
⑨ Selecting a track, fast-forwarding or rewinding
⑩ Displaying text message

Loading CDs

Insert a CD.

Ejecting CDs

Press ⏏ and remove the CD.

Selecting a track

Turn the “TUNE•SCROLL” knob (type A and C) or 

(type B) or press “∧” to move up or “∨” to move down using the “SEEK/TRACK” button (type A and C) or “∧” button to move up or “∨” button to move down (type B) until the desired track number is displayed.

Selecting a track from a track list

1 Press the “TUNE•SCROLL” knob (type A and C) or the “LIST” button (type B).

The track list will be displayed.

2 Turn and press the knob (type A and C) or 

(type B) to select a track.

To return to the previous display, press ▭ (BACK) (type A and C) or the “LIST” button or the back button (type B).

Scanning tracks (type A and C only)

1 Press the “SCAN” button.

The first 10 seconds of each track will be played.

To cancel, press the button again.

2 Press the button again when the desired track is reached.

Fast-forwarding and rewinding tracks

Press and hold “∨” or “∧” on the “SEEK/TRACK” button (type A and C) or “∨” or “∧” (type B).

Random play

Press ▭ (RDM).

To cancel, press ▭ (RDM) again.

Repeat play

Press ▭ (RPT).

To cancel, press ▭ (RPT) again.

Switching the display

Press the “TEXT” button (type A and C) or 

(type B) to display or hide the CD title.

If there are continuing texts, ▶ is displayed.

Press and hold the button (type A and C) or the knob (type B) to display the remaining texts.

■ Display

Depending on the contents recorded, the characters may not be displayed properly or may not be displayed at all.

■ Error messages

“ERROR”:
This indicates a problem either in the CD or inside the player.

“CD CHECK”:
The CD may be dirty, damaged or inserted upside-down.

“WAIT”:
Operation has stopped due to a high temperature inside the player. Wait for a while and then press the “MEDIA” button. If the CD still cannot be played back, contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

■ **Discs that can be used**

Discs with the marks shown below can be used.
Playback may not be possible depending on recording format or disc features, or due to scratches, dirt or deterioration.



CDs with copy-protect features may not play correctly.

■ **CD player protection feature**

To protect the internal components, playback is automatically stopped when a problem is detected while the CD player is being used.

■ **If a CD is left inside the CD player or in the ejected position for extended periods**

The CD may be damaged and may not play properly.

■ **Lens cleaners**

Do not use lens cleaners. Doing so may damage the CD player.

NOTICE

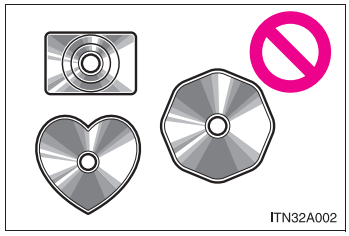
■ **CDs and adapters that cannot be used**

Do not use the following types of CDs.

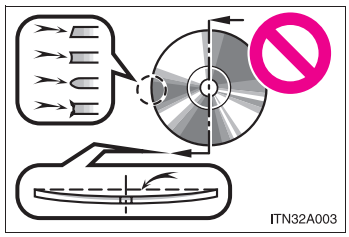
Also, do not use 8 cm (3 in.) CD adapters, DualDiscs or printable discs.

Doing so may damage the player and/or the CD insert/eject function.

- CDs that have a diameter that is not 12 cm (4.7 in.)

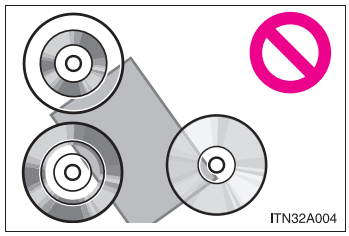


- Low-quality and deformed CDs

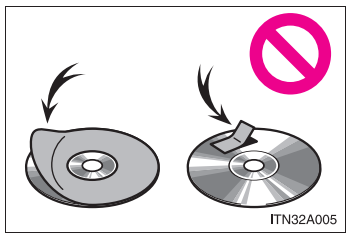


NOTICE

- CDs with a transparent or translucent recording area



- CDs that have tape, stickers or CD-R labels attached to them, or that have had the label peeled off



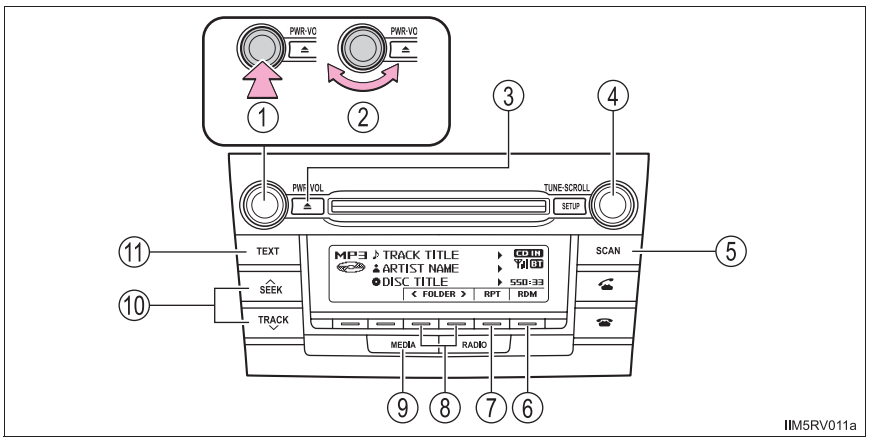
CD Player precautions

Failure to follow the precautions below may result in serious damage to the CDs or the player itself.

- Do not insert anything other than CDs into the CD slot.
- Do not apply oil to the CD player.
- Store CDs away from direct sunlight.
- Never try to disassemble any part of the CD player.

Playing back MP3 and WMA discs*

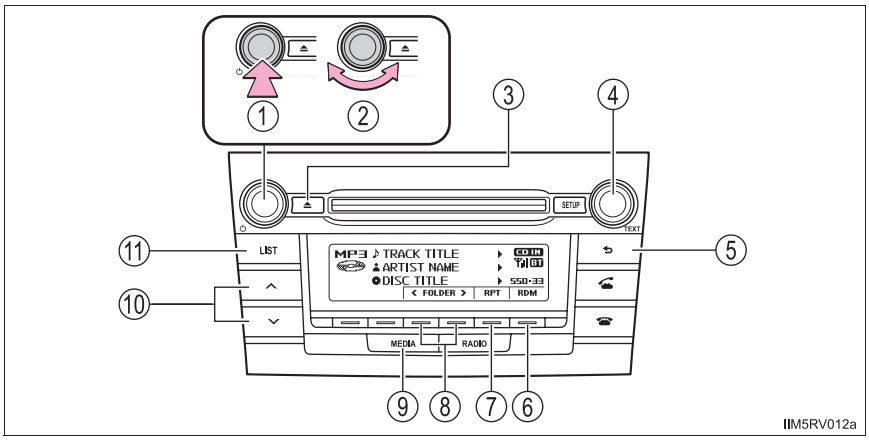
▶ Type A



① Power
② Volume
③ CD eject
④ Selecting a file or displaying folder list
⑤ Searching playback
⑥ Random play or back button
⑦ Repeat play
⑧ Selecting a folder
⑨ Changing the audio source/ playback
⑩ Selecting a file, fast-forwarding or rewinding
⑪ Displaying text message

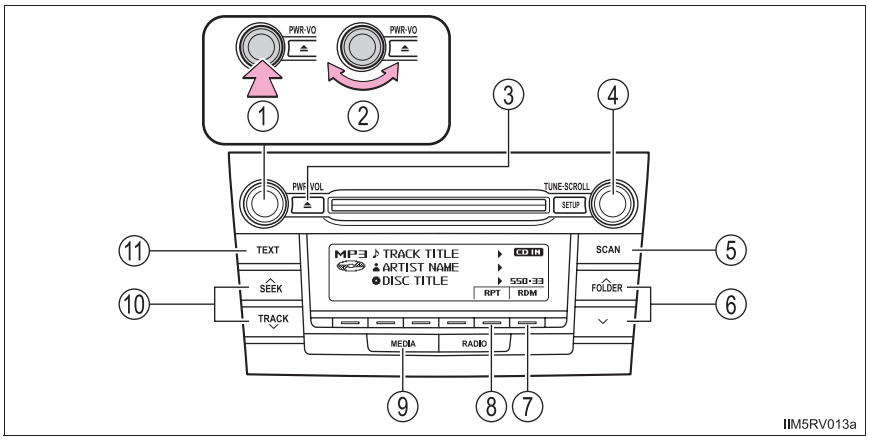
*: If equipped

▶ Type B



① Power
② Volume
③ CD eject
④ Selecting a file or displaying text message
⑤ Back button
⑥ Random play
⑦ Repeat play
⑧ Selecting a folder
⑨ Changing the audio source/ playback
⑩ Selecting a file, fast-forwarding or rewinding
⑪ Displaying folder list

▶ Type C



① Power
② Volume
③ CD eject
④ Selecting a file or displaying folder list
⑤ Searching playback
⑥ Selecting a folder
⑦ Random play or back button
⑧ Repeat play
⑨ Changing the audio source/ playback
⑩ Selecting a file, fast-forwarding or rewinding
⑪ Displaying text message

Loading and ejecting MP3 and WMA discs

→P. 404

Selecting a folder

■ Selecting folders one at a time

Press ▭ (<FOLDER) or ▭ (FOLDER>) (type A and B) or "∧" or "∨" on the "FOLDER" button (type C) to select the desired folder.

■ Selecting a folder and file from folder list

1 Press the "TUNE•SCROLL" knob (type A and C) or the "LIST" button (type B).

The folder list will be displayed.

2 Turn and press the knob (type A and C) or 

(type B) to select a folder and a file.

To return to the previous display, press ▭ (BACK) (type A and C) or the back button (type B).

■ Returning to the first folder

Press and hold ▭ (<FOLDER) (type A and B) or "∨" on the "FOLDER" button (type C) until you hear a beep.

Scanning a folder (type A and C only)

1 Press and hold the "SCAN" button until you hear a beep.

The first 10 seconds of the first file in each folder will be played.
To cancel, press the button again.

2 When the desired folder is reached, press the button again.

Selecting a file

Turn the "TUNE•SCROLL" knob (type A and C) or 

(type B) or press "∧" or "∨" on the "SEEK/TRACK" button (type A and C) or "∧" or "∨" button (type B) to select the desired file.

Scanning the files in a folder (type A and C only)

1 Press the “SCAN” button.

The first 10 seconds of each file will be played.
To cancel, press the button again.

2 When the desired file is reached, press the button again.

Fast-forwarding and rewinding files

Press and hold “∧” or “∨” on the “SEEK/TRACK” button (type A and C) or the “∧” or “∨” button (type B).

Random play

Pressing ▭ (RDM) changes modes in the following order:
Folder random→Disc random→Off

Repeat play

Pressing ▭ (RPT) changes modes in the following order:
File repeat→Folder repeat*→Off

*: Available except when RDM (random play) is selected

Switching the display

Press the “TEXT” button (type A and C) or 

(type B) to display or hide the album title.

If there are continuing texts, ▶ is displayed.
Press and hold the button (type A and C) or the knob (type B) to display the remaining texts.

■ **Display**

→P. 406

■ **Error messages**

“ERROR”:
This indicates a trouble either in the CD or inside the player.

“CD CHECK”:
The CD may be dirty, damaged or inserted upside-down.

“NO SUPPORT”:
This indicates that the MP3/WMA file is not included in the CD.

■ **Discs that can be used**

→P. 407

■ **CD player protection feature**

→P. 407

■ **If a CD is left inside the CD player or in the ejected position for extended periods**

→P. 407

■ **Lens cleaners**

→P. 407

■ **MP3 and WMA files**

MP3 (MPEG Audio LAYER3) is a standard audio compression format.

Files can be compressed to approximately 1/10 of their original size by using MP3 compression.

WMA (Windows Media Audio) is a Microsoft audio compression format.

This format compresses audio data to a size smaller than that of the MP3 format.

There is a limit to the MP3 and WMA file standards and to the media/formats recorded by them that can be used.

● MP3 file compatibility

- Compatible standards
  MP3 (MPEG1 LAYER3, MPEG2 LSF LAYER3)
- Compatible sampling frequencies
  MPEG1 LAYER3: 32, 44.1, 48 (kHz)
  MPEG2 LSF LAYER3: 16, 22.05, 24 (kHz)
- Compatible bit rates (compatible with VBR)
  MPEG1 LAYER3: 32—320 (kbps)
- MPEG2 LSF LAYER3: 8—160 (kbps)
- Compatible channel modes: stereo, joint stereo, dual channel and monaural

● WMA file compatibility

- Compatible standards
  WMA Ver. 7, 8, 9
- Compatible sampling frequencies
  32, 44.1, 48 (kHz)
- Compatible bit rates (only compatible with 2-channel playback)
  Ver. 7, 8: CBR 48—192 (kbps)
  Ver. 9: CBR 48—320 (kbps)

● Compatible media

Media that can be used for MP3 and WMA playback are CD-Rs and CD-RWs.

Playback in some instances may not be possible, depending on the status of the CD-R or CD-RW. Playback may not be possible or the audio may jump if the disc is scratched or marked with fingerprints.

● Compatible disc formats

The following disc formats can be used.

- Disc formats:
  CD-ROM Mode 1 and Mode 2
  CD-ROM XA Mode 2, Form 1 and Form 2
- File formats:
  ISO9660 Level 1, Level 2, (Romeo, Joliet)
  MP3 and WMA files written in any format other than those listed above may not play correctly, and their file names and folder names may not be displayed correctly.

Items related to standards and limitations are as follows.

- Maximum directory hierarchy: 8 levels
- Maximum length of folder names/file names: 32 characters
- Maximum number of folders: 192 (including the root)
- Maximum number of files per disc: 255

● File names

The only files that can be recognized as MP3/WMA and played are those with the extension .mp3 or .wma.

● Multi-sessions

As the audio system is compatible with multi-sessions, it is possible to play discs that contain MP3 and WMA files. However, only the first session can be played.

● ID3 and WMA tags

ID3 tags can be added to MP3 files, making it possible to record the track title and artist name, etc.

The system is compatible with ID3 Ver. 1.0, 1.1, and Ver. 2.2, 2.3 ID3 tags. (The number of characters is based on ID3 Ver. 1.0 and 1.1.)

WMA tags can be added to WMA files, making it possible to record the track title and artist name in the same way as with ID3 tags.

● MP3 and WMA playback

When a disc containing MP3 or WMA files is inserted, all files on the disc are first checked. Once the file check is finished, the first MP3 or WMA file is played. To make the file check finish more quickly, we recommend you do not write in any files other than MP3 or WMA files or create any unnecessary folders.

If the discs contain a mixture of music data and MP3 or WMA format data, only music data can be played.

● Extensions

If the file extensions .mp3 and .wma are used for files other than MP3 and WMA files, they will be mistakenly recognized and played as MP3 and WMA files. This may result in large amounts of interference and damage to the speakers.

● Playback

- To play MP3 file with steady sound quality, we recommend a fixed bit rate of 128 kbps and a sampling frequency of 44.1 kHz.
- CD-R or CD-RW playback may not be possible in some instances, depending on the characteristics of the disc.
- There is a wide variety of freeware and other encoding software for MP3 and WMA files on the market, and depending on the status of the encoding and the file format, poor sound quality or noise at the start of playback may result. In some cases, playback may not be possible at all.
- When files other than MP3 or WMA files are recorded on a disc, it may take more time to recognize the disc and in some cases, playback may not be possible at all.
- Microsoft, Windows, and Windows Media are the registered trademarks of Microsoft Corporation in the U.S. and other countries.

⚠ NOTICE

■ **CDs and adapters that cannot be used**

→P. 408

■ **CD Player precautions**

→P. 409

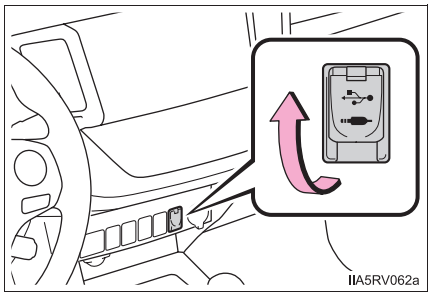
Operating an iPod*

Connecting an iPod enables you to enjoy music from the vehicle speakers.

Connecting an iPod

1 Open the cover and connect an iPod using an iPod cable.

Turn on the power of the iPod if it is not turned on.

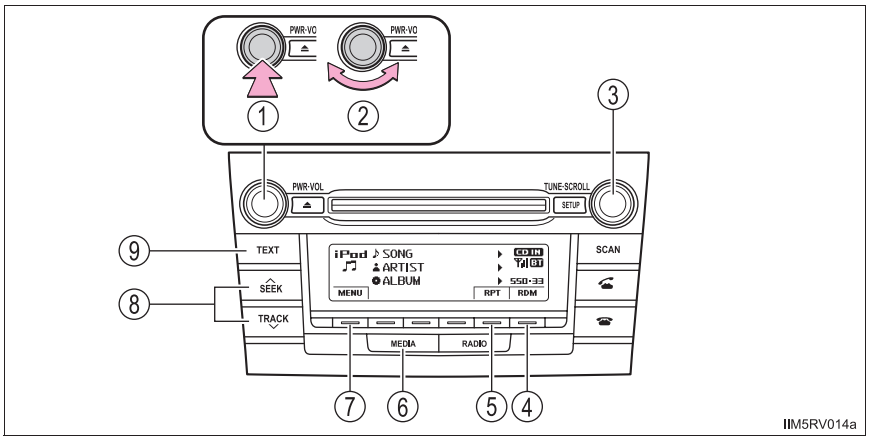


2 Press the “MEDIA” button repeatedly until “iPod” is displayed.

*: If equipped

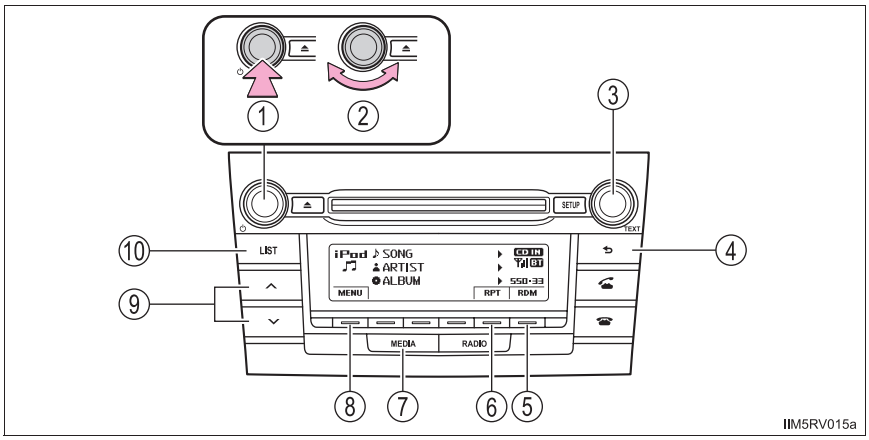
Control panel

▶ Type A



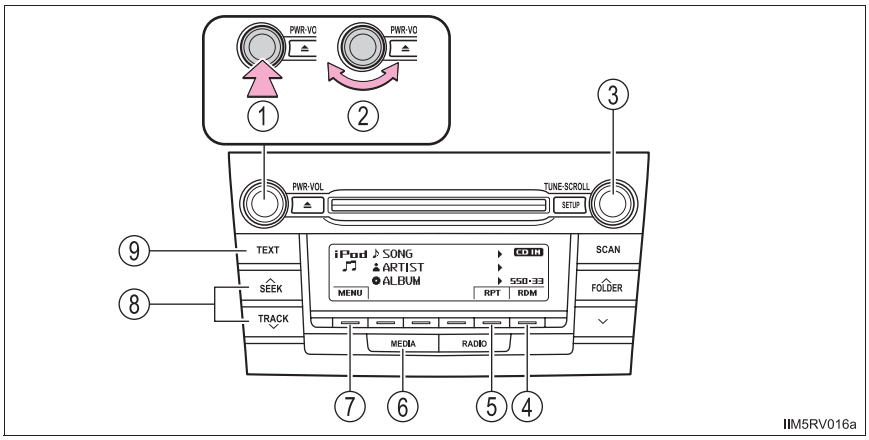
① Power
② Volume
③ Selecting an iPod menu/song or displaying song list
④ Random play or back button
⑤ Repeat play
⑥ Changing the audio source/ playback
⑦ iPod menu mode, playback
⑧ Selecting a song, fast-forwarding or rewinding
⑨ Displaying text message

▶ Type B



① Power
② Volume
③ Selecting an iPod menu/song or displaying text message
④ Back button
⑤ Random play
⑥ Repeat play
⑦ Changing the audio source/ playback
⑧ iPod menu mode, playback
⑨ Selecting a song, fast-forwarding or rewinding
⑩ Displaying song list

▶ Type C



① Power
② Volume
③ Selecting an iPod menu/song or displaying song list
④ Random play or back button
⑤ Repeat play
⑥ Changing the audio source/ playback
⑦ iPod menu mode, playback
⑧ Selecting a song, fast-forwarding or rewinding
⑨ Displaying text message

Selecting a play mode

1 Press ▭ (MENU) to select iPod menu mode.

2 Turning the “TUNE•SCROLL” knob (type A and C) or 

(type B) clockwise changes the play mode in the following order:
“Playlists” → “Artists” → “Albums” → “Songs” → “Podcasts” → “Genres” → “Composers” → “Audiobooks”

3 Press the knob to select the desired play mode.

■ **Play mode list**

Play mode	First selection	Second selection	Third selection	Fourth selection
“Playlists”	Playlists select	Songs select	-	-
“Artists”	Artists select	Albums select	Songs select	-
“Albums”	Albums select	Songs select	-	-
“Songs”	Songs select	-	-	-
“Podcasts”	Podcasts select	Episodes select	-	-
“Genres”	Genre select	Artists select	Albums select	Songs select
“Composers”	Composers select	Albums select	Songs select	-
“Audiobooks”	Audiobooks select	Chapter select	-	-

■ **Selecting a list**

1 Turn the “TUNE•SCROLL” knob (type A and C) or 

(type B) to display the first selection list.

2 Press the knob to select the desired item and display the second selection list.

3 Repeat the same procedure to select the desired item.

To return to the previous selection list, press ▭ (BACK) (type A and C) or the back button (type B).

Press ▭ (PLAY) to play the desired selection.

Selecting songs

Turn the “TUNE•SCROLL” knob (type A and C) or 

(type B) or press “∧” or “∨” on the “SEEK/TRACK” button (type A and C) or the “∧” or “∨” button (type B) to select the desired song.

Selecting a song from the song list

1 Press the “TUNE•SCROLL” knob (type A and C) or the “LIST” button (type B).

The song list will be displayed.

2 Turn the knob (type A and C) or 

(type B) to select a song.

3 Press the knob to play the song.

To return to the previous display, press ▭ (BACK) (type A and C) or the back button (type B).

Fast-forwarding and rewinding songs

Press and hold “∧” or “∨” on the “SEEK/TRACK” button (type A and C) or the “∧” or “∨” button (type B).

Repeat play

Press ▭ (RPT).

To cancel, press ▭ (RPT) again.

Random play

Pressing ▭ (RDM) changes modes in the following order:
Track random→Album random→Off.

Switching the display

Press the “TEXT” button (type A and C) or 

(type B) to display or hide the album title.

If there are continuing texts, ▶ is displayed.
Press and hold the button (type A and C) or the knob (type B) to display the remaining texts.

About iPod

Made for iPod iPhone

- “Made for iPod” and “Made for iPhone” mean that an electronic accessory has been designed to connect specifically to iPod, or iPhone, respectively, and has been certified by the developer to meet Apple performance standards.
- Apple is not responsible for the operation of this device or its compliance with safety and regulatory standards. Please note that the use of this accessory with iPod or iPhone may affect wireless performance.
- iPhone, iPod, iPod classic, iPod nano, iPod shuffle, and iPod touch are trademarks of Apple Inc., registered in the U.S. and other countries.

iPod functions

- When an iPod is connected and the audio source is changed to iPod mode, the iPod will resume play from the same point in which it was last used.
- Depending on the iPod that is connected to the system, certain functions may not be available. Disconnecting the device and reconnecting it once again may resolve some malfunctions.
- While connected to the system, the iPod cannot be operated with its own controls. It is necessary to use the controls of the vehicle’s audio system instead.

■ **iPod problems**

To resolve most problems encountered when using your iPod, disconnect your iPod from the vehicle iPod connection and reset it.
For instructions on how to reset your iPod, refer to your iPod Owner's Manual.

■ **Display**

→P. 406

■ **Error messages**

"ERROR":
This indicates a problem in the iPod or its connection.

"NO SONGS":
This indicates that there is no music data in the iPod.

"NO PLAYLIST":
This indicates that some available songs are not found in a selected playlist.

"UPDATE YOUR iPod":
This indicates that the version of the iPod is not compatible. Upgrade your iPod software to the latest version.

■ **Compatible models**

The following iPod®, iPod nano®, iPod classic®, iPod touch® and iPhone® devices can be used with this system.

● Made for

- iPod touch (4th generation)
- iPod touch (3rd generation)
- iPod touch (2nd generation)
- iPod touch (1st generation)
- iPod classic
- iPod with video
- iPod nano (6th generation)
- iPod nano (5th generation)
- iPod nano (4th generation)
- iPod nano (3rd generation)
- iPod nano (2nd generation)
- iPod nano (1st generation)
- iPhone 4
- iPhone 3GS
- iPhone 3G
- iPhone

Depending on differences between models or software versions etc., some models might be incompatible with this system.

Items related to standards and limitations are as follows:

● Maximum number of lists in device: 9999

● Maximum number of songs in device: 65535

● Maximum number of songs per list: 65535

⚠ CAUTION

■ **While driving**

Do not connect iPod or operate the controls. Doing so may cause an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

NOTICE

■ **To prevent damage to iPod or its terminal**

- Do not leave iPod in the vehicle. The temperature inside the vehicle may become high.
- Do not push down on or apply unnecessary pressure to the iPod while it is connected.
- Do not insert foreign objects into the port.

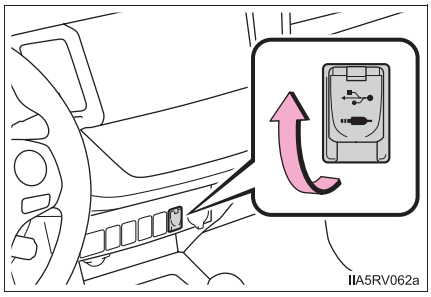
Operating a USB memory*

Connecting a USB memory enables you to enjoy music from the vehicle speakers.

Connecting a USB memory

1 Open the cover and connect a USB memory.

Turn on the power of the USB memory if it is not turned on.

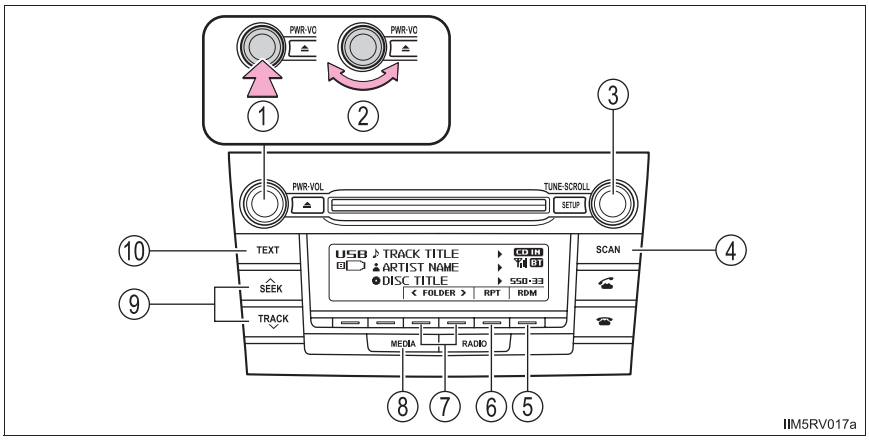


2 Press the “MEDIA” button repeatedly until “USB” is displayed.

*: If equipped

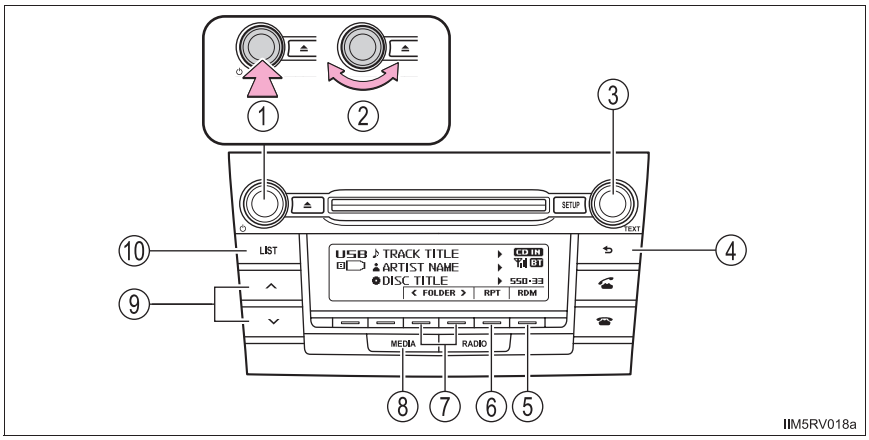
Control panel

▶ Type A



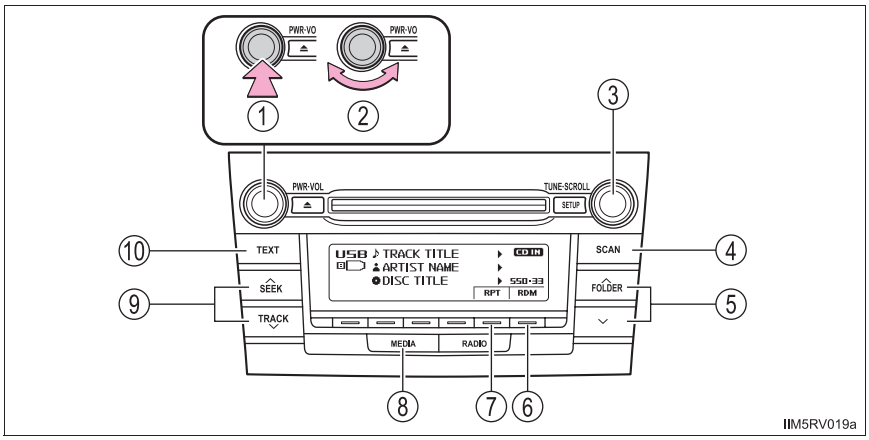
① Power
② Volume
③ Selecting a file or displaying folder list
④ Searching playback
⑤ Random play or back button
⑥ Repeat play
⑦ Selecting a folder
⑧ Changing the audio source/ playback
⑨ Selecting a file, fast-forwarding or rewinding
⑩ Displaying text message

▶ Type B



① Power
② Volume
③ Selecting a file or displaying text message
④ Back button
⑤ Random play
⑥ Repeat play
⑦ Selecting a folder
⑧ Changing the audio source/ playback
⑨ Selecting a file, fast-forwarding or rewinding
⑩ Displaying folder list

▶ Type C



① Power
② Volume
③ Selecting a file or displaying folder list
④ Searching playback
⑤ Selecting a folder
⑥ Random play or back button
⑦ Repeat play
⑧ Changing the audio source/ playback
⑨ Selecting a file, fast-forwarding or rewinding
⑩ Displaying text message

Selecting a folder

■ Selecting folders one at a time

Press ▭ (<FOLDER) or ▭ (FOLDER>) (type A and B) or "∧" or "∨" on the "FOLDER" button (type C) to select the desired folder.

■ Selecting a folder and file from folder list

1 Press the "TUNE•SCROLL" knob (type A and C) or the "LIST" button (type B).

The folder list will be displayed.

2 Turn and press the knob (type A and C) or 

(type B) to select a folder and file.

To return to the previous display, press ▭ (BACK) (type A and C) or the back button (type B).

■ Returning to the first folder

Press and hold ▭ (<FOLDER) (type A and B) or "∨" on the "FOLDER" button (type C) until you hear a beep.

Scanning a folder (type A and C only)

1 Press and hold the "SCAN" button until you hear a beep.

The first 10 seconds of the first file in each folder will be played.

To cancel, press the button again.

2 When the desired folder is reached, press the button again.

Selecting a file

Turn the "TUNE•SCROLL" knob (type A and C) or 

(type B) or press "∧" or "∨" on the "SEEK/TRACK" button (type A and C) or the "∧" or "∨" button (type B) to select the desired file.

Scanning the files in a folder (type A and C only)

1 Press the “SCAN” button.

The first 10 seconds of each file will be played.

To cancel, press the button again.

2 When the desired file is reached, press the button again.

Fast-forwarding and rewinding files

Press and hold “∧” or “∨” on the “SEEK/TRACK” button (type A and C) or the “∧” or “∨” button (type B).

Random play

Pressing ▭ (RDM) changes modes in the following order:
Folder random→All folder random→Off

Repeat play

Pressing ▭ (RPT) changes modes in the following order:
File repeat→Folder repeat*→Off

*: Available except when RDM (random play) is selected

Switching the display

Press the “TEXT” button (type A and C) or 

(type B) to display or hide the album title.

If there are continuing texts, ▶ is displayed.

Press and hold the button (type A and C) or the knob (type B) to display the remaining texts.

■ **USB memory functions**

- Depending on the USB memory that is connected to the system, the device itself may not be operable and certain functions may not be available. If the device is inoperable or a function is unavailable due to a malfunction (as opposed to a system specification), disconnecting the device and reconnecting it once again may resolve the problem.
- If the USB memory still does not begin operation after being disconnected and reconnected, format the memory.

■ **Display**

→P. 406

■ **Error messages**

"ERROR":
This indicates a problem in the USB memory or its connection.

"NO MUSIC":
This indicates that no MP3/WMA files are included in the USB memory.

■ **USB memory**

- Compatible devices

  USB memory that can be used for MP3 and WMA playback

- Compatible device formats

  The following device formats can be used:

  • USB communication formats: USB2.0 FS (12mbps)
  • File formats: FAT12/16/32 (Windows)
  • Correspondence class: Mass storage class

  MP3 and WMA files written in any format other than those listed above may not play correctly, and their file names and folder names may not be displayed correctly.

  Items related to standards and limitations are as follows:

  • Maximum directory hierarchy: 8 levels
  • Maximum number of folders in a device: 999 (including the root)
  • Maximum number of files in a device: 9999
  • Maximum number of files per folder: 255

● MP3 and WMA files

MP3 (MPEG Audio LAYER3) is a standard audio compression format.

Files can be compressed to approximately 1/10 of their original size by using MP3 compression.

WMA (Windows Media Audio) is a Microsoft audio compression format.

This format compresses audio data to a size smaller than that of the MP3 format.

There is a limit to the MP3 and WMA file standards and to the media/formats recorded by them that can be used.

● MP3 file compatibility

- Compatible standards
  MP3 (MPEG1 LAYER3, MPEG2 LSF LAYER3)
- Compatible sampling frequencies
  MPEG1 LAYER3: 32, 44.1, 48 (kHz)
  MPEG2 LSF LAYER3: 16, 22.05, 24 (kHz)
- Compatible bit rates (compatible with VBR)
  MPEG1 LAYER3: 32—320 (kbps)
- MPEG2 LSF LAYER3: 8—160 (kbps)
- Compatible channel modes: stereo, joint stereo, dual channel and monaural

● WMA file compatibility

- Compatible standards
  WMA Ver. 7, 8, 9
- Compatible sampling frequencies
  32, 44.1, 48 (kHz)
- Compatible bit rates (only compatible with 2-channel playback)
  Ver. 7, 8: CBR 48—192 (kbps)
  Ver. 9: CBR 48—320 (kbps)

● File names

The only files that can be recognized as MP3/WMA and played are those with the extension .mp3 or .wma.

● ID3 and WMA tags

ID3 tags can be added to MP3 files, making it possible to record the track title, artist name, etc.

The system is compatible with ID3 Ver. 1.0, 1.1, and Ver. 2.2, 2.3, 2.4 ID3 tags. (The number of characters is based on ID3 Ver. 1.0 and 1.1.)

WMA tags can be added to WMA files, making it possible to record the track title and artist name in the same way as with ID3 tags.

● MP3 and WMA playback

- When a device containing MP3 or WMA files is connected, all files in the USB memory device are checked. Once the file check is finished, the first MP3 or WMA file is played. To make the file check finish more quickly, we recommend that you do not include any files other than MP3 or WMA files or create any unnecessary folders.
- When the USB device is connected and the audio source is changed to USB memory mode, the USB device will start playing the first file in the first folder. If the same device is removed and reinserted (and the contents have not been changed), the USB memory will resume play from the same point in which it was last used.

● Extensions

If the file extensions .mp3 and .wma are used for files other than MP3 and WMA files, they will be skipped (not played).

● Playback

- To play MP3 files with steady sound quality, we recommend a fixed bit rate of at least 128 kbps and a sampling frequency of 44.1 kHz.
- There is a wide variety of freeware and other encoding software for MP3 and WMA files on the market, and depending on the status of the encoding and the file format, poor sound quality or noise at the start of playback may result. In some cases, playback may not be possible at all.
- Microsoft, Windows, and Windows Media are registered trademarks of Microsoft Corporation in the U.S.A. and other countries.

⚠ CAUTION

■ While driving

Do not connect USB memory or operate the controls. Doing so may cause an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

⚠ NOTICE

■ To prevent damage to USB memory or its terminal

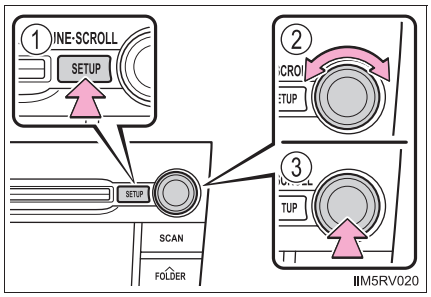
● Do not leave USB memory in the vehicle. The temperature inside the vehicle may become high.

● Do not push down on or apply unnecessary pressure to the USB memory while it is connected.

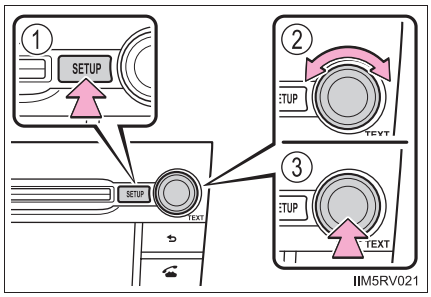
● Do not insert foreign objects into the port.

Optimal use of the audio system*

▶ Type A and C



▶ Type B



① Displays the “SETUP” menu

② Changes the following settings

- Sound quality and volume balance
  →P. 441

  The sound quality and balance setting can be changed to produce the best sound.
- Automatic sound levelizer
  →P. 442

③ Selecting the mode

*: If equipped

Using the audio control function

■ Changing sound quality modes

1 Press the “SETUP” button.

2 Turn the “TUNE•SCROLL” knob (type A and C) or 

(type B) to select “Sound Setting”.

3 Press the knob.

4 Turn the knob as corresponds to the desired mode.

“BASS”, “TREBLE”, “FADER”, “BALANCE”, or “ASL” can be selected.

5 Press the knob.

■ Adjusting sound quality

Turning the “TUNE•SCROLL” knob (type A and C) or 

(type B) adjusts the level.

Sound quality mode	Mode displayed	Level	Turn to the left	Turn to the right
Bass*	“BASS”	-5 to 5	Low	High
Treble*	“TREBLE”	-5 to 5		
Front/rear volume balance	“FADER”	F7 to R7	Shifts to rear	Shifts to front
Left/right volume balance	“BALANCE”	L7 to R7	Shifts to left	Shifts to right

*: The sound quality level is adjusted individually in each audio mode.

Press the knob or ⇦ (BACK) (type A and C) or the back button (type B) to return to the sound setting menu.

■ **Adjusting the Automatic Sound Levelizer (ASL)**

When ASL is selected, turn “TUNE•SCROLL” knob (type A and C) or  (type B) to change the amount of ASL.

“LOW”, “MID”, “HIGH”, or “OFF” can be selected.

ASL automatically adjusts the volume and tone quality according to vehicle speed.

Press the knob or ▭ (BACK) (type A and C) or the back button (type B) to return to the sound setting menu.

■ **Trademark owned by SRS Labs, Inc. (type A and C only)**

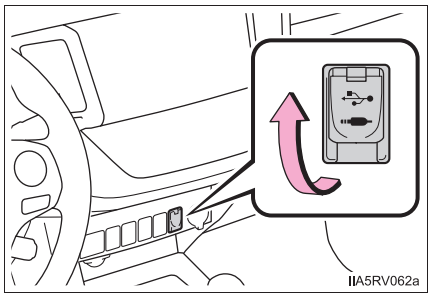
The audio systems utilize SRS FOCUS® and SRS TruBass® audio enhancement technologies, under license from SRS Labs, Inc., in all modes except AM radio mode.

- FOCUS, TruBass, SRS and  symbol are trademarks of SRS Labs, Inc.
  FOCUS and TruBass technologies are incorporated under license from SRS Labs, Inc.
- SRS FOCUS®, raises the audio image from non-optimally placed speakers up to the natural listening height at ear level.
  SRS TruBass®, enhances the perception of bass frequencies to provide deep, rich bass response from any size speaker.

Using the AUX port*

This port can be used to connect a portable audio device and listen to it using the vehicle's speakers.

1 Open the cover and connect the portable audio device.



2 Press the "MEDIA" button repeatedly until "AUX" is displayed.

■ **Operating portable audio devices connected to the audio system**

The volume can be adjusted using the vehicle's audio controls. All other adjustments must be made on the portable audio device itself.

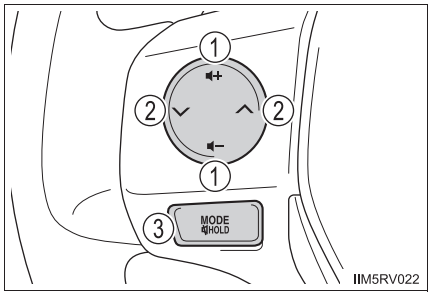
■ **When using a portable audio device connected to the power outlet**

Noise may occur during playback. Use the power source of the portable audio device.

*: If equipped

Using the steering wheel audio switches*

Some audio features can be controlled using the switches on the steering wheel.
Operation may differ depending on the type of audio system or navigation system. For details, refer to the manual provided with the audio system or navigation system.



① Volume

② Radio mode:
Selects a radio station

CD mode:
Selects a track and file (MP3 and WMA)

Bluetooth® audio mode (if equipped):
Selects a track and album

iPod mode:
Selects a song

USB memory mode:
Selects a file and folder

③ Power on, select audio source

*: If equipped

Turning on the power

Press the “MODE” switch when the audio system is turned off.

Changing the audio source

Press the “MODE” switch when the audio system is turned on. The audio source changes as follows each time the button is pressed. If a mode cannot be used, it will be skipped.

AM→FM1→FM2*→CD mode→iPod or USB memory→ Bluetooth® audio*→AUX

*: If equipped

Adjusting the volume

Press the “+” switch to increase the volume and the “-” switch to decrease the volume.

Hold down the switch to continue increasing or decreasing the volume.

Silencing a sound

Press and hold the “MODE” switch.

To cancel, press and hold the switch again.

Selecting a radio station

1 Press the “MODE” switch to select the radio mode.

2 Press the “∧” or “∨” switch to select a preset station.

To scan for receivable stations, press and hold the switch until you hear a beep.

Selecting a track/file or song

1 Press the “MODE” switch to select the CD, Bluetooth® audio, iPod or USB memory mode.

2 Press the “∧” or “∨” switch to select the desired track/file or song.

Selecting an album (if equipped)

1 Press the “MODE” switch to select Bluetooth® audio mode.

2 Press and hold the “∧” or “∨” switch until you hear a beep.

Selecting a folder (MP3 and WMA or USB memory)

1 Press the “MODE” switch to select CD or USB memory mode.

2 Press and hold the “∧” or “∨” switch until you hear a beep.

⚠ CAUTION

■ To reduce the risk of an accident

Exercise care when operating the audio switches on the steering wheel.

Bluetooth® audio/phone*

◆ Bluetooth® audio

The Bluetooth® audio system enables you to enjoy music played on a portable digital audio player (portable player) from the vehicle speakers via wireless communication.

This audio system supports Bluetooth®, a wireless data system capable of playing portable audio music without cables. If your portable player does not support Bluetooth®, the Bluetooth® audio system will not function.

◆ Bluetooth® phone (hands-free phone system)

This system supports Bluetooth®, which allows you to make or receive calls without using cables to connect a cellular phone and the system, and without operating the cellular phone.

■ Conditions affecting operation

The Bluetooth® audio/phone may not operate normally in the following situations:

- The portable player does not support Bluetooth®
- The cellular phone is located outside the service area
- The Bluetooth® device is switched off
- The Bluetooth® device has a low battery
- The Bluetooth® device is not connected to the system
- The Bluetooth® device is behind the seat or in the glove box or console box, or metal material covers or touches the device

*: If equipped

■ **When transferring ownership of the vehicle**

Be sure to initialize the system to prevent personal data from being improperly accessed. (→P. 475)

■ **About Bluetooth®**

Bluetooth is a registered trademark of Bluetooth SIG, Inc.



■ **Compatible models**

● Bluetooth® specifications:
Ver. 1.1, or higher (Recommended: Ver. 2.1 + EDR or higher)

● Following Profiles:

- A2DP (Advanced Audio Distribution Profile) Ver. 1.0 or higher (recommended: Ver. 1.2 or higher)
- AVRCP (Audio/Video Remote Control Profile) Ver. 1.0 or higher (recommended: Ver. 1.3 or higher)

Portable players must correspond to the above specifications in order to be connected to the Bluetooth® audio/phone. However, please note that some functions may be limited depending on the type of portable player.

● Cellular phone

- HFP (Hands Free Profile) Ver. 1.0 or higher (Recommended: Ver. 1.5)
- OPP (Object Push Profile) Ver. 1.1
- PBAP (Phone Book Access Profile) Ver. 1.0

Certification

Pioneer CE

EC Declaration of Conformity

Manufacturer: Pioneer Corporation
1-1, Shin-ogura, Saiwai-ku, Kawasaki-shi,
Kanagawa 212-0031, JAPAN

EU Representative: Pioneer Europe NV
Haven 1087, Keetberglaan 1
9120 MELSELE, BELGIUM

The EU Directives covered by this Declaration

1999/5/EC Radio & Telecommunication Terminal Equipment Directive

The product covered by this declaration

Receiver Assy

model **DEH-8128**

The basis on which conformity is being declared

The product identified above complies with the requirements of the above specified Directive by meeting following standards:
EN300328 V1.7.1, EN301489-1 V1.8.1, EN301489-17 V2.1.1,
ISO7637-2:2004, EN62479 : 2010
and EN60065:2002 + A1 : 2006 + A11 : 2008 + A2 : 2010 + A12 : 2011

The technical documentation required to demonstrate that the product meets the requirements of the above specified Directive has been compiled by the signatory below and is available for inspection by the relevant enforcement authorities.

A sample of the product has been tested by the manufacturer.

Technical File No: KCE11-033

The CE mark was first applied in: 2012

Done at Melsele

24/02/2012

I Vlietinck

Ivan Vlietinck

Manager Public Affairs

PIONEER EUROPE NV
Haven 1087 - Keetberglaan 1 - 9120 Melsele - Belgium
Telefoon +32 (0)3 570 05 11 - Fax +32 (0)3 570 08 86 - URL http://www.pioneer.eu - BTW BE 406.999.132 - RPR Dendermonde

Panasonic Corporation
Automotive Systems Company

4261 Ikonobe-cho, Tsuzuki-ku, Yokohama City 224-8520, Japan

DECLARATION of CONFORMITY

We, **Panasonic Corporation, Automotive Systems Company** of the above address, hereby declare, at our sole responsibility that the following product conforms to the Essential Requirements of the Radio and Telecommunications Terminal Equipment Directive 1999/5/EC in accordance with the tests conducted to the appropriate requirements of the relevant standards, as listed herewith.

Product:	**Bluetooth module Assy**
Model/ Type Number:	**YEP0PTA184**
Directive and Standards used:	**Radio: EN300 328 V1.7.1: 2006-10**
	EMC: EN301 489-1 V1.8.1: 2008-04 **EN301 489-17 V2.1.1: 2008-04**
	LVD: EN60950-1: 2006 +Amd.11: 2009

Year of affixing CE marking: 2011

CE

Signature : Y. Nakamura

Name : Yoshio Nakamura

Position : Manager

Date : March 7, 2011

Panasonic Corporation tímto prohlašuje, že tento **YEP0PTA**184 je ve shodě se základními požadavky a dalšími příslušnými ustanoveními směrnice 1999/5/ES.
Undertegnede Panasonic Corporation erklærer herved, at følgende udstyr **YEP0PTA**184 overholder de væsentlige krav og øvrige relevante krav i direktiv 1999/5/EF.
Hiermit erklärt Panasonic Corporation, dass sich das Gerät **YEP0PTA**184 in Übereinstimmung mit den grundlegenden Anforderungen und den übrigen einschlägigen Bestimmungen der Richtlinie 1999/5/EG befindet.
Käesolevaga kinnitab Panasonic Corporation seadme **YEP0PTA**184 vastavust direktiivi 1999/5/EÜ põhinõuetele ja nimetatud direktiivist tulenevatele teistele asjakohastele sätetele.
Hereby, Panasonic Corporation, declares that this **YEP0PTA**184 is in compliance with the essential requirements and other relevant provisions of Directive 1999/5/EC.
Por medio de la presente Panasonic Corporation declara que el **YEP0PTA**184 cumple con los requisitos esenciales y cualesquiera otras disposiciones aplicables o exigibles de la Directiva 1999/5/CE.
ΜΕ ΤΗΝ ΠΑΡΟΥΣΑ Panasonic Corporation ΔΗΛΩΝΕΙ ΟΤΙ **YEP0PTA**184 ΣΥΜΜΟΡΦΩΝΕΤΑΙ ΠΡΟΣ ΤΙΣ ΟΥΣΙΩΔΕΙΣ ΑΠΑΙΤΗΣΕΙΣ ΚΑΙ ΤΙΣ ΛΟΙΠΕΣ ΣΧΕΤΙΚΕΣ ΔΙΑΤΑΞΕΙΣ ΤΗΣ ΟΔΗΓΙΑΣ 1999/5/ΕΚ.
Par la présente Panasonic Corporation déclare que l'appareil **YEP0PTA**184 est conforme aux exigences essentielles et aux autres dispositions pertinentes de la directive 1999/5/CE.
Con la presente Panasonic Corporation dichiara che questo **YEP0PTA**184 è conforme ai requisiti essenziali ed alle altre disposizioni pertinenti stabilite dalla direttiva 1999/5/CE.
Ar šo Panasonic Corporation deklarē, ka **YEP0PTA**184 atbilst Direktīvas 1999/5/EK būtiskajām prasībām un citiem ar to saistītajiem noteikumiem.
Šiuo Panasonic Corporation deklaruoja, kad šis **YEP0PTA**184 atitinka esminius reikalavimus ir kitas 1999/5/EB Direktyvos nuostatas.
Hierbij verklaart Panasonic Corporation dat het toestel **YEP0PTA**184 in overeenstemming is met de essentiële eisen en de andere relevante bepalingen van richtlijn 1999/5/EG.

Hawnhekk, Panasonic Corporation, jiddikjara li dan **YEP0PTA184** jikkonforma mal-ħtiġijiet essenzjali u ma provvedimenti oħrajn relevanti li hemm fid-Dirrettiva 1999/5/EC.
Alulírott, Panasonic Corporation nyilatkozom, hogy a **YEP0PTA184** megfelel a vonatkozó alapvető követelményeknek és az 1999/5/EC irányelv egyéb előírásainak.
Niniejszym Panasonic Corporation oświadcza, że **YEP0PTA184** jest zgodny z zasadniczymi wymogami oraz pozostałymi stosownymi postanowieniami Dyrektywy 1999/5/EC.
Panasonic Corporation declara que este **YEP0PTA184** está conforme com os requisitos essenciais e outras disposições da Directiva 1999/5/CE.
Panasonic Corporation izjavlja, da je ta **YEP0PTA184** v skladu z bistvenimi zahtevami in ostalimi relevantnimi določili direktive 1999/5/ES.
Panasonic Corporation týmto vyhlasuje, že **YEP0PTA184** spĺňa základné požiadavky a všetky príslušné ustanovenia Smernice 1999/5/ES.
Panasonic Corporation vakuuttaa täten että **YEP0PTA184** tyyppinen laite on direktiivin 1999/5/EY oleellisten vaatimusten ja sitä koskevien direktiivin muiden ehtojen mukainen.
Härmed intygar Panasonic Corporation att denna **YEP0PTA184** står I överensstämmelse med de väsentliga egenskapskrav och övriga relevanta bestämmelser som framgår av direktiv 1999/5/EG.
Hér með lýsir Panasonic Corporation yfir því að **YEP0PTA184** er í samræmi við grunnkröfur og aðrar kröfur, sem gerðar eru í tilskipun 1999/5/EC.
Panasonic Corporation erklærer herved at utstyret **YEP0PTA184** er i samsvar med de grunnleggende krav og øvrige relevante krav i direktiv 1999/5/EF.
Ovim, Panasonic Corporation, izjavljuje da ovaj **YEP0PTA184** je usklađen sa bitnim zahtjevima i drugim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC.

CAUTION

■ While driving

Do not operate the portable audio player, cellular phone or connect a device to the Bluetooth® system.

■ Caution regarding interference with electronic devices

- Your audio unit is fitted with Bluetooth® antennas. People with implantable cardiac pacemakers, cardiac resynchronization therapy-pacemakers or implantable cardioverter defibrillators should maintain a reasonable distance between themselves and the Bluetooth® antennas. The radio waves may affect the operation of such devices.
- Before using Bluetooth® devices, users of any electrical medical device other than implantable cardiac pacemakers, cardiac resynchronization therapy-pacemakers or implantable cardioverter defibrillators should consult the manufacturer of the device for information about its operation under the influence of radio waves. Radio waves could have unexpected effects on the operation of such medical devices.

NOTICE

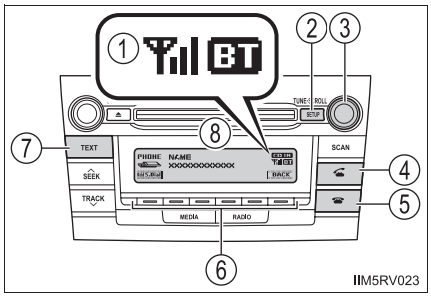
■ When leaving the vehicle

Do not leave your portable audio player or cellular phone in the vehicle. The inside of the vehicle may become hot, causing damage to the portable audio player or cellular phone.

Using the Bluetooth® audio/phone*

Audio unit

▶ Type A



① Bluetooth® connection condition

If “BT” is not displayed, the Bluetooth® audio/phone cannot be used.

② Displays set up menu

③ Selects items such as menu and number

Turn: Selects an item
Press: Inputs the selected item

④ Off-hook switch

Turns the hands-free system on/starts a call

⑤ On-hook switch

Turns the hands-free system off/ends a call/refuses a call

⑥ Selects speed dials

⑦ Press and hold: Displays information that is too long to be displayed at one time on the display (depending on the type of the Bluetooth® audio)

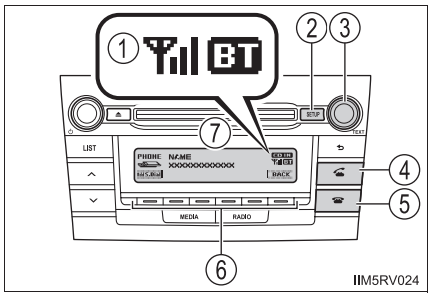
⑧ Display

A message, name, number, etc. is displayed.

Lower-case characters and special characters cannot be displayed.

*: If equipped

▶ Type B



① Bluetooth® connection condition

If “BT” is not displayed, the Bluetooth® audio/phone cannot be used.

② Displays set up menu

③ Selects items such as menu and number

Turn: Selects an item
Press: Inputs the selected item

Press and hold: Displays information that is too long to be displayed at one time on the display (depending on the type of the Bluetooth® audio)

④ Off-hook switch

Turns the hands-free system on/starts a call

⑤ On-hook switch

Turns the hands-free system off/ends a call/refuses a call

⑥ Selects speed dials

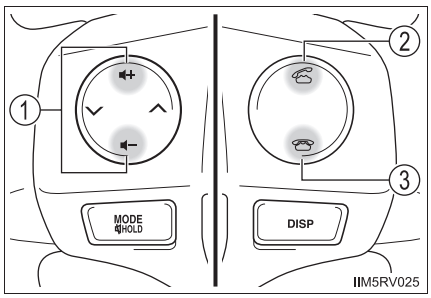
⑦ Display
A message, name, number, etc. is displayed.

Lower-case characters and special characters cannot be displayed.

■ **Steering wheel switches (Bluetooth® audio)**

→P. 444

■ **Steering wheel switches (Bluetooth® phone)**

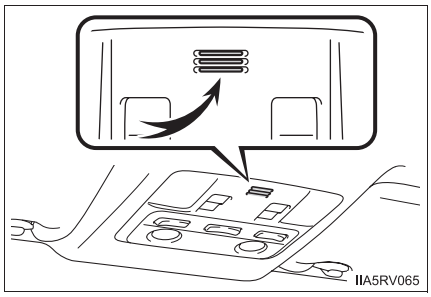


① Volume
The voice guidance volume cannot be adjusted using this button.

② Off-hook switch
Turns the hands-free system on/start a call

③ On-hook switch
Turns the hands-free system off/ends a call/refuse a call

■ **Microphone**



Using the Bluetooth® audio/phone for the first time

Before using the Bluetooth® audio/phone, it is necessary to register a Bluetooth® device in the system. Follow the procedure below to register (pair) a device:

1 Press the “SETUP” button and select “Bluetooth*” using the “TUNE•SCROLL” knob (type A) or 

(type B).

2 Press the knob and select “Pairing” using the knob.

A passkey will be displayed.

3 SSP (Secure Simple Pairing) incompatible Bluetooth® devices: Input the passkey into the device.
SSP (Secure Simple Pairing) compatible Bluetooth® devices: Select “Yes” to register the device. Depending on the type of device, it may register automatically.

If a Bluetooth® device has both music player and cellular phone functions, both functions will be registered at the same time. When deleting the device, both functions will be deleted at the same time.

If the off-hook switch is pressed and the “PHONE” or “TEL” mode is entered when no phones have been registered, the registration screen will be automatically displayed.

*: Bluetooth is a registered trademark of Bluetooth SIG, Inc.

Menu list of the Bluetooth® audio/phone

First menu	Second menu	Third menu	Operation details
“Bluetooth*”	“Pairing”	-	Registering a Bluetooth® device
	“List phone”	-	Listing the registered cellular phones
	“List audio”	-	Listing the registered portable players
	“Passkey”	-	Changing the passkey
	“BT power”	-	Setting automatic connection of the device on or off
	“Bluetooth* info”	“Device name” “Device address”	Displaying the device status
	“Display setting”	-	Setting the automatic connection confirmation display to on or off
	“Initialize”	-	Initializing the settings

*: Bluetooth is a registered trademark of Bluetooth SIG, Inc.

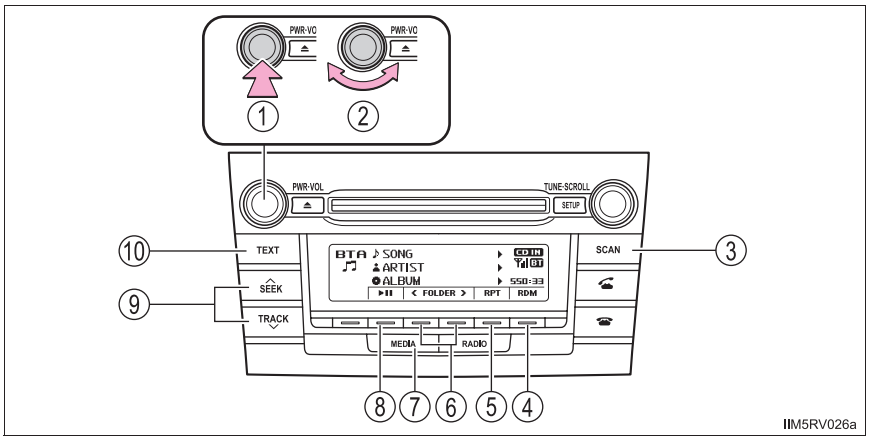
First menu	Second menu	Third menu	Operation details
“PHONE” or “TEL”	“Phonebook”	“Add contacts”	Adding a new number
		“Add SD”	Registering a speed dial
		“Delete call history”	Deleting a number stored in the call history
		“Delete contacts”	Deleting a number stored in the phonebook
		“Delete other PB”	Deleting a phonebook’s data
	“HF sound setting”	“Call volume”	Setting call volume
		“Ringtone volume”	Setting ring tone volume
		“Ringtone”	Setting the ring tone
	“Transfer histories”	-	Transferring the call histories

■ **Bluetooth® audio/phone system functions**

Depending on the Bluetooth® device, certain functions may not be available.

Operating a Bluetooth® enabled portable player*

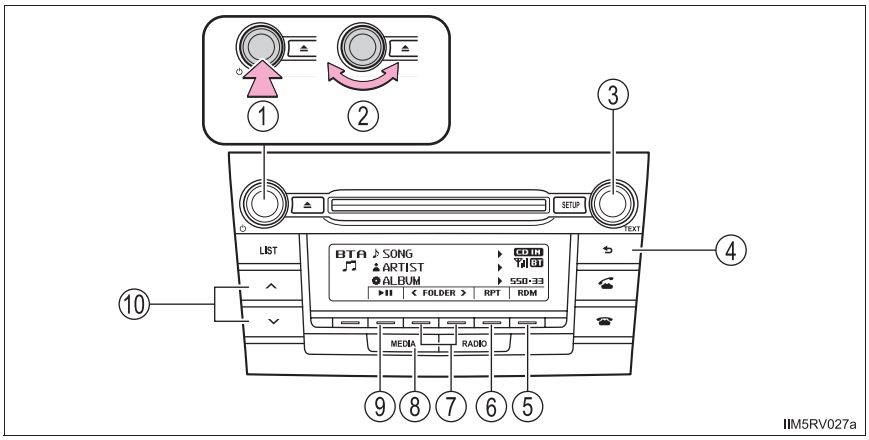
▶ Type A



① Power
② Volume
③ Search playback
④ Random play or back button
⑤ Repeat play
⑥ Selecting an album
⑦ Changing the audio source/ playback
⑧ Playback/pause
⑨ Selecting a track, fast-forwarding or rewinding
⑩ Displaying text message

*: If equipped

▶ Type B



① Power
② Volume
③ Displaying text message
④ Back button
⑤ Random play
⑥ Repeat play
⑦ Selecting an album
⑧ Changing the audio source/ playback
⑨ Playback/pause
⑩ Selecting a track, fast-forwarding or rewinding

Selecting an album

Press ▭ (<FOLDER) or ▭ (FOLDER>) to select desired album.

Scanning an album (type A only)

1 Press and hold the “SCAN” button until you hear a beep.

The first 10 seconds of the first track in each album will be played.

To cancel, press the button again.

2 When the desired album is reached, press the button again.

Selecting a track

Press “∧” or “∨” on the “SEEK/TRACK” button (type A) or the “∧” or “∨” button (type B) to select the desired track.

Scanning the tracks in an album (type A only)

1 Press the “SCAN” button.

The first 10 seconds of each track will be played.

To cancel, press the button again.

2 When the desired track is reached, press the button again.

Fast-forwarding and rewinding tracks

Press and hold “∧” or “∨” on the “SEEK/TRACK” button (type A) or the “∧” or “∨” button (type B).

Repeat play

Pressing ▭ (RPT) changes modes in the following order:
Track repeat→Album repeat→Off.

Random play

Pressing ▭ (RDM) changes modes in the following order:
Album random→All track random→Off.

Playing and pausing tracks

Press ▭ (▶II).

Switching the display

Press the “TEXT” button (type A) or 

(type B) to display or hide the album title.

If there are continuing texts, ▸ is displayed.

Press and hold the button (type A) or the knob (type B) to display the remaining texts.

■ **Bluetooth® audio system functions**

Depending on the portable player that is connected to the system, certain functions may not be available.

■ **Display**

→P. 406

Making a phone call*

To enter the “PHONE” or “TEL” mode, press the off-hook switch.

- **Making a phone call**
  - Dialing by inputting a name
  - Speed dialing
  - Dialing by entering the number
  - Dialing from call histories
- **Receiving a phone call**
  - Answering the phone
  - Refusing the call
- **Operations during a call**
  - Transferring a call
  - Muting your voice
  - Inputting digits
  - Setting call volume
- **Adjusting the ring tone volume when receiving a call**

*: If equipped

Dialing by selecting a name

1 Select “Phonebook” using the “TUNE•SCROLL” knob (type A) or  (type B).

2 Select the desired name using the knob and press the off-hook switch.

By pressing ▭ (Add S. Dial) and one of the speed dial buttons (from ▭ [1] to ▭ [5]) while the desired name is selected, it can be registered as a speed dial.

Press ▭ (A-Z) to display the registered names in alphabetical order of the initial.

Speed dialing

1 Select “Speed dials” using the “TUNE•SCROLL” knob (type A) or  (type B).

2 Press the desired preset button (from ▭ [1] to ▭ [5]) and press the off-hook switch.

To delete a registered speed dial, after selecting the desired preset button (from ▭ [1] to ▭ [5]) press ▭ (DELETE) and then press ▭ (YES).

Dialing by entering the number

1 Select “Dial by number” using the “TUNE•SCROLL” knob (type A) or  (type B).

2 Enter the phone number and press the off-hook switch.

Dialing from call histories

1 Select “All calls”, “Missed calls”, “Incoming calls” or “Outgoing calls” using the “TUNE•SCROLL” knob (type A) or  (type B).

2 Select a desired number using the knob and press the off-hook switch.

The following operations can be performed:

- Registering a number as a speed dial

  Press ▭ (Add S. Dial) and then press the desired preset button (from ▭ [1] to ▭ [5]).

- Deleting the selected number

  Press ▭ (DELETE) and press ▭ (YES).

When receiving a phone call

Answering the phone

Press the off-hook switch.

Refusing the call

Press the on-hook switch.

Receiving a call when on another call

Press the off-hook switch.

Pressing the off-hook switch again returns you to the previous call.

Operations during a call

Transferring a call

A call can be transferred between the cellular phone and system while dialing, receiving a call, or during a call. Use one of the following methods:

a. Operate the cellular phone.

Refer to the manual that comes with the cellular phone for the operation of the phone.

b. Press the ▭ (PHONE).*

*: This operation can be performed only when transferring a call from the cellular phone to the system during a call.

Muting your voice

Press ▭ (MUTE).

Inputting digits

Press ▭ (0-9) and use the “TUNE•SCROLL” knob (type A) or 

(type B) to input the desired digits.

- To send the input digits press ▭ (SEND).
- When finished, press ▭ (EXIT) to return to the previous screen.

■ **Setting call volume**

To decrease the volume: Turn the “PWR•VOL” knob (type A) or  (type B) counterclockwise.

To increase the volume: Turn the “PWR•VOL” knob (type A) or  (type B) clockwise.

Adjusting the ring tone volume when receiving a call

To decrease the volume: Turn the “PWR•VOL” knob (type A) or  (type B) counterclockwise.

To increase the volume: Turn the “PWR•VOL” knob (type A) or  (type B) clockwise.

■ **When talking on the phone**

- Do not talk simultaneously with the other party.
- Keep the volume of the received voice down. Otherwise, voice echo will increase.

■ **Automatic volume adjustment**

When vehicle speed is 80 km/h (50 mph) or more, the volume automatically increases. The volume returns to the previous volume setting when vehicle speed drops to 70 km/h (43 mph) or less.

■ **Phone call system functions**

Depending on the cellular phone, certain functions may not be available.

■ **Situations where the system may not recognize your voice**

- When driving on a rough road
- When driving at high speeds
- When air is blowing out of the vents onto the microphone
- When the air conditioning fan emits a loud noise

Using the “SETUP” menu (“Bluetooth*” menu)*

Registering a Bluetooth® device in the system allows the system to function. The following functions can be used for registered devices:

Functions and operation procedures

1 Press the “SETUP” button and select “Bluetooth*” using the “TUNE•SCROLL” knob (type A) or 

(type B).

2 Press the knob and select one of the following functions using the knob.

- Registering a Bluetooth® device
  “Pairing”
- Listing the registered cellular phones
  “List phone”
- Listing the registered portable players
  “List audio”
- Changing the passkey
  “Passkey”
- Setting automatic connection of the device on or off
  “BT power”
- Displaying the device status
  “Bluetooth* info”
- Setting the automatic connection confirmation display to on or off
  “Display setting”
- Initialization
  “Initialize”

*: Bluetooth is a registered trademark of Bluetooth SIG, Inc.

*: If equipped

Registering a Bluetooth® device

Select “Pairing” using the “TUNE•SCROLL” knob (type A) or 

(type B).

- If a Bluetooth® device is not connected currently
  Perform the procedure for registering a Bluetooth® device from step 3. (→P. 457)
- If other Bluetooth® device is connected currently
  The Bluetooth® device needs to be disconnected.
  After disconnecting, perform the procedure for registering a Bluetooth® device from step 2. (→P. 457)
- If device list is full
  Select the Bluetooth® device to be deleted using the “TUNE•SCROLL” knob (type A) or 

(type B) and press ▭ (YES).

Listing the registered cellular phones

Select “List phone” using the “TUNE•SCROLL” knob (type A) or  (type B). The list of registered cellular phones will be displayed.

● Connecting the registered cellular phone to the audio system

1 Select the name of the cellular phone to be connected using the “TUNE•SCROLL” knob (type A) or  (type B).

2 Select “Select” using the knob.

● Deleting a registered cellular phone

1 Select the name of the cellular phone to be deleted using the “TUNE•SCROLL” knob (type A) or  (type B).

2 Select “Delete” using the knob.

3 Press ▭ (YES).

● Disconnecting the registered cellular phone from the audio system

1 Select the name of the cellular phone to be disconnected using the “TUNE•SCROLL” knob (type A) or  (type B).

2 Select “Disconnect” using the knob.

3 Press ▭ (YES).

Listing the registered portable players

Select “List audio” using the “TUNE•SCROLL” knob (type A) or 

(type B). The list of registered portable players will be displayed.

● Connecting the registered portable player to the audio system

1 Select the name of the portable player to be connected using the “TUNE•SCROLL” knob (type A) or 

(type B).

2 Select “Select” using the knob.

● Deleting the registered portable player

1 Select the name of the portable player to be deleted using the “TUNE•SCROLL” knob (type A) or 

(type B).

2 Select “Delete” using the knob.

3 Press ▭ (YES).

● Disconnecting the registered portable player from the audio system

1 Select the name of the portable player to be disconnected using the “TUNE•SCROLL” knob (type A) or 

(type B).

2 Select “Disconnect” using the knob.

3 Press ▭ (YES).

● Selecting the connection method

1 Select the name of the desired portable player using the “TUNE•SCROLL” knob (type A) or 

(type B).

2 Select “Connection Method” using the knob.

3 Select “From vehicle” or “From audio” using the knob.

Changing the passkey

1 Select “Passkey” using the “TUNE•SCROLL” knob (type A) or  (type B).

2 Select a 4 to 8-digit passkey using the knob.

Input the number 1 digit at a time.

3 When the entire number to be registered as a passkey has been input, press ⏎ (ENTER).

If the passkey to be registered has 8 digits, pressing ⏎ (ENTER) is not necessary.

Setting automatic connection of the device on or off

If “BT power” is set to on, the registered device will be connected automatically when the engine switch is turned to the “ACC” position (vehicles without a smart entry & start system) or ACCESSORY mode (vehicles with a smart entry & start system).

1 Select “BT Power” using the “TUNE•SCROLL” knob (type A) or  (type B).

2 Select “ON” or “OFF” using the knob.

Displaying the device status

Select “Bluetooth* info” using the “TUNE•SCROLL” knob (type A) or  (type B).

- Displaying the device name

  Select “Device name” using the “TUNE•SCROLL” knob (type A) or  (type B).

- Displaying the device address

  Select “Device address” using the “TUNE•SCROLL” knob (type A) or  (type B).

*: Bluetooth is a registered trademark of Bluetooth SIG, Inc.

Setting the automatic connection confirmation display to on or off

If the “Display setting” is set to on, the portable player connection status will be displayed when the engine switch is turned to the “ACC” position (vehicles without a smart entry & start system) or ACCESSORY mode (vehicles with a smart entry & start system).

1 Select “Display setting” using the “TUNE•SCROLL” knob (type A) or  (type B).

2 Select “ON” or “OFF” using the knob.

Initialization

Select “Initialize” using the “TUNE•SCROLL” knob (type A) or 

(type B).

- Initializing the sound settings

  Select “Sound setting” using the “TUNE•SCROLL” knob (type A) or 

(type B) and press ▭ (YES).

  For details about sound settings: →P. 476

- Initializing the device information

  Select “Car device info” using the “TUNE•SCROLL” knob (type A) or 

(type B) and press ▭ (YES).

  Automatic connection of a portable device, automatic connection confirmation display and the passkey will be initialized.

- Initializing the all settings

  Select “All initialize” using the “TUNE•SCROLL” knob (type A) or 

(type B) and press ▭ (YES).

■ **The number of Bluetooth® device that can be registered**

Up to 5 Bluetooth® device can be registered in the system.

■ **Bluetooth® audio/phone system functions**

Certain functions may not be available during driving.

Using the “SETUP” menu (“PHONE” or “TEL” menu)*

Functions and operation procedures

To enter the menu for each function, press the “SETUP” button and follow the steps below using the “TUNE•SCROLL” knob (type A) or



(type B):

- Adding a new phone number
  1. “PHONE” or “TEL” → 2. “Phonebook” → 3. “Add contacts”
- Setting speed dials
  1. “PHONE” or “TEL” → 2. “Phonebook” → 3. “Add SD”
- Deleting call histories
  1. “PHONE” or “TEL” → 2. “Phonebook” → 3. “Delete call history”
- Deleting a registered phone number
  1. “PHONE” or “TEL” → 2. “Phonebook” → 3. “Delete contacts”
- Deleting another cellular phone’s phonebook
  1. “PHONE” or “TEL” → 2. “Phonebook” → 3. “Delete other PB”
- Setting call volume
  1. “PHONE” or “TEL” → 2. “HF sound setting” → 3. “Call volume”
- Setting ring tone volume
  1. “PHONE” or “TEL” → 2. “HF sound setting” →
  3. “Ringtone volume”
- Setting ring tone
  1. “PHONE” or “TEL” → 2. “HF sound setting” → 3. “Ringtone”
- Transferring call histories
  1. “PHONE” or “TEL” → 2. “Transfer histories”

*: If equipped

Adding a new phone number

Select “Add contacts” using the “TUNE•SCROLL” knob (type A) or  (type B).

- Transferring all contacts from the cellular phone

  Select “Overwrite all” using the “TUNE•SCROLL” knob (type A) or  (type B) and press ▭ (YES).

- Transferring one contact from the cellular phone

  Select “Add one contact” using the “TUNE•SCROLL” knob (type A) or  (type B) and press ▭ (YES).

Setting speed dials

1. Select “Add SD” using the “TUNE•SCROLL” knob (type A) or  (type B).
2. Select the desired data using the knob.
3. Press the desired preset button (from ▭ [1] to ▭ [5]).

For details about setting speed dials from the call history: →P. 466

For details about deleting speed dials: →P. 465

Deleting call histories

Select “Delete call history” using the “TUNE•SCROLL” knob (type A) or  (type B).

● Deleting outgoing call history

1 Select “Outgoing calls” using the “TUNE•SCROLL” knob (type A) or  (type B).

2 Select the desired phone number using the knob and press ▭ (YES).

To delete all outgoing call history data, press ▭ (ALL) and then press ▭ (YES).

● Deleting incoming call history

1 Select “Incoming calls” using the “TUNE•SCROLL” knob (type A) or  (type B).

2 Select the desired phone number using the knob and press ▭ (YES).

To delete all incoming call history data, press ▭ (ALL) and then press ▭ (YES).

● Deleting missed call history

1 Select “Missed calls” using the “TUNE•SCROLL” knob (type A) or  (type B).

2 Select the desired phone number using the knob and press ▭ (YES).

To delete all missed call history data, press ▭ (ALL) and then press ▭ (YES).

● Deleting a number from all call histories (Outgoing calls, Incoming calls and Missed calls)

1 Select “All calls” using the “TUNE•SCROLL” knob (type A) or  (type B).

2 Select the desired phone number using the knob and press ▭ (YES).

To delete all of the call histories data, press ▭ (ALL) and then press ▭ (YES).

Deleting a registered phone number

1 Select “Delete contacts” using the “TUNE•SCROLL” knob (type A) or  (type B).

2 Select the desired phone number using the knob and press ▭ (YES).

To delete all the registered phone numbers, press ▭ (ALL) and then press ▭ (YES).

Press ▭ (A-Z) to display the registered names in alphabetical order of the initial.

Deleting another cellular phone’s phonebook

1 Select “Delete other PB” using the “TUNE•SCROLL” knob (type A) or  (type B).

2 Select the desired phonebook using the knob and press ▭ (YES).

Setting call volume

1 Select “Call volume” using the “TUNE•SCROLL” knob (type A) or  (type B).

2 Change the call volume.

To decrease the volume: Turn the knob counterclockwise.

To increase the volume: Turn the knob clockwise.

To set the volume, press ⏎ (BACK) (type A) or the back button (type B).

Setting ring tone volume

1 Select “Ringtone volume” using the “TUNE•SCROLL” knob (type A) or  (type B).

2 Change the ring tone volume.

To decrease the volume: Turn the knob counterclockwise.

To increase the volume: Turn the knob clockwise.

To set the volume, press ⏎ (BACK) (type A) or the back button (type B).

Setting ring tone

1 Select “Ringtone” using the “TUNE•SCROLL” knob (type A) or  (type B).

2 Using the knob, select a ring tone (1 - 3). To set the selected ring tone, press ▭ (BACK) (type A) or the back button (type B).

Transferring call histories

Select “Transfer histories” using the “TUNE•SCROLL” knob (type A) or  (type B) and press ▭ (YES).

■ **Phone number**

Up to 1000 names can be stored.

■ **Call history**

Up to 10 numbers can be stored in each of the outgoing, incoming and missed call history memories.

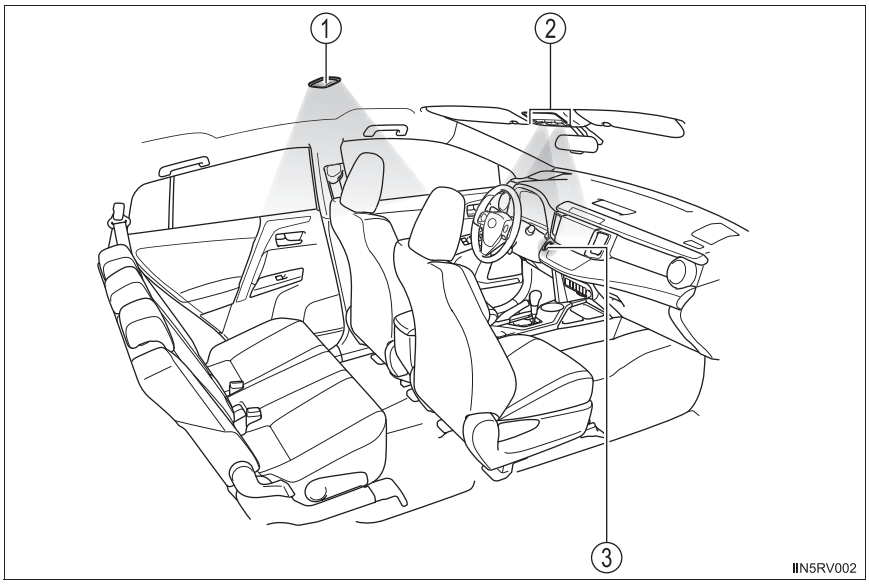
■ **Limitation of number of digits**

A phone number that exceeds 24 digits cannot be registered.

■ **Bluetooth® phone system functions**

Certain functions may not be available during driving.

Interior lights list



① Interior lights (→P. 484)
② Interior/personal lights (→P. 484)
③ Engine switch light (if equipped)

Interior lights

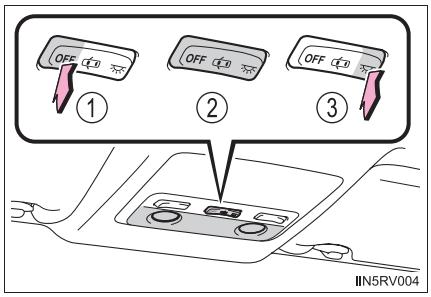
■ Front

① Off

② Door position

The interior lights come on when a door is opened. They turn off when the doors are closed.

③ On



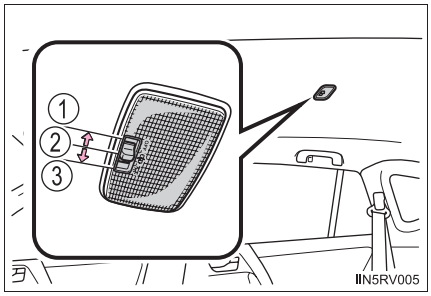
■ Rear

① Off

② Door position

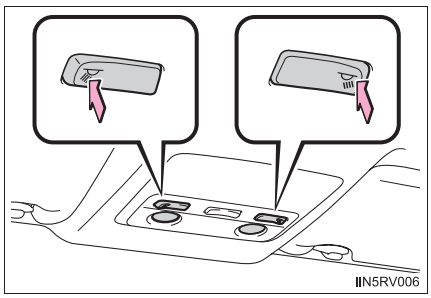
The interior light comes on when a door is opened. It turns off when the doors are closed.

③ On



Personal lights

Turns the light on/off



■ **Illuminated entry system**

▶ Vehicles without a smart entry & start system

The lights automatically turn on/off according to the engine switch position, whether the doors are locked/unlocked, and whether the doors are open/closed.

▶ Vehicles with a smart entry & start system

The lights automatically turn on/off according to engine switch mode, the presence of the electronic key, whether the doors are locked/unlocked, and whether the doors are opened/closed.

■ **To prevent battery discharge**

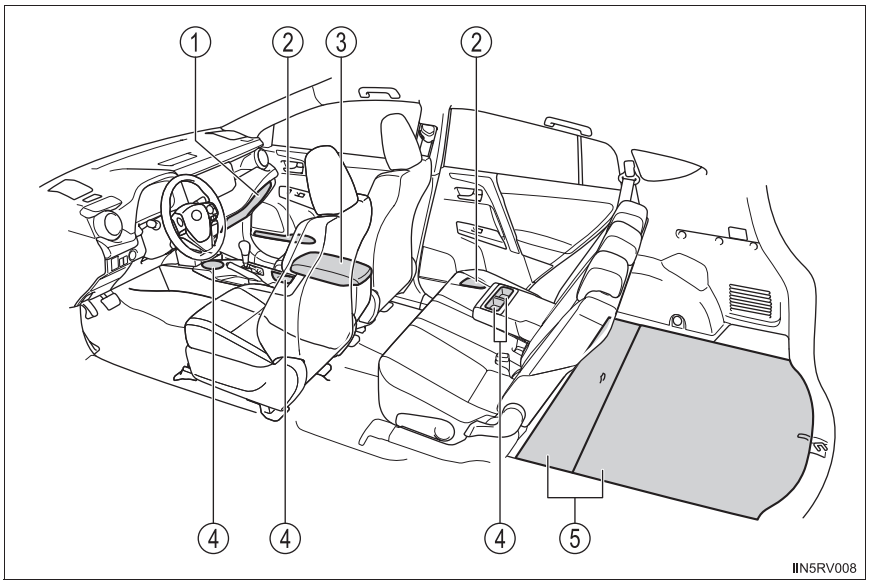
If the following lights remain on when the door is not fully closed and the interior light main switch is in the door position, the lights will go off automatically after 20 minutes:

- Interior light
- Engine switch light (if equipped)

■ **Customization**

Setting (e.g. the time elapsed before lights turn off) can be changed.
(Customizable features: →P. 734)

List of storage features



① Glove box	(→P. 487)	④ Cup holders	(→P. 489)
② Bottle holders	(→P. 490)	⑤ Storage boxes	(→P. 492)
③ Console box	(→P. 488)		

⚠ CAUTION

■ Items that should not be left in the storage spaces

Do not leave glasses, lighters or spray cans in the storage spaces, as this may cause the following when cabin temperature becomes high:

- Glasses may be deformed by heat or cracked if they come into contact with other stored items.
- Lighters or spray cans may explode. If they come into contact with other stored items, the lighter may catch fire or the spray can may release gas, causing a fire hazard.

CAUTION

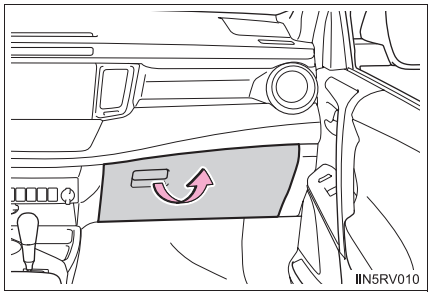
■ **When driving or when the storage compartments are not in use**

Keep the lids closed.
In the event of sudden braking or sudden swerving, an accident may occur due to an occupant being struck by an open lid or the items stored inside.

Glove box

▶ Type A

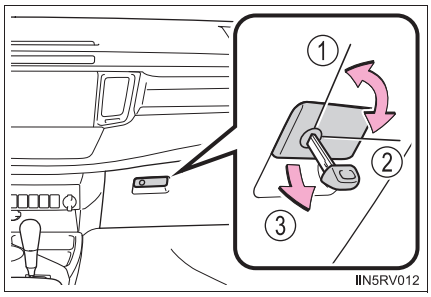
Pull up the lever to open the glove box.



▶ Type B

The glove box can be opened by pulling the lever and can be locked and unlocked by using the master key (vehicles without a smart entry & start system) or the mechanical key (vehicles with a smart entry & start system).

① Unlock
② Lock
③ Open

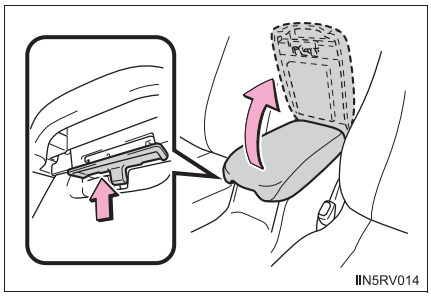


■ **Power back door main switch (if equipped)**

The power back door main switch is located in the glove box. (→P. 169)

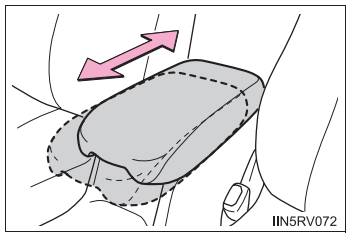
Console box

Lift the lid while pulling up the lever to release the lock.



When using the console box lid as an armrest (vehicles with slide function)

Slide the console box lid forward as needed. Pull the lid forward by holding the front of the lid.



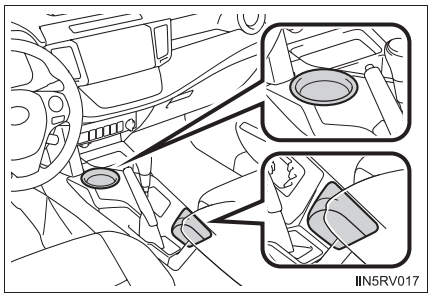
CAUTION

Console box adjustment precaution

- Do not adjust the position of the console box while the vehicle is moving. This may cause the driver to mishandle the vehicle and may lead to an accident that results in death or serious injury.
- Be careful not to get hands or feet pinched between the front console box and the center panel or rear seats.
- Be careful not to allow the front console box to hit any passengers while adjusting its position.
- After adjusting the console box, make sure it is securely locked in position.

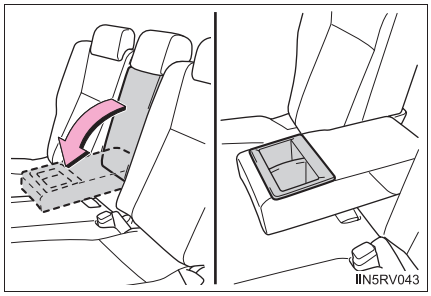
Cup holders

Front



Rear

Pull the armrest down.



CAUTION

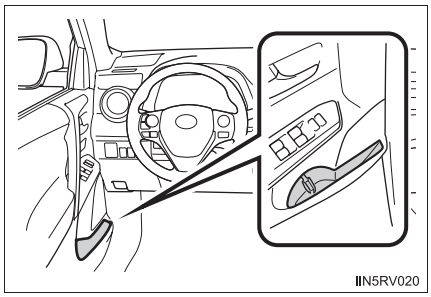
Items unsuitable for the cup holders

Do not place anything other than cups, beverage cans or portable ashtray in the cup holders.

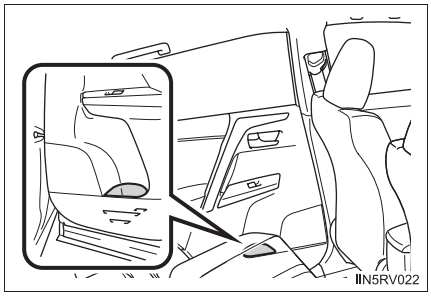
Other items may be thrown out of the holders in the event of an accident or sudden braking, causing injury. If possible, cover hot drinks to prevent burns.

Bottle holders

Front



Rear



CAUTION

Items unsuitable for the bottle holder

Do not place anything other than a bottle in the bottle holders.

Other items may be thrown out of the holders in the event of an accident or sudden braking and cause injury.

NOTICE

Items that should not be stowed in the bottle holders

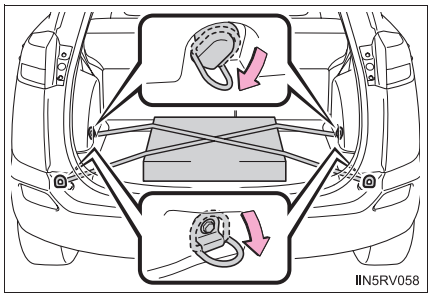
Put the cap on before stowing a bottle. Do not place open bottles in the bottle holders, or glasses and paper cups containing liquid. The contents may spill and glasses may break.

Luggage compartment features

Cargo hooks

Raise the hooks to use.

The cargo hooks are provided for securing loose items.



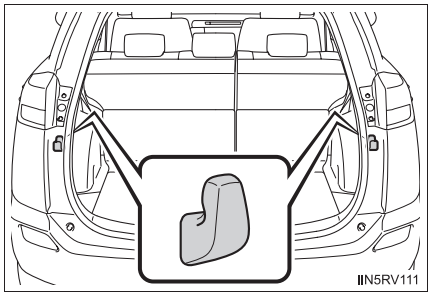
CAUTION

■ When the cargo hooks are not in use

To avoid injury, always return the cargo hooks to their stowed positions.

Grocery bag hooks

On some models: The grocery bag hook on the left side is not equipped.



NOTICE

■ Grocery bag hook weight capacity

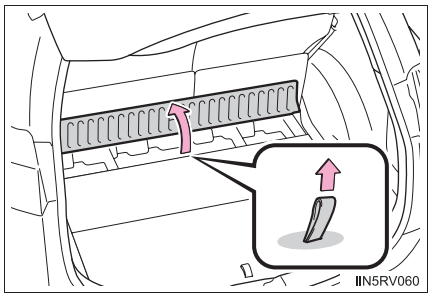
Do not hang any object heavier than 4 kg (8.8 lb.) on the grocery bag hooks.

Storage boxes

■ Front

Open the deck board by pulling up the strap.

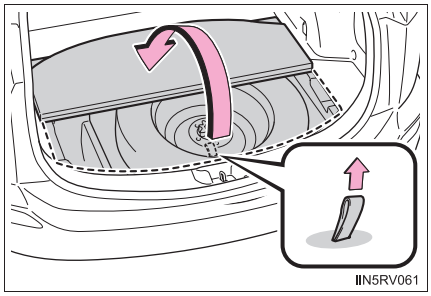
Warning reflector etc. can be stowed.



■ Rear

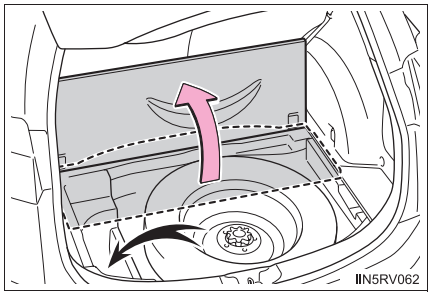
▶ Type A

1 Open the deck board by pulling up the strap.



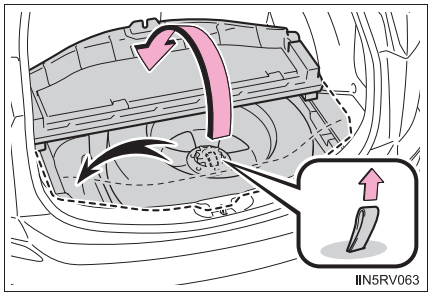
2 Fold up the deck board.

The lid can be removed.



▶ Type B

Open the deck board by pulling up the strap.



⚠ CAUTION

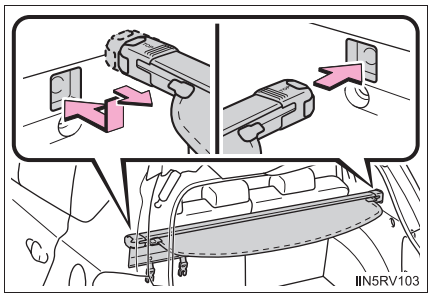
■ Caution while driving

Do not drive with any of the deck boards opened. Items may fall out and cause injury.

Luggage cover (if equipped)

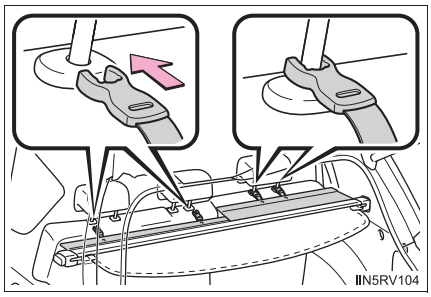
■ Installing the luggage cover

1 With the “TOP” marks up, insert the right end of the luggage cover into the recess, then compress the left end of the luggage cover and insert it into the recess.

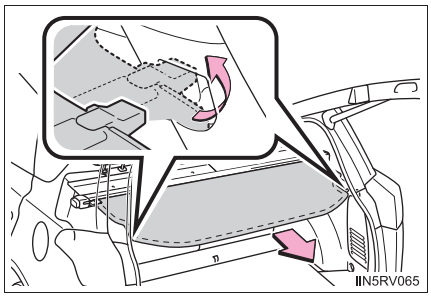


2 Attach the hooks to the rear seat head restraints.

If necessary, move the rear seats to enable the hook engagement.

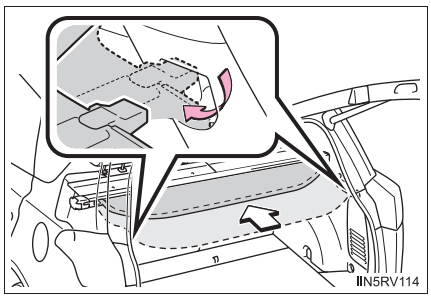


3 Pull out the luggage cover and hook it onto the anchors.

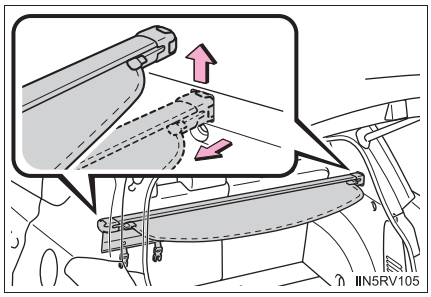


■ Removing the luggage cover

1 Release the cover from the left and right anchors and allow it to retract.

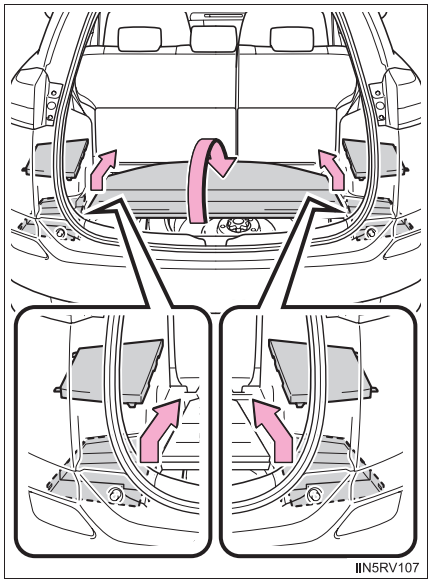


2 Compress the end of the luggage cover and lift the luggage cover up.

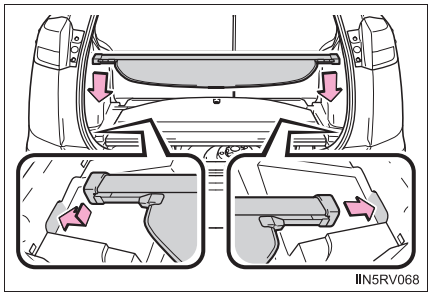


■ **Stowing the luggage cover (except for full-size spare tire)**

1 Open the rear deck board and remove the deck side covers.



2 Insert the right end of the luggage cover into the recess, then compress the left end of the luggage cover and insert it into the recess.



⚠ CAUTION

■ When installing/stowing the luggage cover (except for full-size spare tire)

Make sure that the luggage cover is securely installed/stowed. Failure to do so may result in serious injury in the event of sudden braking or a collision.

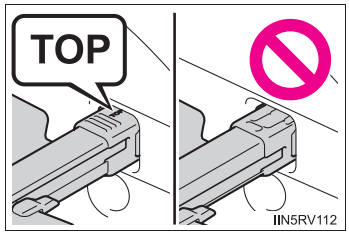
■ Caution for the luggage cover

- Do not place anything on the luggage cover to avoid death or serious injury.
- Do not allow children to climb on the luggage cover. Climbing on the luggage cover could result in damage to the luggage cover, possibly causing death or serious injury to the child.

⚠ NOTICE

■ When using the luggage cover

- Do not put heavy items on the luggage cover.
- Install the cover unit in the correct direction so that the “TOP” mark faces upward.



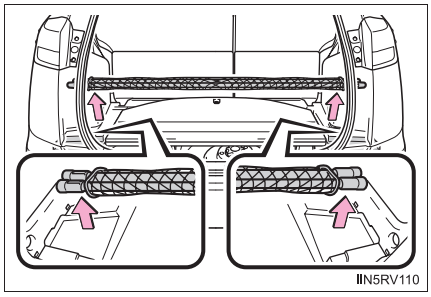
Rear cargo net (if equipped)

■ Installing the luggage cover

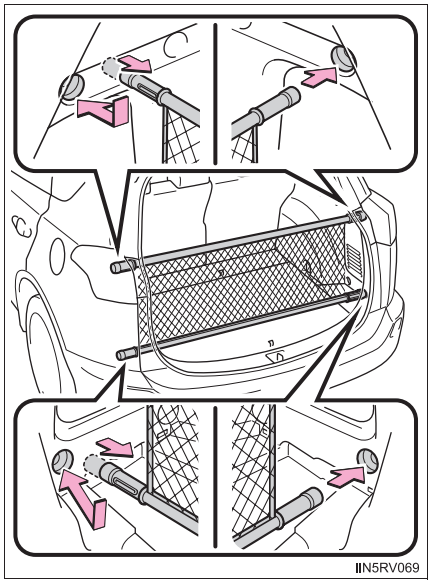
Position of the rear cargo net can be changed.

▶ Position A (except for full-size spare tire)

1 Take out the rear cargo net.

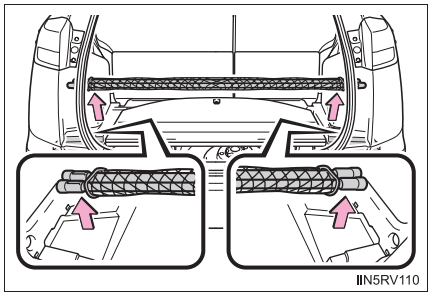


2 Insert the right end of the rear cargo net into the recess, then compress the left end of the rear cargo net and insert it into the recess.

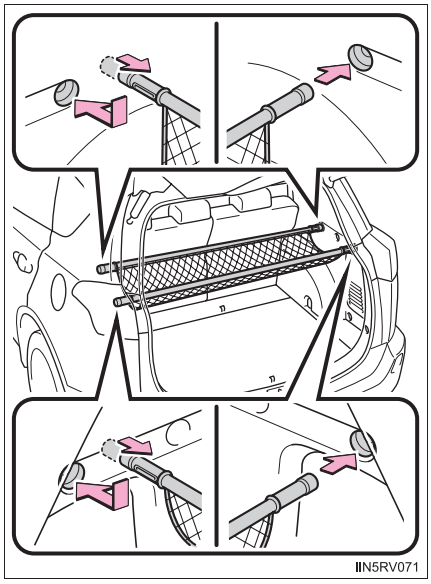


▶ Position B

1 Except for full-size spare tire: Take out the rear cargo net.

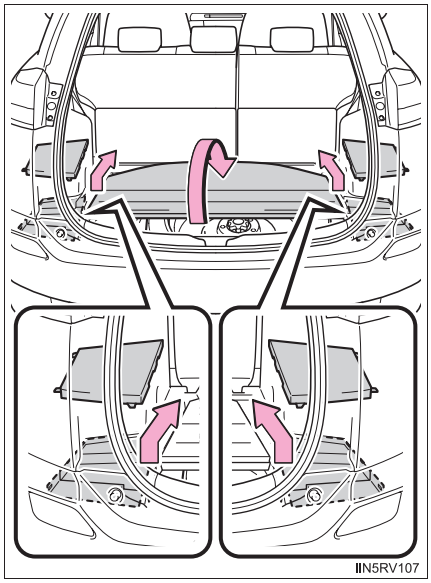


2 Insert the right end of the rear cargo net into the recess, then compress the left end of the rear cargo net and insert it into the recess.

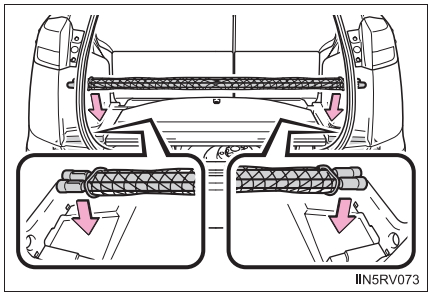


■ **Stowing the rear cargo net (except for full-size spare tire)**

1 Open the rear deck board and remove the deck side covers.



2 Insert the right end of the rear cargo net into the recess, then compress the left end of the rear cargo net and insert it into the recess.



⚠ CAUTION

■ **When installing/stowing the rear cargo net (except for full-size spare tire)**

Make sure that the rear cargo net is securely installed/stowed. Failure to do so may result in serious injury in the event of sudden braking or a collision.

■ **Caution for the rear cargo net**

- To prevent cargo and luggage from sliding forward during braking, do not place anything on the net higher than the rear seatbacks. Otherwise, such items may be thrown about and possibly injure people in the vehicle during sudden braking or an accident.
- Do not allow children to climb on the cargo net. Climbing on the cargo net could result in damage to the cargo net, possibly causing death or serious injury to the child.

⚠ NOTICE

■ **Rear cargo net weight capacity**

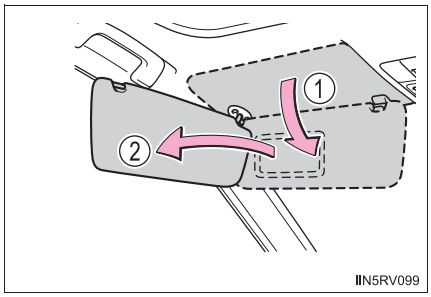
Do not place anything heavier than 10 kg (22.1 lb.) on the cargo net.

Sun visors and vanity mirrors

Sun visors

① Forward position:
Flip down.

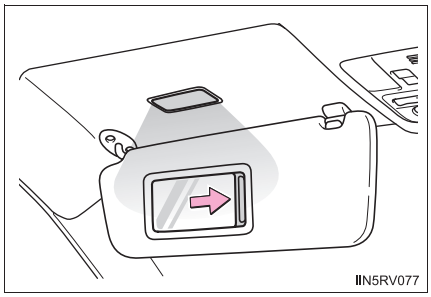
② Side position:
Flip down, unhook, and swing to the side.



Vanity mirrors

Slide the cover to open.

The light turns on when the cover is opened.



NOTICE

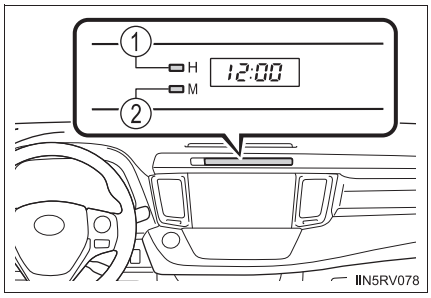
To prevent battery discharge

Do not leave the vanity lights on for extended periods while the engine is off.

Clock

The clock can be adjusted by pressing the buttons.

① Adjusts the hours.
② Adjusts the minutes.



■ **The clock is displayed when**

▶ Vehicles without a smart entry & start system

The engine switch is in the “ACC” or “ON” position.

▶ Vehicles with a smart entry & start system

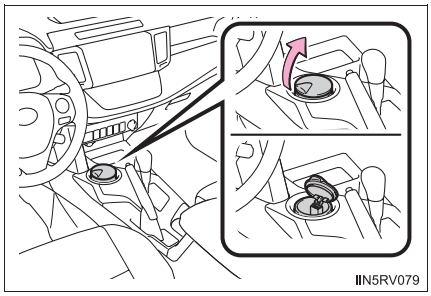
The engine switch is in ACCESSORY or IGNITION ON mode.

■ **When disconnecting and reconnecting battery terminals**

The clock data will be reset.

Portable ashtray*

The ashtray can be installed in the cup holder. (→P. 489)



⚠ CAUTION

■ **When not in use**

Keep the ashtray closed. In the event of sudden braking, an accident may occur due to an occupant being struck by the open ashtray or ash flying out.

■ **To prevent fire**

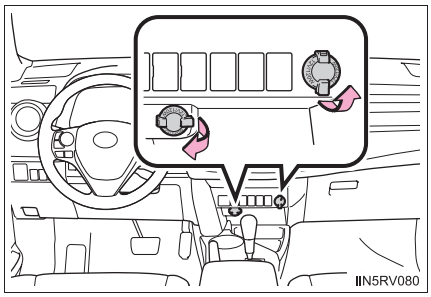
- Fully extinguish matches and cigarettes before putting them in the ashtray, then make sure the ashtray is fully closed.
- Do not place paper or any other type of flammable object in the ashtray.

*: If equipped

Power outlets

The power outlet can be used for 12 V accessories that run on less than 10 A.

Open the lid.



■ **The power outlets can be used when**

▶ Vehicles without a smart entry & start system

The engine switch is in the “ACC” or “ON” position.

▶ Vehicles with a smart entry & start system

The engine switch is in ACCESSORY or IGNITION ON mode.

■ **When the Stop & Start system is operating (vehicles with Stop & Start system)**

When the engine restarts after having been stopped by the Stop & Start system, the power outlet may be temporarily unusable, but this is not a malfunction.

⚠ NOTICE

■ **To avoid damaging the power outlets**

Close the power outlet lids when the power outlets are not in use.
Foreign objects or liquids that enter the power outlets may cause a short circuit.

■ **To prevent the fuse from being blown**

Do not use an accessory that uses more than 12 V 10 A.

■ **To prevent battery discharge**

Do not use the power outlets longer than necessary when the engine is not running.

Seat heaters*

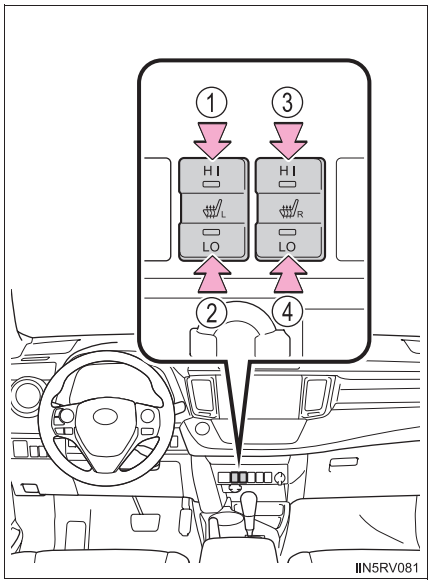
① Turns on the front left seat heater (high)

② Turns on the front left seat heater (low)

③ Turns on the front right seat heater (high)

④ Turns on the front right seat heater (low)

The indicator light comes on.



■ **The seat heaters can be used when**

▶ Vehicles without a smart entry & start system

The engine switch is in the “ON” position.

▶ Vehicles with a smart entry & start system

The engine switch is in IGNITION ON mode.

■ **When not in use**

Turn the seat heater off by returning the switch to its level position. The indicator light turns off.

*: If equipped

⚠ CAUTION

■ Burns

- Use caution when seating the following persons in a seat with the seat heater on to avoid the possibility of burns:
  - Babies, small children, the elderly, the sick and the physically challenged
  - Persons with sensitive skin
  - Persons who are fatigued
  - Persons who have taken alcohol or drugs that induce sleep (sleeping drugs, cold remedies, etc.)
- Do not cover the seat with anything when using the seat heater.
  Using the seat heater with a blanket or cushion increases the temperature of the seat and may lead to overheating.
- Do not use the seat heater more than necessary. Doing so may cause minor burns or overheating.

⚠ NOTICE

■ To prevent seat heater damage

Do not put unevenly weighted objects on the seat and do not stick sharp objects (needles, nails, etc.) into the seat.

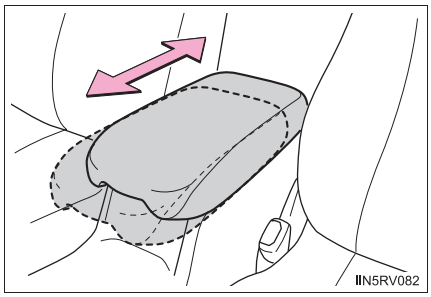
■ To prevent battery discharge

Turn the seat heaters off when the engine is not running.

Armrest

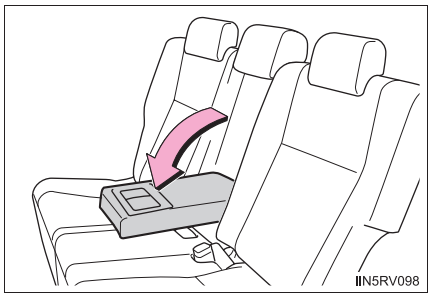
◆ Front (vehicles with slide function)

Slide the console box lid forward or backward as needed. Pull the lid forward by holding the front of the lid.



◆ Rear

Fold down the armrest for use.



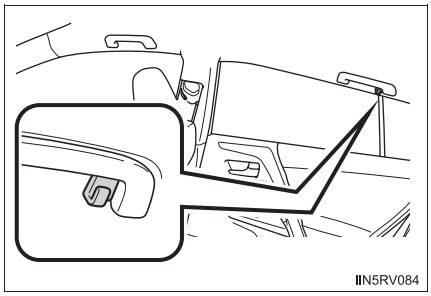
⚠ NOTICE

■ **To prevent damage to the armrest**

Do not apply too much load on the armrest.

Coat hooks

The coat hooks are provided with the rear assist grips.



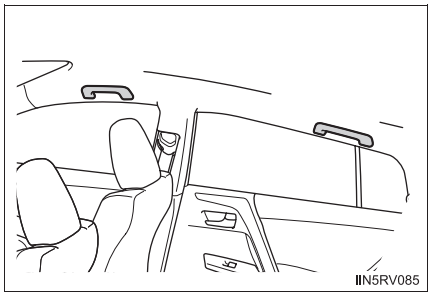
⚠ CAUTION

■ **Items that cannot be hung on the coat hook**

Do not hang coat hangers or other hard or sharp objects on the hook. If the SRS curtain shield airbags deploy, these items may become projectiles, causing death or serious injury.

Assist grips

An assist grip installed on the ceiling can be used to support your body while sitting on the seat.



CAUTION

■ Assist grip

Do not use the assist grip when getting in or out of the vehicle or rising from your seat.
Doing so could damage the assist grip, or could cause you to injure yourself by falling over.

NOTICE

■ To prevent damage to the assist grip

Do not hang any heavy object or put a heavy load on the assist grip.

6-1. Maintenance and care

Cleaning and protecting the vehicle exterior 512

Cleaning and protecting the vehicle interior 517

6-2. Maintenance

Maintenance requirements.....521

6-3. Do-it-yourself maintenance

Do-it-yourself service precautions 524

Hood 528

Positioning a floor jack.....530

Engine compartment.....532

Tires.....551

Tire inflation pressure 564

Wheels.....566

Air conditioning filter 569

Wireless remote control/ electronic key battery.....571

Checking and replacing fuses 575

Light bulbs 590

Cleaning and protecting the vehicle exterior

Perform the following to protect the vehicle and maintain it in prime condition:

- Working from top to bottom, liberally apply water to the vehicle body, wheel wells and underside of the vehicle to remove any dirt and dust.
- Wash the vehicle body using a sponge or soft cloth, such as a chamois.
- For hard-to-remove marks, use car wash soap and rinse thoroughly with water.
- Wipe away any water.
- Wax the vehicle when the waterproof coating deteriorates.

  If water does not bead on a clean surface, apply wax when the vehicle body is cool.

■ Automatic car washes

- Before washing the vehicle:
  - Fold the mirrors
  - Remove the antenna
  - Turn off the power back door (if equipped)

  Start washing from the front of the vehicle. Make sure to re-install the antenna and extend the mirrors before driving.
- Brushes used in automatic car washes may scratch the vehicle surface and harm your vehicle's paint.

■ High pressure car washes

- Do not allow the nozzles of the car wash to come within close proximity of the windows.
- Before using the car wash, check that the fuel filler door on your vehicle is closed properly.

■ **Notes for a smart entry & start system (if equipped)**

- If the door handle becomes wet while the electronic key is within the effective range, the door may lock and unlock repeatedly. Place the key in a position 2 m (6 ft.) or more separate from the vehicle while the vehicle is being washed. (Take care to ensure that the key is not stolen.)
- If the electronic key is inside the vehicle and a door handle becomes wet during a car wash, a buzzer will sound outside the vehicle. To turn off the alarm, lock all the doors.

■ **Aluminum wheels (if equipped)**

- Remove any dirt immediately by using a neutral detergent. Do not use hard brushes or abrasive cleaners. Do not use strong or harsh chemical cleaners.
  Use the same mild detergent and wax as used on the paint.
- Do not use detergent on the wheels when they are hot, for example after driving for long distance in the hot weather.
- Wash detergent from the wheels immediately after use.

■ **Bumpers**

Do not scrub with abrasive cleaners.

■ **Outside rear view mirror rain-clearing coating (if equipped)**

Observe the following precautions in order to retain the rain-clearing properties of the mirrors:

- Clean the mirrors using a car shampoo or glass cleaner that does not contain silicone or an abrasive compound, and rinse thoroughly with water.
- Allow the mirrors to be exposed to direct sunlight for 1 to 2 days.

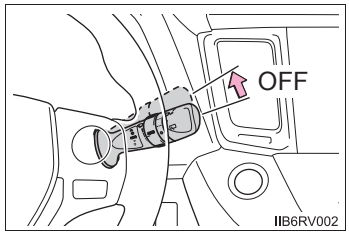
CAUTION

■ **When washing the vehicle**

Do not apply water to the inside of the engine compartment. Doing so may cause the electrical components etc. to catch fire.

■ **When cleaning the windshield (vehicles with rain-sensing windshield wipers)**

Set the wiper switch to off.
If the wiper switch is in “AUTO”, the wipers may operate unexpectedly in the following situations, and may result in hands being caught or other serious injuries and cause damage to the wiper blades.



- When the upper part of the windshield where the raindrop sensor is located is touched by hand
- When a wet rag or similar is held close to the raindrop sensor
- If something bumps against the windshield
- If you directly touch the raindrop sensor body or if something bumps into the raindrop sensor

■ **Precautions regarding the exhaust pipes**

Exhaust gases cause the exhaust pipes to become quite hot.

When washing the vehicle, be careful not to touch the pipes until they have cooled sufficiently, as touching hot exhaust pipes can cause burns.

■ **Precautions regarding the Blind Spot Monitor (if equipped)**

If the paint of the rear bumper is chipped or scratched, the system may malfunction. If this occurs, consult any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

NOTICE

■ **To prevent paint deterioration and corrosion on the body and components (aluminum wheels etc.)**

● Wash the vehicle immediately in the following cases:

- After driving near the sea coast
- After driving on salted roads
- If coal tar or tree sap is present on the paint surface
- If dead insects, insect droppings or bird droppings are present on the paint surface
- After driving in an area contaminated with soot, oily smoke, mine dust, iron powder or chemical substances
- If the vehicle becomes heavily soiled with dust or mud
- If liquids such as benzene and gasoline are spilled on the paint surface

● If the paint is chipped or scratched, have it repaired immediately.

● To prevent the wheels from corroding, remove any dirt and store in a place with low humidity when storing the wheels.

■ **Cleaning the exterior lights**

● Wash carefully. Do not use organic substances or scrub with a hard brush. This may damage the surfaces of the lights.

● Do not apply wax to the surfaces of the lights.
Wax may cause damage to the lenses.

■ **Antenna installation and removal precautions**

● Before driving, ensure that the antenna is installed.

● When the antenna is removed, such as before entering an automatic car wash, make sure to store it in a suitable place so as not to lose it. Also, before driving, make sure to reinstall the antenna in its original position.

■ **When using an automatic car wash (vehicles with rain-sensing windshield wipers)**

Set the wiper switch to off. If the wiper switch is “AUTO”, the wipers may operate and the wiper blades may be damaged.

NOTICE

■ **When using a high-pressure car wash**

- When washing the vehicle, do not let water from the high-pressure washer directly hit the camera (if equipped) or the area around the camera. Due to the shock from high-pressure water, it is possible that the device may not operate normally.
- Do not bring the nozzle tip close to boots (rubber or resin manufactured cover), connectors or the following parts.
  The parts may be damaged if they come into contact with high-pressure water.
  - Traction related parts
  - Steering parts
  - Suspension parts
  - Brake parts

Cleaning and protecting the vehicle interior

The following procedures will help protect your vehicle's interior and keep it in top condition:

Protecting the vehicle interior

Remove dirt and dust using a vacuum cleaner. Wipe dirty surfaces with a cloth dampened with lukewarm water.

Cleaning the leather areas

- Remove dirt and dust using a vacuum cleaner.
- Wipe off any excess dirt and dust with a soft cloth dampened with diluted detergent.

  Use a diluted water solution of approximately 5% neutral wool detergent.
- Wring out any excess water from the cloth and thoroughly wipe off all remaining traces of detergent.
- Wipe the surface with a dry, soft cloth to remove any remaining moisture. Allow the leather to dry in a shaded and ventilated area.

Cleaning the synthetic leather areas

- Remove loose dirt using a vacuum cleaner.
- Apply a mild soap solution to the synthetic leather using a sponge or soft cloth.
- Allow the solution to soak in for a few minutes. Remove the dirt and wipe off the solution with a clean, damp cloth.

■ **Caring for leather areas**

Toyota recommends cleaning the interior of the vehicle at least twice a year to maintain the quality of the vehicle's interior.

■ **Shampooing the carpets**

There are several commercial foaming-type cleaners available. Use a sponge or brush to apply the foam. Rub in overlapping circles. Do not use water. Wipe dirty surfaces and let them dry. Excellent results are obtained by keeping the carpet as dry as possible.

■ **Seat belts**

Clean with mild soap and lukewarm water using a cloth or sponge. Also check the belts periodically for excessive wear, fraying or cuts.

⚠ CAUTION

■ **Water in the vehicle**

- Do not splash or spill liquid in the vehicle.
  Doing so may cause electrical components etc. to malfunction or catch fire.
- Do not get any of the SRS components or wiring in the vehicle interior wet. (→P. 48)
  An electrical malfunction may cause the airbags to deploy or not function properly, resulting in death or serious injury.

■ **Cleaning the interior (especially instrument panel)**

Do not use polish wax or polish cleaner. The instrument panel may reflect off the windshield, obstructing the driver's view and leading to an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

NOTICE

■ **Cleaning detergents**

- Do not use the following types of detergent, as they may discolor the vehicle interior or cause streaks or damage to painted surfaces:
  - Non-seat portions: Organic substances such as benzene or gasoline, alkaline or acidic solutions, dye, and bleach
  - Seats: Alkaline or acidic solutions, such as thinner, benzene, and alcohol
- Do not use polish wax or polish cleaner. The instrument panel's or other interior part's painted surface may be damaged.

■ **Preventing damage to leather surfaces**

Observe the following precautions to avoid damage to and deterioration of leather surfaces:

- Remove any dust or dirt from leather surfaces immediately.
- Do not expose the vehicle to direct sunlight for extended periods of time. Park the vehicle in the shade, especially during summer.
- Do not place items made of vinyl, plastic, or containing wax on the upholstery, as they may stick to the leather surface if the vehicle interior heats up significantly.

■ **Water on the floor**

Do not wash the vehicle floor with water.
Vehicle systems such as the audio system may be damaged if water comes into contact with electrical components such as the audio system above or under the floor of the vehicle. Water may also cause the body to rust.

NOTICE

■ **When cleaning the inside of the windshield (vehicles with LDA [Lane Departure Alert] and Automatic High Beam)**

Be careful not to touch the camera sensor (→P. 291, 311).
If the camera is accidentally scratched or hit, LDA and Automatic High Beam may not operate properly or may cause a malfunction.

■ **Cleaning the inside of the rear window**

- Do not use glass cleaner to clean the rear window, as this may cause damage to the rear window defogger heater wires. Use a cloth dampened with lukewarm water to gently wipe the window clean. Wipe the window in strokes running parallel to the heater wires.
- Be careful not to scratch or damage the heater wires.

Maintenance requirements

To ensure safe and economical driving, day-to-day care and regular maintenance are essential. Toyota recommends the following maintenance:

Scheduled maintenance

Scheduled maintenance should be performed at specified intervals according to the maintenance schedule.

For full details of your maintenance schedule, refer to the “Toyota Service Booklet” or “Toyota Warranty Booklet”.

Do-it-yourself maintenance

What about do-it-yourself maintenance?

Many maintenance items are easy to do yourself if you have a little mechanical ability and a few basic automotive tools.

Note, however, that some maintenance tasks require special tools and skills. These are best performed by qualified technicians. Even if you’re an experienced do-it-yourself mechanic, we recommend that repairs and maintenance be conducted by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional. Any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer will keep a record of maintenance, which could be useful should you ever require Warranty Service. Should you choose to select a qualified and equipped professional other than an authorized Toyota repairer to service or maintain your vehicle, we recommend that you request that a record of maintenance be kept.

■ **Where to go for maintenance service?**

In order to maintain your vehicle in the best possible condition, Toyota recommends that maintenance service operations as well as other inspections and repairs be carried out by authorized Toyota dealers or repairers or other duly qualified and equipped professionals. For repairs and services covered by your warranty, please visit an authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, who will use genuine Toyota parts in repairing any difficulties you may encounter. There can also be advantages in utilizing authorized Toyota dealers or repairers for non-warranty repairs and services, as members of the Toyota network will be able to expertly assist you with any difficulties you may encounter.

Your Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional will perform all of the scheduled maintenance on your vehicle reliably and economically due to their experience with Toyota vehicles.

■ **Does your vehicle need repairs?**

Be on the alert for changes in performance and sounds, and visual tip-offs that indicate service is needed. Some important clues are:

- Engine missing, stumbling or pinging
- Appreciable loss of power
- Strange engine noises
- A fluid leak under the vehicle (However, water dripping from the air conditioning system after use is normal.)
- Change in exhaust sound (This may indicate a dangerous carbon monoxide leak. Drive with the windows open and have the exhaust system checked immediately.)
- Flat-looking tires, excessive tire squeal when cornering, uneven tire wear
- Vehicle pulls to one side when driven straight on a level road
- Strange noises related to suspension movement
- Loss of brake effectiveness, spongy feeling brake pedal or clutch pedal, pedal almost touches the floor, vehicle pulls to one side when braking
- Engine coolant temperature continually higher than normal (→P. 109)

If you notice any of these clues, take your vehicle to any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional as soon as possible. Your vehicle may need adjustment or repair.

CAUTION

■ **If your vehicle is not properly maintained**

Improper maintenance could result in serious damage to the vehicle and possible death or serious injury.

■ **Handling of the battery**

Battery posts, terminals and related accessories contain lead and lead compounds which are known to cause brain damage. Wash your hands after handling. (→P. 542)

Do-it-yourself service precautions

If you perform maintenance by yourself, be sure to follow the correct procedure as given in these sections.

Items	Parts and tools
Battery condition (→P. 542)	• Warm water • Baking soda • Grease • Conventional wrench (for terminal clamp bolts) • Distilled water
Engine coolant level (→P. 540)	• “Toyota Super Long Life Coolant” or a similar high quality ethylene glycol-based non-silicate, non-amine, non-nitrite and non-borate coolant with long-life hybrid organic acid technology “Toyota Super Long Life Coolant” is pre-mixed with 50% coolant and 50% deionized water. • Funnel (used only for adding coolant)
Engine oil level (→P. 535)	• “Toyota Genuine Motor Oil” or equivalent • Rag or paper towel • Funnel (used only for adding engine oil)

Items	Parts and tools
Fuses (→P. 575)	• Fuse with same amperage rating as original
Light bulbs (→P. 590)	• Bulb with same number and wattage rating as original • Phillips-head screwdriver • Flathead screwdriver • Wrench
Radiator, condenser and intercooler (→P. 541)	—
Tire inflation pressure (→P. 564)	• Tire pressure gauge • Compressed air source
Washer fluid (→P. 547)	• Water or washer fluid containing antifreeze (for winter use) • Funnel (used only for adding water or washer fluid)

⚠ CAUTION

The engine compartment contains many mechanisms and fluids that may move suddenly, become hot, or become electrically energized. To avoid death or serious injury, observe the following precautions.

■ **When working on the engine compartment**

- Keep hands, clothing and tools away from the moving fan and engine drive belt.
- Be careful not to touch the engine, radiator, exhaust manifold, etc. right after driving as they may be hot. Oil and other fluids may also be hot.
- Do not leave anything that may burn easily, such as paper and rags, in the engine compartment.
- Do not smoke, cause sparks or expose an open flame to fuel or the battery. Fuel and battery fumes are flammable.
- Be extremely cautious when working on the battery. It contains poisonous and corrosive sulfuric acid.
- Take care because brake fluid can harm your hands or eyes and damage painted surfaces. If fluid gets on your hands or in your eyes, flush the affected area with clean water immediately.
  If you still experience discomfort, consult a doctor.

■ **When working near the electric cooling fans or radiator grille**

▶ Vehicles without a smart entry & start system

Be sure the engine switch is off. With the engine switch in the “ON” position, the electric cooling fans may automatically start to run if the air conditioning is on and/or the coolant temperature is high. (→P. 541)

▶ Vehicles with a smart entry & start system

Be sure the engine switch is off. With the engine switch in IGNITION ON mode, the electric cooling fans may automatically start to run if the air conditioning is on and/or the coolant temperature is high. (→P. 541)

■ **Safety glasses**

Wear safety glasses to prevent flying or falling material, fluid spray, etc. from getting in your eyes.

NOTICE

■ **If you remove the air cleaner filter**

Driving with the air cleaner filter removed may cause excessive engine wear due to dirt in the air.

■ **If the fluid level is low or high**

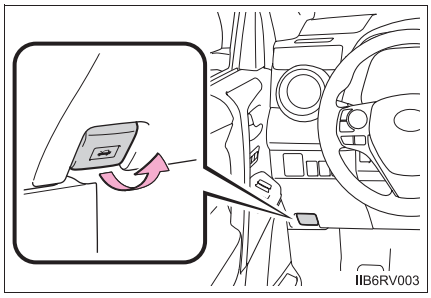
It is normal for the brake fluid level to go down slightly as the brake pads wear or when the fluid level in the accumulator is high.
If the reservoir needs frequent refilling, it may indicate a serious problem.

Hood

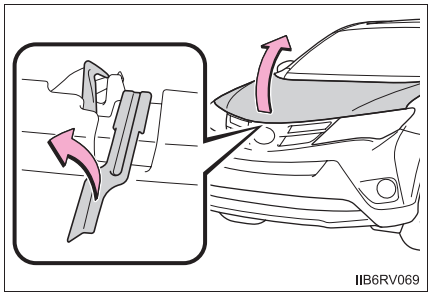
Release the lock from the inside of the vehicle to open the hood.

1 Pull the hood lock release lever.

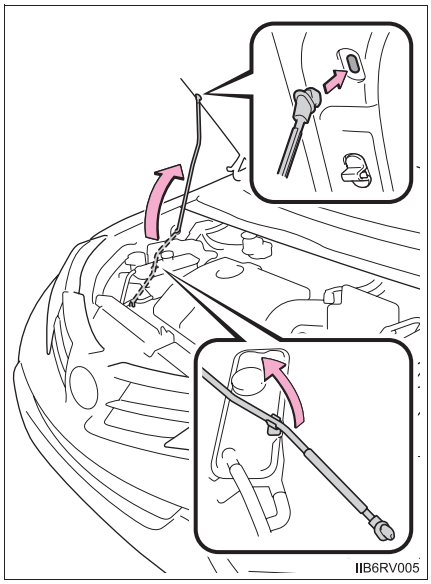
The hood will pop up slightly.



2 Push the auxiliary catch lever to the left and lift the hood.



3 Hold the hood open by inserting the supporting rod into the slot.



CAUTION

■ Pre-driving check

Check that the hood is fully closed and locked.
If the hood is not locked properly, it may open while the vehicle is in motion and cause an accident, which may result in death or serious injury.

■ After installing the support rod into the slot

Make sure the rod supports the hood securely from falling down on to your head or body.

NOTICE

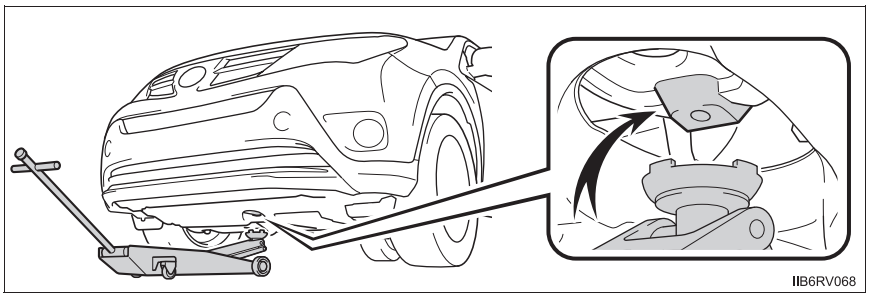
■ When closing the hood

Be sure to return the support rod to its clip before closing the hood. Closing the hood with the support rod up could cause the hood to bend.

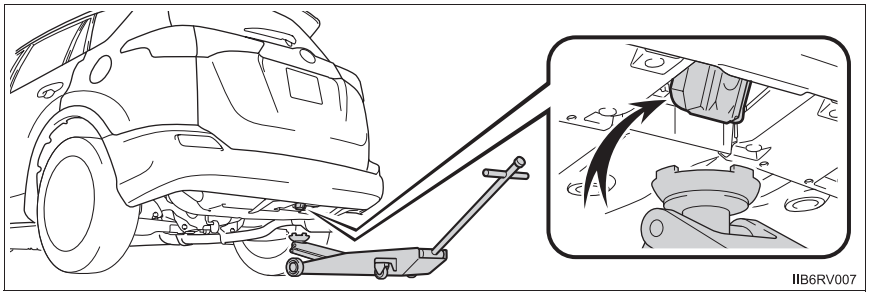
Positioning a floor jack

When raising your vehicle with a floor jack, position the jack correctly. Improper placement may damage your vehicle or cause injury.

◆ Front



◆ Rear

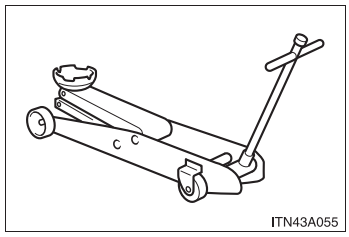


CAUTION

■ **When raising your vehicle**

Make sure to observe the following precautions to reduce the possibility of death or serious injury:

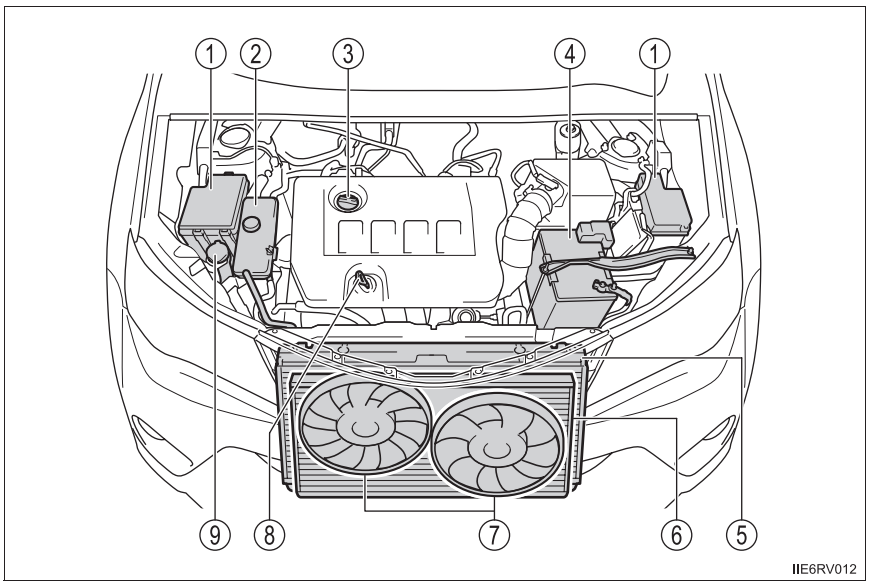
- Lift up the vehicle using a floor jack such as the one shown in the illustration.



- When using a floor jack, follow the instructions of the manual provided with the jack.
- Do not use the jack that was supplied with your vehicle.
- Do not put any part of your body underneath the vehicle when it is supported only by the floor jack.
- Always use floor jack and/or automotive jack stands on a solid, flat, level surface.
- Do not start the engine while the vehicle is supported by the floor jack.
- Stop the vehicle on level, firm ground, firmly set the parking brake and shift the shift lever to P (automatic transmission or Multidrive) or R (manual transmission).
- Make sure to set the floor jack properly at the jack point.
  Raising the vehicle with an improperly positioned floor jack will damage the vehicle and may cause the vehicle to fall off the floor jack.
- Do not raise the vehicle while someone is in the vehicle.
- When raising the vehicle, do not place any object on top of or underneath the floor jack.

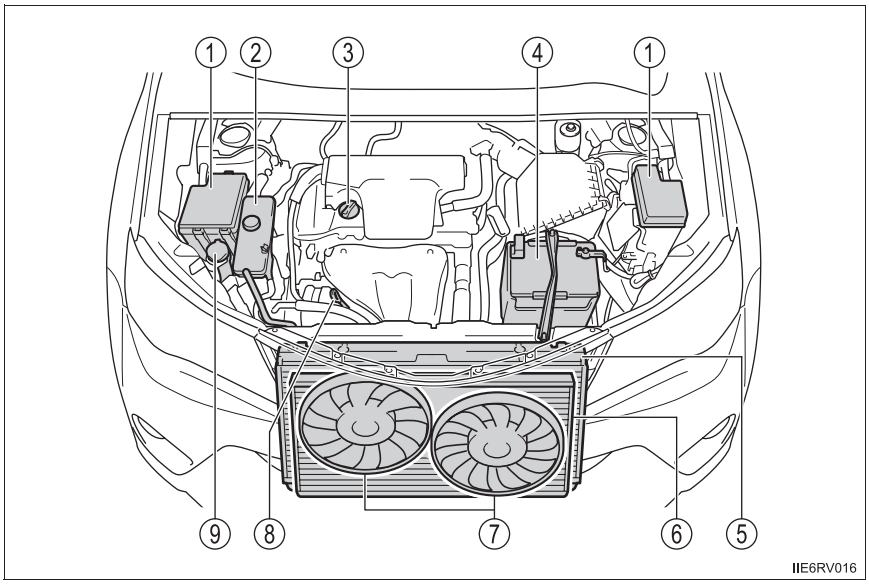
Engine compartment

▶ 3ZR-FE and 3ZR-FAE engines



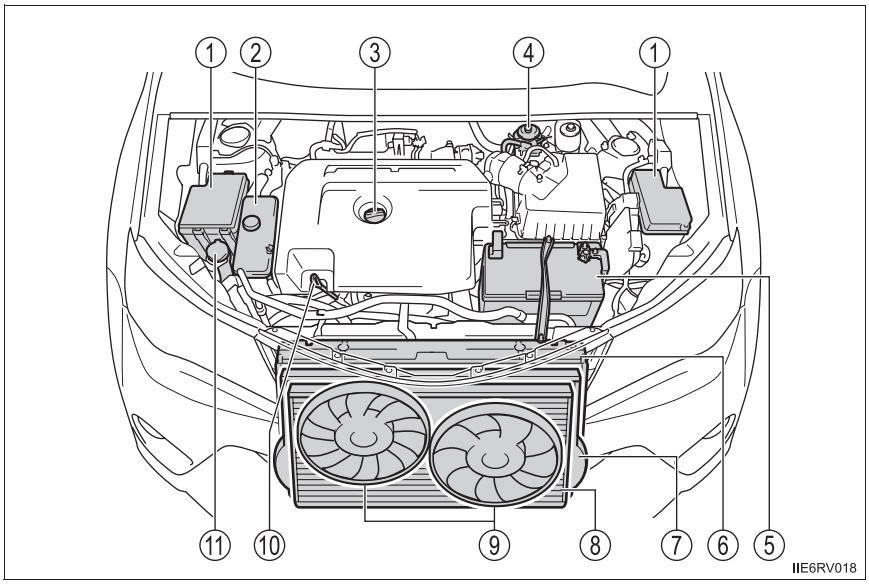
① Fuse boxes (→P. 575)
② Engine coolant reservoir (→P. 540)
③ Engine oil filler cap (→P. 537)
④ Battery (→P. 542)
⑤ Radiator (→P. 541)
⑥ Condenser (→P. 541)
⑦ Electric cooling fans
⑧ Engine oil level dipstick (→P. 535)
⑨ Washer fluid tank (→P. 547)

▶ 2AR-FE engine



① Fuse boxes (→P. 575)
② Engine coolant reservoir (→P. 540)
③ Engine oil filler cap (→P. 537)
④ Battery (→P. 542)
⑤ Radiator (→P. 541)
⑥ Condenser (→P. 541)
⑦ Electric cooling fans
⑧ Engine oil level dipstick (→P. 535)
⑨ Washer fluid tank (→P. 547)

▶ 1AD-FTV, 2AD-FTV and 2AD-FHV engines



① Fuse boxes (→P. 575)
② Engine coolant reservoir (→P. 540)
③ Engine oil filler cap (→P. 537)
④ Fuel filter (→P. 549)
⑤ Battery (→P. 542)
⑥ Radiator (→P. 541)
⑦ Intercooler (→P. 541)
⑧ Condenser (→P. 541)
⑨ Electric cooling fans
⑩ Engine oil level dipstick (→P. 535)
⑪ Washer fluid tank (→P. 547)

Engine oil

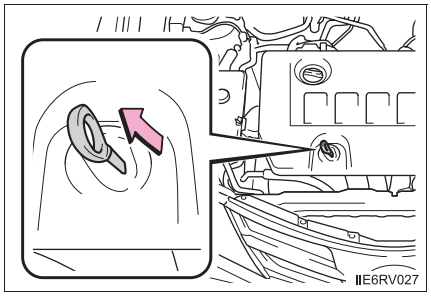
With the engine at operating temperature and turned off, check the oil level on the dipstick.

■ Checking the engine oil

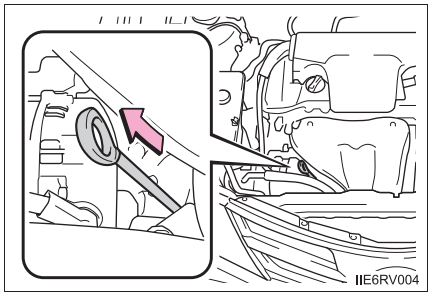
1 Park the vehicle on level ground. After warming up the engine and turning it off, wait more than 5 minutes for the oil to drain back into the bottom of the engine.

2 Holding a rag under the end, pull the dipstick out.

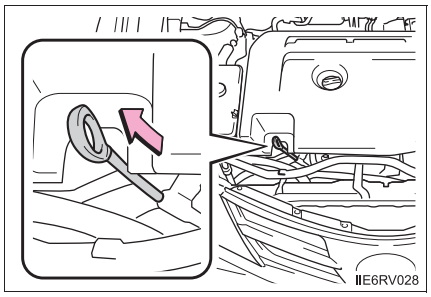
▶ 3ZR-FE and 3ZR-FAE engines



▶ 2AR-FE engine



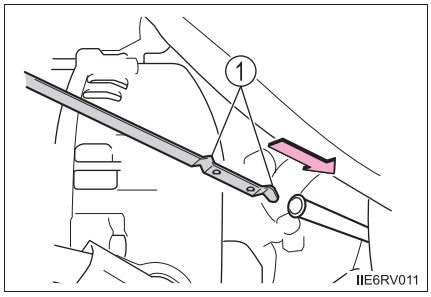
▶ 1AD-FTV, 2AD-FTV and 2AD-FHV engines



3 Wipe the dipstick clean.

4 Flat dipstick: Reinsert the dipstick fully.

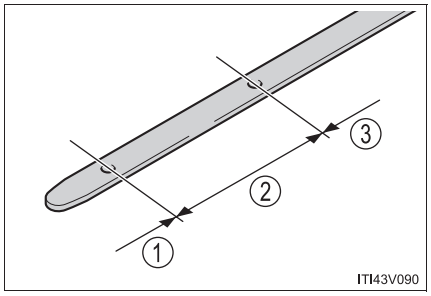
Non-flat dipstick: Reinsert the non-flat dipstick fully with its protruding areas (① in the illustration) pointing towards the engine.



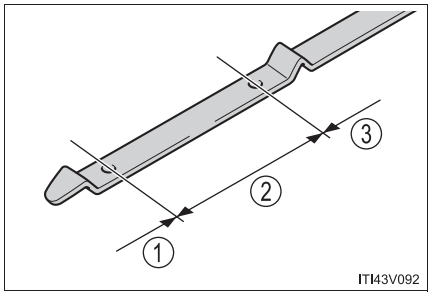
5 Holding a rag under the end, pull the dipstick out and check the oil level.

① Low
② Normal
③ Excessive

▶ Flat dipstick



▶ Non-flat dipstick



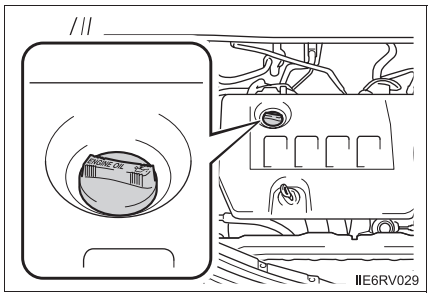
The shape of the dipstick may differ depending on the type of vehicle or engine.

6 Wipe the dipstick and reinsert it fully.

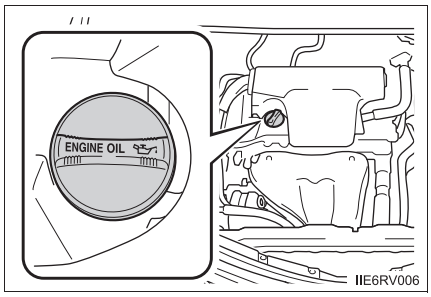
■ Adding engine oil

If the oil level is below or near the low level mark, add engine oil of the same type as that already in the engine.

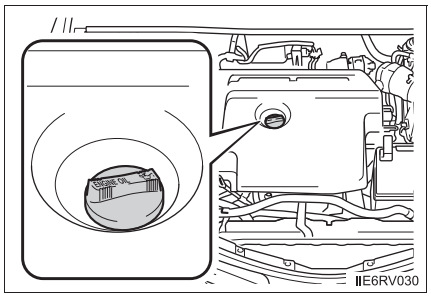
▶ 3ZR-FE and 3ZR-FAE engines



▶ 2AR-FE engine



▶ 1AD-FTV, 2AD-FTV and 2AD-FHV engines



Make sure to check the oil type and prepare the items needed before adding oil.

Engine oil selection	→P. 713
Oil quantity (Low → Full)	▶ Gasoline engine 1.5 L (1.6 qt., 1.3 Imp.qt.) ▶ Diesel engine 1.6 L (1.7 qt., 1.4 Imp.qt.)
Items	Clean funnel

1 Remove the oil filler cap by turning it counterclockwise.

2 Add engine oil slowly, checking the dipstick.

3 Install the oil filler cap by turning it clockwise.

■ **Engine oil consumption**

A certain amount of engine oil will be consumed while driving. In the following situations, oil consumption may increase, and engine oil may need to be refilled in between oil maintenance intervals.

- When the engine is new, for example directly after purchasing the vehicle or after replacing the engine
- If low quality oil or oil of an inappropriate viscosity is used
- When driving at high engine speeds or with a heavy load, when towing, or when driving while accelerating or decelerating frequently
- When leaving the engine idling for a long time, or when driving frequently through heavy traffic

■ **After changing the engine oil (diesel engine only)**

The engine oil maintenance data should be reset. Perform the following procedures:

▶ Vehicles without a smart entry & start system

1 Switch the display to the trip meter A (→P. 110) and then turn the engine switch to the “LOCK” position.

2 While pressing the odometer/trip meter display change button (→P. 110), turn the engine switch to the “ON” position. (Do not start the engine because the reset mode will be canceled.)

3 Continue to press and hold the button until the trip meter displays “000000”.

▶ Vehicles with a smart entry & start system

1 Switch the display to the trip meter A (→P. 110) and then turn the engine switch off.

2 While pressing the odometer/trip meter display change button (→P. 110), turn the engine switch to IGNITION ON mode. (Do not start the engine because the reset mode will be canceled.)

3 Continue to press and hold the button until the trip meter displays “000000”.

CAUTION

■ Used engine oil

- Used engine oil contains potentially harmful contaminants which may cause skin disorders such as inflammation and skin cancer, so care should be taken to avoid prolonged and repeated contact. To remove used engine oil from your skin, wash thoroughly with soap and water.
- Dispose of used oil and filters only in a safe and acceptable manner. Do not dispose of used oil and filters in household trash, in sewers or onto the ground.
  Call any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional, service station or auto parts store for information concerning recycling or disposal.
- Do not leave used engine oil within the reach of children.

NOTICE

■ To prevent serious engine damage

Check the oil level on a regular basis.

■ When replacing the engine oil

- Be careful not to spill engine oil on the vehicle components.
- Avoid overfilling, or the engine could be damaged.
- Check the oil level on the dipstick every time you refill the vehicle.
- Be sure the engine oil filler cap is properly tightened.

■ Engine oil (Diesel engine: →P. 720)

Using an engine oil other than ACEA C2 may damage the catalytic converter.

Engine coolant

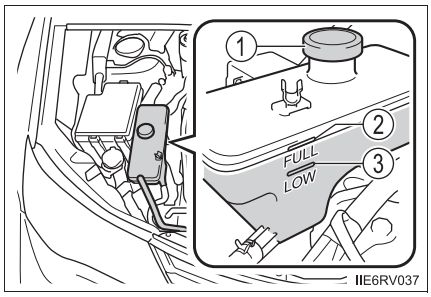
The coolant level is satisfactory if it is between the “FULL” and “LOW” lines on the reservoir when the engine is cold.

① Reservoir cap

② “FULL” line

③ “LOW” line

If the level is on or below the “LOW” line, add coolant up to the “FULL” line.



Coolant selection

Only use “Toyota Super Long Life Coolant” or a similar high quality ethylene glycol based non-silicate, non-amine, non-nitrite, and non-borate coolant with long-life hybrid organic acid technology.

“Toyota Super Long Life Coolant” is a mixture of 50% coolant and 50% deionized water. (Minimum temperature: -35°C [-31°F])

For more details about coolant, contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

If the coolant level drops within a short time of replenishing

Visually check the radiator, hoses, engine coolant reservoir cap, drain cock and water pump.
If you cannot find a leak, have any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional, test the cap and check for leaks in the cooling system.

⚠ CAUTION

■ When the engine is hot

Do not remove the engine coolant reservoir cap.
The cooling system may be under pressure and may spray hot coolant if the cap is removed, causing serious injuries, such as burns.

⚠ NOTICE

■ When adding coolant

Coolant is neither plain water nor straight antifreeze. The correct mixture of water and antifreeze must be used to provide proper lubrication, corrosion protection and cooling. Be sure to read the antifreeze or coolant label.

■ If you spill coolant

Be sure to wash it off with water to prevent it from damaging parts or paint.

Radiator, condenser and intercooler

Check the radiator, condenser and intercooler (diesel engine only) and clear away any foreign objects.
If any of the above parts is extremely dirty or you are not sure of their condition, have your vehicle inspected by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

⚠ CAUTION

■ When the engine is hot

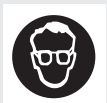
Do not touch the radiator, condenser or intercooler as they may be hot and cause serious injuries, such as burns.

Battery

Check the battery as follows:

■ Caution symbols

The meanings of each caution symbol on the top of the battery are as follows:

	No smoking, no naked flames, no sparks		Battery acid
	Shield eyes		Note operating instructions
	Keep away from children		Explosive gas

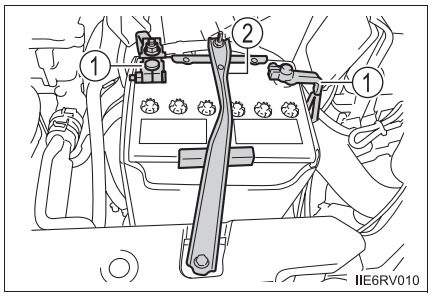
■ Battery exterior

Make sure that the battery terminals are not corroded and that there are no loose connections, cracks, or loose clamps.

▶ Type A

① Terminals

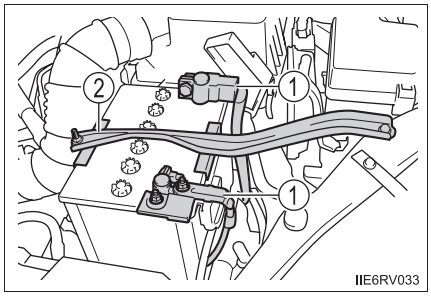
② Hold-down clamp



▶ Type B

① Terminals

② Hold-down clamp



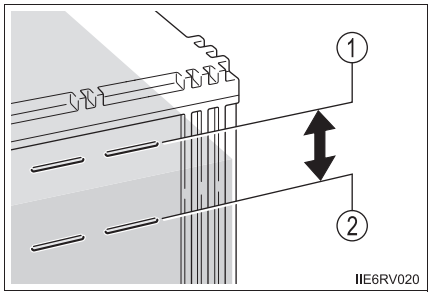
■ Checking battery fluid

Check that the level is between the “UPPER LEVEL” and “LOWER LEVEL” lines.

① “UPPER LEVEL” line

② “LOWER LEVEL” line

If the fluid level is at or below the “LOWER LEVEL” line, add distilled water.

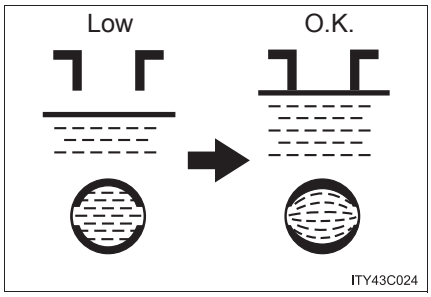


■ Adding distilled water

1 Remove the vent plug.

2 Add distilled water.

If the “UPPER LEVEL” line cannot be seen, check the fluid level by looking directly at the cell.



3 Put the vent plug back on and close securely.

■ **Before recharging**

When recharging, the battery produces hydrogen gas which is flammable and explosive. Therefore, before recharging:

- If recharging with the battery installed on the vehicle, be sure to disconnect the ground cable.
- Make sure the power switch on the charger is off when connecting and disconnecting the charger cables to the battery.

■ **After recharging/reconnecting the battery (vehicles with a smart entry & start system)**

The engine may not start. Follow the procedure below to initialize the system.

1. Shift the shift lever to P (automatic transmission or Multidrive) or depress the brake pedal with the shift lever in N (manual transmission).
2. Open and close any of the doors.
3. Restart the engine.

- Unlocking the doors using the smart entry & start system may not be possible immediately after reconnecting the battery. If this happens, use the wireless remote control or the mechanical key to lock/unlock the doors.
- Start the engine with the engine switch in ACCESSORY mode. The engine may not start with the engine switch turned off. However, the engine will operate normally from the second attempt.
- The engine switch mode is recorded by the vehicle. If the battery is reconnected, the vehicle will return the engine switch mode to the status it was in before the battery was disconnected. Make sure to turn off the engine before disconnect the battery. Take extra care when connecting the battery if the engine switch mode prior to discharge is unknown.

If the engine will not start even after multiple attempts, contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

CAUTION

■ **Chemicals in the battery**

A battery contains poisonous and corrosive sulfuric acid and may produce hydrogen gas which is flammable and explosive. To reduce the risk of death or serious injury, take the following precautions while working on or near the battery:

- Do not cause sparks by touching the battery terminals with tools.
- Do not smoke or light a match near the battery.
- Avoid contact with eyes, skin and clothes.
- Never inhale or swallow electrolyte.
- Wear protective safety glasses when working near the battery.
- Keep children away from the battery.

■ **Where to safely charge the battery**

Always charge the battery in an open area. Do not charge the battery in a garage or closed room where there is not sufficient ventilation.

■ **Emergency measures regarding electrolyte**

- If electrolyte gets in your eyes
  Flush your eyes with clean water for at least 15 minutes and get immediate medical attention. If possible, continue to apply water with a sponge or cloth while traveling to the nearest medical facility.
- If electrolyte gets on your skin
  Wash the affected area thoroughly. If you feel pain or burning, get medical attention immediately.
- If electrolyte gets on your clothes
  It can soak through clothing on to your skin. Immediately take off the clothing and follow the procedure above if necessary.
- If you accidentally swallow electrolyte
  Drink a large quantity of water or milk. Get emergency medical attention immediately.

NOTICE

■ **When recharging the battery**

Never recharge the battery while the engine is running. Also, be sure all accessories are turned off.

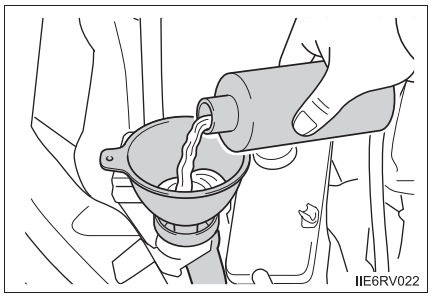
■ **When adding distilled water**

Avoid overfilling. Water spilled during battery recharging may cause corrosion.

Washer fluid

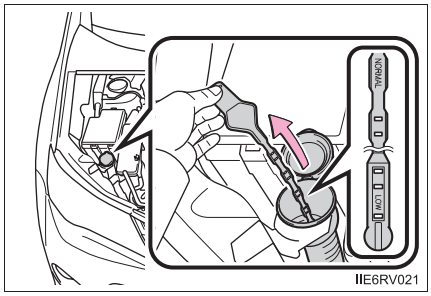
▶ Without level gauge

If any washer does not work or the warning message appears on the multi-information display, the washer tank may be empty. Add washer fluid.



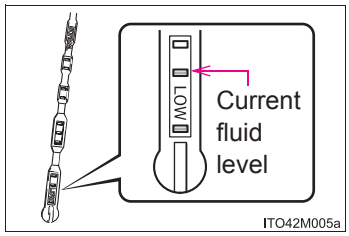
▶ With level gauge

If the washer fluid level is at “LOW”, add washer fluid.



Using the gauge (if equipped)

The washer fluid level can be checked by observing the position of the level on the liquid-covered holes in the gauge.
If the level falls below the second hole from the bottom (the “LOW” position), refill the washer fluid.



⚠ CAUTION

■ When adding washer fluid

Do not add washer fluid when the engine is hot or running as washer fluid contains alcohol and may catch fire if spilled on the engine etc.

⚠ NOTICE

■ Do not use any fluid other than washer fluid

Do not use soapy water or engine antifreeze instead of washer fluid.
Doing so may cause streaking on the vehicle's painted surfaces.

■ Diluting washer fluid

Dilute washer fluid with water as necessary.
Refer to the freezing temperatures listed on the label of the washer fluid bottle.

Fuel filter (diesel engine only)

You may drain the fuel filter yourself. However, as the operation is difficult, we recommend having it drained by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional. Even if you decide to drain it yourself, contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

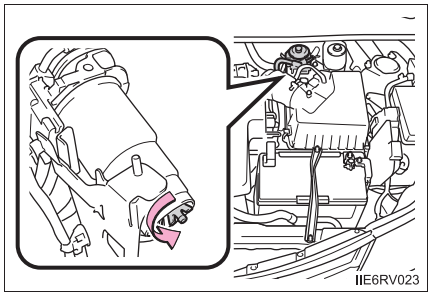
The water in the fuel filter needs to be drained if the warning message “DRAIN WATER FROM FUEL FILTER” is shown on the multi-information display and a buzzer sounds. (→P. 636)

1 Vehicles without a smart entry & start system:
Turn the engine switch to the “LOCK” position.
Vehicles with a smart entry & start system:
Turn the engine switch off.

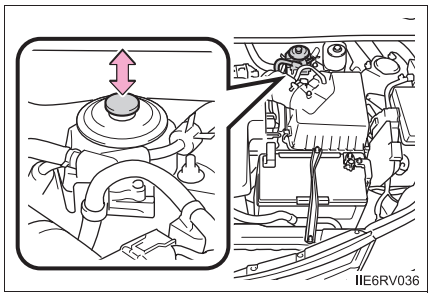
2 Place a small tray under the drain plug to catch the water and any fuel that comes out.

3 Turn the drain plug counterclockwise about 2 to 2 1/2 turns.

Loosening more than this will cause water oozing from around the drain plug.



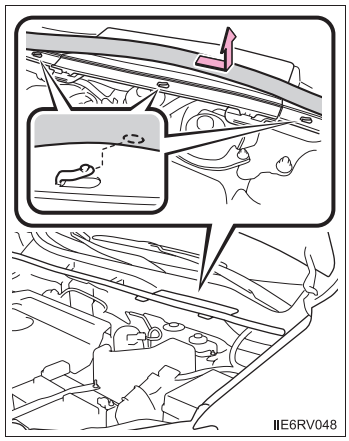
4 Operate the priming pump until fuel begins to run out.



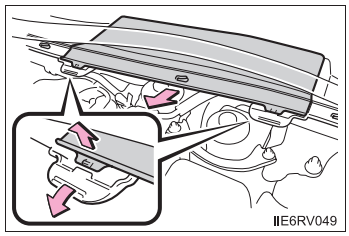
5 After draining, tighten the drain plug by hand.

■ **When draining the fuel filter (left-hand drive vehicles only)**

1 Detach the packing from the clips as shown in the illustration.



2 Release the clips and remove the cover.



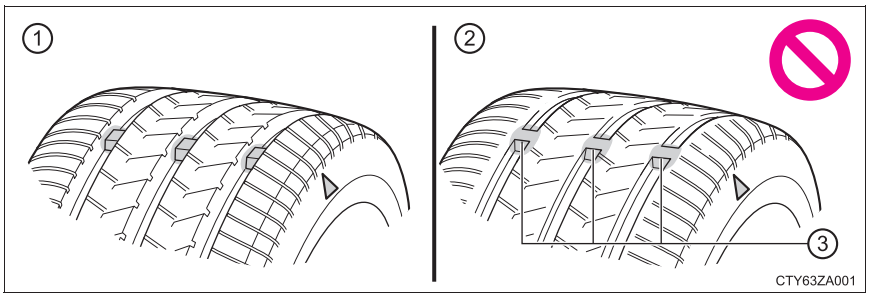
3 When installing, reverse the steps above.

Tires

Replace or rotate tires in accordance with maintenance schedules and treadwear.

Checking tires

Check if the treadwear indicators are showing on the tires. Also check the tires for uneven wear, such as excessive wear on one side of the tread. Check the spare tire condition and pressure if not rotated.



① New tread

② Worn tread

③ Treadwear indicator

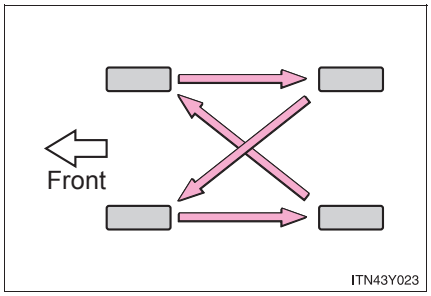
The location of treadwear indicators is shown by a “TWI” or “Δ” marks, etc., molded into the sidewall of each tire.

Replace the tires if the treadwear indicators are showing on a tire.

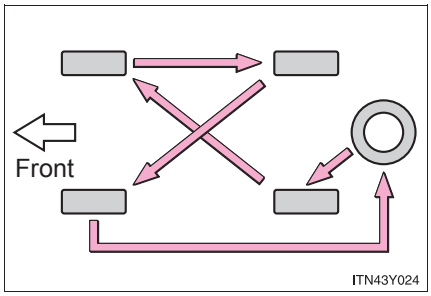
Tire rotation

Rotate the tires in the order shown.

▶ Vehicles without full-size spare tire



▶ Vehicles with full-size spare tire



2WD models:

To equalize tire wear and help extend tire life, Toyota recommends that tire rotation is carried out approximately every 10000 km (6000 miles).

Do not fail to initialize the tire pressure warning system after tire rotation. (if equipped)

AWD models:

To equalize tire wear and help extend tire life, Toyota recommends that tire rotation is carried out approximately every 5000 km (3000 miles).

Do not fail to initialize the tire pressure warning system after tire rotation. (if equipped)

Tire pressure warning system (if equipped)

Your vehicle is equipped with a tire pressure warning system that uses tire pressure warning valves and transmitters to detect low tire inflation pressure before serious problems arise.

If the tire pressure drops below a predetermined level, the driver is warned by a warning light. (→P. 623)

◆ Installing tire pressure warning valves and transmitters

When replacing tires or wheels, tire pressure warning valves and transmitters must also be installed.

When new tire pressure warning valves and transmitters are installed, new ID codes must be registered in the tire pressure warning computer and the tire pressure warning system must be initialized. Have tire pressure warning valve and transmitter ID codes registered by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional. (→P. 555)

◆ Initializing the tire pressure warning system

■ The tire pressure warning system must be initialized when changing the tire size:

When the tire pressure warning system is initialized, the current tire inflation pressure is set as the benchmark pressure.

■ **How to initialize the tire pressure warning system**

1 Park the vehicle in a safe place and turn the engine switch to the “LOCK” position (vehicles without a smart entry & start system) or off (vehicles with a smart entry & start system).

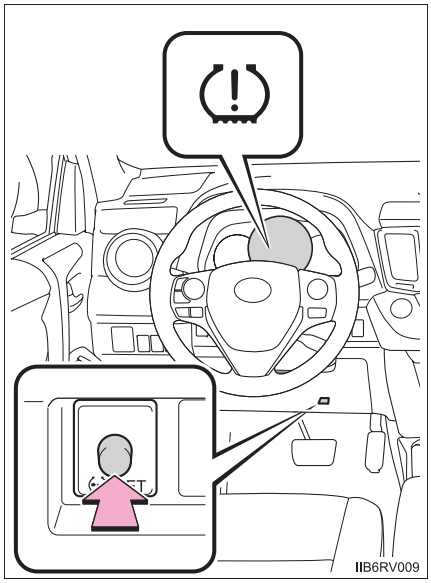
Initialization cannot be performed while the vehicle is moving.

2 Adjust the tire inflation pressure to the specified cold tire inflation pressure level. (→P. 727)

Make sure to adjust the tire pressure to the specified cold tire inflation pressure level. The tire pressure warning system will operate based on this pressure level.

3 Turn the engine switch to the “ON” position (vehicles without a smart entry & start system) or IGNITION ON mode (vehicles with a smart entry & start system).

4 Press and hold the tire pressure warning reset switch until the tire pressure warning light blinks slowly 3 times.



5 Vehicles without a smart entry & start system: Wait for a few minutes with the engine switch in the “ON” position and then turn the engine switch to the “ACC” or “LOCK” position.

Vehicles with a smart entry & start system: Wait for a few minutes with the engine switch in IGNITION ON mode and then turn the engine switch off.

◆ Registering ID codes

The tire pressure warning valve and transmitter is equipped with a unique ID code. When replacing a tire pressure warning valve and transmitter, it is necessary to register the ID code. Have the ID code registered by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

■ When to replace your vehicle's tires

Tires should be replaced if:

- The treadwear indicators are showing on a tire.
- You have tire damage such as cuts, splits, cracks deep enough to expose the fabric, and bulges indicating internal damage
- A tire goes flat repeatedly or cannot be properly repaired due to the size or location of a cut or other damage

If you are not sure, consult with any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

■ Replacing tires and wheels (vehicles with the tire pressure warning system)

If the ID code of the tire pressure warning valve and transmitter is not registered, the tire pressure warning system will not work properly. After driving for about 10 minutes, the tire pressure warning light blinks for 1 minute and stays on to indicate a system malfunction.

■ Tire life

Any tire over 6 years old must be checked by a qualified technician even if it has seldom or never been used or damage is not obvious.

■ Routine tire inflation pressure checks (vehicles with the tire pressure warning system)

The tire pressure warning system does not replace routine tire inflation pressure checks. Make sure to check tire inflation pressure as part of your routine of daily vehicle checks.

■ If the tread on snow tires wears down below 4 mm (0.16 in.)

The effectiveness of the tires as snow tires is lost.

■ **Situations in which the tire pressure warning system may not operate properly (if equipped)**

● In the following cases, the tire pressure warning system may not operate properly.

- If non-genuine Toyota wheels are used.
- A tire has been replaced with a tire that is not an OE (Original Equipment) tire.
- A tire has been replaced with a tire that is not of the specified size.
- Tire chains etc. are equipped.
- Lock nuts are equipped.
- If a window tint that affects the radio wave signals is installed.
- If there is a lot of snow or ice on the vehicle, particularly around the wheels or wheel housings.
- If the tire inflation pressure is extremely higher than the specified level.
- If the spare tire is in a location subject to poor radio wave signal reception.*
- If a large metallic object which can interfere with signal reception is put in the luggage compartment.*

*: Vehicles with a full-size spare tire only

● Performance may be affected in the following situations.

- Near a TV tower, electric power plant, gas station, radio station, large display, airport or other facility that generates strong radio waves or electrical noise
- When carrying a portable radio, cellular phone, cordless phone or other wireless communication device

● When the vehicle is parked, the time taken for the warning to start or go off could be extended.

● When tire inflation pressure declines rapidly for example when a tire has burst, the warning may not function.

■ **The initialization operation (vehicles with the tire pressure warning system)**

- Make sure to carry out initialization after adjusting the tire inflation pressure. Also, make sure the tires are cold before carrying out initialization or tire inflation pressure adjustment.
- If you have accidentally turned the engine switch to the “LOCK” position (vehicles without a smart entry & start system) or off (vehicles with a smart entry & start system) during initialization, it is not necessary to press the reset switch again as initialization will restart automatically when the engine switch has been turned to the “ON” position (vehicles without a smart entry & start system) or IGNITION ON mode (vehicles with a smart entry & start system) for the next time.
- If you accidentally press the reset switch when initialization is not necessary, adjust the tire inflation pressure to the specified level when the tires are cold, and conduct initialization again.

■ **When initialization of the tire pressure warning system has failed (if equipped)**

Initialization can be completed in a few minutes. However, in the following cases, the settings have not been recorded and the system will not operate properly. If repeated attempts to record tire inflation pressure settings are unsuccessful, have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

- When operating the tire pressure warning reset switch, the tire pressure warning light does not blink 3 times.
- After driving for a certain period of time since the initialization has been completed, the warning light comes on after blinking for 1 minute.

■ **Registering ID codes (vehicles with the tire pressure warning system)**

The ID codes of the tire pressure warning valve and transmitters for two sets of wheels can be registered.
It is not necessary to register the ID codes when replacing normal tires with snow tires, if the ID codes for the wheels of both normal tires and snow tires are registered beforehand.
For information about changing ID codes, ask any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

■ **Warning performance of the tire pressure warning system (if equipped)**

The warning of the tire pressure warning system will change in accordance with the conditions under which it was initialized. For this reason, the system may give a warning even if the tire pressure does not reach a low enough level, or if the pressure is higher than the pressure that was adjusted to when the system was initialized.

Certification for tire pressure warning system

The latest "DECLARATION of CONFORMITY "(DoC) is available at the following:DoC address：
http://www.pacific-ind.co.jp/eng/products/car/tpms/doc/

CE0891

Hereby, PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD., declares that this PMV-C210 is in compliance with the essential requirements and other relevant provisions of Directive 1999/5/EC.
PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD. vakuuttaa täten että PMV-C210 tyyppinen laite on direktiivin 1999/5/EY oleellisten vaatimusten ja sitä koskevien direktiivin muiden ehtojen mukainen.
Hierbij verklaart PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD. dat het toestel PMV-C210 in overeenstemming is met de essentiële eisen en de andere relevante bepalingen van richtlijn 1999/5/EG.
Par la présente PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD. déclare que l'appareil PMV-C210 est conforme aux exigences essentielles et aux autres dispositions pertinentes de la directive 1999/5/CE.
Härmed intygar PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD. att denna PMV-C210 står I överensstämmelse med de väsentliga egenskapskrav och övriga relevanta bestämmelser som framgår av direktiv 1999/5/EG
Undertegnede PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD. erklærer herved, at følgende udstyr PMV-C210 overholder de væsentlige krav og øvrige relevante krav i direktiv 1999/5/EF.
Hiermit erklärt PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD., dass sich das Gerät PMV-C210 in Übereinstimmung mit den grundlegenden Anforderungen und den übrigeneinschlägigen Bestimmungen der Richtlinie 1999/5/EG befindet.
ΜΕ ΤΗΝ ΠΑΡΟΥΣΑ PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD. ΔΗΛΩΝΕΙ ΟΤΙ PMV-C210 ΣΥΜΜΟΡΦΩΝΕΤΑΙ ΠΡΟΣ ΤΙΣ ΟΥΣΙΩΔΕΙΣ ΑΠΑΙΤΗΣΕΙΣ ΚΑΙ ΤΙΣ ΛΟΙΠΕΣ ΣΧΕΤΙΚΕΣ ΔΙΑΤΑΞΕΙΣ ΤΗΣ ΟΔΗΓΙΑΣ 1999/5/ΕΚ.
Con la presente PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD. dichiara che questo PMV-C210 è conforme ai requisiti essenziali ed alle altre disposizioni pertinenti stabilite dalla direttiva 1999/5/CE.
Por medio de la presente PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD. declara que el PMV-C210 cumple con los requisitos esenciales y cualesquiera otras disposiciones aplicables o exigibles de la Directiva 1999/5/CE.
PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD. declara que este PMV-C210 está conforme com os requisitos essenciais e outras disposições da Directiva 1999/5/CE.
Hawnhekk, PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD., jiddikjara li dan PMV-C210 jikkonforma mal-ħtiġijiet essenzjali u ma provvedimenti oħrajn relevanti li hemm fid-Dirrettiva 1999/5/EC.
Käesolevaga kinnitab PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD. seadme PMV-C210 vastavust direktiivi 1999/5/EÜ põhinõuetele ja nimetatud direktiivist tulenevatele teistele asjakohastele sätetele.
Alulírott, PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD. nyilatkozom, hogy a PMV-C210 megfelel a vonatkozó alapvetõ követelményeknek és az 1999/5/EC irányelv egyéb elõírásainak.

PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD. týmto vyhlasuje, že PMV-C210 spĺňa základné požiadavky a všetky príslušné ustanovenia Smernice 1999/5/ES.
PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD. tímto prohlašuje, že tento PMV-C210 je ve shodě se základními požadavky a dalšími příslušnými ustanoveními směrnice 1999/5/ES.
PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD. izjavlja, da je ta PMV-C210 v skladu z bistvenimi zahtevami in ostalimi relevantnimi določili direktive 1999/5/ES.
Šiuo PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD. deklaruoja, kad šis PMV-C210 atitinka esminius reikalavimus ir kitas 1999/5/EB Direktyvos nuostatas.
Ar šo PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD. deklarē, ka PMV-C210 atbilst Direktīvas 1999/5/EK būtiskajām prasībām un citiem ar to saistītajiem noteikumiem.
Niniejszym PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD. oświadcza, że PMV-C210 jest zgodny z zasadniczymi wymogami oraz pozostałymi stosownymi postanowieniami Dyrektywy 1999/5/EC.
Hér með lýsir PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD. yfir því að PMV-C210 er í samræmi við grunnkröfur og aðrar kröfur, sem gerðar eru í tilskipun 1999/5/EC.
PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD. erklærer herved at utstyret PMV-C210 er i samsvar med de grunnleggende krav og øvrige relevante krav i direktiv 1999/5/EF.
С настоящето, PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD., декларира, че PMV-C210 е в съответствие със съществените изисквания и другите приложими разпоредби на Директива 1999/5/ЕС.
Prin prezenta, PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD., declară că aparatul PMV-C210 este in conformitate cu cerinţele esenţiale şi cu alte prevederi pertinente ale Directivei 1999/5/CE.
Ovim , PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD., izjavljuje da ovaj PMV-C210 je usklađen sa bitnim zahtjevima i drugim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC.
Ovim, PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD., deklariše da je PMV-C210 u skladu sa osnovnim zahtevima i ostalim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC.
Ovim PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD., izjavljuje da je PMV-C210 u sklau s bitnim zahtjevima i drugim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC.
Me anë të kësaj, PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO, LTD., Deklaron se ky PMV-C210 është në përputhje me kërkesat themelore dhe dispozitat e tjera përkatëse të direktivës 1999/5/EC.

CE The latest "DECLARATION of CONFORMITY" (DoC) is available at the following address:
http://www.globaldenso.com/en/products/oem/index.html

Hereby, DENSO CORPORATION declares that this 23AAF is in compliance with the essential requirements and other relevant provisions of Directive 1999/5/EC.
DENSO CORPORATION vakuuttaa täten että 23AAF tyyppinen laite on direktiivin 1999/5/EY oleellisten vaatimusten ja sitä koskevien direktiivin muiden ehtojen mukainen.
Hierbij verklaart DENSO CORPORATION dat het toestel 23AAF in overeenstemming is met de essentiële eisen en de andere relevante bepalingen van richtlijn 1999/5/EG.
Par la présente DENSO CORPORATION déclare que l'appareil 23AAF est conforme aux exigences essentielles et aux autres dispositions pertinentes de la directive 1999/5/CE.
Härmed intygar DENSO CORPORATION att denna 23AAF står I överensstämmelse med de väsentliga egenskapskrav och övriga relevanta bestämmelser som framgår av direktiv 1999/5/EG.
Undertegnede DENSO CORPORATION erklærer herved, at følgende udstyr 23AAF overholder de væsentlige krav og øvrige relevante krav i direktiv 1999/5/EF.
Hiermit erklärt DENSO CORPORATION, dass sich das Gerät 23AAF in Übereinstimmung mit den grundlegenden Anforderungen und den übrigen einschlägigen Bestimmungen der Richtlinie 1999/5/EG befindet.
ΜΕ ΤΗΝ ΠΑΡΟΥΣΑ DENSO CORPORATION ΔΗΛΩΝΕΙ ΟΤΙ 23AAF ΣΥΜΜΟΡΦΩΝΕΤΑΙ ΠΡΟΣ ΤΙΣ ΟΥΣΙΩΔΕΙΣ ΑΠΑΙΤΗΣΕΙΣ ΚΑΙ ΤΙΣ ΛΟΙΠΕΣ ΣΧΕΤΙΚΕΣ ΔΙΑΤΑΞΕΙΣ ΤΗΣ ΟΔΗΓΙΑΣ 1999/5/ΕΚ.
Con la presente DENSO CORPORATION dichiara che questo 23AAF è conforme ai requisiti essenziali ed alle altre disposizioni pertinenti stabilite dalla direttiva 1999/5/CE.
Por medio de la presente DENSO CORPORATION declara que el 23AAF cumple con los requisitos esenciales y cualesquiera otras disposiciones aplicables o exigibles de la Directiva 1999/5/CE.
DENSO CORPORATION declara que este 23AAF está conforme com os requisitos essenciais e outras disposições da Directiva 1999/5/CE.
Hawnhekk, DENSO CORPORATION, jiddikjara li dan 23AAF jikkonforma mal-ħtiġijiet essenzjali u ma provvedimenti oħrajn relevanti li hemm fid-Dirrettiva 1999/5/EC.
Käesolevaga kinnitab DENSO CORPORATION seadme 23AAF vastavust direktiivi 1999/5/EÜ põhinõuetele ja nimetatud direktiivist tulenevatele teistele asjakohastele sätetele.
Alulírott, DENSO CORPORATION nyilatkozom, hogy a 23AAF megfelel a vonatkozó alapvetõ követelményeknek és az 1999/5/EC irányelv egyéb elõírásainak.

DENSO CORPORATION týmto vyhlasuje, že 23AAF spĺňa základné požiadavky a všetky príslušné ustanovenia Smernice 1999/5/ES.
DENSO CORPORATION tímto prohlašuje, že tento 23AAF je ve shodě se základními požadavky a dalšími příslušnými ustanoveními směrnice 1999/5/ES.
DENSO CORPORATION izjavlja, da je ta 23AAF v skladu z bistvenimi zahtevami in ostalimi relevantnimi določili direktive 1999/5/ES.
Šiuo DENSO CORPORATION deklaruoja, kad šis 23AAF atitinka esminius reikalavimus ir kitas 1999/5/EB Direktyvos nuostatas.
Ar šo DENSO CORPORATION deklarē, ka 23AAF atbilst Direktīvas 1999/5/EK būtiskajām prasībām un citiem ar to saistītajiem noteikumiem.
Niniejszym DENSO CORPORATION oświadcza, że 23AAF jest zgodny z zasadniczymi wymogami oraz pozostałymi stosownymi postanowieniami Dyrektywy 1999/5/EC.
Hér með lýsir DENSO CORPORATION yfir því að 23AAF er í samræmi við grunnkröfur og aðrar kröfur, sem gerðar eru í tilskipun 1999/5/EC.
DENSO CORPORATION erklærer herved at utstyret 23AAF er i samsvar med de grunnleggende krav og øvrige relevante krav i direktiv 1999/5/EF.
С настоящето, DENSO CORPORATION, декларира, че 23AAF е в съответствие със съществените изисквания и другите приложими разпоредби на Директива 1999/5/ЕС.
Prin prezenta, DENSO CORPORATION, declară că aparatul 23AAF este in conformitate cu cerinţele esenţiale şi cu alte prevederi pertinente ale Directivei 1999/5/CE.
Ovim, DENSO CORPORATION, izjavljuje da ovaj 23AAF je usklađen sa bitnim zahtjevima i drugim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC.
Ovim, DENSO CORPORATION, deklariše da je 23AAF u skladu sa osnovnim zahtevima i ostalim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC.
Ovim DENSO CORPORATION, izjavljuje da je 23AAF u sklau s bitnim zahtjevima i drugim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC i Pravilnika o RiTT opremi (NN 25/2012).
Nepermjet kesaj, DENSO CORPORATION, deklaroj qe ky 23AAF eshte ne pajtim me kerkesat thelbesore dhe dispozitat e tjera perkatese te Direktives 1999/5/EC.

CAUTION

■ **When inspecting or replacing tires**

Observe the following precautions to prevent accidents.
Failure to do so may cause damage to parts of the drive train as well as dangerous handling characteristics, which may lead to an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

- Do not mix tires of different makes, models or tread patterns.
  Also, do not mix tires of remarkably different treadwear.
- Do not use tire sizes other than those recommended by Toyota.
- Do not mix differently constructed tires (radial, bias-belted or bias-ply tires).
- Do not mix summer, all season and snow tires.
- Do not use tires that have been used on another vehicle.
  Do not use tires if you do not know how they were used previously.
- Vehicles with a compact spare tire: Do not tow if your vehicle has a compact spare tire installed.
- Vehicles with an emergency tire puncture repair kit: Do not tow anything if a tire that has been repaired using the emergency tire puncture repair kit is installed. The load on the tire may cause unexpected damage to the tire.

■ **When initializing the tire pressure warning system (if equipped)**

Do not operate the tire pressure warning reset switch without first adjusting the tire inflation pressure to the specified level. Otherwise, the tire pressure warning light may not come on even if the tire inflation pressure is low, or it may come on when the tire inflation pressure is actually normal.

NOTICE

■ **Repairing or replacing tires, wheels, tire pressure warning valves, transmitters and tire valve caps (vehicles with the tire pressure warning system)**

- When removing or fitting the wheels, tires or the tire pressure warning valves and transmitters, contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional as the tire pressure warning valves and transmitters may be damaged if not handled correctly.
- Make sure to install the tire valve caps. If the tire valve caps are not installed, water could enter the tire pressure warning valves and the tire pressure warning valves could be bound.
- When replacing tire valve caps, do not use tire valve caps other than those specified. The cap may become stuck.

■ **To avoid damage to the tire pressure warning valves and transmitters (vehicles with the tire pressure warning system)**

When a tire is repaired with liquid sealants, the tire pressure warning valve and transmitter may not operate properly. If a liquid sealant is used, contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional or other qualified service shop as soon as possible. After use of liquid sealant, make sure to replace the tire pressure warning valve and transmitter when repairing or replacing the tire. (→P. 553)

■ **Driving on rough roads**

Take particular care when driving on roads with loose surfaces or potholes. These conditions may cause losses in tire inflation pressure, reducing the cushioning ability of the tires. In addition, driving on rough roads may cause damage to the tires themselves, as well as the vehicle's wheels and body.

■ **If tire inflation pressure of each tire becomes low while driving**

Do not continue driving, or your tires and/or wheels may be ruined.

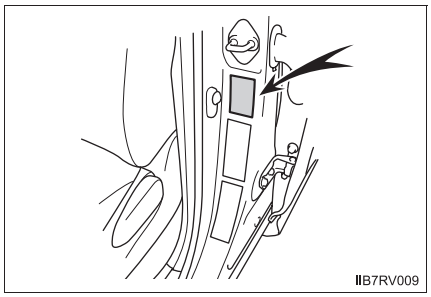
Tire inflation pressure

Make sure to maintain the proper tire inflation pressure. Tire inflation pressure should be checked at least once per month. However, Toyota recommends that tire inflation pressure be checked once every two weeks. (→P. 727)

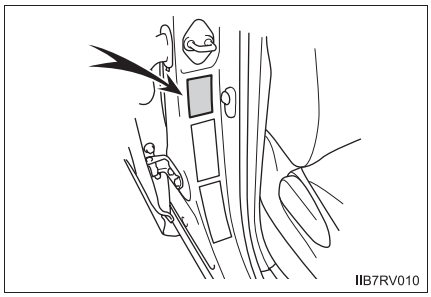
Tire-loading information label

Tire inflation pressure is specified on the label on the driver's side pillar as shown.

▶ Left-hand drive vehicles



▶ Right-hand drive vehicles



Effects of incorrect tire inflation pressure

Driving with incorrect tire inflation pressure may result in the following:

- Reduced fuel economy
- Reduced driving comfort and poor handling
- Reduced tire life due to wear
- Reduced safety
- Damage to the drive train

If a tire needs frequent inflating, have it checked by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

Instructions for checking tire inflation pressure

When checking tire inflation pressure, observe the following:

- Check only when the tires are cold.
  If your vehicle has been parked for at least 3 hours or has not been driven for more than 1.5 km or 1 mile, you will get an accurate cold tire inflation pressure reading.
- Always use a tire pressure gauge.
  It is difficult to judge if a tire is properly inflated based only on its appearance.
- It is normal for the tire inflation pressure to be higher after driving as heat is generated in the tire. Do not reduce tire inflation pressure after driving.
- Passengers and luggage weight should be placed so that the vehicle is balanced.

CAUTION

Proper inflation is critical to save tire performance

Keep your tires properly inflated.
If the tires are not properly inflated, the following conditions may occur which could lead to an accident resulting in death or serious injury:

- Excessive wear
- Uneven wear
- Poor handling
- Possibility of blowouts resulting from overheated tires
- Air leaking from between tire and wheel
- Wheel deformation and/or tire damage
- Greater possibility of tire damage while driving (due to road hazards, expansion joints, sharp edges in the road, etc.)

NOTICE

When inspecting and adjusting tire inflation pressure

Be sure to put the tire valve caps back on.
If a valve cap is not installed, dirt or moisture may get into the valve and cause an air leak, resulting in decreased tire inflation pressure.

Wheels

If a wheel is bent, cracked or heavily corroded, it should be replaced. Otherwise, the tire may separate from the wheel or cause a loss of handling control.

Wheel selection

When replacing wheels, care should be taken to ensure that they are equivalent to those removed in load capacity, diameter, rim width and inset*.

Replacement wheels are available at any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

*: Conventionally referred to as “offset”.

Toyota does not recommend using the following:

- Wheels of different sizes or types
- Used wheels
- Bent wheels that have been straightened

Aluminum wheel precautions

- Use only Toyota wheel nuts and wrenches designed for use with your aluminum wheels.
- When rotating, repairing or changing your tires, check that the wheel nuts are still tight after driving 1600 km (1000 miles).
- Be careful not to damage the aluminum wheels when using tire chains.
- Use only Toyota genuine balance weights or equivalent and a plastic or rubber hammer when balancing your wheels.

When replacing wheels (vehicles with the tire pressure warning system)

The wheels of your vehicle are equipped with tire pressure warning valves and transmitters that allow the tire pressure warning system to provide advance warning in the event of a loss in tire inflation pressure. Whenever wheels are replaced, tire pressure warning valves and transmitters must be installed. (→P. 553)

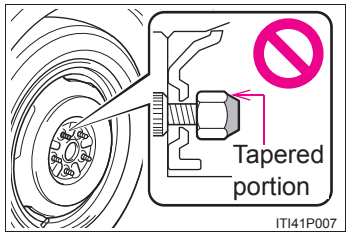
CAUTION

When replacing wheels

- Do not use wheels that are a different size from those recommended in the Owner's Manual, as this may result in a loss of handling control.
- Never use an inner tube in a leaking wheel which is designed for a tubeless tire. Doing so may result in an accident, causing death or serious injury.

When installing the wheel nuts

- Be sure to install the wheel nuts with the tapered ends facing inward. Installing the nuts with the tapered ends facing outward can cause the wheel to break and eventually cause the wheel to come off while driving, which could lead to an accident resulting in death or serious injury.



- Never use oil or grease on the wheel bolts or wheel nuts.
  Oil and grease may cause the wheel nuts to be excessively tightened, leading to bolt or disc wheel damage. In addition, the oil or grease can cause the wheel nuts to loosen and the wheel may fall off, causing an accident and resulting in death or serious injury. Remove any oil or grease from the wheel bolts or wheel nuts.

CAUTION

■ Use of defective wheels prohibited

Do not use cracked or deformed wheels.
Doing so could cause the tire to leak air during driving, possibly causing an accident.

NOTICE

■ Replacing tire pressure warning valves and transmitters (vehicles with the tire pressure warning system)

- Because tire repair or replacement may affect the tire pressure warning valves and transmitters, make sure to have tires serviced by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional or other qualified service shop. In addition, make sure to purchase your tire pressure warning valves and transmitters at any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.
- Ensure that only genuine Toyota wheels are used on your vehicle.
  Tire pressure warning valves and transmitters may not work properly with non-genuine wheels.

Air conditioning filter

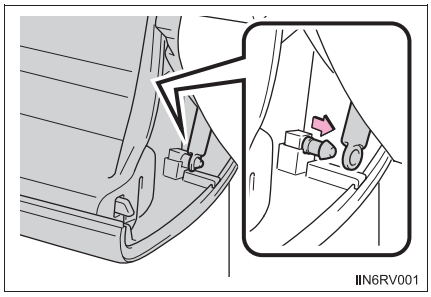
The air conditioning filter must be changed regularly to maintain air conditioning efficiency.

Removal method

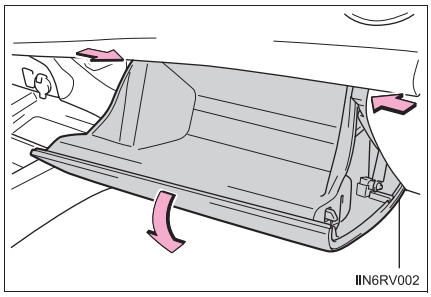
1 Vehicles without a smart entry & start system: Turn the engine switch to the “LOCK” position.

Vehicles with a smart entry & start system: Turn the engine switch off.

2 Open the glove box. Slide off the damper.

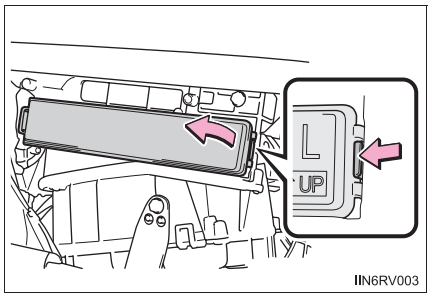


3 Push in each side of the glove box to disconnect the claws.

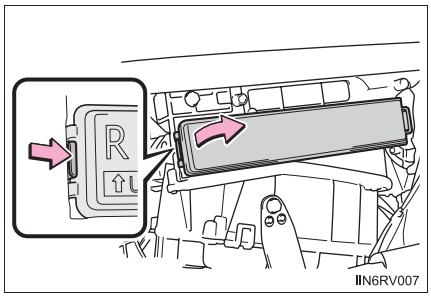


4 Remove the filter cover.

▶ Left-hand drive vehicles

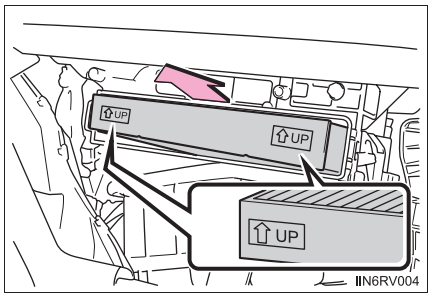


▶ Right-hand drive vehicles



5 Remove the air conditioning filter and replace it with a new one.

The "↑UP" marks shown on the filter should be pointing up.



■ Changing interval

Inspect and replace the air conditioning filter according to the maintenance schedule. In dusty areas or areas with heavy traffic flow, early replacement may be required. (For scheduled maintenance information, please refer to the "Toyota Service Booklet" or "Toyota Warranty Booklet".)

■ If air flow from the vents decreases dramatically

The filter may be clogged. Check the filter and replace if necessary.

⚠ NOTICE

■ When using the air conditioning system

Make sure that a filter is always installed.
Using the air conditioning system without a filter may cause damage to the system.

Wireless remote control/electronic key battery

Replace the battery with a new one if it is depleted.

You will need the following items:

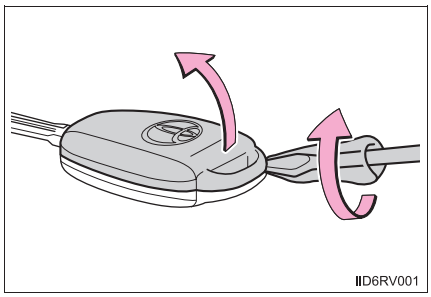
- Flathead screwdriver
- Small flathead screwdriver
- Lithium battery CR2016 (vehicles without a smart entry & start system), or CR2032 (vehicles with a smart entry & start system)

Replacing the battery

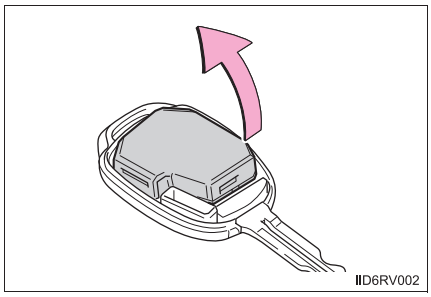
▶ Vehicles without a smart entry & start system

1 Remove the cover.

To prevent damage to the key, cover the tip of the screwdriver with a rag.

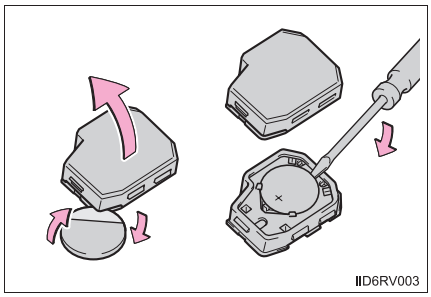


2 Remove the module.



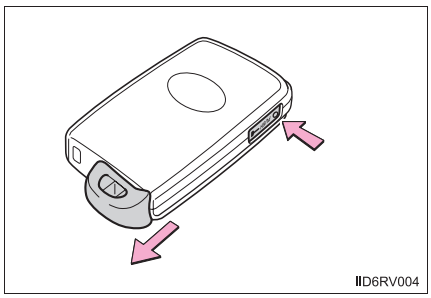
3 Open the case cover using a coin protected with tape etc. and remove the depleted battery.

Insert a new battery with the “+” terminal facing up.



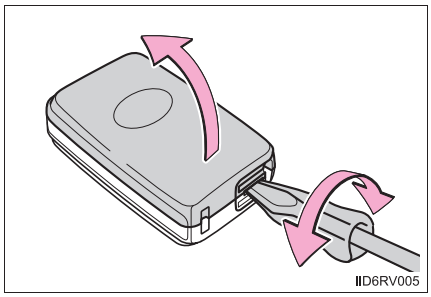
▶ Vehicles with a smart entry & start system

1 Take out the mechanical key.



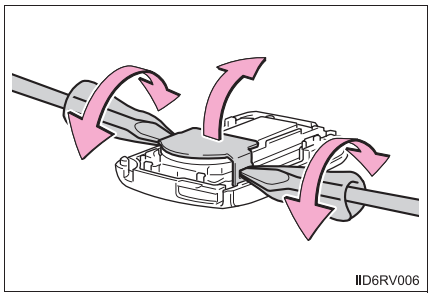
2 Remove the cover.

To prevent damage to the key, cover the tip of the screwdriver with a rag.



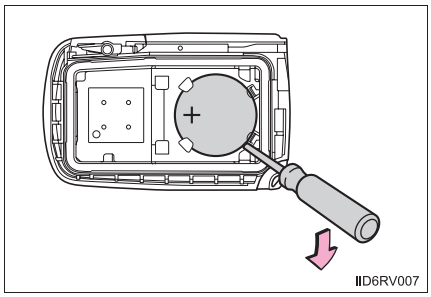
3 Remove the battery cover.

To prevent damage to the key, cover the tip of the screwdriver with a rag.



4 Remove the depleted battery.

Insert a new battery with the “+” terminal facing up.



■ **Use a CR2016 (vehicles without a smart entry & start system), or CR2032 (vehicles with a smart entry & start system) lithium battery**

- Batteries can be purchased at any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional, local electrical appliance shops or camera stores.
- Replace only with the same or equivalent type recommended by the manufacturer.
- Dispose of used batteries according to the local laws.

■ **If the key battery is depleted**

The following symptoms may occur:

- The smart entry & start system (if equipped) and wireless remote control will not function properly.
- The operational range will be reduced.

CAUTION

■ Removed battery and other parts

These parts are small and if swallowed by a child, they can cause choking. Keep away from children. Failure to do so could result in death or serious injury.

■ Certification for the electronic key battery

RISK OF EXPLOSION IF BATTERY IS REPLACED BY AN INCORRECT TYPE. DISPOSE OF USED BATTERIES ACCORDING TO THE INSTRUCTIONS

NOTICE

■ For normal operation after replacing the battery

Observe the following precautions to prevent accidents:

- Always work with dry hands.
  Moisture may cause the battery to rust.
- Do not touch or move any other component inside the remote control.
- Do not bend either of the battery terminals.

Checking and replacing fuses

If any of the electrical components do not operate, a fuse may have blown. If this happens, check and replace the fuses as necessary.

1 Vehicles without a smart entry & start system:
Turn the engine switch to the “LOCK” position.

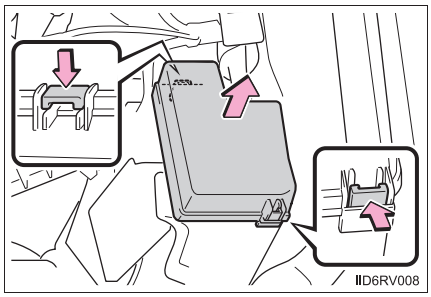
Vehicles with a smart entry & start system:
Turn the engine switch off.

2 After a system failure, see “Fuse layout and amperage ratings” for details about which fuse to check. (→P. 579)

3 Open the fuse box cover or instrument panel.

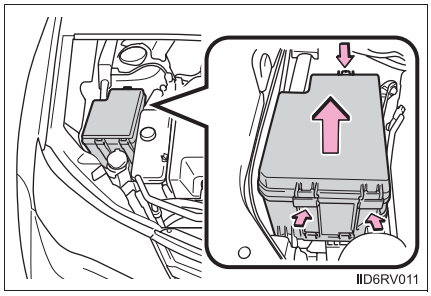
▶ Engine compartment type A

Push the tabs in and lift the cover off.



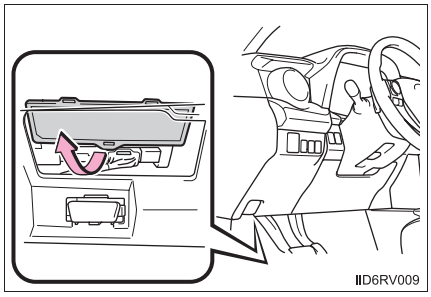
▶ Engine compartment type B

Push the tabs in and lift the cover off.



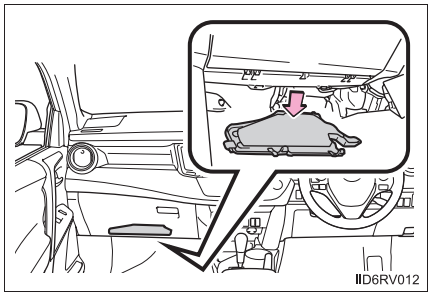
▶ Under the instrument panel (left-hand drive vehicles)

Remove the cover.

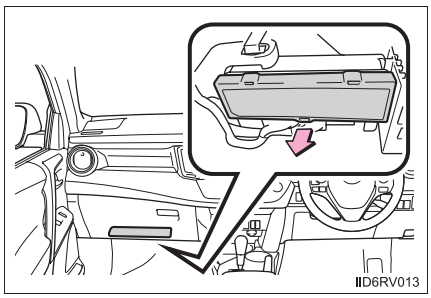


▶ Under the instrument panel (right-hand drive vehicles)

Remove the instrument panel under cover.

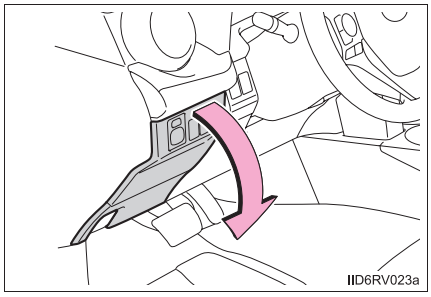


Remove the cover.



▶ Behind the instrument panel (left-hand drive vehicles)

Remove the instrument panel.

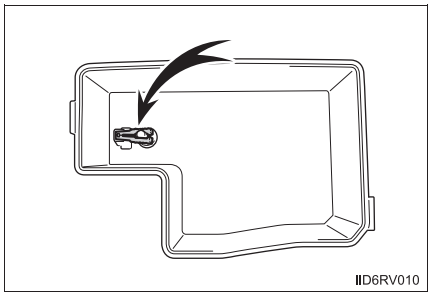


▶ Behind the instrument panel (right-hand drive vehicles)

Remove the glove box. (→P. 569)

4 Remove the fuse with the pull-out tool.

Only type A fuse can be removed using the pullout tool.



5 Check if the fuse is blown.

① Normal fuse

② Blown fuse

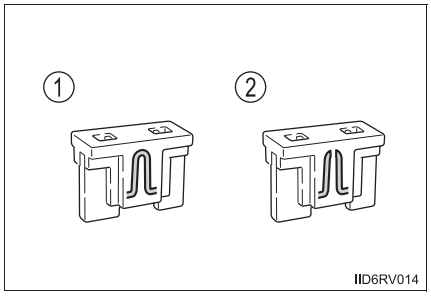
Type A and B:

Replace the blown fuse with a new fuse of an appropriate amperage rating. The amperage rating can be found on the fuse box lid.

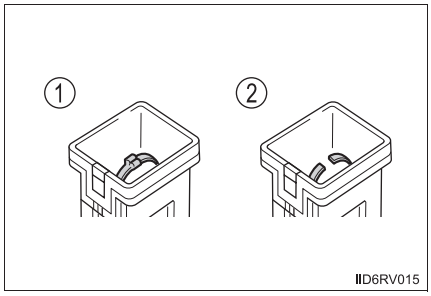
Type C and D:

Contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

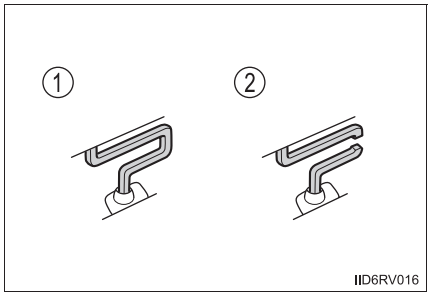
▶ Type A



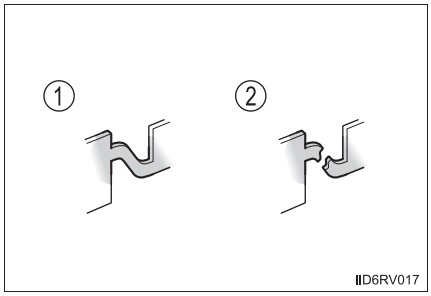
▶ Type B



▶ Type C

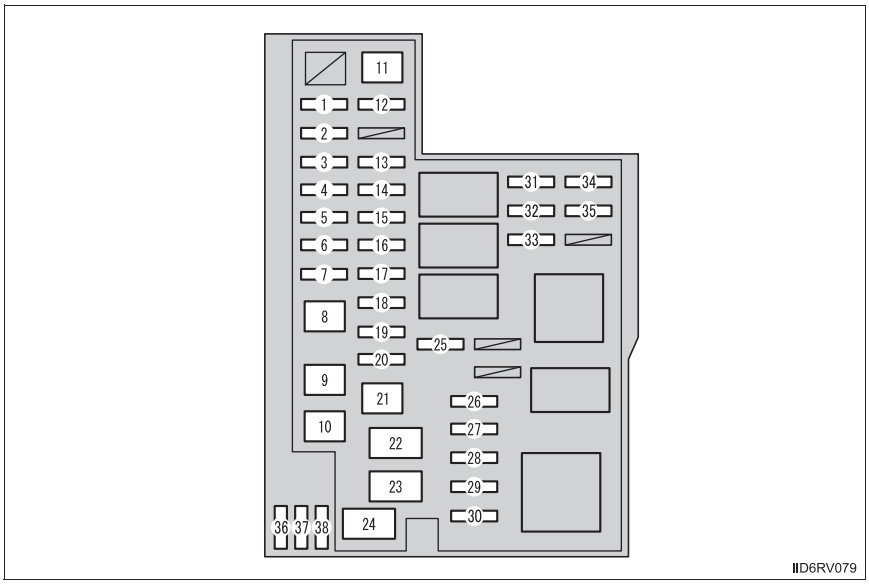


▶ Type D



Fuse layout and amperage ratings

■ Engine compartment type A



Fuse		Ampere	Circuit
1	EFI-MAIN NO.1	25*1, 2	Multiport fuel injection system/sequential multiport fuel injection system, EFI NO.1, EFI NO.2, fuel pump
		20*3	Multiport fuel injection system/sequential multiport fuel injection system, EFI NO.1, EFI NO.2
		30*4, 5	Multiport fuel injection system/sequential multiport fuel injection system, EFI NO.3, automatic transmission ECU
2	TOWING-B	30	Trailer lights
3	STRG LOCK	10	Steering lock ECU
4	ECU-B NO.2	10	Air conditioning system ECU, gauges and meters, smart entry & start system, overhead module
5	TURN & HAZ	10	Gauges and meters

Fuse		Ampere	Circuit
6	EFI-MAIN NO.2	15*1, 2	Multiport fuel injection system/sequential multiport fuel injection system
		20*3	Air flow sensor, fuel pump, rear O_2 sensor
		20*4, 5	EFI NO.1, EFI NO.2
7	ST NO.2*2	20	Starting system
8	VLVMATIC*1, 2	30	VALVEMATIC system
9	ABS NO.2	30	Vehicle stability control, anti-lock brake system
10	ABS NO.1	50	Vehicle stability control, anti-lock brake system
11	BBC*2, 4	40	Stop & Start system ECU
12	ST or ST NO.1*2	30	Starting system
13	ETCS	10	Multiport fuel injection system/sequential multiport fuel injection system
14	S-HORN*1, 2, 3	10	No circuit
15	IG2	15	METER, IGN, A/B, multiport fuel injection system/sequential multiport fuel injection system
16	AM2	7.5	IG2, starting system
17	ALT-S/ICS	7.5	Electric current sensor, alternator
18	HORN	10	Horn
19	EDU*4, 5	25	Multiport fuel injection system/sequential multiport fuel injection system
20	D/C CUT	30	DOME, ECU-B NO.1, RADIO
21	H-LP MAIN	50	H-LP RH-LO, H-LP LH-LO, H-LP RH-HI, H-LP LH-HI
22	GLOW*4, 5	80	Glow control unit
23	EPS	80	Electric power steering
24	ALT	120*1, 3	ABS NO.1, ABS NO.2
		140*2, 4, 5	

Fuse		Ampere	Circuit
25	WIPER-S	5	Windshield wiper switch, electric current sensor, multiport fuel injection system/ sequential multiport fuel injection system
26	EFI NO.1	10*1	Air flow meter, purge control VSV, ACIS VSV, rear O_2 sensor, multiport fuel injection system/sequential multiport fuel injection system
		10*2	multiport fuel injection system/sequential multiport fuel injection system
		10*3	Air flow meter, purge control VSV, ACIS VSV
		10*4	Oil switching valve, EDU, ADD FUEL VLV, EGR cooler bypass VSV, clutch upper switch, Stop & Start system ECU, glow control unit, air flow meter
		10*5	EDU, ADD FUEL VLV, EGR cooler bypass VSV, clutch upper switch, air flow meter, VNT E-VRV
27	EFI NO.2	10*2	Air flow sensor, Air flow meter, purge control VSV, ACIS VSV, rear O_2 sensor, Stop & Start system ECU
		10*3	Multiport fuel injection system/sequential multiport fuel injection system, key off pump module
		10*1, 4, 5	Air flow sensor
28	H-LP LH-HI	10	Left-hand headlight (high beam), headlight high beam indicator
29	H-LP RH-HI	10	Right-hand headlight (high beam)
30	EFI NO.3*4, 5	7.5	Multiport fuel injection system/sequential multiport fuel injection system, automatic transmission ECU
31	RADIO	20	Audio system
32	ECU-B NO.1	10	Wireless remote control, steering sensor, main body ECU, door lock ECU, clock, power back door ECU, tire pressure warning system

Fuse		Ampere	Circuit
33	DOME	10	Engine switch light, interior lights, vanity lights, luggage compartment light, personal lights
34	H-LP LH-LO	10*6	Left-hand headlight (low beam), manual headlight leveling dial, headlight leveling system
		15*7	
35	H-LP RH-LO	10*6	Right-hand headlight (low beam)
		15*7	
36	SPARE	10	Spare fuse
37	SPARE	20	Spare fuse
38	SPARE	30	Spare fuse

*1: Vehicles with 3ZR-FE engine

*2: Vehicles with 3ZR-FAE engine

*3: Vehicles with 2AR-FE engine

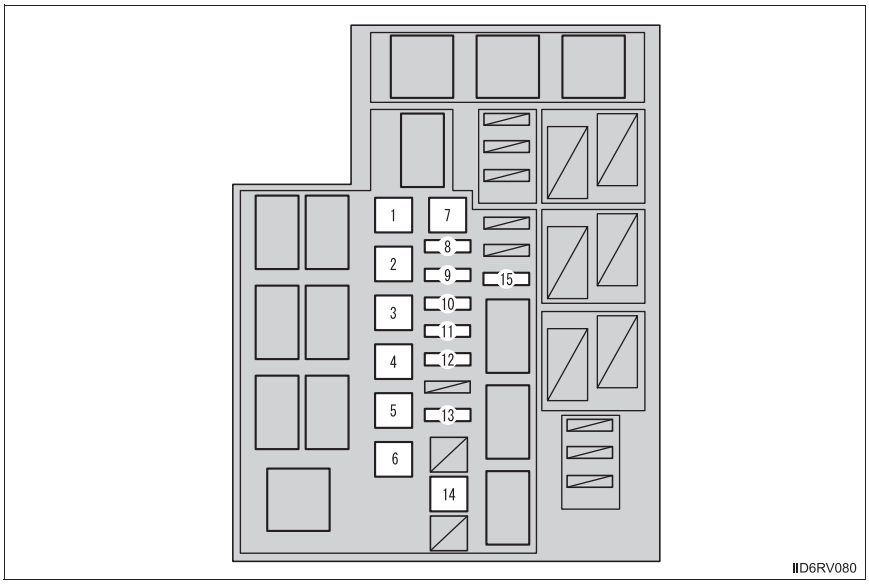
*4: Vehicles with 1AD-FTV engine

*5: Vehicles with 2AD-FTV or 2AD-FHV engine

*6: Vehicles without discharge headlights

*7: Vehicles with discharge headlights

■ Engine compartment type B

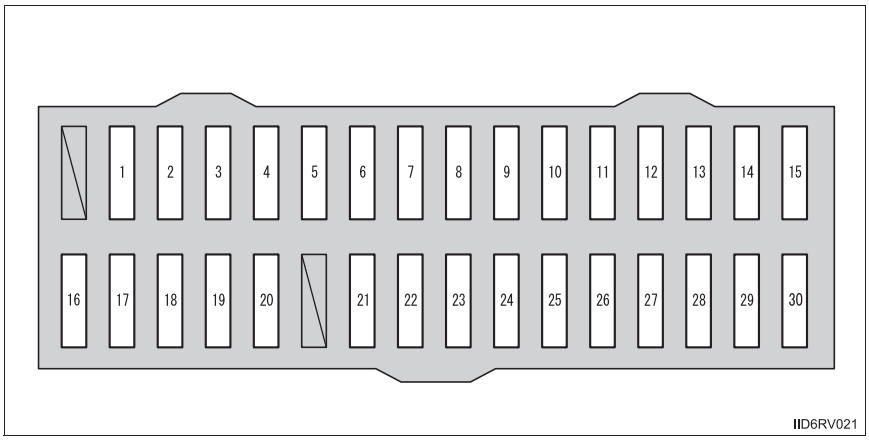


Fuse		Ampere	Circuit
1	PTC HTR NO.1	50* / 30*	PTC heater
2	PTC HTR NO.2	50* / 30*	PTC heater
3	PTC HTR NO.3	50* / 30*	PTC heater
4	CDS FAN	30	Electric cooling fans
5	RDI FAN	30	Electric cooling fans
6	HTR	50	Air conditioning system
7	DEF	30	Rear window defogger, MIR HTR
8	DRL	5	Daytime running lights
9	TOWING-ALT	30	Trailer lights
10	FOG FR	7.5	Front fog lights, front fog light indicator
11	NOIS FILTER	10	Noise filter
12	STV HTR	25	Power heater

Fuse		Ampere	Circuit
13	DEICER	20	Windshield wiper de-icer
14	H-LP CLN	30	Headlight cleaner
15	MIR HTR	10	Outside rear view mirror defoggers, multiport fuel injection system/sequential multiport fuel injection system

*: Replace the fuse with one of the same ampere rating as the original.

■ Under the instrument panel



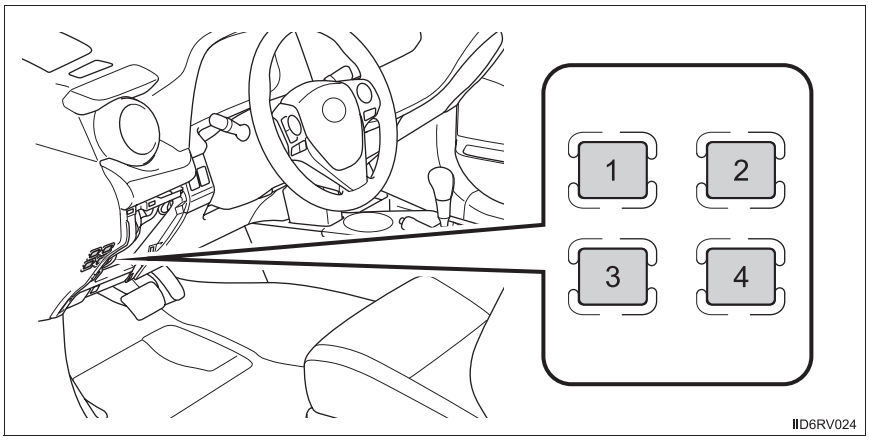
Fuse		Ampere	Circuit
1	STOP	7.5	Stop lights
2	S/ROOF	10	Moon roof
3	AM1	5	IG1 NO.1, IG1 NO.2, IG1 NO.3, ACC
4	OBD	7.5	On-board diagnosis system
5	D/L NO.2	20	Power door lock system (side doors), main body ECU
6	FOG RR	7.5	Rear fog lights, rear fog light indicator
7	D/L BACK	10	Power door lock system (back door)
8	P/OUTLET NO.1	15	Power outlets
9	DOOR D	20	Driver’s door power window
10	DOOR R/R	20	Right-hand rear door power window
11	DOOR R/L	20	Left-hand rear door power window
12	WIP RR	15	Rear window wiper
13	WSH	15	Windshield washer, rear window washer
14	GAUGE	7.5	Back-up lights, Blind Spot Monitor system, inside rear view mirror
15	WIP FR	25	Windshield wipers, rain-sensing windshield wiper ECU
16	SFT LOCK-ACC	5	Shift lock system ECU

Fuse		Ampere	Circuit
17	P/OUTLET NO.2	15	Power outlets
18	ACC	7.5	Power outlets, audio system, outside rear view mirrors, main body ECU, Stop & Start system ECU, clock, electric current sensor
19	PANEL	7.5	Power heater switch, VSC OFF switch, instrument cluster (indicators and warning lights), BSM main switch, all-wheel drive lock switch, windshield wiper de-icer switch, DAC switch, multiport fuel injection system/sequential multiport fuel injection system, Toyota parking assist-sensor ECU, seat heater switches, manual headlight leveling dial, power outlets, power back door switches, air conditioning system switches, rear window defogger switch, audio system, Stop & Start system cancel switch, cup holder light, steering switches, driver module switch
20	TAIL	10	Front position lights, tail lights, front fog lights, rear fog lights, license plate lights
21	EPS-IG	5	Electric power steering
22	ECU-IG NO.1	10	Dynamic Torque Control AWD system ECU, steering sensor, automatic headlight leveling system ECU, instrument cluster (indicators and warning lights), shift control switch
23	ECU-IG NO.2	5	Main body ECU, wireless remote control, shift lock system ECU, smart entry & start system, raindrop sensor, moon roof ECU, audio system, power back door ECU, tire pressure warning system, LDA system
24	HTR-IG	7.5	Air conditioning system ECU, air conditioning system switches, rear window defogger switch, power heater switch
25	S-HTR LH	10	Left-hand seat heater

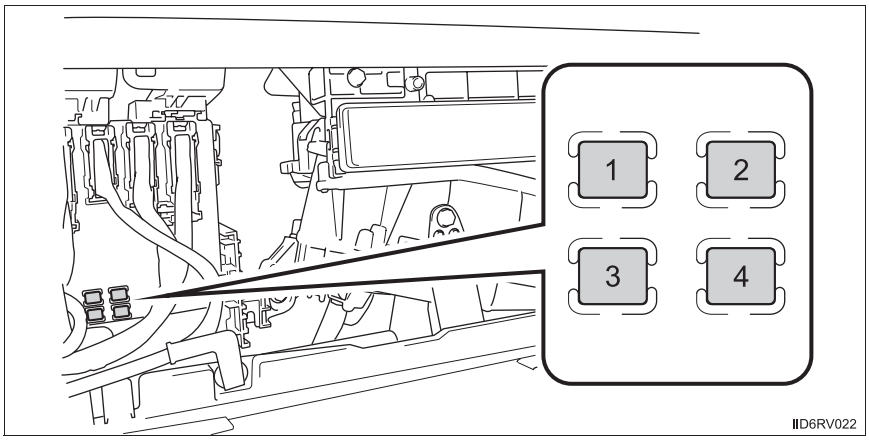
Fuse		Ampere	Circuit
26	S-HTR RH	10	Right-hand seat heater
27	IGN	7.5	C/OPN, fuel pump, multiport fuel injection system/sequential multiport fuel injection system, stop lights, steering lock system ECU, automatic transmission ECU
28	A/B	7.5	SRS airbag system ECU
29	METER	5	Gauges and meters
30	ECU-IG NO.3	7.5	Alternator, headlight cleaner, rain-sensing windshield wiper ECU, anti-lock brake system/vehicle stability control ECU, stop lights, FAN NO.1, FAN NO.2, FAN NO.3, HTR, PTC, DEF, DEICER, windshield wiper de-icer switch

■ **Behind the instrument panel**

▶ Left-hand drive vehicles



▶ Right-hand drive vehicles



Fuse		Ampere	Circuit
1	P/SEAT F/L	30	Left-hand power seat
2	P/SEAT F/R	30	Right-hand power seat
3	PBD	30	Power back door
4	P/W MAIN	30	Front power windows, power window main switch

■ **After a fuse is replaced**

- If the lights do not turn on even after the fuse has been replaced, a bulb may need replacement. (→P. 590)
- If the replaced fuse blows again, have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

■ **If there is an overload in a circuit**

The fuses are designed to blow, protecting the wiring harness from damage.

⚠ CAUTION

■ **To prevent system breakdowns and vehicle fire**

Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may cause damage to the vehicle, and possibly a fire or injury.

- Never use a fuse of a higher amperage rating than that indicated, or use any other object in place of a fuse.
- Always use a genuine Toyota fuse or equivalent.
  Never replace a fuse with a wire, even as a temporary fix.
- Do not modify the fuses or fuse boxes.

⚠ NOTICE

■ **Before replacing fuses**

Have the cause of electrical overload determined and repaired by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional as soon as possible.

Light bulbs

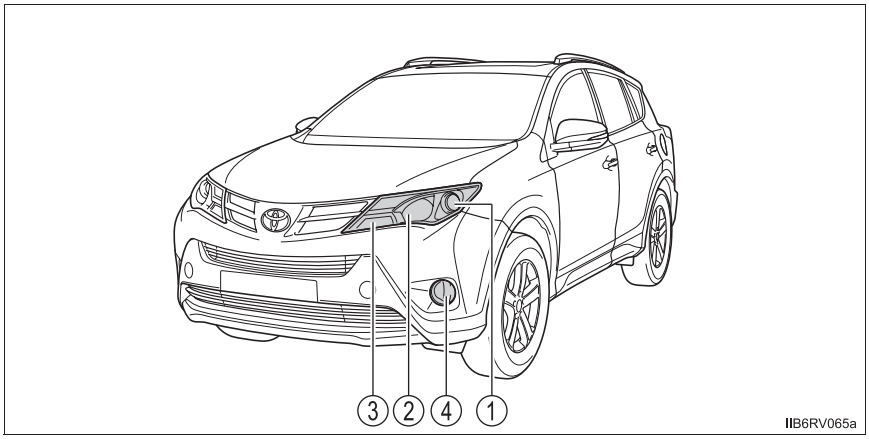
You may replace the following bulbs by yourself. The difficulty level of replacement varies depending on the bulb. As there is a danger that components may be damaged, we recommend that replacement is carried out by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

Preparing for light bulb replacement

Check the wattage of the light bulb to be replaced. (→P. 729)

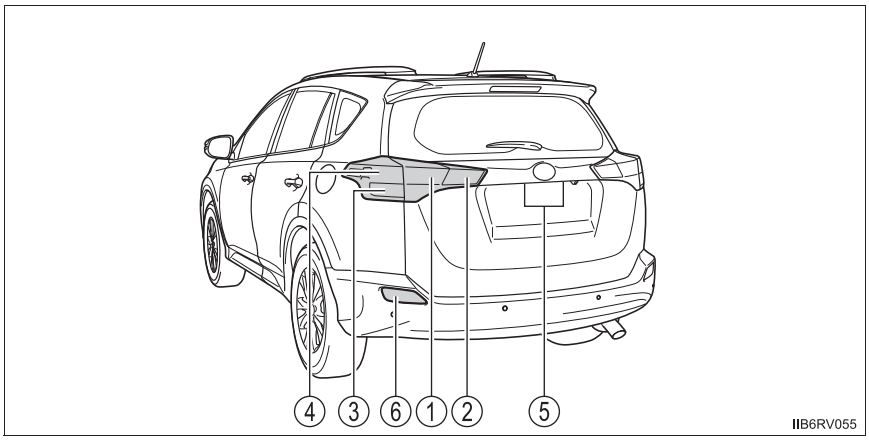
Bulb locations

■ Front



① Headlight low beam (halogen headlights)
② Headlight high beam
③ Front turn signal light
④ Front fog light (if equipped)

■ **Rear**

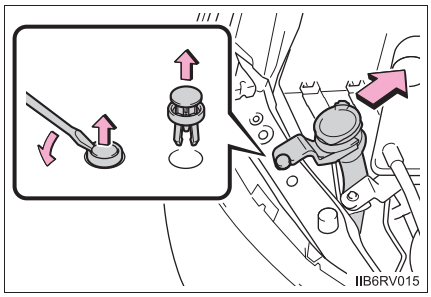


① Tail light
② Back-up light
③ Rear turn signal light
④ Stop/tail light
⑤ License plate lights
⑥ Rear fog light

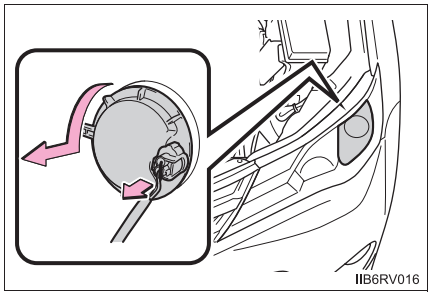
Replacing light bulbs

■ Headlight low beams (halogen headlights)

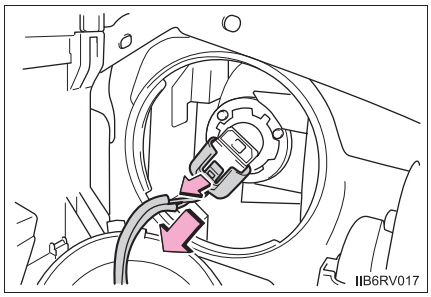
1 For the right side only: Remove the securing clip. Then move the washer tank inlet.



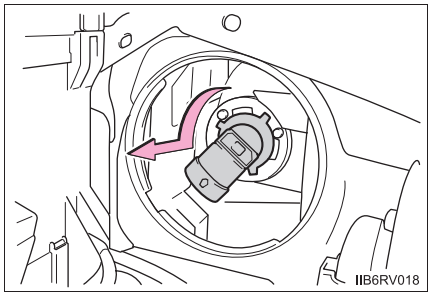
2 Disconnect the connector and turn the cover counter-clockwise.



3 Unplug the connector while pulling the lock release.

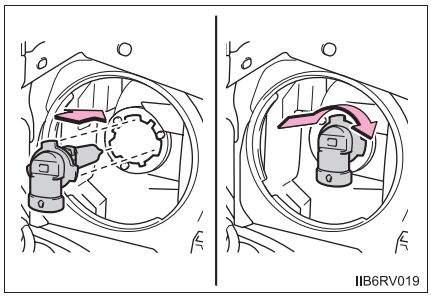


4 Turn the bulb base counter-clockwise.



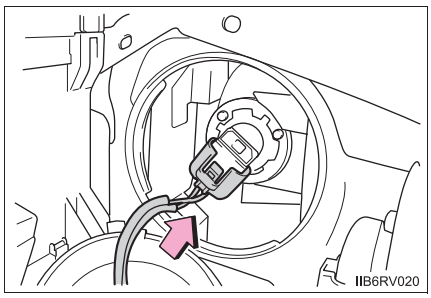
5 Set the new light bulb.

Align the 3 tabs on the light bulb with the mounting, and insert. Turn it clockwise to set.



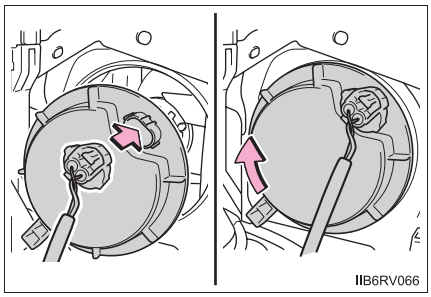
6 Set the connector.

After installing the connector, shake the bulb base gently to check that it is not loose.



7 Set the connector and install the cover.

Before installing the cover, turn the headlight low beams on once and visually confirm that no light is leaking through the mounting.

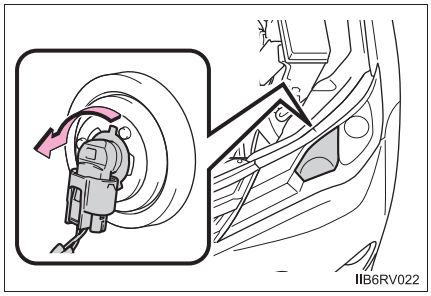


8 For the right side only: Move the washer tank inlet and install the securing clip.

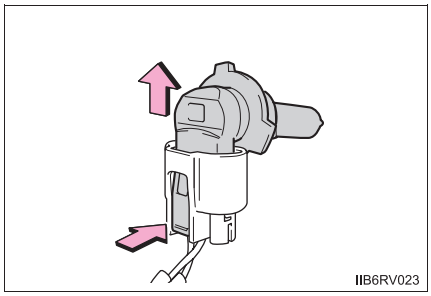
■ **Headlight high beams**

1 For the right side only: Remove the securing clip. Then move the washer tank inlet. (→P. 592)

2 Turn the bulb base counter-clockwise.

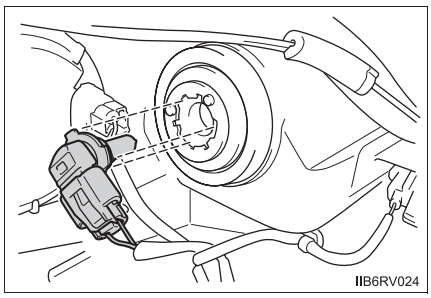


3 Unplug the connector while pressing the lock release.



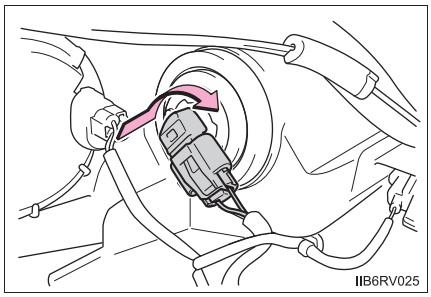
4 Replace the light bulb, and install the bulb base.

Align the 3 tabs on the light bulb with the mounting, and insert.



5 Turn and secure the bulb base.

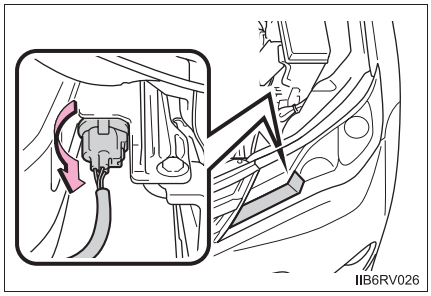
Shake the bulb base gently to check that it is not loose, turn the headlights on once and visually confirm that no light is leaking through the mounting.



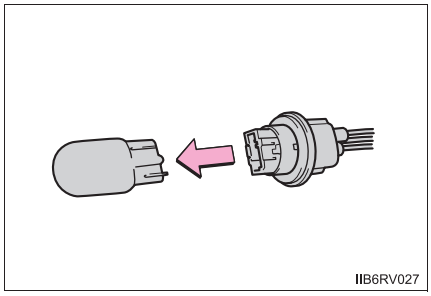
6 For the right side only: Move the washer tank inlet and install the securing clip.

■ **Front turn signal lights**

1 Turn the bulb base counter-clockwise.



2 Remove the light bulb.

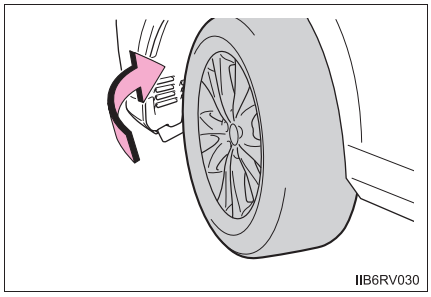


3 When installing, reverse the steps listed.

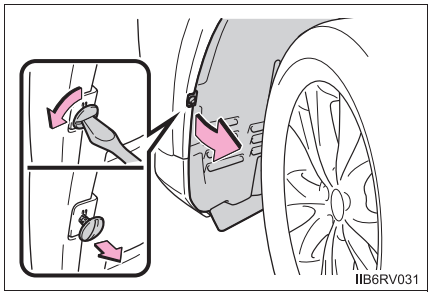
■ Front fog lights (if equipped)

1 To allow enough working space, turn the steering wheel to the opposite side of the bulb to be replaced.

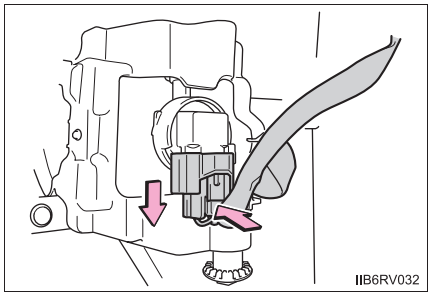
Turn the steering wheel to the left when replacing the right side light bulb, and turn the steering wheel to the right when replacing the left side light bulb.



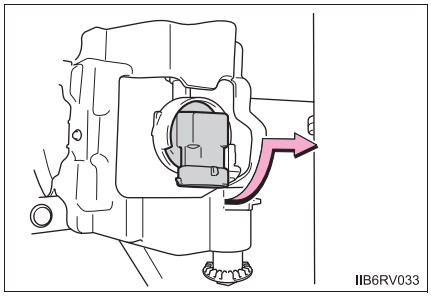
2 Remove the fender liner clip and open the fender liner.



3 Unplug the connector while pressing the lock release.

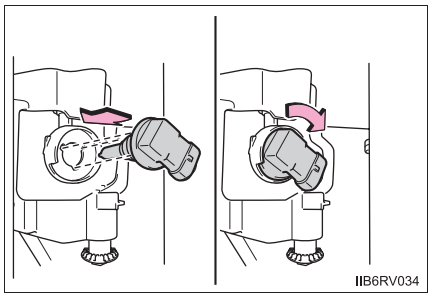


4 Turn the bulb base counterclockwise.



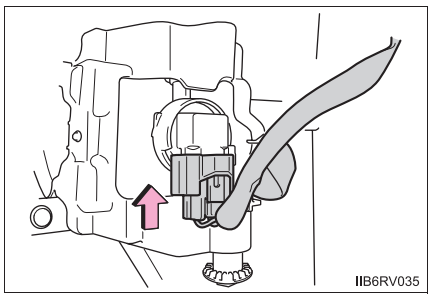
5 Set the new light bulb.

Align the 3 tabs on the light bulb with the mounting, and insert. Turn it clockwise to set.



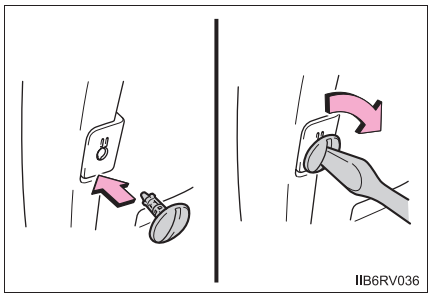
6 Set the connector.

After installing the connector, shake the bulb base gently to check that it is not loose, turn the fog lights on once and visually confirm that no light is leaking through the mounting.



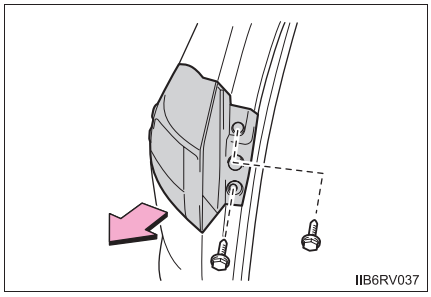
7 Reinstall the fender liner and install the clip.

Insert the clip and turn to lock.



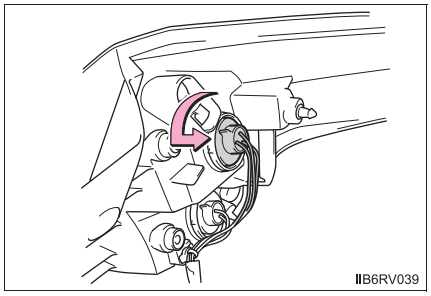
■ Stop/tail lights and rear turn signal lights

1 Open the back door and remove the bolts, and remove the lamp assembly by pulling it directly backward from the rear of the vehicle.

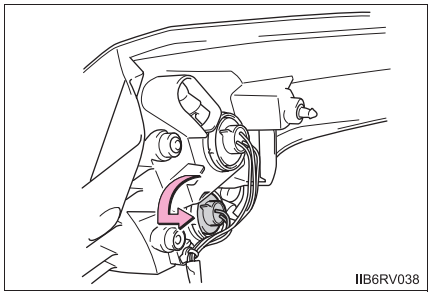


2 Turn the bulb base counterclockwise.

▶ Stop/tail lights

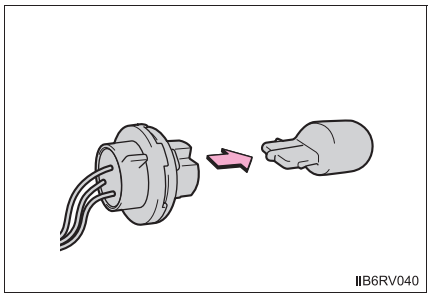


▶ Rear turn signal lights

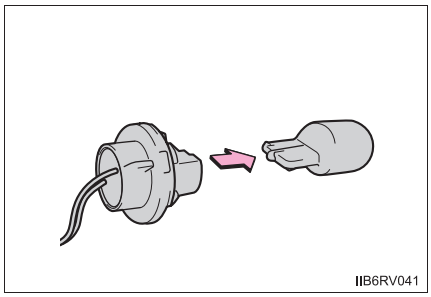


3 Remove the light bulb.

▶ Stop/tail lights



▶ Rear turn signal lights

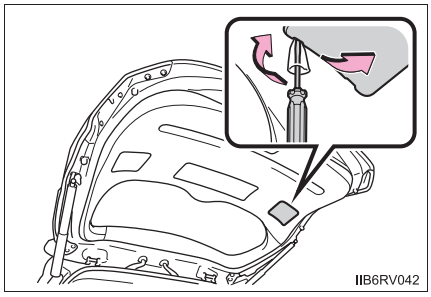


4 When installing, reverse the steps listed.

■ Tail lights and back-up lights

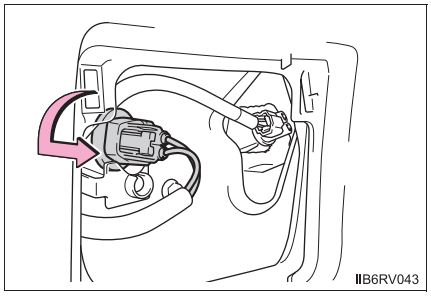
1 Open the back door and remove the cover.

To prevent damage, cover the tip of the screwdriver with rag.

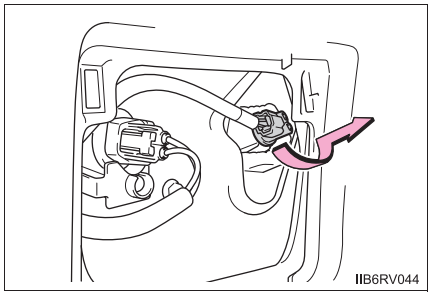


2 Turn the bulb base counterclockwise.

▶ Tail lights

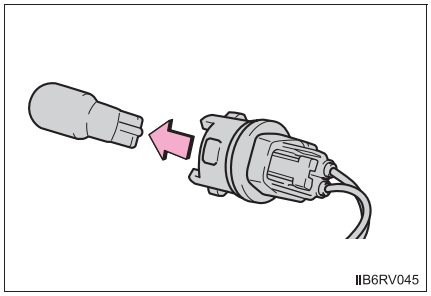


▶ Back-up lights

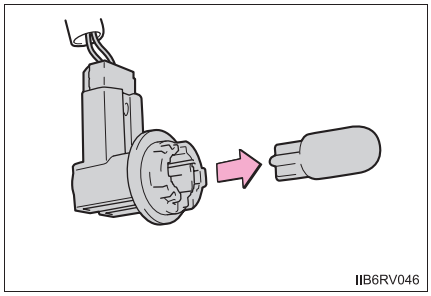


3 Remove the light bulb.

▶ Tail lights



▶ Back-up lights

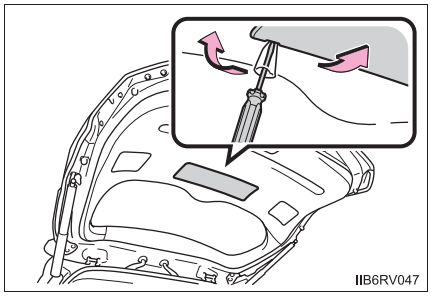


4 When installing, reverse the steps listed.

■ License plate lights

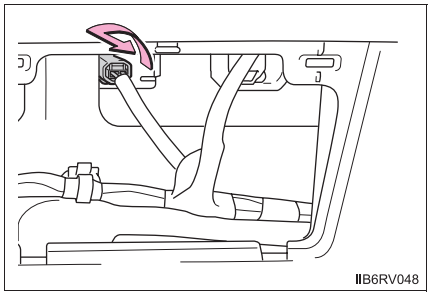
1 Open the back door and remove the cover.

To prevent damage, cover the tip of the screwdriver with rag.

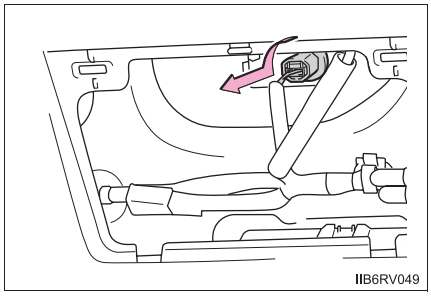


2 Turn the bulb base counterclockwise.

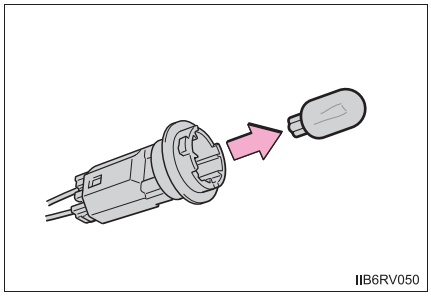
▶ Left side



▶ Right side



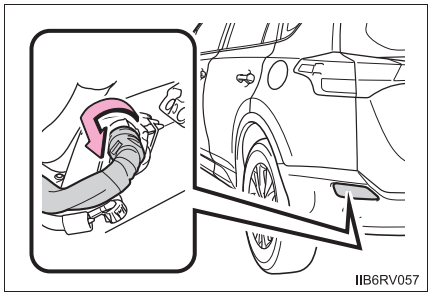
3 Remove the light bulb.



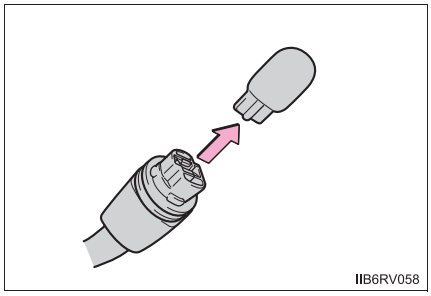
4 When installing, reverse the steps listed.

■ Rear fog lights

1 Turn the bulb base counter-clockwise.

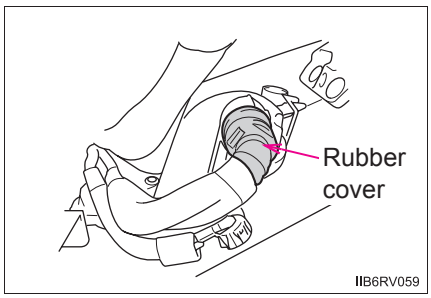


2 Remove the light bulb.



3 When installing, reverse the steps listed.

After installing the bulb base, make sure that the rubber cover is installed securely.



Replacing the following bulbs

If any of the lights listed below has burnt out, have it replaced by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

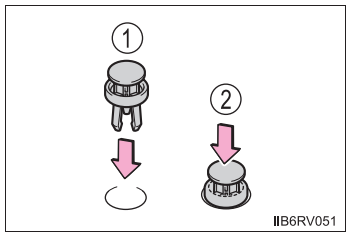
- Headlights low beam (discharge headlights)
- Front position lights/daytime running lights
- Side turn signal lights
- High mounted stoplight

After moving the washer tank inlet

After replacing the bulbs, return the washer tank inlet to its original position with the clip.

① Insert

② Press



Discharge headlights (if equipped)

If voltage to the discharge bulbs is insufficient, the bulbs may not come on, or may go out temporarily. The discharge bulbs will come on when normal power is restored.

LED Lights

The front position lights/daytime running lights, side turn signal lights and high mounted stoplight consist of a number of LEDs. If any of the LEDs burn out, take your vehicle to any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional to have the light replaced.

■ **Condensation build-up on the inside of the lens**

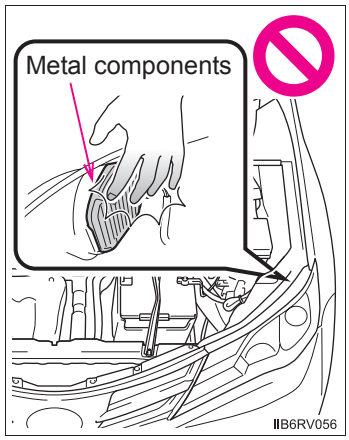
Temporary condensation build-up on the inside of the headlight lens does not indicate a malfunction. Contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional for more information in the following situations:

- Large drops of water have built up on the inside of the lens.
- Water has built up inside the headlight.

⚠ CAUTION

■ **Replacing light bulbs**

- Turn off the lights. Do not attempt to replace the bulb immediately after turning off the lights.
  The bulbs become very hot and may cause burns.
- Do not touch the glass portion of the light bulb with bare hands. When it is unavoidable to hold the glass portion, use and hold with a clean dry cloth to avoid getting moisture and oils on the bulb.
  Also, if the bulb is scratched or dropped, it may blow out or crack.
- Fully install light bulbs and any parts used to secure them. Failure to do so may result in heat damage, fire, or water entering the headlight unit. This may damage the headlights or cause condensation to build up on the lens.
- Vehicles with discharge headlights: While the headlights are turned on, and for a short time after they have been turned off, metal components at the rear of the headlight assembly will be extremely hot. To prevent burns, do not touch these metal components until you are certain they have cooled down.



CAUTION

■ **Discharge headlights (if equipped)**

- Contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional before replacing the discharge headlights (including light bulbs).
- Do not touch the discharge headlight's high voltage socket when the headlights are turned on.
  An extremely high voltage of 30000 V will be discharged and could result in death or serious injury by electric shock.
- Do not attempt to take apart or repair the headlight bulbs, connectors, power supply circuits, or related components.
  Doing so could result in electric shock and death or serious injury.

■ **To prevent damage or fire**

- Make sure bulbs are fully seated and locked.
- Check the wattage of the bulb before installing to prevent heat damage.

7-1. Essential information

Emergency flashers.....608

If your vehicle has to be stopped in an emergency.....609

7-2. Steps to take in an emergency

If your vehicle needs to be towed.....611

If you think something is wrong.....617

Fuel pump shut off system (gasoline engine only).....618

If a warning light turns on or a warning buzzer sounds.....619

If a warning message is displayed.....628

If you have a flat tire (vehicles with a spare tire).....647

If you have a flat tire (vehicles without a spare tire).....663

If the engine will not start.....679

If the shift lever cannot be shifted from P (except manual transmission).....681

If the electronic key does not operate properly (vehicles with a smart entry & start system).....682

If the vehicle battery is discharged.....686

If your vehicle overheats.....694

If you run out of fuel and the engine stalls (diesel engine only).....697

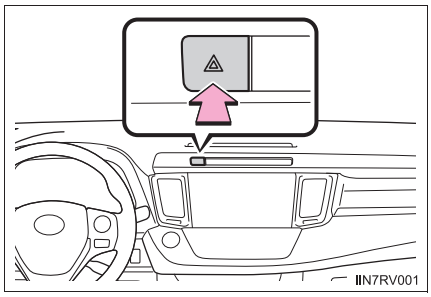
If the vehicle becomes stuck.....698

Emergency flashers

The emergency flashers are used to warn other drivers when the vehicle has to be stopped in the road to a breakdown, etc.

Press the switch.

All the turn signals will flash.
To turn them off, press the switch once again.



Emergency flashers

If the emergency flashers are used for a long time while the engine is not operating, the battery may discharge.

If your vehicle has to be stopped in an emergency

Only in an emergency, such as if it becomes impossible to stop the vehicle in the normal way, stop the vehicle using the following procedure:

1 Steadily step on the brake pedal with both feet and firmly depress it.

Do not pump the brake pedal repeatedly as this will increase the effort required to slow the vehicle.

2 Shift the shift lever to N.

▶ If the shift lever is shifted to N

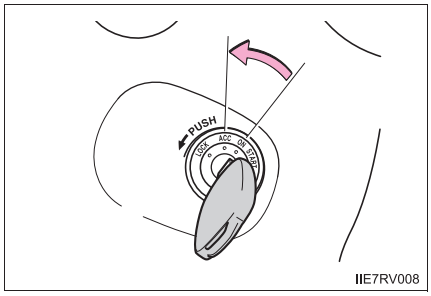
3 After slowing down, stop the vehicle in a safe place by the road.

4 Stop the engine.

▶ If the shift lever cannot be shifted to N

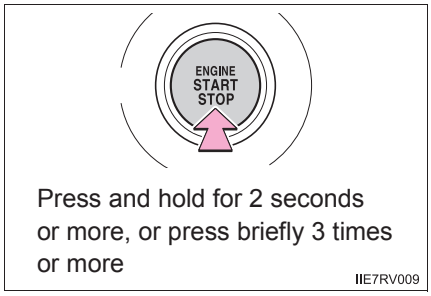
3 Keep depressing the brake pedal with both feet to reduce vehicle speed as much as possible.

4 Vehicles without a smart entry & start system:
Stop the engine by turning the engine switch to the “ACC” position.



IIE7RV008

4 Vehicles with a smart entry & start system:
To stop the engine, press and hold the engine switch for 2 consecutive seconds or more, or press it briefly 3 times or more in succession.



Press and hold for 2 seconds or more, or press briefly 3 times or more
IIE7RV009

5 Stop the vehicle in a safe place by the road.

CAUTION

■ **If the engine has to be turned off while driving**

- Power assist for the brakes and steering wheel will be lost, making the brake pedal harder to depress and the steering wheel heavier to turn. Decelerate as much as possible before turning off the engine.
- Vehicles without a smart entry & start system: Never attempt to remove the key, as doing so will lock the steering wheel.

If your vehicle needs to be towed

If towing is necessary, we recommend having your vehicle towed by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional or commercial towing service, using a wheel-lift type truck or flatbed truck.
Use a safety chain system for all towing, and abide by all state/provincial and local laws.

2WD models: If towing your vehicle with a wheel-lift type truck from the front, the vehicle's rear wheels and axles must be in good conditions. (→P. 612, 615)
If they are damaged, use a towing dolly or flatbed truck.

AWD models: If towing your vehicle with a wheel-lift type truck, use a towing dolly. (→P. 612, 615)

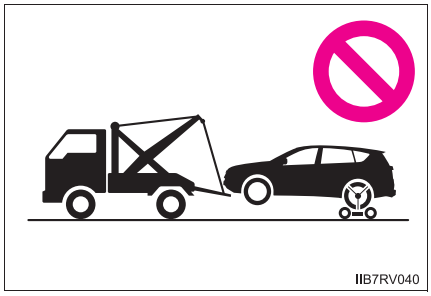
Situations when it is necessary to contact dealers before towing

The following may indicate a problem with your transmission. Contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional or commercial towing service before towing.

- The engine is running but the vehicle does not move.
- The vehicle makes an abnormal sound.

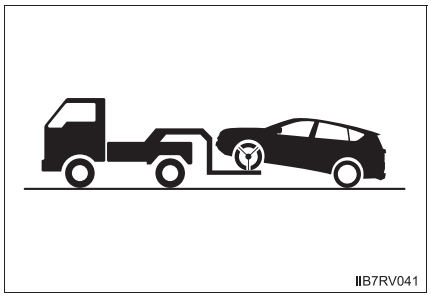
Towing with a sling-type truck

Do not tow with a sling-type truck to prevent body damage.



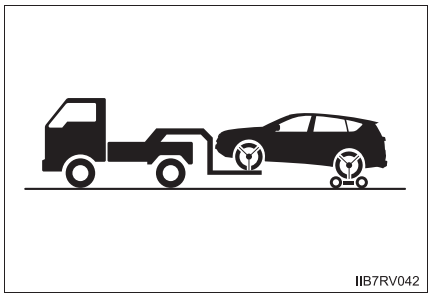
Towing with a wheel-lift type truck

▶ From the front (2WD models)



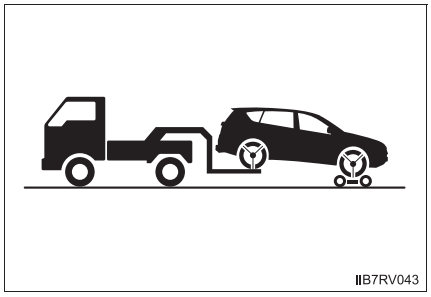
Release the parking brake.

▶ From the front (AWD models)



Use a towing dolly under the rear wheels.

▶ From the rear

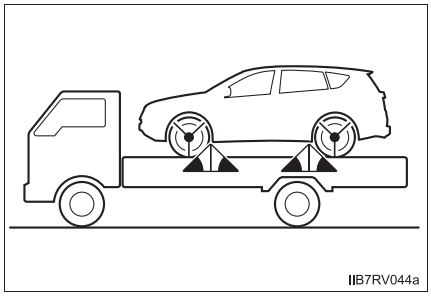


Use a towing dolly under the front wheels.

Using a flatbed truck

If you use chains or cables to tie down your vehicle, the angles shaded in black must be 45°.

Do not overly tighten the tie downs or the vehicle may be damaged.



Emergency towing

If a tow truck is not available in an emergency, your vehicle may be temporarily towed using cables or chains secured to the emergency towing eyelets. This should only be attempted on hard surfaced roads for at most 80 km (50 miles) under 30 km/h (18 mph).
A driver must be in the vehicle to steer and operate the brakes. The vehicle's wheels, drive train, axles, steering and brakes must be in good condition.

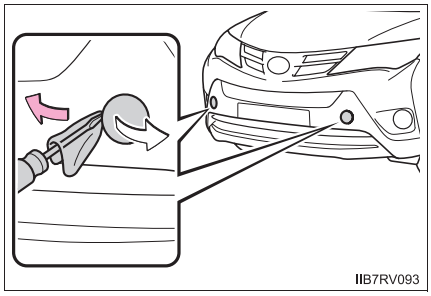
For vehicles with an automatic transmission or a Multidrive, only the front towing eyelet may be used.

Emergency towing procedure

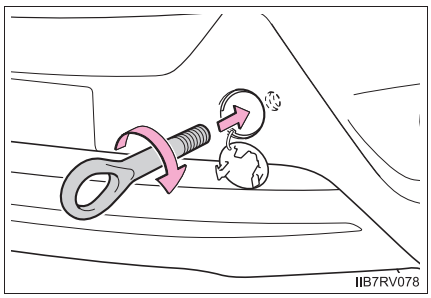
1 Take out the towing eyelet. (→P. 647)

2 Remove the eyelet cover using a flathead screwdriver.

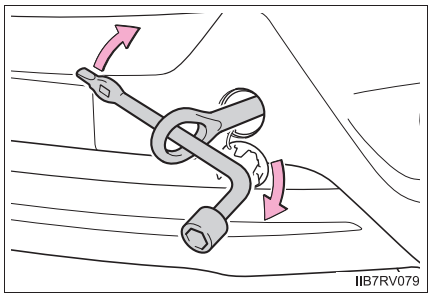
To protect the bodywork, place a rag between the screwdriver and the vehicle body as shown in the illustration.



3 Insert the towing eyelet into the hole and tighten partially by hand.



4 Tighten down the towing eyelet securely using a wheel nut wrench or hard metal bar.



5 Securely attach cables or chains to the towing eyelet.

Take care not to damage the vehicle body.

6 Enter the vehicle being towed and start the engine.

If the engine does not start, turn the engine switch to the “ON” position (vehicles without a smart entry & start system) or IGNITION ON mode (vehicles with a smart entry & start system).

Vehicles with Stop & Start system: Before towing the vehicle, turn the engine switch to the “LOCK” position (vehicles without a smart entry & start system) or off (vehicles with a smart entry & start system) once, and then start the engine.

7 Shift the shift lever to N and release the parking brake.

When the shift lever cannot be shifted: →P. 681

■ While towing

If the engine is not running, the power assist for the brakes and steering will not function, making steering and braking more difficult.

■ Wheel nut wrench

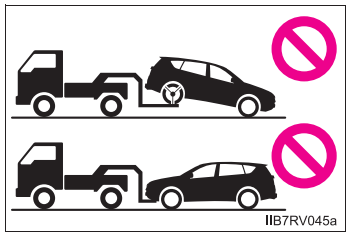
Wheel nut wrench is installed in the luggage compartment. (→P. 647)

⚠ CAUTION

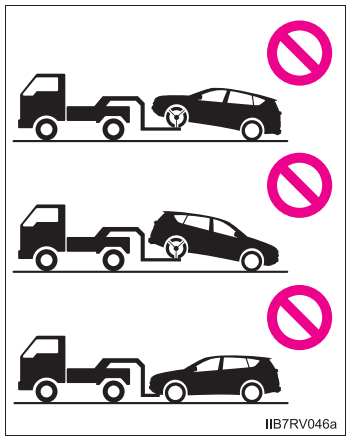
Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

■ When towing the vehicle

2WD models:
Be sure to transport the vehicle with the front wheels raised or with all four wheels raised off the ground. If the vehicle is towed with the front wheels contacting the ground, the drivetrain and related parts may be damaged.


IIB7RV045a

AWD models:
Be sure to transport the vehicle with all four wheels raised off the ground. If the vehicle is towed with the tires contacting the ground, the drivetrain or related parts may be damaged, the vehicle may fly off the truck.


IIB7RV046a

■ While towing

- When towing using cables or chains, avoid sudden starts, etc. which place excessive stress on the towing eyelets, cables or chains. The towing eyelets, cables or chains may become damaged, broken debris may hit people, and cause serious damage.
- Do not turn the engine switch to the “LOCK” position (vehicles without a smart entry & start system) or off (vehicles with a smart entry & start system). There is a possibility that the steering wheel is locked and cannot be operated.

■ Installing towing eyelets to the vehicle

Make sure that towing eyelets are installed securely.
If not securely installed, towing eyelets may come loose during towing.

NOTICE

■ **To prevent damage to the vehicle when towing using a wheel-lift type truck**

- Vehicles without a smart entry & start system: Do not tow the vehicle from the rear when the engine switch is in the “LOCK” position or the key is removed. The steering lock mechanism is not strong enough to hold the front wheels straight.
- Vehicles with a smart entry & start system: Do not tow the vehicle from the rear when the engine switch is off. The steering lock mechanism is not strong enough to hold the front wheels straight.
- When raising the vehicle, ensure adequate ground clearance for towing at the opposite end of the raised vehicle. Without adequate clearance, the vehicle could be damaged while being towed.

■ **To prevent damage to the vehicle when towing with a sling-type truck**

Do not tow with a sling-type truck, either from the front or rear.

■ **To prevent damage to the vehicle during emergency towing**

Do not secure cables or chains to the suspension components.

■ **When towing a vehicle equipped with Stop & Start system (if equipped)**

When it is necessary to tow the vehicle with all four wheels contacting the ground, perform the following procedure before towing the vehicle to protect the system.

Turn the engine switch to the “LOCK” position (vehicles without a smart entry & start system) or off (vehicles with a smart entry & start system) once, and then start the engine. If the engine does not start, turn the engine switch to the “ON” position (vehicles without a smart entry & start system) or IGNITION ON mode (vehicles with a smart entry & start system).

If you think something is wrong

If you notice any of the following symptoms, your vehicle probably needs adjustment or repair. Contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional as soon as possible.

Visible symptoms

- Fluid leaks under the vehicle
  (Water dripping from the air conditioning after use is normal.)
- Flat-looking tires or uneven tire wear
- High engine coolant temperature warning light comes on

Audible symptoms

- Changes in exhaust sound
- Excessive tire squeal when cornering
- Strange noises related to the suspension system
- Pinging or other noises related to the engine

Operational symptoms

- Engine missing, stumbling or running roughly
- Appreciable loss of power
- Vehicle pulls heavily to one side when braking
- Vehicle pulls heavily to one side when driving on a level road
- Loss of brake effectiveness, spongy feeling, pedal almost touches the floor

Fuel pump shut off system (gasoline engine only)

To minimize the risk of fuel leakage when the engine stalls or when an airbag inflates upon collision, the fuel pump shut off system stops the supply of fuel to the engine.

Follow the procedure below to restart the engine after the system is activated.

▶ Vehicles without a smart entry & start system

1 Turn the engine switch to the “ACC” or “LOCK” position.

2 Restart the engine.

▶ Vehicles with a smart entry & start system

1 Turn the engine switch to ACCESSORY mode or off.

2 Restart the engine.

⚠ NOTICE

■ **Before starting the engine**

Inspect the ground under the vehicle.
If you find that fuel has leaked onto the ground, the fuel system has been damaged and is in need of repair. Do not restart the engine.

If a warning light turns on or a warning buzzer sounds

Calmly perform the following actions if any of the warning lights comes on or flashes. If a light comes on or flashes, but then goes off, this does not necessarily indicate a malfunction in the system. However, if this continues to occur, have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

Stop the vehicle immediately. Continuing to drive the vehicle may be dangerous.

The following warning indicates a possible problem in the brake system. Immediately stop the vehicle in a safe place and contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

Warning light	Warning light/Details
	**Brake system warning light (warning buzzer)*** • Low brake fluid • Malfunction in the brake system This light also comes on when the parking brake is not released. If the light turns off after the parking brake is fully released the system is operating normally.

*: Parking brake engaged warning buzzer:

A buzzer will sound if the vehicle is driven at a speed of approximately 5 km/h (3 mph) or more.

Stop the vehicle immediately.

The following warning indicates the possibility of damage to the vehicle that may lead to an accident. Immediately stop the vehicle in a safe place and contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

Warning light	Warning light/Details
	**Charging system warning light** Indicates a malfunction in the vehicle's charging system

Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional immediately.

Failure to investigate the cause of the following warnings may lead to the system operating abnormally and possibly cause an accident. Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional immediately.

Warning light	Warning light/Details
	**Malfunction indicator lamp** Indicates a malfunction in: • The electronic engine control system; • The electronic throttle control system; • The emission control system (if equipped); • The electronic automatic transmission control system (if equipped); or • DPF (Diesel Particulate Filter)/DPNR (Diesel Particulate-NOx Reduction) system (if equipped)
	**SRS warning light** Indicates a malfunction in: • The SRS airbag system; or • The seat belt pretensioner system
	**ABS warning light** Indicates a malfunction in: • The ABS; or • The brake assist system

Warning light	Warning light/Details
	**Electric power steering system warning light (warning buzzer)** Indicates a malfunction in the EPS (Electric Power Steering) system
 (Flashes)	**Stop & Start cancel indicator (if equipped)** Indicates a malfunction in the Stop & Start system
	**Slip indicator** Indicates a malfunction in: • The VSC system; • The TRC system; • The AUTO LSD function; • The hill-start assist control system; or • The downhill assist control system The light will flash when the VSC, the TRC or the hill-start assist control system is operating.
	**Automatic headlight leveling system warning light (if equipped)** Indicates a malfunction in the automatic headlight leveling system
 (Flashes)	**Toyota parking assist-sensor indicator (warning buzzer)* (if equipped)** Indicates a malfunction in Toyota parking assist-sensor

*: The corner and center indicators flash after the indicator for the malfunctioning sensor flashes and the vehicle indicator turns off while the buzzer sounds for approximately 7 seconds.

Follow the correction procedures.

After taking the specified steps to correct the suspected problem, check that the warning light goes off.

Warning light	Warning light/Details	Correction procedure
	**Open door warning light (warning buzzer)*1** Indicates that a door is not fully closed	Check that all the doors are closed.
	**Seat belt reminder light (warning buzzer)*2** Warns the driver and/or front passenger to fasten their seat belts	Fasten the seat belt. If the front passenger's seat is occupied, the front passenger's seat belt also needs to be fastened to make the warning light (warning buzzer) off.
 (On the center panel)	**Rear passengers' seat belt reminder lights*2** Warn the rear passengers to fasten their seat belts	Fasten the seat belt.
	**Low fuel level warning light** Indicates remaining fuel is approximately 9.0 L (2.4 gal., 2.0 Imp. gal.) or less	Refuel the vehicle.
 (Red)	**High engine coolant temperature warning light** Indicates that the engine is almost overheating.	→P. 694

Warning light	Warning light/Details	Correction procedure
	**Tire pressure warning light (if equipped)**	
	When the light comes on: Low tire inflation pressure such as • Natural causes (→P. 625) • Flat tire (→P. 647, 663)	Adjust the tire inflation pressure to the specified level. The light will turn off after a few minutes. In case the light does not turn off even if the tire inflation pressure is adjusted, have the system checked by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.
	When the light comes on after blinking for 1 minute: Malfunction in the tire pressure warning system	Have the system checked by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

Warning light	Warning light/Details	Correction procedure
	**Toyota parking assist-sensor indicator (warning buzzer)*3 (if equipped)** Indicates that Toyota parking assist-sensor is dirty or covered with ice.	Clean the sensors.

*1: Open door warning buzzer:

→P. 632

*2: Driver's and passenger's seat belt buzzer:

The driver's and passenger's seat belt buzzer sounds to alert the driver and passenger that his or her seat belt is not fastened. The buzzer sounds intermittently for 30 seconds after the vehicle reaches a speed of 20 km/h (12 mph). Then, if the seat belt is still unfastened, the buzzer will sound in a different tone for 90 more seconds.

*3: The corner and center indicators turn on and remain on after the indicator for the malfunctioning sensor turns on and the vehicle indicator turns off while the buzzer sounds for approximately 7 seconds.

■ **Front passenger detection sensor, seat belt reminder and warning buzzer**

If luggage is placed on the front passenger seat, the front passenger detection sensor may cause the warning light to flash and the warning buzzer to sound even if a passenger is not sitting in the seat.

■ **If the malfunction indicator lamp comes on while driving**

The malfunction indicator lamp will come on if the fuel tank becomes completely empty. If the fuel tank is empty, refuel the vehicle immediately. The malfunction indicator lamp will go off after several trips.

If the malfunction indicator lamp does not go off, contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional as soon as possible.

■ **Electric power steering system warning light (warning buzzer)**

When the battery charge becomes insufficient of the voltage temporarily drops, the electric power steering system warning light may come on and the warning buzzer may sound.

■ **When the tire pressure warning light comes on (vehicles with the tire pressure warning system)**

Inspect the appearance of the tire to check that the tire is not punctured.

If the tire is punctured: →P. 647, 663

If the tire is not punctured:
Carry out the following procedure after the tire temperature has lowered sufficiently.

- Check the tire inflation pressure and adjust to the appropriate level.
- If the warning light does not go out even after several minutes, check that the tire inflation pressure is at the specified level and carry out initialization. (→P. 554)

The warning light may come on again if the above operations are conducted without first allowing the tire temperature to lower sufficiently.

■ **The tire pressure warning light may come on due to natural causes (vehicles with the tire pressure warning system)**

The tire pressure warning light may come on due to natural causes such as natural air leaks and tire inflation pressure changes caused by temperature. In this case, adjusting the tire inflation pressure will turn off the warning light (after a few minutes).

■ **When a tire is replaced with a compact spare tire (vehicles with a compact spare tire and the tire pressure warning system)**

The compact spare tire is not equipped with a tire pressure warning valve and transmitter. If a tire goes flat, the tire pressure warning light will not turn off even though the flat tire has been replaced with the spare tire. Replace the spare tire with the standard tire and adjust the tire inflation pressure. The tire pressure warning light will go off after a few minutes.

■ **If the tire pressure warning system is not functioning**

The tire pressure warning system will be disabled in the following conditions:

(When the condition becomes normal, the system will work properly.)

- If tires not equipped with tire pressure warning valves and transmitters are used
- If the ID code on the tire pressure warning valves and transmitters is not registered in the tire pressure warning computer
- If the tire inflation pressure is 500 kPa (5.1 kgf/cm^2 or bar, 73 psi) or higher

The tire pressure warning system may be disabled in the following conditions:

(When the condition becomes normal, the system will work properly.)

- If electronic devices or facilities using similar radio wave frequencies are nearby
- If a radio set at a similar frequency is in use in the vehicle
- If a window tint that affects the radio wave signals is installed
- If there is a lot of snow or ice on the vehicle, particularly around the wheels or wheel housings
- If non-genuine Toyota wheels are used (Even if you use Toyota wheels, the tire pressure warning system may not work properly with some types of tires.)
- If tire chains are used

■ **If the tire pressure warning light frequently comes on after blinking for 1 minute (vehicles with the tire pressure warning system)**

If the tire pressure warning light frequently comes on after blinking for 1 minute when the engine switch is turned to the “ON” position (vehicles without a smart entry & start system) or IGNITION ON mode (vehicles with a smart entry & start system), have it checked by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

■ **Warning buzzer**

In some cases, the buzzer may not be heard because of noisy place or an audio sound.

CAUTION

■ **If both the ABS and the brake system warning lights remain on**

Stop your vehicle in a safe place immediately and contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional. The vehicle will become extremely unstable during braking, and the ABS system may fail, which could cause an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

■ **When the electric power steering system warning light comes on**

The steering wheel may become extremely heavy.
If the steering wheel becomes heavier than usual when operating, hold firmly and operate using more force than usual.

■ **If the tire pressure warning light comes on (vehicles with the tire pressure warning system)**

Be sure to observe the following precautions. Failure to do so could cause a loss of vehicle control and result in death or serious injury.

- Stop your vehicle in a safe place as soon as possible. Adjust the tire inflation pressure immediately.
- If the tire pressure warning light comes on even after tire inflation pressure adjustment, it is probable that you have a flat tire. Check the tires. If a tire is flat, change it with the spare tire and have the flat tire repaired by the nearest any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.
- Avoid abrupt maneuvering and braking. If the vehicle tires deteriorate, you could lose control of the steering wheel or the brakes.

■ **If a blowout or sudden air leakage should occur (vehicles with the tire pressure warning system)**

The tire pressure warning system may not activate immediately.

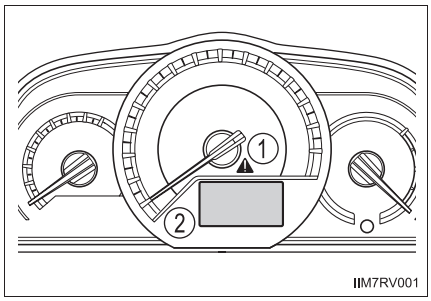
NOTICE

■ **To ensure the tire pressure warning system operates properly (vehicles with the tire pressure warning system)**

Do not install tires with different specifications or makers, as the tire pressure warning system may not operate properly.

If a warning message is displayed

If a warning is shown on the multi-information display, stay calm and perform the following actions:



① Master warning light

The master warning light also comes on or flashes in order to indicate that a message is currently being displayed on the multi-information display.

② Multi-information display

If any of the warning light comes on again after the following actions have been performed, contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

Stop the vehicle immediately.

A buzzer sounds and a warning message is shown on the multi-information display. The following warning indicates the possibility of damage to the vehicle that may lead to an accident. Immediately stop the vehicle in a safe place and contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

Warning message	Details
ENGINE OIL PRESSURE LOW 	Indicates abnormal engine oil pressure The warning light may come on if the engine oil pressure is too low.
AWD OVERHEAT  (Flashes) (AWD models only)	Indicates the AWD system has overheated

Have the vehicle inspected immediately.

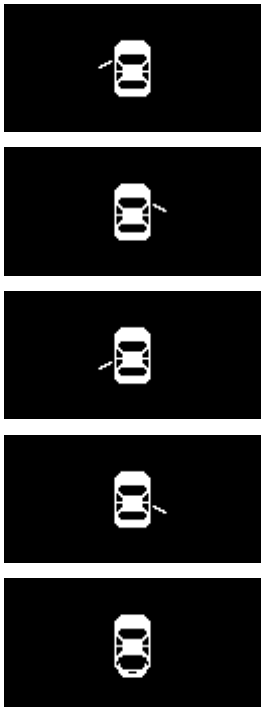
A buzzer sounds and a warning message is shown on the multi-information display. Failure to investigate the cause of the following warnings may lead to the system operating abnormally and possibly cause an accident. Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

Warning message	Details
CHECK AWD SYSTEM  (AWD models only)	Indicates a malfunction in the AWD system
CHECK CRUISE CONTROL SYSTEM  (If equipped)	Indicates a malfunction in the cruise control system Press the “ON-OFF” button once to deactivate the system, and then press the button again to reactivate the system.
CHECK LDA SYSTEM  (If equipped)	Indicates a malfunction in the LDA (Lane Departure Alert) Stop the vehicle in a safe place. Turn the engine switch off and then turn it to IGNITION ON mode again to reset the LDA system. If the LDA system becomes normal, the system can be activated.

Warning message	Details
CHECK AHB SYSTEM  (If equipped)	Indicates a malfunction in the Automatic High Beam
CHECK BSM SYSTEM  (If equipped)	Indicates a malfunction in the Blind Spot Monitor
CHECK SMART ENTRY & START SYSTEM  (Flashes) (If equipped)	Indicates a malfunction in the smart entry & start system

Follow the correction procedures.

A buzzer sounds and a warning message is shown on the multi-information display. After taking the specified steps to correct the suspected problem, check that the warning message goes off.

Warning message	Details	Correction procedure
	Indicates that one or more of the doors is not fully closed The system also indicates which doors are not fully closed. If the vehicle reaches a speed of 5 km/h (3 mph),  flashes and a buzzer sounds to indicate that the door(s) are not yet fully closed.	Make sure that all the doors are closed.
  (Flashes) (If equipped)	Indicates that the moon roof is not fully closed (with the engine switch off, and the driver's door open)	Close the moon roof.

Warning message	Details	Correction procedure
RELEASE PARKING BRAKE	Indicates that the parking brake is still engaged If the vehicle reaches a speed of 5 km/h (3 mph),  flashes and a buzzer sounds to indicate that the parking brake is still engaged.	Release the parking brake.
AWD DISABLED  (Flashes) (AWD models only)	Indicates that the AWD system is not currently functional	Reduce vehicle speed or stop the vehicle in a safe place until the warnings clear. In the case, do not stop the engine.
ENGINE OIL LOW  (Diesel engine only)	Indicates that engine oil level is low	Check the level of engine oil, and add if necessary.
LDA NOT AVAILABLE  (If equipped)	Indicates that the LDA (Lane Departure Alert) is suspended The camera sensor temperature is higher than the operation temperature range.	Restart the LDA (Lane Departure Alert) system after driving for a while.

Warning message	Details	Correction procedure
 (If equipped)	Alerts the driver that the vehicle is out of the lane markers (while the LDA [Lane Departure Alert] system is operating) The warning buzzer sounds continuously. The lane line on the side the vehicle deviates from flashes.	Check around the vehicle and steer the vehicle back within the lane markers with safe steering.
  (If equipped)	Indicates that the Blind Spot Monitor sensors or the surrounding area on the bumper is dirty or covered with ice or the sensor voltage/the surrounding area temperature of the sensor has become abnormal	Clean the sensor and its surrounding area on the bumper. If the warning message and light do not go off, have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.
  (Flashes)	Vehicles without a smart entry & start system: Indicates that the engine switch is turned “LOCK” position or turned to “ACC” position and the driver’s door is opened while the lights are turned on Vehicles with a smart entry & start system: Indicates that the engine switch is turned off or turned to ACCESSORY mode and the driver’s door is opened while the lights are turned on	Turn the lights off.

Warning message	Details	Correction procedure
HIGH TRANSMISSION FLUID TEMPERATURE  (If equipped)	Indicates that the automatic transmission fluid temperature is too high	Stop the vehicle in a safe place, shift the shift lever to “P” and wait until the light goes off. If the light goes off, you may start the vehicle again. If the light does not go off, contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.
DRAIN WATER FROM FUEL FILTER  (Diesel engine only)	Indicates that the amount of accumulated water in the fuel filter has reached the specified level	Drain the water from the fuel filter. (→P. 549)

■ **The LDA (Lane Departure Alert) system (if equipped)**

In the following cases, the warning message will not be displayed even if the vehicle deviates from the lane markers.

- When the vehicle speed deviates from the operating range of the LDA system functions
- When the lane markers cannot be recognized

Follow the correction procedures.

A warning message is shown on the multi-information display. After taking the specified steps to correct the suspected problem, check that the warning message goes off.

Warning message	Details	Correction procedure
LOW WASHER FLUID (If equipped)	Indicates that the washer fluid level is low.	Add washer fluid. (→P. 547)
OIL MAINTENANCE REQUIRED SOON (Diesel engine only)	Indicates that the engine oil is scheduled to be changed Comes on approximately 25000 km (15000 miles) after the engine oil is changed. (The indicator will not work properly unless the oil maintenance data has been reset.)	Check the engine oil and change if necessary. After changing the engine oil, the oil change system should be reset. (→P. 538)
OIL MAINTENANCE REQUIRED (Diesel engine only)	Indicates that the engine oil and oil filter should be changed Comes on approximately 30000 km (19000 miles) after the engine oil is changed. (and the oil maintenance data has been reset)	Have the engine oil and oil filter checked and/or changed by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional. After changing the engine oil, the oil change system should be reset. (→P. 538)
DPF FULL SEE OWNER'S MANUAL (If equipped)	Indicates the amount of accumulated deposit in the DPF/DPNR catalytic converter has reached the specified level	Regenerate the filter. (→P. 645)

Have the malfunction repaired immediately. (vehicles with a smart entry & start system)

After taking the specified steps to correct the suspected problem, check that the warning message and light go off.

Interior buzzer	Exterior buzzer	Warning message	Details	Correction procedure
Once	—	KEY NOT DETECTED (Flashes)	The electronic key is not detected when an attempt is made to start the engine.	Start the engine with the electronic key present.
Once	3 times	KEY NOT DETECTED (Flashes)	The electronic key was carried outside the vehicle and a door other than the driver's door was opened and closed while the engine switch was in a mode other than off.	Bring the electronic key back into the vehicle.
			The driver's door was opened and closed while the electronic key was not in the vehicle, the shift lever was in P (automatic transmission or Multidrive) or N (manual transmission) and the engine switch was not turned off.	Turn the engine switch off or bring the electronic key back into the vehicle.

Interior buzzer	Exterior buzzer	Warning message	Details	Correction procedure
Once	Continuous (5 seconds)	KEY NOT DETECTED TURN POWER OFF (Displayed alternately) (Flashes)	An attempt was made to exit the vehicle with the electronic key and lock the doors without first turning the engine switch off when the shift lever was in P.	Turn the engine switch off and lock the doors again.
9 times	—	KEY NOT DETECTED (Flashes)	An attempt was made to drive when the regular key was not inside the vehicle.	Confirm that the electronic key is inside the vehicle.
Continuous	—	SHIFT TO P POSITION (Flashes) (Automatic transmission or Multidrive)	The driver's door was opened when the shift lever was not in P and the engine switch was not turned off.	Shift the shift lever to P.

Interior buzzer	Exterior buzzer	Warning message	Details	Correction procedure
Continuous	Continuous	KEY NOT DETECTED SHIFT TO P POSITION (Displayed alternately) (Flashes) (Automatic transmission or Multidrive)	The driver's door was opened and closed while the electronic key was not in the vehicle, the shift lever was not in P and the engine switch was not turned off.	• Shift the shift lever to P. • Bring the electronic key back into the vehicle.
Once	Continuous (5 seconds)	KEY DETECTED IN VEHICLE (Flashes)	An attempt was made to lock the doors using the smart entry & start system while the electronic key was still inside the vehicle.	Retrieve the electronic key from the vehicle and lock the doors again.

Interior buzzer	Exterior buzzer	Warning message	Details	Correction procedure
Once	Continuous (5 seconds)	KEY DETECTED IN VEHICLE (Flashes)	An attempt was made to lock either front door by opening a door and putting the inside lock button into the lock position, then closing the door while pulling the door handle with the electronic key still inside the vehicle. For some models only: An attempt was made to lock the doors other than using the smart entry & start system while the electronic key was still inside the vehicle.	Retrieve the electronic key from the vehicle and lock the doors again.

Interior buzzer	Exterior buzzer	Warning message	Details	Correction procedure
Once	—	DEPRESS BRAKE PEDAL, TOUCH ENGINE SWITCH WITH KEY (Automatic transmission or Multidrive) or DEPRESS CLUTCH PEDAL, TOUCH ENGINE SWITCH WITH KEY (Manual transmission) (Flashes)	• When the doors were unlocked with the mechanical key and then the engine switch was pressed, the electronic key could not be detected in the vehicle. • The electronic key could not be detected in the vehicle even after the engine switch was pressed two consecutive times.	Touch the electronic key to the engine switch while depressing the brake pedal (automatic transmission or Multidrive) or clutch pedal (manual transmission).
Once	—	SHIFT TO P POSITION TO START (Flashes) (Automatic transmission or Multidrive)	An attempt was made to start the engine with the shift lever in an incorrect position.	Shift the shift lever to P and start the engine.

Interior buzzer	Exterior buzzer	Warning message	Details	Correction procedure
—	—	 (Automatic transmission or Multidrive)	Power was turned off due to the automatic power off function.	Next time when starting the engine, increase the engine speed slightly and maintain that level for approximately 5 minutes to recharge the battery.
Once	—		The electronic key has a low battery.	Replace the electronic key battery. (→P. 571)

Interior buzzer	Exterior buzzer	Warning message	Details	Correction procedure
Once	—	DEPRESS BRAKE PEDAL AND PUSH ENGINE SWITCH TO START (Automatic transmission or Multidrive) or DEPRESS CLUTCH PEDAL AND PUSH ENGINE SWITCH TO START (Manual transmission) ⚠ (Flashes)	The driver's door was opened and closed with the engine switch turned off and then the engine switch was put in ACCESSORY mode twice without the engine being started.	Press the engine switch while depressing the brake pedal.
			During an engine starting procedure in the event that the electronic key was not functioning properly (→P. 683), the engine switch was touched with the electronic key.	Press the engine switch within 10 seconds of the buzzer sounding.
Once	—	STEERING LOCK ACTIVE ⚠ (Flashes)	The steering lock could not be released within 3 seconds of the engine switch being pressed.	Press the engine switch while depressing the brake pedal and moving the steering wheel left and right.

Interior buzzer	Exterior buzzer	Warning message	Details	Correction procedure
Once	—	SHIFT TO P POSITION  (Flashes) (Automatic transmission or Multidrive)	The engine switch has been turned off with the shift lever in a position other than P or N.	Shift the shift lever to P.
Once	—	TURN POWER OFF  (Flashes) (Automatic transmission or Multidrive)	After the engine switch has been turned off with the shift lever in a position other than P, the shift lever has been shifted to P.	Turn the engine switch off.

■ **Warning buzzer**

In some cases, the buzzer may not be heard because of noisy place or an audio sound.

■ **After changing the engine oil (diesel engine only)**

Make sure to reset the oil maintenance data. (→P. 538)

■ **If the message "DPF FULL SEE OWNER'S MANUAL" appears on the display (if equipped)**

The deposit collected in the filter needs to be regenerated.

To regenerate the filter, the following driving methods are recommended*:

- By driving continuously (for example, at around 65 km/h [40 mph] for 20 to 30 minutes).
- By avoiding short trips, or by driving continuously (leaving the engine running for long periods of time).

The warning message will disappear when regeneration is complete. However, if this driving cannot be carried out, or if the message does not disappear even after driving, have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional immediately.

For details of the DPF/DPNR system, refer to P. 276.

*: When driving, pay sufficient attention to weather, road conditions, terrain and traffic conditions, and drive according to traffic laws.

NOTICE

■ **While the engine oil level warning is displayed (diesel engine only)**

Continued engine operation with low engine oil will damage the engine.

■ **Engine oil maintenance message (diesel engine only)**

The warning message is based on the projected driving range after engine oil maintenance message is reset.
The system does not monitor the purity of the engine oil.

■ **If the "DRAIN WATER FROM FUEL FILTER" warning message is displayed (diesel engine only)**

Never drive the vehicle if the warning message is displayed. Continued driving with water accumulated in the fuel filter will damage the fuel injection pump.

■ **When the DPF system warning message comes on (if equipped)**

If the DPF system warning message is left on without performing cleaning, after an additional 100 to 300 km (62 to 187 miles), the malfunction indicator lamp may come on. If this happens, have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional immediately.

If you have a flat tire (vehicles with a spare tire)

Your vehicle is equipped with a spare tire. The flat tire can be replaced with the spare tire.

For details about tires: →P. 551

⚠ CAUTION

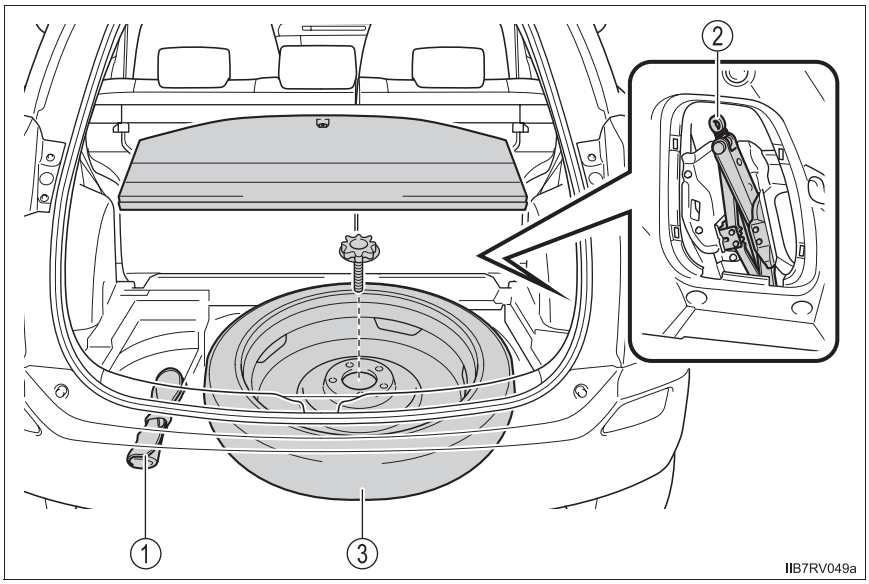
■ **If you have a flat tire**

Do not continue driving with a flat tire.
Driving even a short distance with a flat tire can damage the tire and the wheel beyond repair, which could result in an accident.

Before jacking up the vehicle

- Stop the vehicle on a hard, flat surface.
- Set the parking brake.
- Shift the shift lever to P (vehicles with an automatic transmission or Multidrive) or R (vehicles with a manual transmission).
- Stop the engine.
- Turn on the emergency flashers. (→P. 608)

Location of the spare tire, jack and tools



① Tool bag (if equipped)
② Jack (if equipped)
③ Spare tire

CAUTION

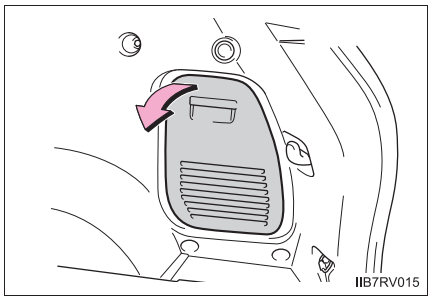
■ **Using the tire jack (if equipped)**

Observe the following precautions.
Improper use of the tire jack may cause the vehicle to suddenly fall off the jack, leading to death or serious injury.

- Do not use the tire jack for any purpose other than replacing tires or installing and removing tire chains.
- Only use the tire jack that comes with this vehicle for replacing a flat tire. Do not use it on other vehicles, and do not use other tire jacks for replacing tires on this vehicle.
- Put the jack properly in its jack point.
- Do not put any part of your body under the vehicle while it is supported by the jack.
- Do not start the engine or drive the vehicle while the vehicle is supported by the jack.
- Do not raise the vehicle while someone is inside.
- When raising the vehicle, do not put an object on or under the jack.
- Do not raise the vehicle to a height greater than that required to replace the tire.
- Use a jack stand if it is necessary to get under the vehicle.
- Stop the vehicle on firm, flat and level ground, firmly set the parking brake and shift the shift lever to P (automatic transmission or Multidrive) or R (manual transmission). Block the wheel diagonally opposite to the one being changed if necessary.
- When lowering the vehicle, make sure that there is no-one near the vehicle. If there are people nearby, warn them vocally before lowering.

Taking out the jack (if equipped)

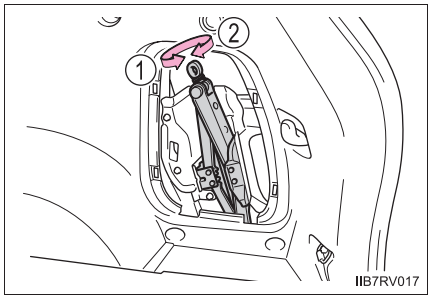
1 Remove the cover.



2 Take out the jack.

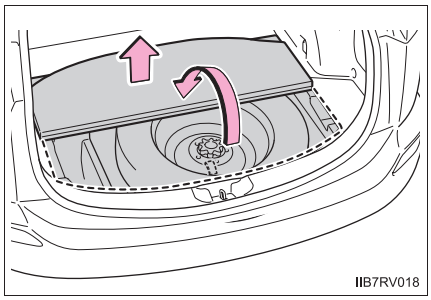
① For loosening

② For tightening

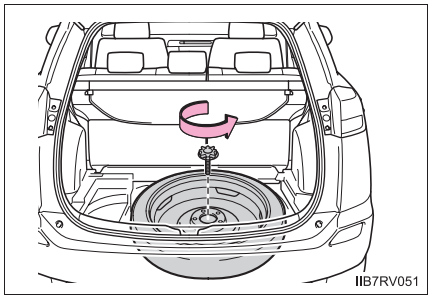


Taking out the spare tire

1 Remove the rear deck board.



2 Loosen the center fastener that secures the spare tire.



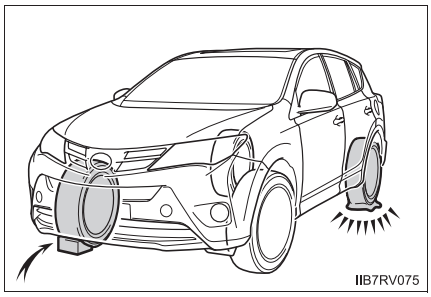
CAUTION

■ When storing the spare tire

Be careful not to catch fingers or other body parts between the spare tire and the body of the vehicle.

Replacing a flat tire

1 Chock the tires.

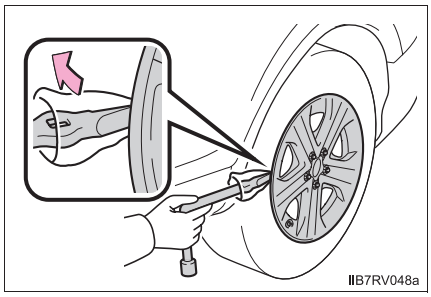


Flat tire		Wheel chock positions
Front	Left-hand side	Behind the rear right-hand side tire
	Right-hand side	Behind the rear left-hand side tire
Rear	Left-hand side	In front of the front right-hand side tire
	Right-hand side	In front of the front left-hand side tire

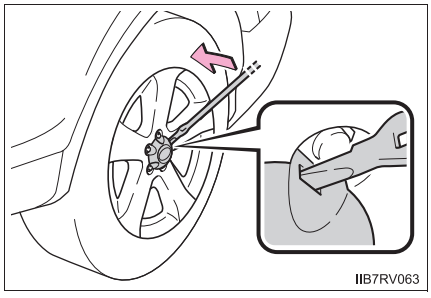
2 Remove the wheel ornament using the wrench.

▶ Vehicles with full wheel ornament

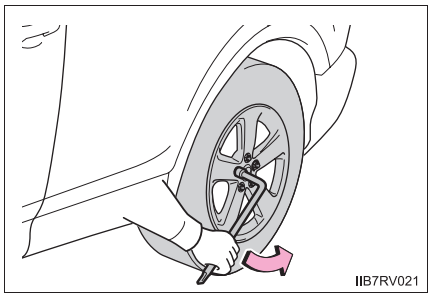
To protect the wheel ornament, place a rag between the wrench and the wheel ornament.



▶ Vehicles with center ornament

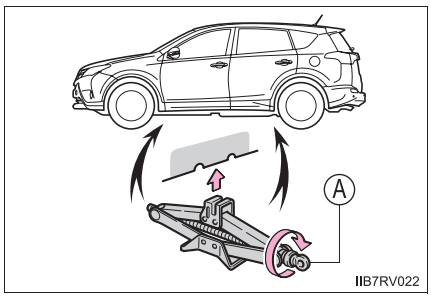


3 Slightly loosen the wheel nuts (one turn).

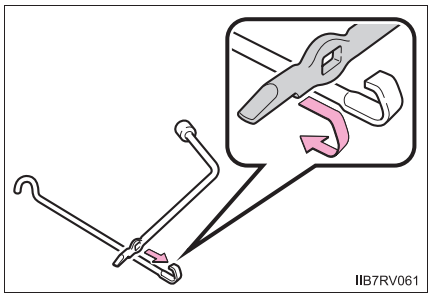


4 Turn the tire jack portion Ⓐ by hand until the notch of the jack is in contact with the jack point.

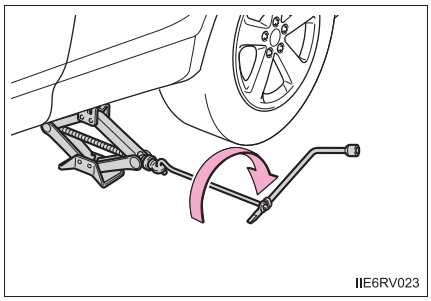
The jack point guides are located under the rocker panel. They indicate the jack point positions.



5 Assemble the jack handle extension.

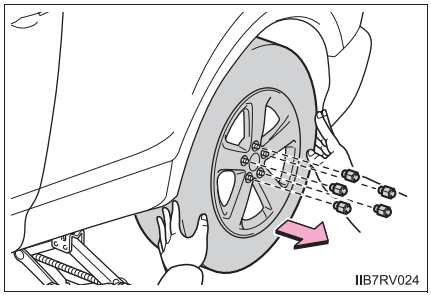


6 Raise the vehicle until the tire is slightly raised off the ground.



7 Remove all the wheel nuts and the tire.

When resting the tire on the ground, place the tire so that the wheel design faces up to avoid scratching the wheel surface.



CAUTION

■ **Replacing a flat tire**

- Do not touch the disc wheels or the area around the brakes immediately after the vehicle has been driven.
  After the vehicle has been driven the disc wheels and the area around the brakes will be extremely hot. Touching these areas with hands, feet or other body parts while changing a tire, etc. may result in burns.
- Failure to follow these precautions could cause the wheel nuts to loosen and the tire to fall off, resulting in death or serious injury.
  - Have the wheel nuts tightened with a torque wrench to 103 N•m (10.5 kgf•m, 76 ft•lbf) as soon as possible after changing wheels.
  - When installing a tire, only use wheel nuts that have been specifically designed for that wheel.
  - If there are any cracks or deformations in the bolt screws, nut threads or bolt holes of the wheel, have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.
  - When installing the wheel nuts, be sure to install them with the tapered ends facing inward. (→P. 567)

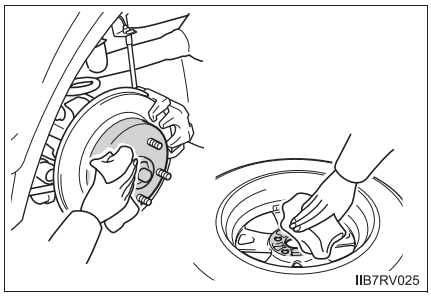
■ **Replacing a flat tire for vehicles with power back door (if equipped)**

In cases such as when replacing tires, make sure to turn off the power back door main switch (→P. 169). Failure to do so may cause the back door to operate unintentionally if the power back door switch is accidentally touched, resulting in hands and fingers being caught and injured.

Installing the spare tire

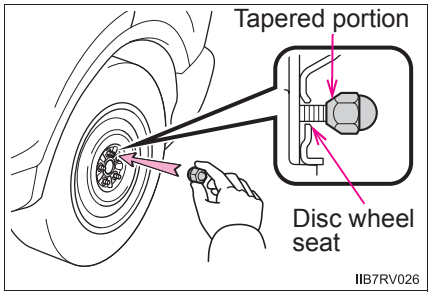
1 Remove any dirt or foreign matter from the wheel contact surface.

If foreign matter is on the wheel contact surface, the wheel nuts may loosen while the vehicle is in motion, causing the tire to come off.

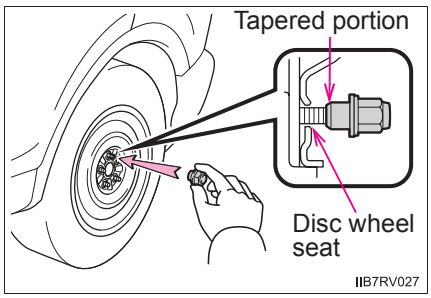


2 Install the spare tire and loosely tighten each wheel nut by hand by approximately the same amount.

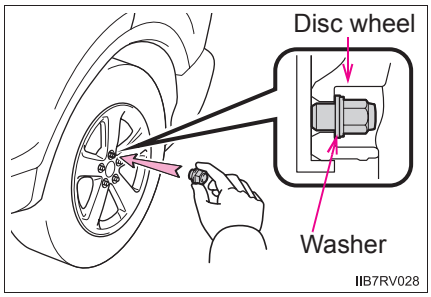
When replacing a steel wheel with a steel wheel, tighten the nuts until the tapered portion comes into loose contact with the disc wheel seat.



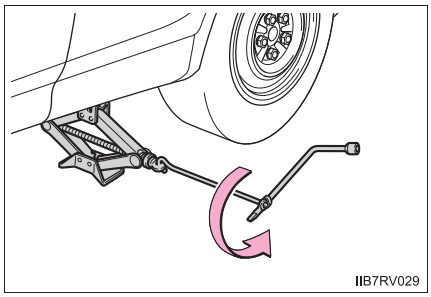
When replacing an aluminum wheel with a steel wheel, tighten the wheel nuts until the tapered portion comes into loose contact with the disc wheel seat.



When replacing an aluminum wheel with an aluminum wheel, turn the wheel nuts until the washers come into contact with the disc wheel.

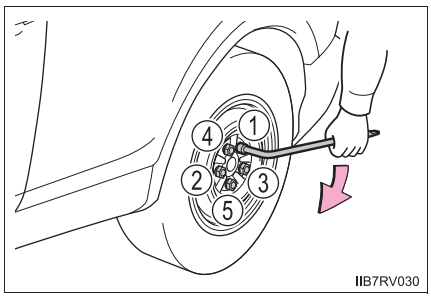


3 Lower the vehicle.



4 Firmly tighten each wheel nut two or three times in the order shown in the illustration.

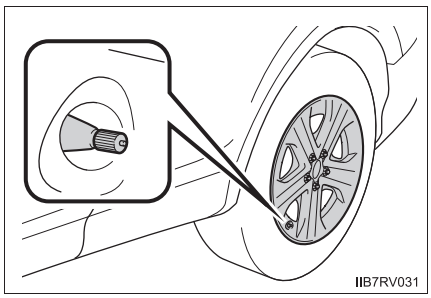
Tightening torque:
103 N•m (10.5 kgf•m, 76 ft•lbf)



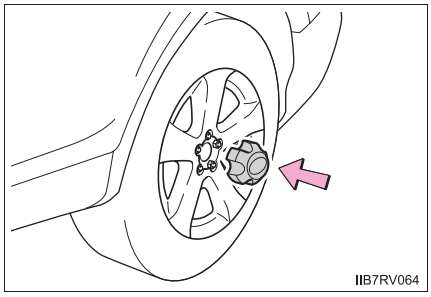
5 Reinstall the wheel ornament*.

▶ Vehicles with full wheel ornament

Align the cutout of the wheel ornament with the valve stem as shown.



▶ Vehicles with center ornament



*: The wheel ornament cannot be installed on the compact spare tire.

6 Stow the flat tire, tire jack and all tools.

■ **The compact spare tire (if equipped)**

- The compact spare tire is identified by the label “TEMPORARY USE ONLY” on the tire sidewall.
  Use the compact spare tire temporarily, and only in an emergency.
- Make sure to check the tire inflation pressure of the compact spare tire. (→P. 727)

■ **When using the compact spare tire (if equipped)**

As the compact spare tire is not equipped with a tire pressure warning valve and transmitter, low inflation pressure of the spare tire will not be indicated by the tire pressure warning system. Also, if you replace the compact spare tire after the tire pressure warning light comes on, the light remains on.

■ **When the compact spare tire is equipped (if equipped)**

The vehicle becomes lower when driving with the compact spare tire compared to when driving with standard tires.

■ **If you have a flat front tire on a road covered with snow or ice (vehicles with a compact spare tire)**

Install the compact spare tire on one of the rear wheels of the vehicle. Perform the following steps and fit tire chains to the front tires:

1 Replace a rear tire with the compact spare tire.

2 Replace the flat front tire with the tire removed from the rear of the vehicle.

3 Fit tire chains to the front tires.

Certification for the jack

DECLARATION OF "CE" CONFORMANCE

EC Declaration of Conformity

1. The undersigned, Mr. Tony Fabiano, representing the manufacturer, herewith declares that the machinery described below fulfils all the relevant provisions of:

   - Directive 2006/42/EC, on Machinery

2. Description of the machinery

   a) Part Name: Jack Sub-Assy Pantograph
   b) Part Number: 09111-0W140 (FNG P/N 0300291)
   c) Function: lifting motor vehicle
   d) Vehicle Model: 415A
   e) Vehicle Type: Crossover SUV
   f) Serial Number: Not Applicable
   g) OEM: Toyota Motor Corporation

3. Manufacturer:

   Flex-N-Gate / Ventra, 75 Reagens Industrial Court, RR # 1 Bradford, ON, Canada L4A 2Z4

4. Person authorised to compile the technical file:

   Joan Grifoll
   Product Engineer
   FNG - BARCELONA
   Avda de la Riera, 7-9
   Sant Just Desvern, Barcelona
   Spain 08960

5. Applicable Harmonizing Standards:

   None

6. Other Standards or Specifications:

   Toyota Test Specification: TSF 9501G, Test Method for Car Jack Strength, Class C1, Rev. 6, April 2008

7. Done at: Bradford, Canada
8. Date: 09-17-12



Tony Fabiano
Director of Engineering
Flex-N-Gate/Ventra
Bradford Product Development Centre

CAUTION

■ **When using the compact spare tire (if equipped)**

- Remember that the compact spare tire provided is specifically designed for use with your vehicle. Do not use your compact spare tire on another vehicle.
- Do not use more than one compact spare tire simultaneously.
- Replace the compact spare tire with a standard tire as soon as possible.
- Avoid sudden acceleration, abrupt steering, sudden braking and shifting operations that cause sudden engine braking.

■ **When the compact spare tire is attached (if equipped)**

The vehicle speed may not be correctly detected, and the following systems may not operate correctly:

- ABS & Brake assist
- VSC
- TRC
- Cruise control (if equipped)
- EPS
- LDA (Lane Departure Alert) (if equipped)
- Downhill assist control system (if equipped)
- Rear view monitor system (if equipped)
- Toyota parking assist monitor (if equipped)
- Toyota parking assist-sensor (if equipped)
- Navigation system (if equipped)

Also, not only can the following system not be utilized fully, it may actually negatively effect the drive-train components:

- Dynamic Torque Control AWD system (AWD models)

CAUTION

■ **Speed limit when using the compact spare tire (if equipped)**

Do not drive at speeds in excess of 80 km/h (50 mph) when a compact spare tire is installed on the vehicle.

The compact spare tire is not designed for driving at high speeds. Failure to observe this precaution may lead to an accident causing death or serious injury.

■ **After using the tools and jack (if equipped)**

Before driving, make sure all the tools and jack are securely in place in their storage location to reduce the possibility of personal injury during a collision or sudden braking.

NOTICE

■ **Be careful when driving over bumps with the compact spare tire installed on the vehicle (if equipped)**

The vehicle becomes lower when driving with the compact spare tire compared to when driving with standard tires. Be careful when driving over uneven road surfaces.

■ **Driving with tire chains and the compact spare tire (if equipped)**

Do not fit tire chains to the compact spare tire.
Tire chains may damage the vehicle body and adversely affect driving performance.

■ **When replacing the tires (vehicles with the tire pressure warning system)**

When removing or fitting the wheels, tires or the tire pressure warning valve and transmitter, contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional as the tire pressure warning valve and transmitter may be damaged if not handled correctly.

If you have a flat tire (vehicles without a spare tire)

Your vehicle is not equipped with a spare tire, but instead is equipped with an emergency tire puncture repair kit. A puncture caused by a nail or screw passing through the tire tread can be repaired temporarily with the emergency tire puncture repair kit.

⚠ CAUTION

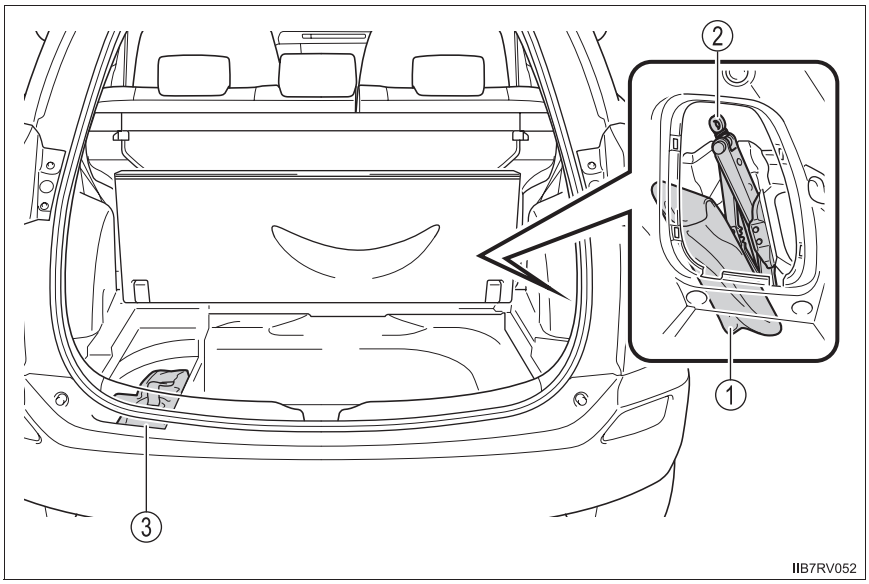
■ **If you have a flat tire**

Do not continue driving with a flat tire.
Driving even a short distance with a flat tire can damage the tire and the wheel beyond repair, which could result in an accident.
Driving with a flat tire may cause a circumferential groove on the side wall. In such a case, the tire may explode when using a repair kit.

Before repairing the vehicle

- Stop the vehicle in a safe place on a hard, flat surface.
- Set the parking brake.
- Shift the shift lever to P (vehicles with an automatic transmission or Multidrive) or N (vehicles with a manual transmission).
- Stop the engine.
- Turn on the emergency flashers. (→P. 608)

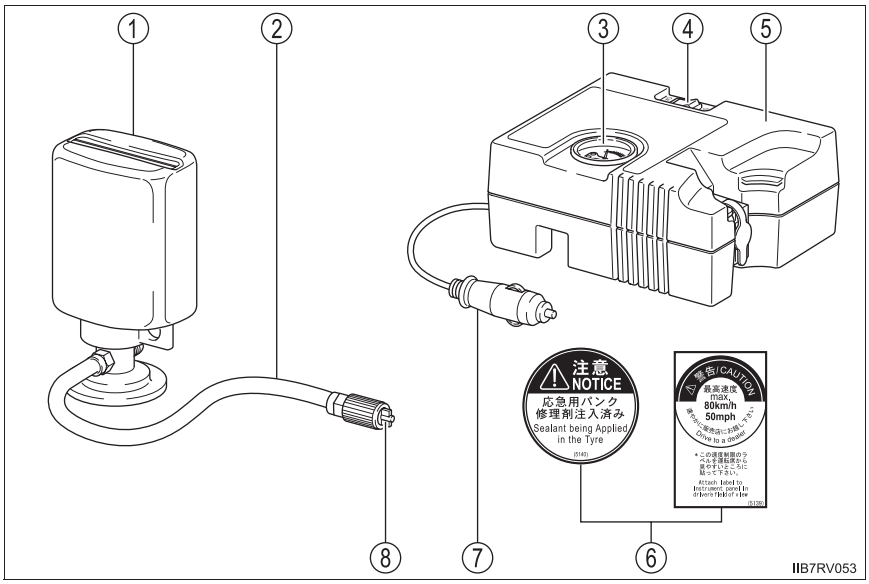
Location of the emergency tire puncture repair kit, jack and tools



① Tool bag (if equipped)
② Jack (if equipped)*1, 2
③ Emergency tire puncture repair kit

*1: Taking out the jack and tool bag (→P. 650)
*2: Use of the jack (→P. 652)

Emergency tire puncture repair kit components

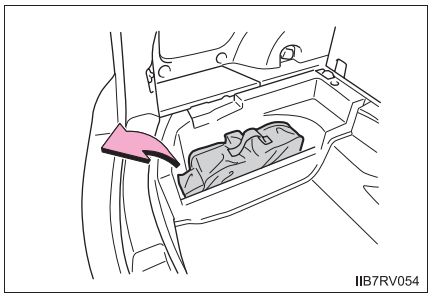


① Bottle
② Hose
③ Air pressure gauge
④ Compressor switch
⑤ Compressor
⑥ Stickers
⑦ Power plug
⑧ Air release cap

Taking out the emergency tire puncture repair kit

1 Open and fold up the rear deck board. (→P. 492)

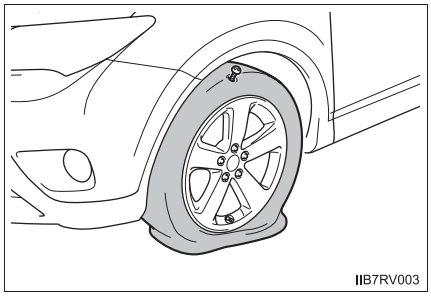
2 Take out the emergency tire puncture repair kit.



Before performing emergency repair

Check the degree of the tire damage.

A tire should only be repaired with the emergency tire puncture repair kit if the damage is caused by a nail or screw passing through the tire tread.

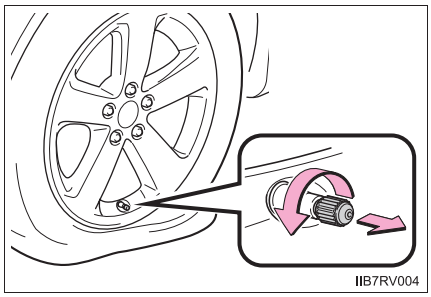


- Do not remove the nail or screw from the tire. Removing the object may widen the opening and prevent emergency repair with the repair kit.
- To avoid sealant leakage, move the vehicle until the area of the puncture, if known, is positioned at the top of the tire.

Emergency repair method

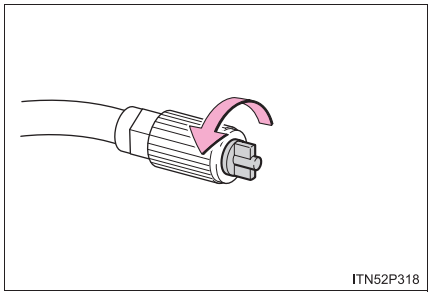
1 Take out the repair kit from the bag.

2 Remove the valve cap from the valve of the punctured tire.



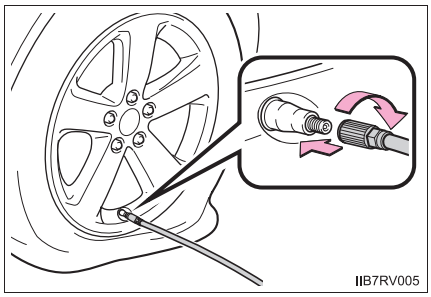
3 Remove the air release cap from the hose.

You will use the air release cap again. Therefore keep it in a safe place.

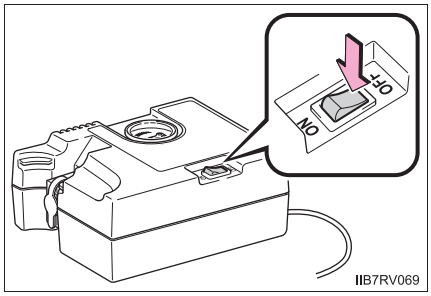


4 Connect the hose to the valve.

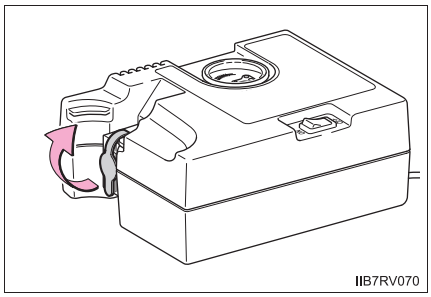
Screw the end of the hose clockwise as far as possible.



5 Make sure that the compressor switch is off.

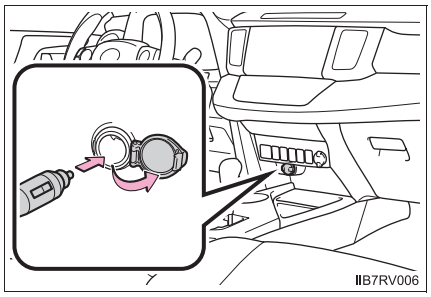


6 Remove the rubber stopper from the compressor.

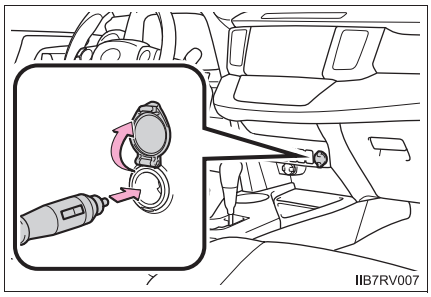


7 Connect the power plug to the power outlet socket.

▶ Left side of instrument panel

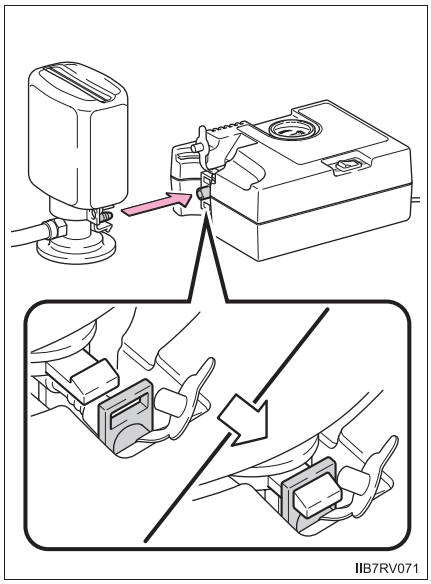


▶ Right side of instrument panel



8 Connect the bottle to the compressor.

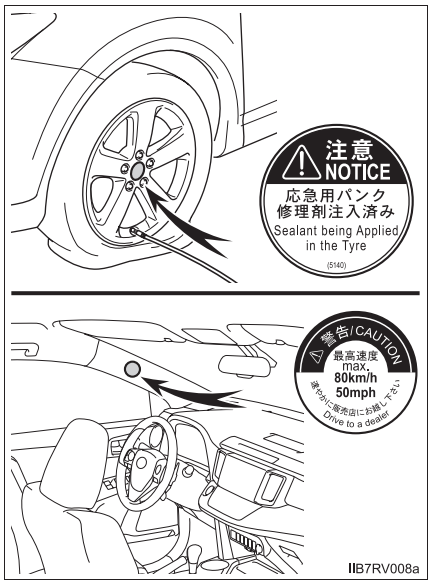
Connect by inserting the bottle straight into the compressor, and make sure that the protruding part of the bottle is properly aligned with the groove in the case.



9 Attach the 2 stickers as shown.

Remove any dirt and moisture from the wheel before attaching the sticker.

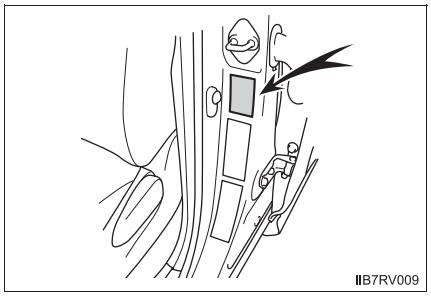
If you are unable to apply the stickers, inform the nearest any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional that sealant has been applied to the puncture when having the tire repaired or replaced.



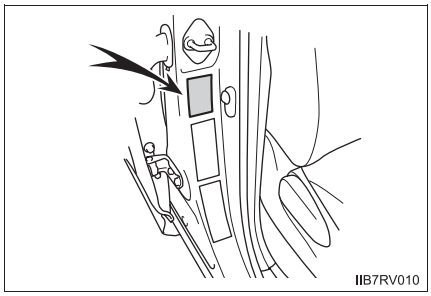
10 Check the specified tire inflation pressure.

Tire inflation pressure is specified on the label on the driver's side pillar as shown. (→P. 727)

▶ Left-hand drive vehicles

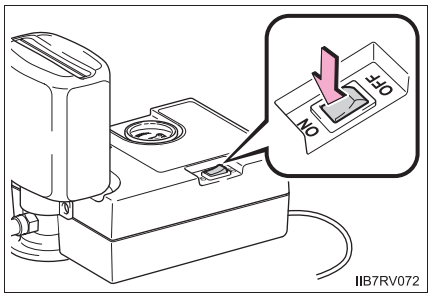


▶ Right-hand drive vehicles



11 Start the engine. (→P. 232, 236)

12 To inject the sealant and inflate the tire, turn the compressor switch on.



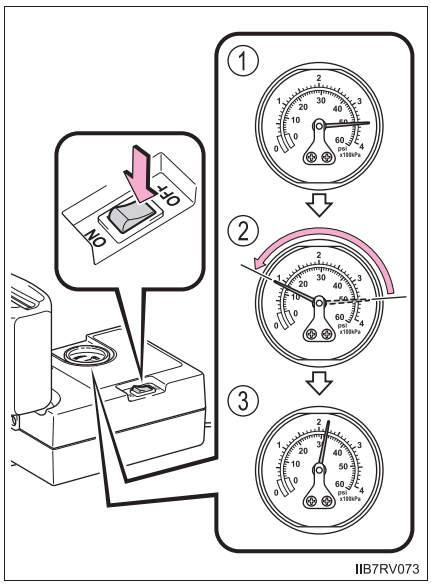
13 Inflate the tire until the specified air pressure is reached.

① The sealant will be injected and the pressure will spike to 300 kPa (3.1 kgf/cm^2 or bar, 44 psi) or 400 kPa (4.1 kgf/cm^2 or bar, 58 psi), and then gradually decrease.

② The air pressure gauge will display the actual tire inflation pressure about 1 minute (15 minutes at low temperature) after the switch is turned on.

③ Inject to specified air pressure.

- Turn the compressor switch off and then check the tire inflation pressure. Being careful not to over inflate, check and repeat the inflation procedure until the specified tire inflation pressure is reached.



- If the tire inflation pressure is still lower than the specified point after inflation for 10 minutes (40 minutes at low temperature) with the switch on, the tire is too damaged to be repaired. Turn the compressor switch off and contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.
- If the tire inflation pressure exceeds the specified air pressure, let out some air to adjust the tire inflation pressure. (→P. 676, 727)

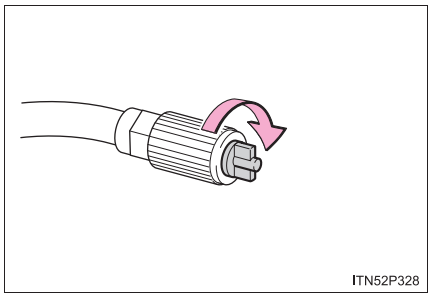
14 With the compressor switch off, disconnect the hose from the valve on the tire and then pull out the power plug from the power outlet socket.

Some sealant may leak when the hose is removed.

15 Install the valve cap onto the valve of the emergency repaired tire.

16 Attach the air release cap to the end of the hose.

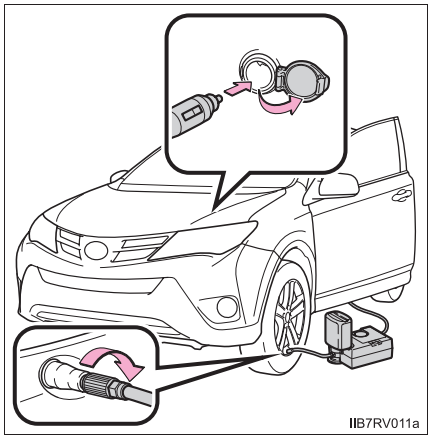
If the air release cap is not attached, the sealant may leak and the vehicle may get dirty.


ITN52P328

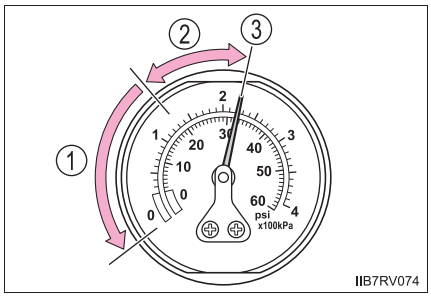
17 Temporarily store the bottle in the luggage compartment while it is connected to the compressor.

18 To spread the liquid sealant evenly within the tire, immediately drive safely for about 5 km (3 miles) below 80 km/h (50 mph).

19 After driving for about 5 km (3 miles), stop your vehicle in a safe place on a hard, flat surface and remove the air release cap from the hose before reconnecting the repair kit.


IIB7RV011a

20 Turn the compressor switch on and wait for several seconds, and then turn it off. Check the tire inflation pressure.



① If the tire inflation pressure is under 130 kPa (1.3 kgf/cm^2 or bar, 19 psi): The puncture cannot be repaired. Contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

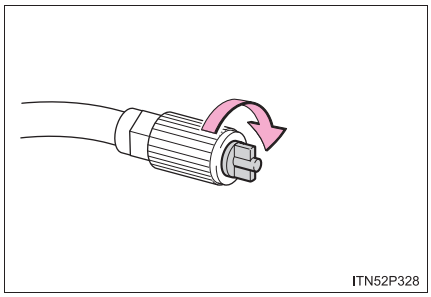
② If the tire inflation pressure is 130 kPa (1.3 kgf/cm^2 or bar, 19 psi) or higher, but less than the specified air pressure: Proceed to step 21.

③ If the tire inflation pressure is the specified air pressure: Proceed to step 22.

21 Turn the compressor switch on to inflate the tire until the specified air pressure is reached. Drive for about 5 km (3 miles) and then perform step 19.

22 Attach the air release cap to the end of the hose.

If the air release cap is not attached, the sealant may leak and the vehicle may get dirty.



23 Store the bottle in the luggage compartment while it is connected to the compressor.

24 Taking precautions to avoid sudden braking, sudden acceleration and sharp turns, drive carefully at under 80 km/h (50 mph) to the nearest any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

■ **In the following cases, the tire cannot be repaired with the emergency tire puncture repair kit. Contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.**

- When the tire is damaged due to driving without sufficient air pressure
- When the tire lost air pressure due to a crack or damage in the tire sidewall
- When the tire is visibly separated from the wheel
- When the cut or damage to the tread is 4 mm (0.16 in.) long or more
- When the wheel is damaged
- When two or more tires have been punctured
- When there is more than one hole or cut in the damaged tire
- When the sealant has expired

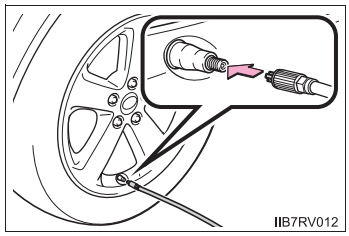
■ **Emergency tire puncture repair kit**

- The sealant has a limited lifespan. The expiry date is shown on the bottle. The sealant should be replaced before the expiry date. Contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional for replacement.
- The sealant stored in the emergency tire puncture repair kit can be used only once to temporarily repair a single tire. If the sealant has been used and need to be purchased, contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.
- The sealant can be used when the outside temperature is from -40 °C (-40 °F) to 60 °C (140 °F).
- The repair kit is exclusively designed for size and type of tires originally installed on your vehicle. Do not use it for tires that a different size than the original ones, or for any other purposes.
- If the sealant gets on your clothes, it may stain.
- If the sealant adheres to a wheel or the surface of the vehicle body, the stain may not be removable if it is not cleaned at once. Immediately wipe away the sealant with a wet cloth.
- During operation of the repair kit, a loud operation noise is produced. This does not indicate a malfunction.
- Do not use to check or to adjust the tire pressure.

■ **If the tire is inflated to more than the specified air pressure**

1 Disconnect the hose from the valve.

2 Install the air release cap to the end of the hose and push the protrusion on the air release cap into the tire valve to let some air out.



3 Disconnect the hose from the valve, remove the air release cap from the hose and then reconnect the hose.

4 Turn the compressor switch on and wait for several seconds, and then turn it off. Check that the air pressure indicator shows the specified air pressure. If the air pressure is under the designated pressure, turn the compressor switch on again and repeat the inflation procedure until the specified air pressure is reached.

■ **After a tire is repaired with the emergency tire puncture repair kit**

- The tire pressure warning valve and transmitter should be replaced.
- Even if the tire inflation pressure is at the recommended level, the tire pressure warning light may come on/flash.

■ **Note for checking the emergency tire puncture repair kit**

Check the sealant expiry date occasionally.
The expiry date is shown on the bottle.
Do not use sealant that has passed its expiry date. You may be unable to complete the repair using the emergency tire puncture repair kit.

⚠ CAUTION

■ **Precautions for use of the sealant**

- Ingesting the sealant is hazardous to your health. If you ingest sealant, consume as much water as possible, and then immediately consult a doctor.
- If sealant gets in eyes or adheres to skin, immediately wash it off with water. If discomfort persists, consult a doctor.

CAUTION

■ **When fixing the flat tire**

- Stop your vehicle in a safe and flat area.
- Connect the valve and hose securely with the tire installed on the vehicle.
- If the hose is not properly connected to the valve, air leakage may occur or sealant may be sprayed out.
- If the hose comes off the valve while inflating the tire, there is a risk that the hose will move abruptly due to air pressure.
- After inflation of the tire has completed, the sealant may splatter when the hose is disconnected or some air is let out of the tire.
- Follow the operation procedure to repair the tire. If the procedures not followed, the sealant may spray out.
- Keep back from the tire while it is being repaired, as there is a chance of it bursting while the repair operation is being performed. If you notice any cracks or deformation of the tire, turn off the compressor switch and stop the repair operation immediately.
- The repair kit may overheat if operated for a long period of time. Do not operate the repair kit continuously for more than 60 minutes.
- Parts of the repair kit become hot during operation. Be careful handling the repair kit during and after operation. Do not touch the metal part connecting the bottle and the compressor. It will be extremely hot.
- Do not attach the vehicle speed warning sticker to an area other than the one indicated. If the sticker is attached to an area where an SRS airbag is located, such as the pad of the steering wheel, it may prevent the SRS air bag from operating properly.

■ **Driving to spread the liquid sealant evenly**

- Drive the vehicle carefully at a low speed. Be especially careful when turning and cornering.
- If the vehicle does not drive straight or you feel a pull through the steering wheel, stop the vehicle and check the following:
  - Tire condition. The tire may have separated from the wheel.
  - Tire inflation pressure. If tire inflation pressure is 130 kPa (1.3 kgf/cm^2 or bar, 19 psi) or less, the tire may be severely damaged.

NOTICE

When performing an emergency repair

- A tire should only be repaired with the emergency tire puncture repair kit if the damage is caused by a sharp object such as nail or screw passing through the tire tread.
  Do not remove the sharp object from the tire. Removing the object may widen the opening and disenable emergency repair with the repair kit.
- The repair kit is not waterproof. Make sure that the repair kit is not exposed to water, such as when it is being used in the rain.
- Do not put the repair kit directly onto dusty ground such as sand at the side of the road. If the repair kit vacuums up dust etc., a malfunction may occur.

Handling the emergency tire puncture repair kit

- The repair kit power source should be 12 V DC suitable for vehicle use. Do not connect the repair kit to any other source.
- If gasoline splatters on the repair kit, the repair kit may deteriorate. Take care not to allow gasoline to contact it.
- Store the repair kit in the luggage compartment out of reach of children.
- Do not disassemble or modify the repair kit. Do not subject parts such as the air pressure indicator to impacts. This may cause a malfunction.

To avoid damage to the tire pressure warning valves and transmitters (vehicles with the tire pressure warning system)

When a tire is repaired with liquid sealants, the tire pressure warning valve and transmitter may not operate properly. If a liquid sealant is used, contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional or other qualified service shop as soon as possible. After use of liquid sealant, make sure to replace the tire pressure warning valve and transmitter when repairing or replacing the tire. (→P. 553)

If the engine will not start

If the engine will not start even though correct starting procedures are being followed (→P. 232, 236), consider each of the following points:

The engine will not start even though the starter motor operates normally.

One of the following may be the cause of the problem:

- There may not be sufficient fuel in the vehicle's tank.
  Gasoline engine: Refuel the vehicle.
  Diesel engine: →P. 697
- The engine may be flooded. (gasoline engine)
  Try to restart the engine again following correct starting procedures. (→P. 232, 236)
- There may be a malfunction in the engine immobilizer system. (→P. 87)

The starter motor turns over slowly, the interior lights and headlights are dim, or the horn does not sound or sounds at a low volume.

One of the following may be the cause of the problem:

- The battery may be discharged. (→P. 686)
- The battery terminal connections may be loose or corroded.

The starter motor does not turn over (vehicles with a smart entry & start system).

The engine starting system may be malfunctioning due to an electrical problem such as an open circuit or a blown fuse. However, an interim measure is available to start the engine. (→P. 680)

The starter motor does not turn over, the interior lights and headlights do not turn on, or the horn does not sound.

One of the following may be the cause of the problem:

- One or both of the battery terminals may be disconnected.
- The battery may be discharged. (→P. 686)
- There may be a malfunction in the steering lock system (vehicles with a smart entry & start system).

  Contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional if the problem cannot be repaired, or if repair procedures are unknown.

Emergency start function (vehicles with a smart entry & start system except manual transmission)

When the engine does not start, the following steps can be used as an interim measure to start the engine if the engine switch is functioning normally:

1. Set the parking brake.
2. Shift the shift lever to P.
3. Turn the engine switch to ACCESSORY mode.
4. Press and hold the engine switch for about 15 seconds while depressing the brake pedal firmly.

Even if the engine can be started using the above steps, the system may be malfunctioning. Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

If the shift lever cannot be shifted from P (except manual transmission)

If the shift lever cannot be shifted with your foot on the brake pedal, there may be a problem with the shift lock system (a system to prevent accidental operation of the shift lever). Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional immediately. The following steps may be used as an emergency measure to ensure that the shift lever can be shifted:

1 Set the parking brake.

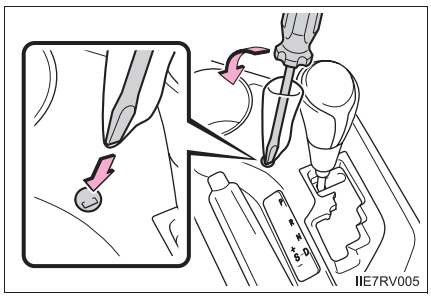
2 Vehicles without a smart entry & start system:
Turn the engine switch to the “ACC” position.

Vehicles with a smart entry & start system:
Turn the engine switch to ACCESSORY mode.

3 Depress the brake pedal.

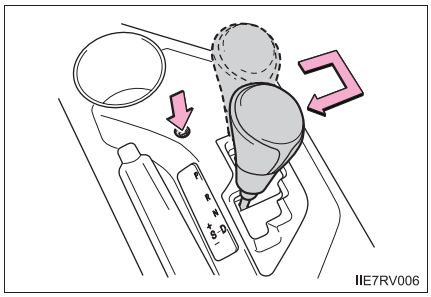
4 Pry the cover up with a flathead screwdriver or equivalent tool.

To prevent damage to the cover, cover the tip of the screwdriver with a rag.



5 Press the shift lock override button.

The shift lever can be shifted while the button is pressed.



If the electronic key does not operate properly (vehicles with a smart entry & start system)

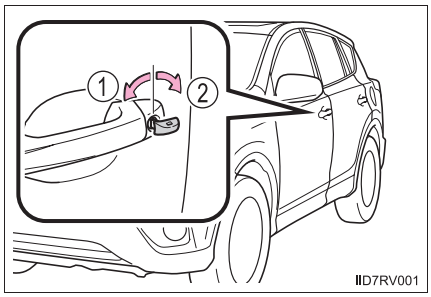
If communication between the electronic key and vehicle is interrupted (→P. 133) or the electronic key cannot be used because the battery is depleted, the smart entry & start system and wireless remote control cannot be used. In such cases, the doors can be opened and the engine can be started by following the procedure below.

Locking and unlocking the doors

Use the mechanical key (→P. 123) in order to perform the following operations:

① Locks all the doors

② Unlocks all the doors

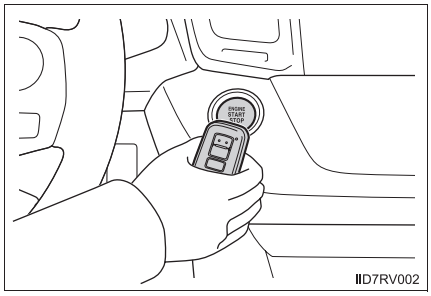


Starting the engine

▶ Automatic transmission or Multidrive

1 Ensure that the shift lever is in P and depress the brake pedal.

2 Touch the Toyota emblem side of the electronic key to the engine switch.



When the electronic key is detected, a buzzer sounds and the engine switch will turn to IGNITION ON mode.

When the smart entry & start system is deactivated in customization setting, the engine switch will turn to ACCESSORY mode.

3 Firmly depress the brake pedal and check that  is displayed on the multi-information display.

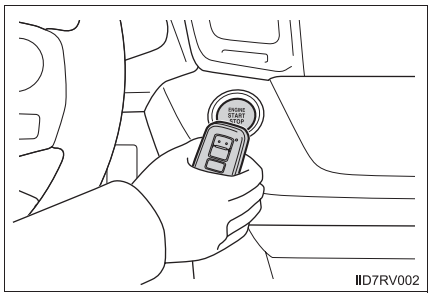
4 Press the engine switch.

In the event that the engine still cannot be started, contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

▶ Manual transmission

1 Ensure that the shift lever is in N and depress the clutch pedal.

2 Touch the Toyota emblem side of the electronic key to the engine switch.



When the electronic key is detected, a buzzer sounds and the engine switch will turn to IGNITION ON mode.

When the smart entry & start system is deactivated in customization setting, the engine switch will turn to ACCESSORY mode.

3 Firmly depress the clutch pedal and check that  is shown on the multi-information display.

4 Press the engine switch.

In the event that the engine still cannot be started, contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

■ **Stopping the engine**

▶ Automatic transmission or Multidrive

Shift the shift lever to P and press the engine switch as you normally do when stopping the engine.

▶ Manual transmission

Shift the shift lever to N and press the engine switch as you normally do when stopping the engine.

■ **Replacing the key battery**

As the above procedure is a temporary measure, it is recommended that the electronic key battery be replaced immediately when the battery is depleted. (→P. 571)

■ **Alarm (if equipped)**

Using the mechanical key to lock the doors will not set the alarm system.
If a door is unlocked using the mechanical key when the alarm system is set, the alarm may be triggered.

■ **Changing engine switch modes**

▶ Automatic transmission or Multidrive

Release the brake pedal and press the engine switch in step 3 above.
The engine does not start and modes will be changed each time the switch is pressed. (→P. 238)

▶ Manual transmission

Release the clutch pedal and press the engine switch in step 3 above.
The engine does not start and modes will be changed each time the switch is pressed. (→P. 238)

■ **When the electronic key does not work properly**

- Make sure that the smart entry & start system has not been deactivated in the customization setting. If it is off, turn the function on.
  (Customizable features: →P. 734)
- Check if battery-saving mode is set. If it is set, cancel the function.
  (→P. 132)

If the vehicle battery is discharged

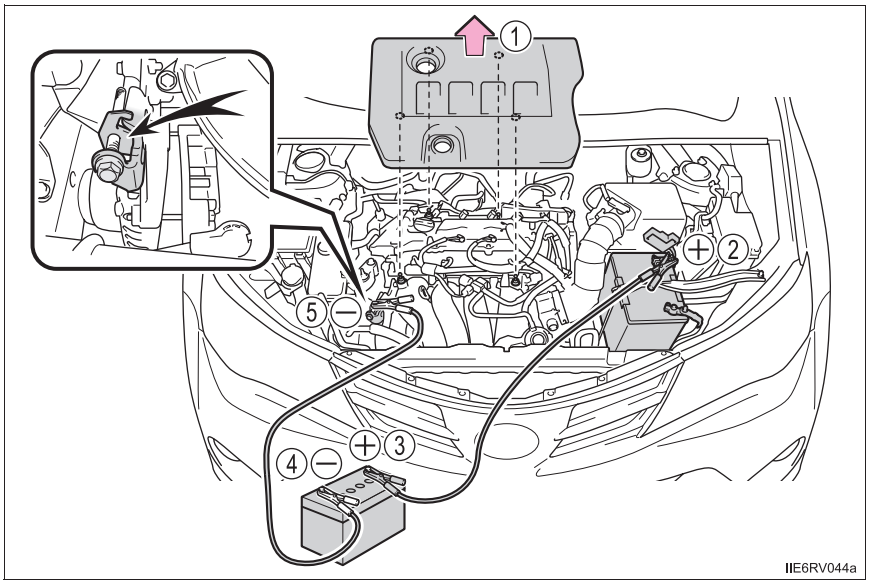
The following procedures may be used to start the engine if the vehicle's battery is discharged.
You can also call any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

If you have a set of jumper (or booster) cables and a second vehicle with a 12-volt battery, you can jump start your vehicle by following the steps below.

1 Open the hood. (→P. 528)

2 Connect the jumper cables according to the following procedure:

▶ 3ZR-FE and 3ZR-FAE engines



① Remove the engine cover.

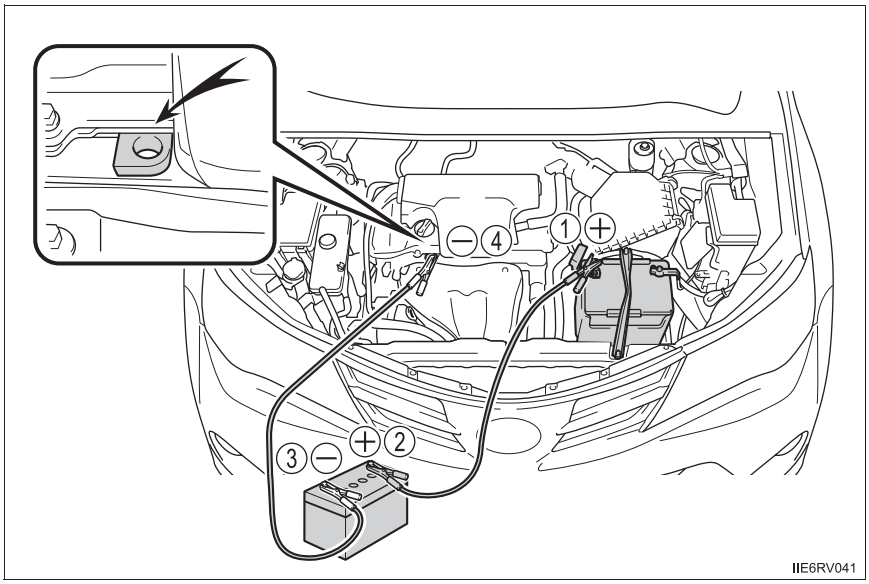
② Connect a positive jumper cable clamp to the positive (+) battery terminal on your vehicle.

③ Connect the clamp on the other end of the positive cable to the positive (+) battery terminal on the second vehicle.

④ Connect a negative cable clamp to the negative (-) battery terminal on the second vehicle.

⑤ Connect the clamp at the other end of the negative cable to a solid, stationary, unpainted metallic point away from the battery and any moving parts, as shown in the illustration.

▶ 2AR-FE engine



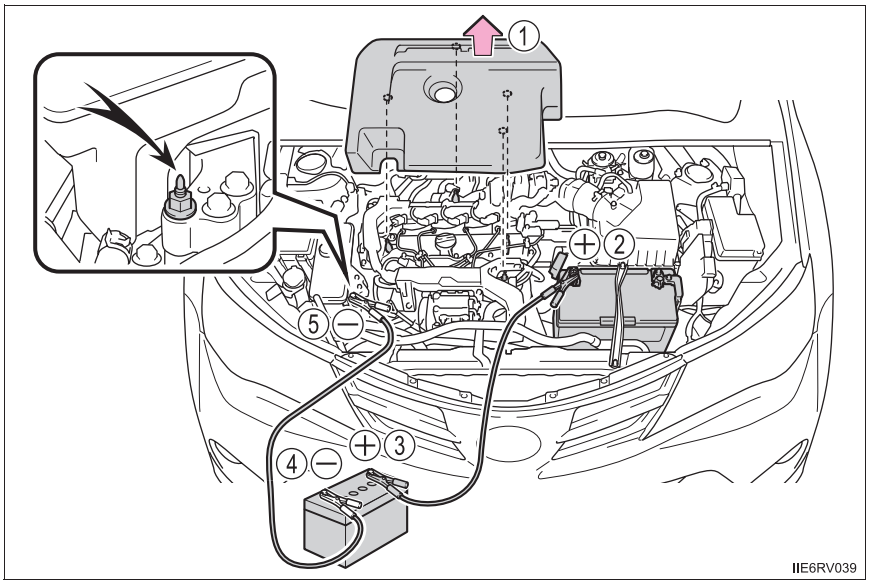
① Connect a positive jumper cable clamp to the positive (+) battery terminal on your vehicle.

② Connect the clamp on the other end of the positive cable to the positive (+) battery terminal on the second vehicle.

③ Connect a negative cable clamp to the negative (-) battery terminal on the second vehicle.

④ Connect the clamp at the other end of the negative cable to a solid, stationary, unpainted metallic point away from the battery and any moving parts, as shown in the illustration.

▶ 1AD-FTV, 2AD-FTV and 2AD-FHV engines



① Remove the engine cover.

② Connect a positive jumper cable clamp to the positive (+) battery terminal on your vehicle.

③ Connect the clamp on the other end of the positive cable to the positive (+) battery terminal on the second vehicle.

④ Connect a negative cable clamp to the negative (-) battery terminal on the second vehicle.

⑤ Connect the clamp at the other end of the negative cable to a solid, stationary, unpainted metallic point away from the battery and any moving parts, as shown in the illustration.

3 Start the engine of the second vehicle. Increase the engine speed slightly and maintain at that level for approximately 5 minutes to recharge the battery of your vehicle.

4 Vehicles with a smart entry & start system only: Open and close any of the doors of your vehicle with the engine switch off.

5 Vehicles without a smart entry & start system:
Maintain the engine speed of the second vehicle and start the engine of your vehicle.

Vehicles with a smart entry & start system:
Maintain the engine speed of the second vehicle and start the engine of your vehicle by turning the engine switch to IGNITION ON mode.

6 Once the vehicle's engine has started, remove the jumper cables in the exact reverse order from which they were connected.

Once the engine starts, have the vehicle inspected at any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional as soon as possible.

■ **Starting the engine when the battery is discharged (vehicles with an automatic transmission or a Multidrive)**

The engine cannot be started by push-starting.

■ **To prevent battery discharge**

- Turn off the headlights and the audio system while the engine is off.
- Turn off any unnecessary electrical components when the vehicle is running at a low speed for an extended period, such as in heavy traffic.

■ **Charging the battery**

The electricity stored in the battery will discharge gradually even when the vehicle is not in use, due to natural discharge and the draining effects of certain electrical appliances. If the vehicle is left for a long time, the battery may discharge, and the engine may be unable to start. (The battery recharges automatically during driving.)

■ **When recharging or replacing the battery (vehicles with a smart entry & start system)**

- Vehicles with an alarm: Make sure that the key is not inside the vehicle when recharging or replacing the battery. The key may be locked in the vehicle if the alarm is activated. (→P. 96)
- In some cases, it may not be possible to unlock the doors using the smart entry & start system when the battery is discharged. Use the wireless remote control or the mechanical key to lock or unlock the doors.
- The engine may not start on the first attempt after the battery has recharged but will start normally after the second attempt. This is not a malfunction.
- The engine switch mode is memorized by the vehicle. When the battery is reconnected, the system will return to the mode it was in before the battery was discharged. Before disconnecting the battery, turn the engine switch off. If you are unsure what mode the engine switch was in before the battery discharged, be especially careful when reconnecting the battery.

■ **When recharging or replacing the battery (vehicles with Stop & Start system)**

After charging the battery or reconnecting the battery terminals, the Stop & Start system may not automatically stop the engine for approximately 5 to 40 minutes.

■ **When exchanging the battery (vehicles with Stop & Start system)**

Use a battery specified for use with the Stop & Start system or an equivalent battery. If an unsupported battery is used, Stop & Start system functions may be restricted to protect the battery.
Also, battery performance may decrease and the engine may not be able to restart. Contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional for details.

■ **When the battery is removed or discharged**

- The power back door (if equipped) must be initialized. (→P. 171)
- The moon roof (if equipped) must be initialized. (→P. 200)

CAUTION

■ Avoiding battery fires or explosions

Observe the following precautions to prevent accidentally igniting the flammable gas that may be emitted from the battery:

- Make sure each jumper cable is connected to the correct terminal and that it is not unintentionally in contact with any other than the intended terminal.
- Do not allow the other end of the jumper cable connected to the “+” terminal to come into contact with any other parts or metal surfaces in the area, such as brackets or unpainted metal.
- Do not allow the + and - clamps of the jumper cables to come into contact with each other.
- Do not smoke, use matches, cigarette lighters or allow open flame near the battery.

CAUTION

■ **Battery precautions**

The battery contains poisonous and corrosive acidic electrolyte, while related parts contain lead and lead compounds. Observe the following precautions when handling the battery:

- When working with the battery, always wear safety glasses and take care not to allow any battery fluids (acid) to come into contact with skin, clothing or the vehicle body.
- Do not lean over the battery.
- In the event that battery fluid comes into contact with the skin or eyes, immediately wash the affected area with water and seek medical attention. Place a wet sponge or cloth over the affected area until medical attention can be received.
- Always wash your hands after handling the battery support, terminals, and other battery-related parts.
- Do not allow children near the battery.

■ **To prevent damage to the vehicle (vehicles with a manual transmission)**

Do not pull- or push-start the vehicle as the three-way catalytic converter (gasoline engine) or catalytic converter and DPNR (Diesel Particulate-NOx Reduction System) catalytic converter (diesel engine) may overheat and become a fire hazard.

NOTICE

■ **When handling jumper cables**

When connecting the jumper cables, ensure that they do not become entangled in the cooling fans or engine drive belt.

If your vehicle overheats

The following may indicate that your vehicle is overheating.

- The high engine coolant temperature warning light (→P. 622) comes on or a loss of engine power is experienced. (For example, the vehicle speed does not increase.)
- Steam comes out from under the hood.

Correction procedures

1 Stop the vehicle in a safe place and turn off the air conditioning system, and then stop the engine.

2 If you see steam:
Carefully lift the hood after the steam subsides.

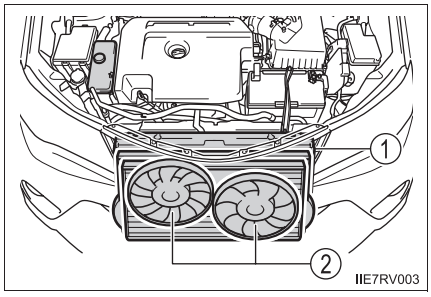
If you do not see steam:
Carefully lift the hood.

3 After the engine has cooled down sufficiently, inspect the hoses and radiator core (radiator) for any leaks.

① Radiator

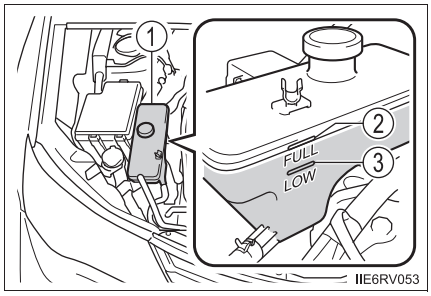
② Cooling fans

If a large amount of coolant leaks, immediately contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.



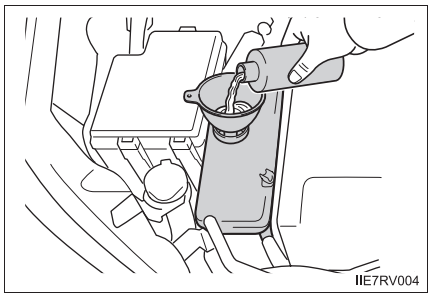
4 The coolant level is satisfactory if it is between the “FULL” and “LOW” lines on the reservoir.

① Reservoir
② “FULL”
③ “LOW”



5 Add coolant if necessary.

Water can be used in an emergency if coolant is unavailable.



6 Start the engine and turn the air conditioning system on to check that the radiator cooling fans operate and to check for coolant leaks from the radiator or hoses.

The fans operate when the air conditioning system is turned on immediately after a cold start. Confirm that the fans are operating by checking the fan sound and air flow. If it is difficult to check these, turn the air conditioning system on and off repeatedly. (The fans may not operate in freezing temperatures.)

7 If the fans are not operating:

Stop the engine immediately and contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

If the fans are operating:
Have the vehicle inspected at the nearest any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

CAUTION

When inspecting under the hood of your vehicle

Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may result in serious injury such as burns.

- If steam is seen coming from under the hood, do not open the hood until the steam has subsided. The engine compartment may be very hot.
- Keep hands and clothing (especially a tie, a scarf or a muffler) away from the fans and belts. Failure to do so may cause the hands or clothing to be caught, resulting in serious injury.
- Do not loosen the coolant reservoir cap while the engine and radiator are hot. High temperature steam or coolant could spray out.

NOTICE

When adding engine coolant

Add coolant slowly after the engine has cooled down sufficiently. Adding cool coolant to a hot engine too quickly can cause damage to the engine.

To prevent damage to the cooling system

Observe the following precautions:

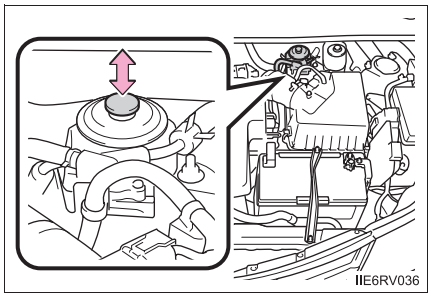
- Avoid contaminating the coolant with foreign matter (such as sand or dust etc.).
- Do not use any coolant additive.

If you run out of fuel and the engine stalls (diesel engine only)

If you run out of fuel and the engine stalls:

1 Refuel your vehicle.

2 To bleed the fuel system, operate the priming pump until you feel more resistance.



3 Start the engine. (→P. 232, 236)

If the engine does not start after the above steps have been performed, wait for 10 seconds and try step 2 and 3 again. If the engine still does not start, contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

After starting the engine, depress the accelerator pedal lightly until the engine runs smoothly.

⚠ NOTICE

■ When restarting the engine

- Do not crank the engine before refueling and operating the priming pump. This may damage the engine and fuel system.
- Do not crank the engine for more than 30 seconds at a time. This may overheat the starter and wiring system.

If the vehicle becomes stuck

Carry out the following procedures if the tires spin or the vehicle becomes stuck in mud, dirt or snow:

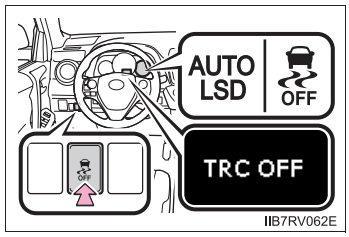
1. Stop the engine. Set the parking brake and shift the shift lever to P (vehicles with an automatic transmission or Multidrive) or N (vehicles with a manual transmission).
2. Remove the mud, snow or sand from around the stuck tire.
3. Place wood, stones or some other material to help provide traction under the tires.
4. Restart the engine.
5. AWD models: Activate all-wheel drive lock mode. (→P. 325)
6. Shift the shift lever to D or R (vehicles with an automatic transmission or Multidrive) or 1 or R (vehicles with a manual transmission) and release the parking brake. Then, while exercising caution, depress the accelerator pedal.

■ When it is difficult to free the vehicle

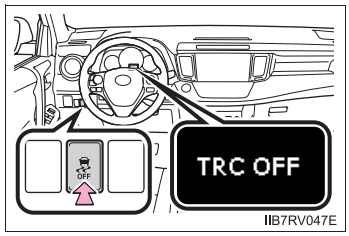
Turn off TRC and/or VSC if these functions are hampering your attempts to free the vehicle. (→P. 337)

Press  to turn off TRC.

▶ 2WD models



▶ AWD models



CAUTION

■ When attempting to free a stuck vehicle

If you choose to push the vehicle back and forth to free it, make sure the surrounding area is clear to avoid striking other vehicles, objects or people. The vehicle may also lunge forward or lunge back suddenly as it becomes free. Use extreme caution.

■ When shifting the shift lever (vehicles with an automatic transmission or Multidrive)

Be careful not to shift the shift lever with the accelerator pedal depressed. This may lead to unexpected rapid acceleration of the vehicle that may cause an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

NOTICE

■ To avoid damaging the transmission and other components

- Avoid spinning the wheels and depressing the accelerator pedal more than necessary.
- If the vehicle remains stuck even after these procedures are performed, the vehicle may require towing to be freed.

Vehicle specifications 8

8-1. Specifications
Maintenance data (fuel, oil level, etc.).....702
Fuel information 730
8-2. Customization
Customizable features 734
8-3. Items to initialize
Items to initialize 740

Maintenance data (fuel, oil level, etc.)

Dimensions

Overall length		4570 mm (179.9 in.)
Overall width		1845 mm (72.6 in.)
Overall height*1	Without the roof luggage carrier	1660 mm (65.4 in.)
		1670 mm (65.7 in.)*2
	With the roof luggage carrier	1705 mm (67.1 in.)
		1715 mm (67.5 in.)*2
Wheelbase		2660 mm (104.7 in.)
Front and rear tread	17-inch tires	1570 mm (61.8 in.)
	18-inch tires	1560 mm (61.4 in.)

*1: Unladen vehicle

*2: Vehicles with raised vehicle height

Weights

▶ 3ZR-FE engine

Gross vehicle mass		2000 kg (4409 lb.)*1 2050 kg (4519 lb.)*2 2080 kg (4585 lb.)*3 2110 kg (4651 lb.)*4
Maximum permissible axle capacity	Front	1150 kg (2535 lb.)
	Rear	
Drawbar load*5		60 kg (132 lb.)
Towing capacity*5	Without brake	750 kg (1653 lb.)
	With brake	1500 kg (3306 lb.)

▶ 3ZR-FAE engine*6 with a Multidrive

Gross vehicle mass		2110 kg (4651 lb.)
Maximum permissible axle capacity	Front	1150 kg (2535 lb.)
	Rear	
Drawbar load*5		60 kg (132 lb.)
Towing capacity*5	Without brake	750 kg (1653 lb.)
	With brake	1500 kg (3306 lb.)

▶ 3ZR-FAE engine*6 with a manual transmission

Gross vehicle mass		2100 kg (4629 lb.)
Maximum permissible axle capacity	Front	1150 kg (2535 lb.)
	Rear	
Drawbar load*5		80 kg (176 lb.)
Towing capacity*5	Without brake	750 kg (1653 lb.)
	With brake	2000 kg (4409 lb.)

▶ 2AR-FE engine

Gross vehicle mass		2130 kg (4695 lb.)
Maximum permissible axle capacity	Front	1150 kg (2535 lb.)
	Rear	
Drawbar load*5		60 kg (132 lb.)
Towing capacity*5	Without brake	750 kg (1653 lb.)
	With brake	1500 kg (3306 lb.)

▶ 1AD-FTV engine

Gross vehicle mass	2WD	2135 kg (4705 lb.)
	AWD	2190 kg (4828 lb.)
Maximum permissible axle capacity	Front	1150 kg (2535 lb.)
	Rear	
Drawbar load*5		65 kg (143 lb.)
Towing capacity*5	Without brake	750 kg (1653 lb.)
	With brake	1600 kg (3527 lb.)

▶ 2AD-FTV engine without DPF system*7

Gross vehicle mass		2170 kg (4784 lb.)*8 2190 kg (4828 lb.)*9
Maximum permissible axle capacity	Front	1150 kg (2535 lb.)
	Rear	
Drawbar load*5		80 kg (176 lb.)*8 75 kg (165 lb.)*9
Towing capacity*5	Without brake	750 kg (1653 lb.)
	With brake	2000 kg (4409 lb.)*8 1800 kg (3968 lb.)*9

▶ 2AD-FTV engine with DPF system*10

Gross vehicle mass		2170 kg (4784 lb.) 2220 kg (4894 lb.)*5
Maximum permissible axle capacity	Front	1150 kg (2535 lb.)
	Rear	
Drawbar load*5		80 kg (176 lb.)
Towing capacity*5	Without brake	750 kg (1653 lb.)
	With brake	2000 kg (4409 lb.)

▶ 2AD-FHV engine

Gross vehicle mass		2190 kg (4828 lb.) 2240 kg (4938 lb.)*5
Maximum permissible axle capacity	Front	1150 kg (2535 lb.)
	Rear	
Drawbar load*5		75 kg (165 lb.)
Towing capacity*5	Without brake	750 kg (1653 lb.)
	With brake	1800 kg (3968 lb.)

*1: ZSA42L-ANFXK model*11

*2: ZSA42L-ANXGK and ZSA42L-ANXXK models*11

*3: ZSA44L-ANFXK model*11

*4: ZSA44L-ANXGK and ZSA44L-ANXXK models*11

*5: Vehicles for trailer towing. (→P. 221)

*6: With model code*11 that has “W” as the last letter.

*7: ALA49L-ANTXYW, ALA49L-ANTGYW, ALA49L-ANFXYW and ALA49L-ANFGYW models*11

*8: Vehicles with a manual transmission

*9: Vehicles with an automatic transmission

*10: ALA49L-ANFXRW, ALA49L-ANFMRW, ALA49L-ANFGRW, ALA49R-ANFXRW, ALA49R-ANFMRW and ALA49R-ANFGRW models*11

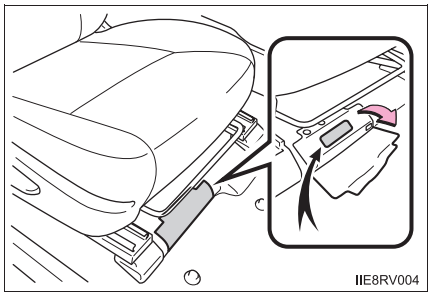
*11: The model code is indicated on the manufacturer’s label. (→P. 707)

Vehicle identification

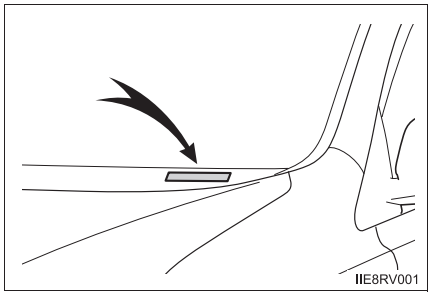
■ Vehicle identification number

The vehicle identification number (VIN) is the legal identifier for your vehicle. This is the primary identification number for your Toyota. It is used in registering the ownership of your vehicle.

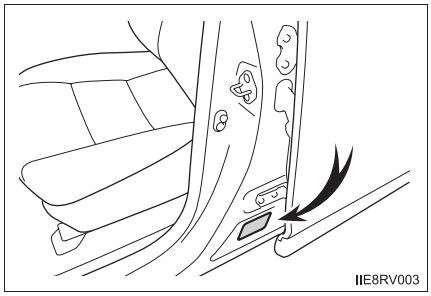
This number is stamped under the right-hand front seat.



On some models, this number is stamped on the top left of the instrument panel.



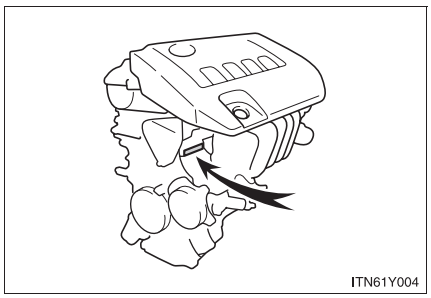
This number is also on the manufacturer's label.



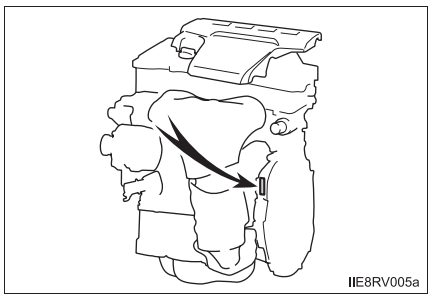
■ **Engine number**

The engine number is stamped on the engine block as shown.

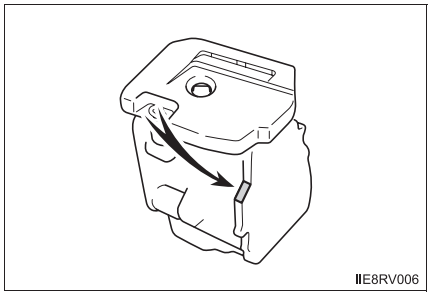
▶ 3ZR-FE and 3ZR-FAE engines



▶ 2AR-FE engine

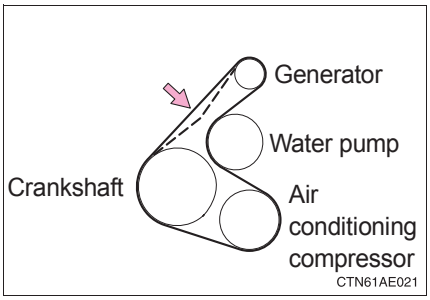


▶ 1AD-FTV, 2AD-FTV and 2AD-FHV engines



Engine

▶ 3ZR-FE and 3ZR-FAE engines

Model	3ZR-FE and 3ZR-FAE
Type	4-cylinder in line, 4-cycle, gasoline
Bore and stroke	80.5 × 97.6 mm (3.17 × 3.84 in.)
Displacement	1987 cm^3 (121.2 cu.in.)
Valve clearance	Automatic adjustment
Drive belt tension	7.6 — 10 mm (0.30 — 0.39 in.)*  *: Drive belt deflection with 98 N (10 kgf, 22 lbf) thumb force (used belt)

▶ 2AR-FE engine

Model	2AR-FE
Type	4-cylinder in line, 4-cycle, gasoline
Bore and stroke	90.0 × 98.0 mm (3.54 × 3.86 in.)
Displacement	2494 cm^3 (152.2 cu.in.)
Valve clearance	Automatic adjustment
Drive belt tension	

▶ 1AD-FTV engine

Model	1AD-FTV
Type	4-cylinder in line, 4-cycle, diesel (with turbocharger)
Bore and stroke	86.0 × 86.0 mm (3.39 × 3.39 in.)
Displacement	1998 cm^3 (121.9 cu.in.)
Valve clearance	Automatic adjustment
Drive belt tension	

▶ 2AD-FTV and 2AD-FHV engines

Model	2AD-FTV and 2AD-FHV
Type	4-cylinder in line, 4-cycle, diesel (with turbocharger)
Bore and stroke	86.0 × 96.0 mm (3.39 × 3.78 in.)
Displacement	2231 cm^3 (136.1 cu.in.)
Valve clearance	Automatic adjustment
Drive belt tension	

Fuel

▶ Gasoline engine

Fuel type		EU area: Unleaded gasoline conforming to European standard EN228 only Except EU area: Unleaded gasoline only
Research octane number	3ZR-FE*1	91 or higher
	2AR-FE	
	3ZR-FAE*2	95 or higher
Fuel tank capacity (Reference)		60 L (15.9 gal., 13.2 Imp.gal.)

*1: With model code*3 that has “K” as the last letter.

*2: With model code*3 that has “W” as the last letter.

*3: The model code is indicated on the manufacturer’s label. (→P. 707)

▶ Diesel engine

Fuel type	▶ Without DPF system*1 EU area: Diesel fuel conforming to European standard EN590 Except EU area (except Russia): Diesel fuel that contains 500 ppm or less of sulfur Except EU area (Russia): Diesel fuel confirming to GOST R52368-2005 (Sulfur max 50 ppm). ▶ With DPF system*2 or with DPNR system*3 EU area: Diesel fuel conforming to European standard EN590 Except EU area: Diesel fuel that contains 50 ppm or less of sulfur
Cetane number	48 or higher
Fuel tank capacity (Reference)	60 L (15.9 gal., 13.2 Imp.gal.)

*1: ALA49L-ANTXYW, ALA49L-ANTGYW, ALA49L-ANFXYW, ALA49L-ANFGYW models*4

*2: ALA40L-ANFXRW, ALA40L-ANFMRW, ALA40L-ANFGRW, ALA40R-ANFXRW, ALA40R-ANFMRW, ALA40R-ANFGRW, ALA41L-ANFXRW, ALA41L-ANFMRW, ALA41L-ANFGRW, ALA41R-ANFXRW, ALA41R-ANFMRW, ALA41R-ANFGRW, ALA49L-ANFXRW, ALA49L-ANFMRW, ALA49L-ANFGRW, ALA49R-ANFXRW, ALA49R-ANFMRW, ALA49R-ANFGRW models*4

*3: ALA49L-ANTXXW, ALA49L-ANTMXW, ALA49L-ANTGXW, ALA49R-ANTXXW, ALA49R-ANTMXW, ALA49R-ANTGXW models*4

*4: The model code is indicated on the manufacturer's label. (→P. 707)

Lubrication system

▶ Gasoline engine

Oil capacity (Drain and refill — Reference*)	
3ZR-FE and 3ZR-FAE engines	With filter 4.2 L (4.4 qt., 3.7 Imp.qt.) Without filter 3.9 L (4.1 qt., 3.4 Imp.qt.)
2AR-FE engine	With filter 4.4 L (4.6 qt., 3.9 Imp.qt.) Without filter 4.0 L (4.2 qt., 3.5 Imp.qt.)

*: The engine oil capacity is a reference quantity to be used when changing the engine oil. Warm up and turn off the engine, wait more than 5 minutes, and check the oil level on the dipstick.

■ Engine oil selection

▶ Except for Azerbaijan, Armenia, Georgia, Kazakhstan, Turkmenistan, Ukraine with 3ZR-FE and 2AR-FE engines, and Russia

“Toyota Genuine Motor Oil” is used in your Toyota vehicle. Toyota recommends the use of approved “Toyota Genuine Motor Oil”. Another motor oil of matching quality can also be used.

Oil grade:

0W-20, 5W-30 and 10W-30:
API grade SL “Energy-Conserving”, SM “Energy-Conserving” or SN “Resource-Conserving”; or ILSAC multigrade engine oil

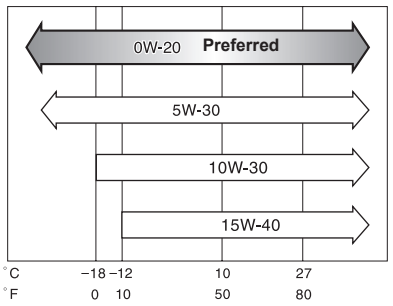
15W-40:
API grade SL, SM or SN multigrade engine oil

Recommended viscosity (SAE):

SAE 0W-20 is filled into your Toyota vehicle at manufacturing, and the best choice for good fuel economy and good starting in cold weather.

If SAE 0W-20 oil is not available, SAE 5W-30 oil may be used. However, it should be replaced with SAE 0W-20 at the next oil change.

If you use SAE 10W-30 or a higher viscosity engine oil in extremely low temperatures, the engine may become difficult to start, so SAE 0W-20 or 5W-30 engine oil is recommended.



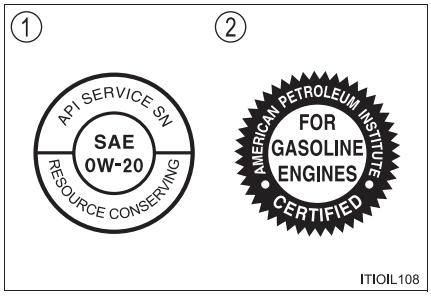
Temperature range anticipated before next oil change

ITIOIL148

Oil viscosity (0W-20 is explained here as an example):

- The 0W in 0W-20 indicates the characteristic of the oil which allows cold startability. Oils with a lower value before the W allow for easier starting of the engine in cold weather.
- The 20 in 0W-20 indicates the viscosity characteristic of the oil when the oil is at high temperature. An oil with a higher viscosity (one with a higher value) may be better suited if the vehicle is operated at high speeds, or under extreme load conditions.

How to read oil container labels:
Either or both API registered marks are added to some oil containers to help you select the oil you should use.



① API Service Symbol

Top portion: “API SERVICE SN” means the oil quality designation by American Petroleum Institute (API).

Center portion: “SAE 0W-20” means the SAE viscosity grade.

Lower portion: “Resource-Conserving” means that the oil has fuel-saving and environmental protection capabilities.

② ILSAC Certification Mark

The International Lubricant Specification Advisory Committee (ILSAC) Certification Mark is displayed on the front of the container.

▶ For Azerbaijan, Armenia, Georgia, Kazakhstan, Turkmenistan, Ukraine with 3ZR-FE and 2AR-FE engines, and Russia

“Toyota Genuine Motor Oil” is used in your Toyota vehicle. Use Toyota approved “Toyota Genuine Motor Oil” or equivalent to satisfy the following grade and viscosity.

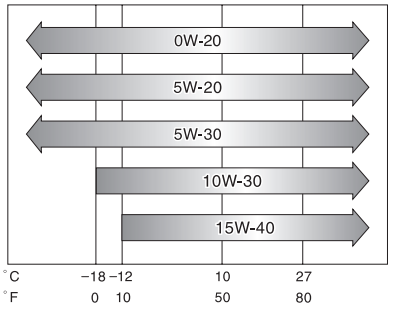
Oil grade:

0W-20, 5W-20, 5W-30 and 10W-30:
API grade SL “Energy-Conserving”, SM “Energy-Conserving” or SN “Resource-Conserving”; or ILSAC multigrade engine oil

15W-40:
API grade SL, SM or SN multigrade engine oil

Recommended viscosity (SAE):

If you use SAE 10W-30 or a higher viscosity engine oil in extremely low temperatures, the engine may become difficult to start, so SAE 0W-20, 5W-20 or 5W-30 engine oil is recommended.



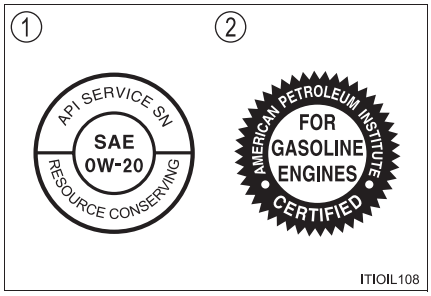
Temperature range anticipated before next oil change

ITIOIL152

Oil viscosity (0W-20 is explained here as an example):

- The 0W in 0W-20 indicates the characteristic of the oil which allows cold startability. Oils with a lower value before the W allow for easier starting of the engine in cold weather.
- The 20 in 0W-20 indicates the viscosity characteristic of the oil when the oil is at high temperature. An oil with a higher viscosity (one with a higher value) may be better suited if the vehicle is operated at high speeds, or under extreme load conditions.

How to read oil container labels:
Either or both API registered marks are added to some oil containers to help you select the oil you should use.



① API Service Symbol

Top portion: “API SERVICE SN” means the oil quality designation by American Petroleum Institute (API).

Center portion: “SAE 0W-20” means the SAE viscosity grade.

Lower portion: “Resource-Conserving” means that the oil has fuel-saving and environmental protection capabilities.

② ILSAC Certification Mark

The International Lubricant Specification Advisory Committee (ILSAC) Certification Mark is displayed on the front of the container.

▶ Diesel engine

Oil capacity (Drain and refill — reference*1)	
With filter	5.9 L (6.2 qt., 5.2 Imp.qt.)
Without filter	5.5 L (5.8 qt., 4.8 Imp.qt.)

*1: The engine oil capacity is a reference quantity to be used when changing the engine oil. Warm up and turn off the engine, wait more than 5 minutes, and check the oil level on the dipstick.

■ **Engine oil selection**

▶ 2AD-FTV engine without DPF system*2

*2: ALA49L-ANTXYW, ALA49L-ANTGYW, ALA49L-ANFXYW and ALA49L-ANFGYW models*3

*3: The model code is indicated on the manufacturer's label. (→P. 707)

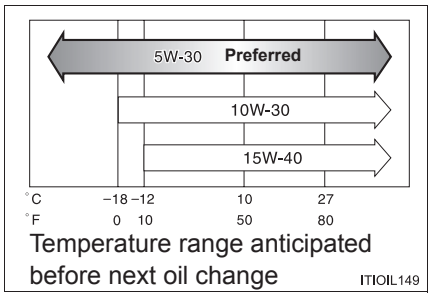
"Toyota Genuine Motor Oil" is used in your Toyota vehicle. Toyota recommends the use of approved "Toyota Genuine Motor Oil". Another motor oil of matching quality can also be used.

Oil grade: ACEA B1, API CF-4 or CF

Recommended viscosity (SAE):

SAE 5W-30 is filled into your Toyota vehicle at manufacturing, and the best choice for good fuel economy and good starting in cold weather.

If you use SAE 10W-30 or a higher viscosity engine oil in extremely low temperatures, the engine may become difficult to start, so SAE 5W-30 engine oil is recommended.



Temperature range anticipated before next oil change ITIOIL149

Oil viscosity (5W-30 is explained here as an example):

- The 5W in 5W-30 indicates the characteristic of the oil which allows cold startability. Oils with a lower value before the W allow for easier starting of the engine in cold weather.
- The 30 in 5W-30 indicates the viscosity characteristic of the oil when the oil is at high temperature. An oil with a higher viscosity (one with a higher value) may be better suited if the vehicle is operated at high speeds, or under extreme load conditions.

▶ 1AD-FTV and 2AD-FTV engines with DPF system*1, and 2AD-FHV engine

*1: ALA41L-ANFXRW, ALA41L-ANFMRW, ALA41L-ANFGRW, ALA41R-ANFXRW, ALA41R-ANFMRW, ALA41R-ANFGRW, ALA49L-ANFXRW, ALA49L-ANFMRW, ALA49L-ANFGRW, ALA49R-ANFXRW, ALA49R-ANFMRW and ALA49R-ANFGRW models*2

*2: The model code is indicated on the manufacturer's label. (→P. 707)

"Toyota Genuine Motor Oil" is used in your Toyota vehicle. Toyota recommends the use of approved "Toyota Genuine Motor Oil". Another motor oil of matching quality can also be used.

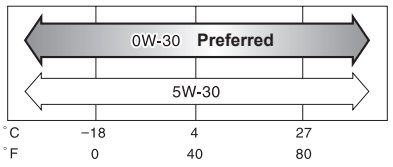
Oil grade: ACEA C2

⚠ NOTICE

Using engine oil other than ACEA C2 may damage the catalytic converter.

Recommended viscosity (SAE):

SAE 0W-30 is filled into your Toyota vehicle at manufacturing, and the best choice for good fuel economy and good starting in cold weather.



Temperature range anticipated before next oil change

ITIOIL135

Oil viscosity (0W-30 is explained here as an example):

- The 0W in 0W-30 indicates the characteristic of the oil which allows cold startability. Oils with a lower value before the W allow for easier starting of the engine in cold weather.
- The 30 in 0W-30 indicates the viscosity characteristic of the oil when the oil is at high temperature. An oil with a higher viscosity (one with a higher value) may be better suited if the vehicle is operated at high speeds, or under extreme load conditions.

Cooling system

▶ Gasoline engine

Capacity (Reference)	3ZR-FE engine	▶ With a Multidrive 6.0 L (6.3 qt., 5.3 Imp.qt.) ▶ With a manual transmission 5.8 L (6.1 qt., 5.1 Imp.qt.)
	3ZR-FAE engine	▶ With a Multidrive 5.9 L (6.2 qt., 5.2 Imp.qt.) ▶ With a manual transmission 5.8 L (6.1 qt., 5.1 Imp.qt.)
	2AR-FE engine	6.8 L (7.2 qt., 6.0 Imp.qt.)
Coolant type		Use either of the following: • “Toyota Super Long Life Coolant” • Similar high-quality ethylene glycol-based non-silicate, non-amine, non-nitrite, and non-borate coolant with long-life hybrid organic acid technology Do not use plain water alone.

▶ Diesel engine

Capacity (Reference)	▶ Without power heater 6.9 L (7.3 qt., 6.1 Imp.qt.) ▶ With power heater 7.3 L (7.7 qt., 6.4 Imp.qt.)
Coolant type	Use either of the following: • “Toyota Super Long Life Coolant” • Similar high-quality ethylene glycol-based non-silicate, non-amine, non-nitrite, and non-borate coolant with long-life hybrid organic acid technology Do not use plain water alone.

Ignition system (gasoline engine only)

Spark plug Make	▶ 3ZR-FE and 3ZR-FAE engines DENSO SC20HR11 ▶ 2AR-FE engine DENSO SK16HR11
Gap	1.1 mm (0.043 in.)

NOTICE

■ Iridium-tipped spark plugs

Use only iridium-tipped spark plugs. Do not adjust the spark plug gap.

Electrical system

Battery Specific gravity reading at 20°C (68°F):	1.250 — 1.290 Fully charged 1.160 — 1.200 Half charged 1.060 — 1.100 Discharged
Charging rates Quick charge Slow charge	15 A max. 5 A max.

Rear differential (AWD models)

Oil capacity	0.5 L (0.5 qt., 0.4 Imp.qt.)
Oil type and viscosity	Toyota Genuine Differential gear oil LT 75W-85 GL-5 or equivalent

Your Toyota vehicle is filled with “Toyota Genuine Differential Gear Oil” at the factory.
Use Toyota approved “Toyota Genuine Differential Gear Oil” or an equivalent of matching quality to satisfy the above specification. Please contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional for further details.

Automatic transaxle

Fluid capacity*	Gasoline engine	6.5 L (6.9 qt., 5.7 Imp.qt.)
	Diesel engine	6.7 L (7.1 qt., 5.9 Imp.qt.)
Fluid type		Toyota Genuine ATF WS

*: The fluid capacity is the quantity of reference.
If replacement is necessary, contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

⚠ NOTICE

■ Automatic transmission fluid type

Using transmission fluid other than “Toyota Genuine ATF WS” may cause deterioration in shift quality, locking up of your transmission accompanied by vibration, and ultimately damage the transmission of your vehicle.

Multidrive

Fluid capacity*	▶ Without Stop & Start system 8.9 L (9.4 qt., 7.8 Imp.qt.) ▶ With Stop & Start system 7.1 L (7.5 qt., 6.2 Imp.qt.)
Fluid type	Toyota Genuine CVT Fluid FE

*: The fluid capacity is the quantity of reference.
If replacement is necessary, contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

⚠ NOTICE

■ CVT (Continuously Variable Transaxle) fluid type

Using transaxle fluid other than “Toyota Genuine CVT Fluid FE” may cause deterioration in shift quality, locking up of your transaxle accompanied by vibration, and ultimately damage the transaxle of your vehicle.

Manual transaxle

Gear oil capacity	Gasoline engine		2.4 L (2.5 qt., 2.1 Imp.qt.)
	Diesel engine	2WD	2.3 L (2.4 qt., 2.0 Imp.qt.)
		AWD	2.1 L (2.2 qt., 1.8 Imp.qt.)
Gear oil type			Use either of the following: • “TOYOTA Genuine Manual Transmission Gear Oil LV” • Other gear oil that meets API GL-4 and SAE 75W specifications

NOTICE

Manual transmission gear oil

Please be aware that depending on the particular characteristics of the gear oil used or the operating conditions, idle sound, shift feeling and/or fuel efficiency may be different or affected. Toyota recommends to use “TOYOTA Genuine Manual Transmission Gear Oil LV” to achieve optimal performance.

Clutch

Clutch pedal free play	5—15 mm (0.2—0.6 in.)
Fluid type	SAE J1703 or FMVSS No. 116 DOT 3
	SAE J1704 or FMVSS No. 116 DOT 4

Transfer (AWD models)

Oil capacity	0.45 L (0.48 qt., 0.40 Imp.qt.)
Oil type and viscosity	Toyota Genuine Differential gear oil LT 75W-85 GL-5 or equivalent

Your Toyota vehicle is filled with “Toyota Genuine Differential Gear Oil” at the factory.
Use Toyota approved “Toyota Genuine Differential Gear Oil” or an equivalent of matching quality to satisfy the above specification. Please contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional for further details.

Brakes

Pedal clearance*1	Left-hand drive vehicles	94 mm (3.70 in.) Min.
	Right-hand drive vehicles	87 mm (3.43 in.) Min.
Pedal free play		1—6 mm (0.04—0.24 in.)
Parking brake lever travel*2		6—8 clicks
Fluid type		SAE J1703 or FMVSS No. 116 DOT 3
		SAE J1704 or FMVSS No. 116 DOT 4

*1: Minimum pedal clearance when depressed with a force of 490 N (50 kgf, 110 lbf) while the engine is operating.

*2: Parking brake lever travel when pulled up with a force of 200 N (20 kgf, 45 lbf).

Steering

Free play	Less than 30 mm (1.2 in.)

Tires and wheels

▶ Type A and B

Tire size	225/65R17 102H
Tire inflation pressure (Recommended cold tire inflation pressure)	Type A*: Front: 220 kPa (2.2 kgf/cm^2 or bar, 32 psi) Rear: 220 kPa (2.2 kgf/cm^2 or bar, 32 psi) Type B*: Front: 240 kPa (2.4 kgf/cm^2 or bar, 35 psi) Rear: 240 kPa (2.4 kgf/cm^2 or bar, 35 psi)
Wheel size	17 × 6 1/2J (steel wheel), 17 × 7 J (aluminum wheel)
Wheel nut torque	103 N•m (10.5 kgf•m, 76 ft•lbf)

*: The tire inflation pressure varies depending on country, please check the tire-loading information label to confirm which tire inflation pressure is recommended to your vehicle.(→P. 564)

▶ Type C

Tire size	235/55R18 100H
Tire inflation pressure (Recommended cold tire inflation pressure)	Front: 220 kPa (2.2 kgf/cm^2 or bar, 32 psi) Rear: 220 kPa (2.2 kgf/cm^2 or bar, 32 psi)
Wheel size	18 × 7 1/2J
Wheel nut torque	103 N•m (10.5 kgf•m, 76 ft•lbf)

▶ Type D

Tire size	225/60R18 100H
Tire inflation pressure (Recommended cold tire inflation pressure)	Front: 210 kPa (2.1 kgf/cm^2 or bar, 30 psi) Rear: 210 kPa (2.1 kgf/cm^2 or bar, 30 psi)
Wheel size	18 × 7 1/2J
Wheel nut torque	103 N•m (10.5 kgf•m, 76 ft•lbf)

▶ Compact spare tire (if equipped)

Tire size	T165/80D17 104M
Tire inflation pressure (Recommended cold tire inflation pressure)	420 kPa (4.2 kgf/cm^2 or bar, 60 psi)
Wheel size	17 × 4T
Wheel nut torque	103 N•m (10.5 kgf•m, 76 ft•lbf)

■ **When towing a trailer**

Add 20.0 kPa (0.2 kgf/cm^2 or bar, 3 psi) to the recommended tire inflation pressure and drive at speeds below 100 km/h (62 mph).

Light bulbs

	Light bulbs	W	Type
Exterior	Headlights High beam Low beam (halogen bulbs) Low beam (discharge bulbs)	 60 60 35	 A A B
	Front fog lights*	19	C
	Front turn signal lights	21	D
	Stop/tail lights	21/5	E
	Tail lights	5	E
	Rear turn signal lights	21	E
	Back-up lights	16	E
	Rear fog lights	21	E
	License plate lights	5	E
Interior	Vanity lights	8	E
	Interior light (front)/personal lights	5	E
	Interior light (rear)	8	F
	Luggage compartment light	5	E

A: HB3 halogen bulbs

B: D4S discharge bulbs

C: H16 halogen bulbs

D: Wedge base bulbs (amber)

E: Wedge base bulbs (clear)

F: Double end bulbs (clear)

*: If equipped

Fuel information

◆ Gasoline engine

▶ 3ZR-FE*1 and 2AR-FE engines

EU area:
Your vehicle must use only unleaded gasoline conforming to European standard EN228.

For optimum engine performance, select unleaded gasoline with a Research Octane Number of 91 or higher.

Except EU area:
Your vehicle must use only unleaded gasoline.

For optimum engine performance, select unleaded gasoline with a Research Octane Number of 91 or higher.

▶ 3ZR-FAE*2 engine

EU area:
Your vehicle must use only unleaded gasoline conforming to European standard EN228.

For optimum engine performance, select unleaded gasoline with a Research Octane Number of 95 or higher.

Except EU area:
Your vehicle must use only unleaded gasoline.

For optimum engine performance, select unleaded gasoline with a Research Octane Number of 95 or higher.

*1: With model code*3 that has “K” as the last letter.

*2: With model code*3 that has “W” as the last letter.

*3: The model code is indicated on the manufacturer’s label. (→P. 707)

◆ Diesel engine

▶ Without DPF system*1

EU area:
Your vehicle must use only diesel fuel conforming to European standard EN590.

Except EU area (except Russia):
Your vehicle must use only diesel fuel that contains 500 ppm or less of sulfur and has a cetane number of 48 or higher.

Except EU area (Russia):
Your vehicle must use only diesel fuel with a cetane number of 48 or higher.
Your vehicle must use only diesel fuel conforming to GOST R52368-2005 (Sulfur max 50 ppm).

▶ With DPF system*2 or with DPNR system*3

EU area:
Your vehicle must use only diesel fuel conforming to European standard EN590.

Except EU area:
Your vehicle must use only diesel fuel that contains 50 ppm or less of sulfur and has a cetane number of 48 or higher.

*1: ALA49L-ANTXYW, ALA49L-ANTGYW, ALA49L-ANFXYW, ALA49L-ANFGYW models*4

*2: ALA40L-ANFXRW, ALA40L-ANFMRW, ALA40L-ANFGRW, ALA40R-ANFXRW, ALA40R-ANFMRW, ALA40R-ANFGRW, ALA41L-ANFXRW, ALA41L-ANFMRW, ALA41L-ANFGRW, ALA41R-ANFXRW, ALA41R-ANFMRW, ALA41R-ANFGRW, ALA49L-ANFXRW, ALA49L-ANFMRW, ALA49L-ANFGRW, ALA49R-ANFXRW, ALA49R-ANFMRW, ALA49R-ANFGRW models*4

*3: ALA49L-ANTXXW, ALA49L-ANTMXW, ALA49L-ANTGXW, ALA49R-ANTXXW, ALA49R-ANTMXW, ALA49R-ANTGXW models*4

*4: The model code is indicated on the manufacturer's label. (→P. 707)

■ **Fuel tank opening for unleaded gasoline (gasoline engine)**

To help prevent incorrect fueling, your vehicle has a fuel tank opening that only accommodates the special nozzle on unleaded fuel pumps.

■ **If you plan to drive in foreign countries (diesel engine)**

Low sulphur diesel fuel may not be available, so please check the availability with your distributor.

■ **If your engine knocks**

- Consult any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.
- You may occasionally notice light knocking for a short time while accelerating or driving uphill. This is normal and there is no need for concern.

⚠ NOTICE

■ **Notice on fuel quality**

- Do not use improper fuels. If improper fuels are used, the engine will be damaged.
- Gasoline engine: Do not use leaded gasoline.
  Leaded gasoline will cause the three-way catalytic converter to lose its effectiveness and the emission control system to function improperly.
- Diesel engine (without DPF system*1 [except Russia]):
  Do not use a fuel that contains more than 500 ppm of sulfur. Use of such a high sulfur fuel may damage the engine.
- Diesel engine (without DPF system*1 [Russia]):
  Do not use a fuel that contains more than 50 ppm of sulfur. Use of such a high sulfur fuel may damage the engine.
- Diesel engine (with DPF system*2 or with DPNR system*3):
  Do not use a fuel that contains more than 50 ppm of sulfur. Use of such a high sulfur fuel may damage the engine.
- Gasoline engine (EU area): Bioethanol fuel sold under names such as “E50” or “E85” and fuel containing a large amount of ethanol should not be used. The use of these fuels will damage the vehicle’s fuel system. In case of any doubt, ask any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

NOTICE

- Gasoline engine (except EU area): Bioethanol fuel sold under names such as “E50” or “E85” and fuel containing a large amount of ethanol should not be used. Your vehicle can use gasoline mixed with 10 % max ethanol. The use of fuel with more than 10 % ethanol content (E10) will damage the vehicle’s fuel system. You must ensure that refueling is carried out only from a source where fuel specification and quality can be guaranteed. In case of any doubt, ask any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.
- Diesel engine (EU area): FAME (Fatty Acid Methyl Ester) fuel sold under names such as “B30” or “B100” and fuel containing a large amount of FAME should not be used. The use of these fuels will damage the vehicle’s fuel system. In case of any doubt, ask any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.
- Diesel engine (except EU area [except Russia]): FAME (Fatty Acid Methyl Ester) fuel sold under names such as “B30” or “B100” and fuel containing a large amount of FAME should not be used. Your vehicle can use diesel mixed with 5 % max biodiesel FAME (B5). The use of fuel with more than 5 % FAME content (B5) will damage the vehicle’s fuel system. You must ensure that refueling is carried out only from a source where fuel specification and quality can be guaranteed. In case of any doubt, ask any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.
- Diesel engine (except EU area [Russia]): FAME (Fatty Acid Methyl Ester) fuel sold under name such as “B30” or “B100” and fuel containing a large amount of FAME should not be used. The use of these fuels will damage the vehicle’s fuel system. In case of any doubt, ask any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

*1: ALA49L-ANTXYW, ALA49L-ANTGYW, ALA49L-ANFXYW, ALA49L-ANFGYW models*4

*2: ALA40L-ANFXRW, ALA40L-ANFMRW, ALA40L-ANFGRW, ALA40R-ANFXRW, ALA40R-ANFMRW, ALA40R-ANFGRW, ALA41L-ANFXRW, ALA41L-ANFMRW, ALA41L-ANFGRW, ALA41R-ANFXRW, ALA41R-ANFMRW, ALA41R-ANFGRW, ALA49L-ANFXRW, ALA49L-ANFMRW, ALA49L-ANFGRW, ALA49R-ANFXRW, ALA49R-ANFMRW, ALA49R-ANFGRW models*4

*3: ALA49L-ANTXXW, ALA49L-ANTMXW, ALA49L-ANTGXW, ALA49R-ANTXXW, ALA49R-ANTMXW, ALA49R-ANTGXW models*4

*4: The model code is indicated on the manufacturer’s label. (→P. 707)

Customizable features

Your vehicle includes a variety of electronic features that can be personalized to your preferences. The settings of these features can be changed by using the steering wheel switches, navigation system or multimedia system, or at any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

Customizing vehicle features

When customizing vehicle features, ensure that the vehicle is parked in a safe place with the shift lever in P (automatic transmission or Multidrive) or N (manual transmission) and the parking brake set.

1 Press the “SETUP” button on the navigation system or multimedia system.

2 Select “Vehicle” on the “SETUP” screen and select “Vehicle Customization”.

Various setting can be changed. Refer to the list of settings that can be changed for details.

Customizable features

Some function settings are changed simultaneously with other functions being customized. Contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

① Vehicles with a navigation system or multimedia system: Settings that can be changed using the navigation system or multimedia system

② Settings that can be changed by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional

Definition of symbols: O = Available, — = Not available

Item	Function	Default setting	Customized setting	①	②
Power back door*1 (→P. 166)	Opening angle	5	1 to 4	O	O
	Operation signal (Buzzers)	On	Off	—	O
Smart entry & start system*1 (→P. 126) and wireless remote control (→P. 148)	Operation signal (Emergency flashers)	On	Off	O	O
	Time elapsed before the automatic door lock function is activated if a door is not opened after being unlocked	30 seconds	60 seconds	—	O
Smart entry & start system*1 (→P. 126)	Smart entry & start system	On	Off	O	O
	Number of consecutive door lock operations*2	2 times	As many as desired	—	O
	Open door reminder buzzer (When locking the vehicle)	On	Off	—	O
Wireless remote control (→P. 148)	Wireless remote control	On	Off	—	O
	Opening operation of power back door*1	Press and hold	Press twice	—	O
Moon roof*1 (→P. 200)	Moon roof open reminder function	On	Off	—	O

Item	Function	Default setting	Customized setting	①	②
Automatic light control system (→P. 279)	Light sensor sensitivity*1	Standard	-2 to 2	O	O
	Follow me home*1 (Time elapsed before headlights automatically turn off)	30 seconds	60 seconds	—	O
			90 seconds		
			120 seconds		
	Automatic High Beam*1 (Enable/disable the operation)	On	Off	—	O
Turn signal lever (→P. 272)	Time of flashing of the lane change signal flashers	3	Off	—	O
Instrument cluster (→P. 109)	Eco Driving Indicator Light*1, 3 (Enable/disable the operation)	On	Off	—	O
Multi-information display (→P. 109)	Switching the display when the average fuel consumption is displayed*4	Engine coolant temperature gauge	Eco Driving Indicator Zone Display	—	O
	Units*1, 3	km (km/L)	miles (MPG)	—	O
	Language*1, 3	American English*5	French	—	O
			German		
			Spanish		
			Italian		
			Russian		
			Turkish		

Item	Function	Default setting	Customized setting	①	②
Automatic air conditioning system*1 (→P. 377)	A/C Auto switch operation	On	Off	O	O
	Switching between outside air and recirculated air mode linked to “AUTO” switch operation	On	Off	O	O
Illumination (→P. 483)	Interior lights illumination control*6	On	Off	O	O
	Time elapsed before the interior lights turn off	15 seconds	7.5 seconds	O	O
			30 seconds		
	Operation after the engine switch is turned to the “LOCK” position (vehicles without a smart entry & start system) or engine switch is turned off (vehicles with a smart entry & start system)	On	Off	—	O
	Operation when the doors are unlocked	On	Off	—	O
	Operation when you approach the vehicle with the electronic key on your person (vehicles with a smart entry & start system)	On	Off	—	O

Item	Function	Default setting	Customized setting	①	②
Illumination (→P. 483)	Sensitivity of the ambient light sensor used for dimming the meter lights etc.*1	Standard	-2 to 2	—	O
	Sensitivity of the ambient light sensor used for brightening the meter lights etc.*1	Standard	-2 to 2	—	O
Alarm*1 (→P. 95)	Sensitivity adjustment of the intrusion sensor when the window is open	Standard	Low	—	O
	Deactivates the alarm when the doors are unlocked using the mechanical key (vehicles with a smart entry & start system)	Off	On	—	O

*1: If equipped

*2: Except for right-hand drive vehicles

*3: Settings that can be changed by “DISP” button. (→P. 114)

*4: Settings that can be changed only for vehicles with an automatic transmission or Multidrive

*5: The default setting varies according to countries.

*6: Settings that can be changed only for vehicles with the power back door and/or alarm

Vehicle customization

When the doors remain closed after unlocking the doors and the automatic door lock function activates, the signals will be generated in accordance with the operation signal (emergency flashers) settings.

CAUTION

During customization

As the engine needs to be running during customization, ensure that the vehicle is parked in a place with adequate ventilation. In a closed area such as a garage, exhaust gases including harmful carbon monoxide (CO) may collect and enter the vehicle. This may lead to death or a serious health hazard.

NOTICE

During customization

To prevent battery discharge, ensure that the engine is running while customizing features.

Items to initialize

The following items must be initialized for normal system operation after such cases as the battery being reconnected, or maintenance being performed on the vehicle:

Item	When to initialize	Reference
Engine oil maintenance data (diesel engine only)	• After changing the engine oil	P. 538
Power back door (if equipped)	• After reconnecting or changing the battery • After changing a fuse	P. 171
Moon roof (if equipped)	• After reconnecting or changing the battery • After changing a fuse	P. 200
Tire pressure warning system (if equipped)	• When changing the tire size	P. 554

Index

What to do if...
(Troubleshooting) 742
Alphabetical index 750

For vehicles with a navigation system or a multimedia system, refer to the “Navigation and multimedia system Owner’s manual” for information regarding the equipment listed below.

- Navigation system
- Audio system
- Rear view monitor system
- Toyota parking assist monitor

What to do if... (Troubleshooting)

If you have a problem, check the following before contacting any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

The doors cannot be locked, unlocked, opened or closed



You lose your keys

- If you lose your keys or mechanical keys, new genuine keys or mechanical keys can be made by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional. (→P. 124)
- Vehicles with a smart entry & start system
  If you lose your electronic keys, the risk of vehicle theft increases significantly. Contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional immediately. (→P. 125)



The doors cannot be locked or unlocked

- Is the key battery weak or depleted? (→P. 571)
- Vehicles with a smart entry & start system
  Is the engine switch in IGNITION ON mode?
  When locking the doors, turn the engine switch off.
  (→P. 238)
- Vehicles with a smart entry & start system
  Is the electronic key left inside the vehicle?
  When locking the doors, make sure that you have the electronic key on your person.
- The function may not operate properly due to the condition of the radio wave. (→P. 133)



The rear door cannot be opened

- Is the child-protector lock set?
  The rear door cannot be opened from inside the vehicle when the lock is set. Open the rear door from outside and then unlock the child-protector lock. (→P. 164)

If you think something is wrong



The engine does not start (vehicles without a smart entry & start system)

- Vehicles with a manual transmission
  Do you turn the key with the clutch pedal depressed firmly? (→P. 232)
- Vehicles with an automatic transmission or a Multidrive
  Is the shift lever in P? (→P. 232)
- Is the battery discharged? (→P. 686)



The engine does not start (vehicles with a smart entry & start system)

- Did you press the engine switch while firmly depressing the brake pedal (vehicles with an automatic transmission or a Multidrive) or the clutch pedal (vehicles with a manual transmission)? (→P. 236)
- Vehicles with an automatic transmission or a Multidrive
  Is the shift lever in P? (→P. 236)
- Is the electronic key anywhere detectable inside the vehicle? (→P. 130)
- Is the steering wheel unlocked? (→P. 241)
- Is the electronic key battery weak or depleted?
  In this case, the engine can be started in a temporary way. (→P. 683)
- Is the battery discharged? (→P. 686)



The shift lever cannot be shifted from P even if you depress the brake pedal (vehicles with an automatic transmission or a Multidrive)

- Vehicles without a smart entry & start system
  Is the engine switch in the “ON” position?

  If you cannot release the shift lever by depressing the brake pedal with the engine switch in the “ON” position: →P. 681
- Vehicles with a smart entry & start system
  Is the engine switch in IGNITION ON mode?

  If you cannot release the shift lever by depressing the brake pedal with the engine switch in IGNITION ON mode: →P. 681



The steering wheel cannot be turned after the engine is stopped

- Vehicles without a smart entry & start system
  It is locked to prevent theft of the vehicle if the key is removed from the engine switch. (→P. 234)
- Vehicles with a smart entry & start system
  It is locked automatically to prevent theft of the vehicle. (→P. 240)



The windows do not open or close by operating the power window switches

- Is the window lock switch pressed?
  The power window except for the one at the driver's seat cannot be operated if the window lock switch is pressed. (→P. 195)



The engine switch is turned off automatically (vehicles with a smart entry & start system)

- The auto power off function will be operated if the vehicle is left in ACCESSORY or IGNITION ON mode (the engine is not operating) for a period of time. (→P. 240)



A warning buzzer sounds during driving

- The seat belt reminder light is flashing

  Are the driver and the front passenger wearing the seat belts? (→P. 622)

- The brake system warning light is on

  Is the parking brake released? (→P. 274)

Depending on the situation, other types of warning buzzer may also sound. (→P. 619, 628)



An alarm is activated and the horn sounds (if equipped)

● Did anyone inside the vehicle open a door during setting the alarm?
The sensor detects it and the alarm sounds. (→P. 95)

To stop the alarm, start the engine.



A warning buzzer sounds when leaving the vehicle (vehicles with a smart entry & start system)

● Is the message displayed on the multi-information display?
Check the message on the multi-information display. (→P. 637)



A warning light turns on or a warning message is displayed

● When a warning light turns on or a warning message is displayed, refer to P. 619, 628.

When a problem has occurred



If you have a flat tire

- Vehicles with a spare tire
  Stop the vehicle in a safe place and replace the flat tire with the spare tire. (→P. 647)
- Vehicles without a spare tire
  Stop the vehicle in a safe place and repair the flat tire temporarily with the emergency tire puncture repair kit. (→P. 663)



The vehicle becomes stuck

- Try the procedure for when the vehicle becomes stuck in mud, dirt, or snow. (→P. 698)

Alphabetical index

A

A/C 370, 377
Air conditioning filter 569
Automatic air conditioning system 377
Manual air conditioning system 370
ABS (Anti-lock Brake System) 335
Function 335
Warning light 620
Air conditioning filter 569
Air conditioning system 370, 377
Air conditioning filter 569
Automatic air conditioning system 377
Manual air conditioning system 370
Airbags 46
Airbag manual on-off system 59
Airbag operating conditions 54
Airbag precautions for your child 49
Airbag warning light 620
Correct driving posture 36
Curtain shield airbag operating conditions 54
Curtain shield airbag precautions 51
General airbag precautions 49
Locations of airbags 46
Modification and disposal of airbags 53
Side airbag operating conditions 54
Side airbag precautions 51
Side and curtain shield airbags operating conditions 54
Side and curtain shield airbags precautions 51
SRS airbags 46
Airbag manual on-off system 59
Alarm 95
Alarm 95
Warning buzzer 619
All-wheel drive system 325
Warning messages 629, 630, 633
Anchor brackets 80
Antennas (smart entry & start system) 129
Anti-lock brake system (ABS) 335
Function 335
Warning light 620
Armrest 507
Ashtray 503
Assist grips 509
Audio input 443
Audio system* 392
Audio input 443
AUX port 443
Bluetooth® audio 447
CD player 402
iPod 419
MP3/WMA disc 410
Optimal use 440
Portable music player 443
Radio 395
Steering wheel audio switch 444
USB memory 430
AUTO LSD 336
Automatic air conditioning system 377
Air conditioning filter 569
Automatic air conditioning system 377

Automatic headlight leveling system **284**
Automatic High Beam **285**
Warning message 631
Automatic light control system **283**
Automatic transmission (with M mode) **251**
If the shift lever cannot be shifted from P 681
Paddle shift switches 254
M mode 255
Automatic transmission (with S mode) **244**
If the shift lever cannot be shifted from P 681
S mode 247
AUX port* **443**

B

Back door
Back door 166
Wireless remote control 148
Back-up lights
Replacing light bulbs 600
Wattage 729
Battery **542**
Battery checking 542
If the vehicle battery is discharged 686
Preparing and checking before winter 359
Warning light 620
Blind Spot Monitor (BSM) **346**
Bluetooth®*
Audio system 447
Hands-free system (for cellular phone) 447
Bottle holders **490**
Brake
Parking brake 274
Warning light 619
Brake assist **335**
Break-in tips **207**
Brightness control
Instrument panel light control 110
BSM (Blind Spot Monitor) **346**
Blind Spot Monitor function ... 353
Rear Cross Traffic Alert function 356

C

Care **512, 517**
Aluminum wheels 513
Exterior 512
Interior 517
Seat belts 518
Cargo hooks **491**
CD player* **402**
Chains **359**
Child restraint system **63**
Baby seats, definition 64
Baby seats, installation 75
Child seats, definition 64
Child seats, installation 75, 76
Installing CRS with ISOFIX rigid anchors 80
Installing CRS with seat belts 75
Installing CRS with top strap 81
Junior seats, definition 64
Junior seats, installation 78

*: Vehicles with a navigation system or multimedia system: Refer to “Navigation and multimedia system Owner’s manual”.

Child safety 62
Airbag precautions 49
Back door precautions 172
Battery precautions 542, 693
Child restraint system 63
How your child should wear the seat belt 42
Installing child restraints 74
Moon roof precautions 201
Power window lock switch 195
Power window precautions 197
Rear door child-protectors 164
Removed key battery precautions 574
Seat belt precautions 43
Seat heater precautions 506
Child-protectors 164
Cleaning 512, 517
Aluminum wheels 513
Exterior 512
Interior 517
Seat belts 518
Clock 502
Clutch 725
Coat hooks 508
Condenser 541
Console box 488
Cooling system
Engine overheating 694
Cruise control 307
Warning message 630
Cup holders 489
Curtain shield airbags 46
Customizable features 734

D

Daytime running light system 283
Defogger
Outside rear view mirrors 387
Rear window 387
Windshield 380
Differential 723
Dimension 702
Display
Fuel consumption information 118
LDA (Lane Departure Alert) 313
Multi-information display 109
Trip information 111
Warning messages 628
Do-it-yourself maintenance 524
Doors
Back door 166
Door glasses 195
Door lock 162, 166
Open door warning buzzer 131
Open door warning light 622
Outside rear view mirrors 191
Rear door child-protectors 164
Side doors 162
Double locking system 94
Downhill Assist Control system 343
DPF (Diesel Particulate Filter) system 276
DPNR (Diesel Particulate-NOx Reduction) system 276
Driving 204
Break-in tips 207
Correct posture 36
Driving mode select switch 246, 253, 262, 269
Procedures 204
Winter drive tips 359
Dynamic Torque Control AWD system 336

E

Eco drive mode 246, 253, 262
Eco Driving Indicator 208

Electric Power Steering (EPS)..... 336
Function..... 336
Warning light..... 621
Electronic key..... 122
Battery-saving function..... 132
If the electronic key does not operate properly..... 682
Replacing the battery..... 571
Emergency, in case of
If a warning message is displayed..... 628
If the electronic key does not operate properly..... 682
If the engine will not start..... 679
If the shift lever cannot be shifted from P..... 681
If the vehicle has discharged battery..... 686
If the warning buzzer sounds..... 619
If the warning light turns on..... 619
If you have a flat tire..... 647, 663
If you lose your keys..... 124
If you think something is wrong..... 617
If you run out of fuel and the engine stalls..... 697
If your vehicle becomes stuck..... 698
If your vehicle needs to be towed..... 611
If your vehicle overheats..... 694
Emergency flashers..... 608
Engine
"ACC" position..... 233
Accessory mode..... 238
Compartment..... 532
Engine switch..... 232, 236
Hood..... 528
How to start the engine..... 232, 236
Identification number..... 708
If the engine will not start..... 679
If you run out of fuel and the engine stalls..... 697
Ignition switch (engine switch)..... 232, 236
Overheating..... 694
Engine coolant..... 540
Capacity..... 722
Checking..... 540
Preparing and checking before winter..... 359
Engine coolant temperature warning light..... 622
Engine immobilizer system..... 87
Engine oil..... 535
Capacity..... 713
Checking..... 535
Oil level warning message..... 633
Oil pressure warning message..... 629
Preparing and checking before winter..... 359
Engine oil maintenance data..... 538
Engine switch (ignition switch)..... 232, 236
Engine switch light (ignition switch light)..... 483
EPS (Electronic Power Steering)..... 336
Function..... 336
Warning light..... 621

F

Flat tire..... 647, 663
Floor mats..... 34

Fluid
Automatic transaxle 724
Brake 726
Washer 547
Fog lights 292
Replacing light bulbs 597, 602
Switch 292
Wattage 729
Front passenger's seat belt reminder light 622
Front position lights 279
Light switch 279
Replacing light bulbs 603
Front seats 178
Adjustment 178
Cleaning 517
Correct driving posture 36
Head restraints 184
Seat heaters 505
Front turn signal lights 272
Replacing light bulbs 596
Turn signal lever 272
Wattage 729
Fuel 711
Capacity 711
Fuel filter 549, 697
Fuel gauge 108
Fuel pump shut off system 618
If you run out of fuel and the engine stalls 697
Information 730
Refueling 302
Type 302, 711
Warning light 622
Fuel consumption information 118
Fuel filler door 302
Refueling 302
Fuel filter 549, 697
Fuel pump shut off system 618
Fuses 575

G

Gauges 108
Gear Shift Indicator 256, 269
Glove box 487
Grocery bag hooks 491

H

Hands-free system (for cellular phone)* 447
Head restraints 184
Headlights 279
Discharge headlights precautions 605
Follow me home system 282
Light switch 279
Replacing light bulbs 592, 594, 603
Wattage 729
Heaters
Automatic air conditioning system 377
Manual air conditioning system 370
Seat heaters 505
Outside rear view mirrors 387
High mounted stoplight
Replacing 603
Hill-start assist control 341
Hood 528
Hooks
Cargo hooks 491
Coat hooks 508
Grocery bag hooks 491
Retaining hooks (floor mat) 34
Horn 275

I

Identification 707
Engine 708
Vehicle 707
Ignition switch (engine switch) 232, 236
Ignition switch light (engine switch light) 483
Illuminated entry system 485
Immobilizer system 87
Indicators 102
Initialization
Engine oil maintenance data 538
Moon roof 200
Power windows 196
Tire pressure warning system 553
Inside rear view mirror 188
Instrument panel light control 110
Intercooler 541
Interior lights 483
Switch 484
Wattage 729

J

Jack
Positioning a floor jack 530
Vehicle-equipped jack ... 648, 664
Jack handle 648, 653, 664
Jam protection function
Moon roof 199
Power back door opener and closer 171
Power windows 196

K

Keyless entry 126, 148
Smart entry & start system ... 126
Wireless remote control 148
Keys 122
Battery-saving function 132
Electronic key 122
Engine switch 232, 236
If the electronic key does not operate properly 682
If you lose your keys 124
Key number plate 122
Keyless entry 126, 148
Keys 122
Replacing the battery 571
Warning buzzer 131
Wireless remote control key 148

L

Language (multi-information display) 114
LDA (Lane Departure Alert) 311
Warning messages 630, 633
Lever
Auxiliary catch lever 528
Hood lock release lever 528
Shift lever 244, 251, 260, 268
Turn signal lever 272
Wiper lever 294
License plate lights 279
Light switch 279
Replacing light bulbs 601
Wattage 729

*: Vehicles with a navigation system or multimedia system: Refer to “Navigation and multimedia system Owner’s manual”.

Light
Engine switch light (ignition switch light) 483
Fog light switch 292
Headlight switch 279
Illuminated entry system 485
Interior lights 484
Interior light list 483
Luggage compartment light 170
Personal lights 484
Replacing light bulbs 590
Turn signal lever 272
Vanity lights 501
Wattage 729
Light bulbs
Replacing 590
Wattage 729
Lock steering column 240

M

Maintenance
Do-it-yourself maintenance ... 524
Maintenance data 702
Maintenance requirements ... 521
Malfunction indicator lamp 620
Manual headlight leveling dial 281
Manual transmission 268
Meter 108
Indicators 102
Instrument panel light control 110
Meters 108
Multi-information display 109
Warning lights 619
Warning messages 628
Mirrors
Inside rear view mirror 188
Outside rear view mirror defoggers 387
Outside rear view mirrors 191
Vanity mirrors 501
Moon roof 198
Jam protection function 199
Operation 198
Warning messages 632
MP3 disc 410
Multidrive 260
If the shift lever cannot be shifted from P 681
M mode 264
Paddle shift switches 263
Multi-information display 109
Language 114
LDA (Lane Departure Alert) 311
Switching the display 110
Trip information 111
Warning messages 628
Multimedia system*

N

Navigation system*

O

Odometer 110
Oil
Engine oil 713
Manual transaxle oil 725
Rear differential oil 723
Transfer oil 726
Opener
Back door 166
Fuel filler door 305
Hood 528

Outside rear view mirrors 191
Adjusting and folding..... 191
Blind Spot Monitor..... 346
Outside rear view mirror defoggers..... 387
Outside temperature display 111
Overheating, Engine 694

P

Paddle shift switches 254, 255, 263, 264
Parking assist sensors (Toyota parking assist-sensor) 319
Parking brake 274
Operation 274
Parking brake engaged warning buzzer 619
Parking brake engaged warning message 633
Personal lights 483
Switch 484
Wattage..... 729
Portable ashtray..... 503
Power back door opener and closer..... 166
Power heater 390
Power outlet 504
Power steering (Electric Power Steering system)..... 336
Warning light..... 621
Power windows..... 195
Jam protection function..... 196
Operation 195
Window lock switch..... 195

R

Radiator 541
Radio..... 395
Radio data system..... 399
RDS 399
Rear fog lights 292
Replacing light bulbs..... 602
Switch 292
Wattage 729
Rear seat 180
Adjustment..... 178
Folding down the rear seatbacks 181
Rear turn signal lights..... 272
Replacing light bulbs..... 599
Turn signal lever 272
Wattage 729
Rear view mirror
Inside rear view mirror 188
Outside rear view mirrors..... 191
Rear view monitor system*
Rear window defogger..... 387
Rear window wiper..... 300
Refueling 302
Capacity..... 711
Fuel types 302, 711
Opening the fuel tank cap..... 305
Replacing
Electronic key battery 571
Fuses..... 575
Light bulbs 590
Tires..... 647, 663
Wireless remote control battery 571
Reset the maintenance data..... 538
Roof luggage carrier 219

*: Vehicles with a navigation system or multimedia system: Refer to “Navigation and multimedia system Owner’s manual”.

S

Seat belts 38
- Adjusting the seat belt 41
- Child restraint system installation 74
- Cleaning and maintaining the seat belt 518
- Emergency locking retractor 42
- How to wear your seat belt 38
- How your child should wear the seat belt 42
- Pregnant women, proper seat belt use 43
- Reminder light and buzzer 622
- Seat belt pretensioners 41
- SRS warning light 620

Seat heaters 505

Seats 178, 180
- Adjustment 178, 180
- Adjustment precautions 179, 182
- Child seats/child restraint system installation 74
- Cleaning 517
- Folding down the rear seatbacks 181
- Head restraint 184
- Properly sitting in the seat 36
- Seat heaters 505

Sensor
- Automatic headlight system 283
- Inside rear view mirror 190
- Toyota parking assist-sensor 319
- LDA (Lane Departure Alert) 311
- Rain-sensing windshield wipers 298

Service reminder indicators ... 102

Shift lever
- Automatic transmission 244, 251
- If the shift lever cannot be shifted from P 681
- Manual transmission 268
- Multidrive 260

Shift lock system 681

Shopping bag hooks 491

Side airbags 46

Side mirrors 191
- Adjusting and folding 191
- Blind Spot Monitor 346

Side turn signal lights 272
- Replacing light bulbs 603
- Turn signal lever 272

Smart entry & start system 126
- Antenna location 129
- Entry functions 126
- Starting the engine 236
- Warning message 631, 637

Snow tires 362

Spare tire 647
- Inflation pressure 727
- Storage location 648

Spark plug 723

Specifications 702

Speech command system*

Speedometer 108

Sport mode 246, 253, 262, 269

Steering lock 234, 241
- Steering lock system warning message 643

Steering wheel 187
- Adjustment 187
- Audio switches 444

Stop & Start system 326

Stop/tail lights
- Replacing light bulbs 599
- Wattage 729

Storage feature 486

Stuck
If the vehicle becomes stuck 698
Sun shade
Roof 199
Sun visors 501
Switch
All-wheel drive lock switch..... 325
Audio remote control switches..... 444
BSM (Blind Spot Monitor) switch..... 346
Cruise control switch..... 307
“DISP” button 110
Door lock switch..... 163
“ECO MODE” button..... 246, 253, 262
Emergency flashers switch..... 608
Engine switch..... 232,236
Fog light switch 292
Ignition switch 232, 236
Toyota parking assist-sensor 319
LDA (Lane Departure Alert)..... 311
Light switches 279
Moon roof switches..... 198
Outside rear view mirror switches..... 191
Paddle shift switches 254, 255, 263, 264
Power back door main switch..... 169
Power back door opener and closer switch..... 166
Power door lock switch..... 163
Power window switch..... 195
Rear window wiper and washer switch..... 300
Rear window and outside rear view mirror defoggers switch 387
Seat heater switches 505
“SPORT” button 246, 253, 262, 269
Stop & Start cancel switch 327
Talk switch*
Telephone switches* 456
Tire pressure warning reset switch 553
VSC OFF switch 337
Window lock switch..... 195
Windshield wipers and washer switch..... 294

T

Tachometer 108
Tail lights..... 279
Light switch..... 279
Replacing light bulbs..... 600
Wattage 729
Talk switch*
Telephone switches* 456
Theft deterrent system
Alarm 95
Double locking system..... 94
Engine immobilizer system..... 87
Tire inflation pressure..... 564
Maintenance data 727
Warning light..... 623

*: Vehicles with a navigation system or multimedia system: Refer to “Navigation and multimedia system Owner’s manual”.

Tire pressure warning system 553
Function 553
Initializing 553
Installing tire pressure warning valves and transmitters 553
Registering ID codes 555
Tire pressure warning reset switch 553
Warning light 623
Tires 551
Chains 359
Checking 551
If you have a flat tire 647, 663
Inflation pressure 727
Replacing 647, 663
Rotating tires 552
Size 727
Snow tires 362
Spare tire 647
Tire pressure warning system 553
Warning light 623
Tools 648, 664
Top strap 81
Towing
Emergency towing 613
Towing eyelet 613
Trailer towing 220
Toyota parking assist monitor*
Toyota parking assist-sensor 319
Transmission
Automatic transmission 244, 251
If the shift lever cannot be shifted from P 681
Manual transmission 268
Multidrive 260
Paddle shift switches 254, 263
Selecting the driving mode 246, 253, 262, 269
TRC (Traction Control) 335
Trip information 111
Trip meters 110
Turn signal lights 272
Replacing light bulbs 596, 599, 603
Turn signal lever 272
Wattage 729

U

USB port* 419, 430
Utility vehicle precautions 364

V

Valet key 122
Vanity lights 501
Vanity lights 501
Wattage 729
Vanity mirrors 501
Vehicle identification number 707
Vehicle Stability Control (VSC) 335
VSC (Vehicle Stability Control) 335

W

Warning buzzers 619
- Brake system 619
- Downshifting 248, 265, 257
- Key reminder..... 131, 639
- Open back door 622
- Open door 622
- Open moon roof 200
- Seat belt reminder..... 622

Warning lights 619
- ABS..... 620
- Brake system 619
- Charging system 620
- Electric power steering..... 621
- Low fuel level 622
- Malfunction indicator lamp 620
- Open door 622
- Seat belt reminder light 622
- Slip indicator 621
- SRS..... 620
- Stop & Start cancel indicator 621
- Tire pressure..... 623

Warning messages 628
Washer..... 294
- Checking 547
- Headlight cleaner 295, 297
- Preparing and checking before winter..... 359
- Switch 294

Washing and waxing 512
Weights..... 702
Wheels 566
- Replacing wheels..... 566
- Size 727

Window glasses..... 195
Window lock switch..... 195
Windows..... 195
- Power windows..... 195
- Rear window defogger..... 387

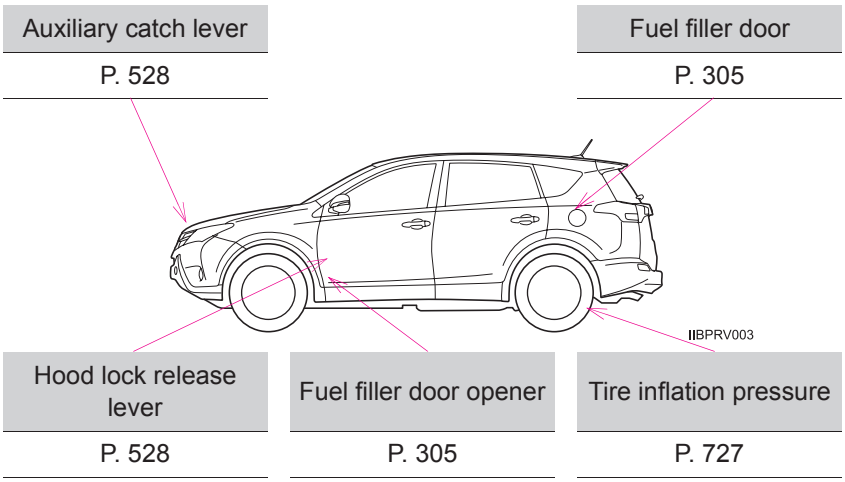
Windshield wiper de-icer 389
Windshield wipers 294
- Intermittent windshield wipers 294
- Rain-sensing windshield wipers 296

Winter driving tips 359
Wireless remote control key... 148
- Locking/Unlocking..... 148
- Replacing the battery..... 571

WMA disc 410

*: Vehicles with a navigation system or multimedia system: Refer to “Navigation and multimedia system Owner’s manual”.

GAS STATION INFORMATION



Fuel tank capacity (Reference)		60 L (15.9 gal., 13.2 Imp.gal.)
Fuel type		P. 302, 711
Cold tire inflation pressure		P. 727
Engine oil capacity (Drain and refill — reference)	Gasoline engine	L (qt., Imp. qt.) ▶ 3ZR-FE and 3ZR-FAE engines With filter 4.2 (4.4, 3.7) Without filter 3.9 (4.1, 3.4) ▶ 2AR-FE engine With filter 4.4 (4.6, 3.9) Without filter 4.0 (4.2, 3.5)
	Diesel engine	L (qt., Imp. qt.) With filter 5.9 (6.2, 5.2) Without filter 5.5 (5.8, 4.8)
Engine oil type		P. 713